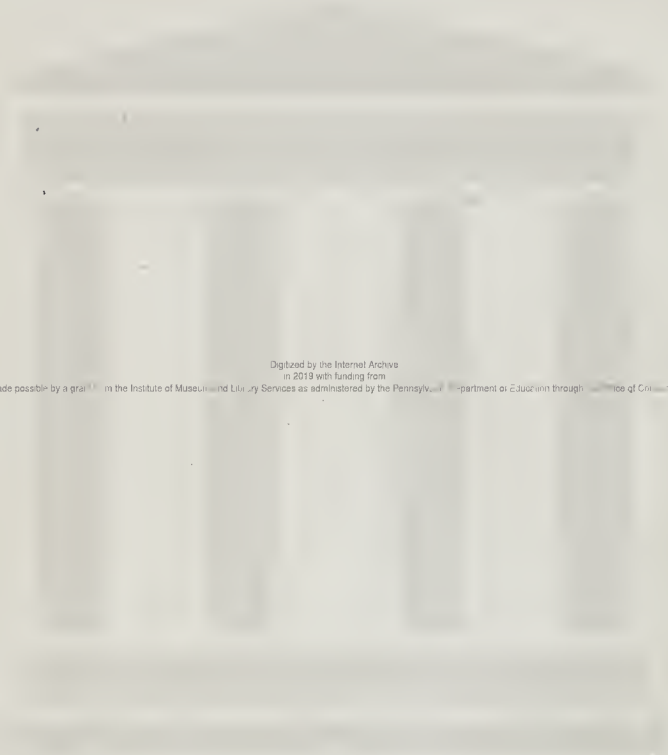
STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA
3 0144 00376057 6

S
CLASS 909 BOOK Sa34
VOLUME 13
PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
This project is made possible by a grant from the Institute of Museum and Library Services as administered by the Pennsylvania Department of Education through the Office of Commonwealth Libraries

https://archive.org/details/vol13modernhisto00salm

Modern History:

OR, THE

PRESENT STATE

Penn'a State Library

All NATIONS.

DESCRIBING

Their respective Situations, Persons, Habits, Buildings, Manners, Laws and Customs, Religion and Policy, Arts and Sciences, Trades, Manufactures and Husbandry, Plants, Animals and Minerals.

By Mr. *SALMON.*

VOL. XIII.

Contains the Present State of SPAIN and PORTUGAL, with an Abstract of the HISTORY of those Kingdoms down to the Year 1730.

Illustrated with CUTS and MAPS, accurately Drawn, according to the Geographical Part of this Work,

By *HERMAN MOLL.*

LONDON:

Printed for THO. WOTTON, at the *Three Daggers* and *Queen's Head* against St. *Dunstan's Church*; J. SHUCKBURGH, next the *Rainbow-Coffee-House* at the *Inner-Temple-Gate*; both in *Fleet-Street*: and T. OSBORNE, in *Grays-Inn.* MDCC XXXI.

THE CONTENTS OF THE Thirteenth Volume.

The Present State of SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

TREATS of the Situation and Extent of SPAIN; *of its Name and Original Inhabitants; of the Air, the Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Plants, Animals and Minerals.*

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons and Habits of the Spaniards; *of their Genius and Temper; Diet, Diversions and way of Travelling.*

CHAP. III.

Shews the several Provinces SPAIN *is divided into; and contains also a particular Description of* NEW CASTILLE, MADRID *the Capital, and other great Towns, with their Palaces, Churches, Publick Buildings, &c.*

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Province of OLD CASTILLE, *and of the principal Cities and great Towns therein.*

CHAP.

35471

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. V.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of LEON, *and of the Chief Towns therein.*

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of GALLICIA.

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Province of ASTURIA, *and the Chief Towns there.*

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the Province of BISCAYE.

CHAP. IX.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of NAVARRE.

CHAP. X.

Contains a Deſcription of ARRAGON, *and its Chief Towns.*

CHAP. XI.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of CATALONIA, *and of its Subdiviſions, and Chief Towns therein.*

CHAP. XII.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of VALENCIA, *and of the Chief Towns contain'd therein.*

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Province of ESTRAMADURA.

CHAP. XIV.

Treats of the Province of ANDALUSIA.

CHAP. XV.

Treats of the Province of GRENADA.

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Province of MURCIA.

CHAP. XVII.

Treats of the SPANISH ISLANDS.

CHAP. XVIII.

Contains an Abſtract of the Ancient and Modern Hiſtory of SPAIN.

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XIX.

Treats of the Civil Government, Prerogatives and Succeſſion of the Crown; the King's Titles and Arms; Great Officers of State, Nobility and Grandees.

CHAP. XX.

Treats of the Strength, Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom of SPAIN; *and of their Coins, Foreign Trade and Navigation.*

The Preſent State of PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

TREATS of the Situation and Extent of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL; *of its Name, Original Inhabitants, Air, Mountains, Rivers, and Produce of the Country.*

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Perſons and Habits of the Portugueſe, *their Genius and Temper, Diet, Diverſions, and Way of Travelling.*

CHAP. III.

Shews the ſeveral Provinces PORTUGAL *is divided into; containing a particular Deſcription of that of* ESTREMADURA, *of* LISBON *the Capital, and other great Towns in it; and of their Palaces, Churches, Publick Buildings,* &c.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of BEIRA.

CHAP. V.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of ENTRE-MINHO-DUERO.

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VI.

Describes the Province of TRALOS MONTES.

CHAP. VII.

Describes the Province of ALENTEJO.

CHAP. VIII.

Describes the Province or Kingdom of ALGARVA.

CHAP. IX.

Contains an Abstract of the History of PORTUGAL.

CHAP. X.

Treats of the Civil Government of PORTUGAL; *the Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown, the King's Titles, Arms, Revenues and Forces.*

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government in SPAIN *and* PORTUGAL; *and of their Universities, Laws and Language.*

CHAP. XII.

Treats of their Foreign Trade and Navigation; and of their several Sorts of Coin.

The Order of Placing the CUTS and MAPS.

1. THE Map of *Spain* and *Portugal.* P. 1

2. Habits of the *Spaniards.* 17

3. Plan of the Town, Castle and Bay of *Gibralter.* 159

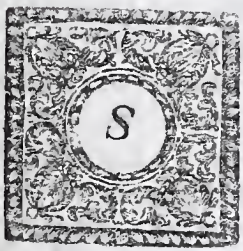
4. The Map of *Portugal.* 371

SPAIN and PORTUGAL.
Dividid into all its KINGDOMS and Principalities &c.
Agreable to Modern History
By H. Moll G. 1731.
2 Deg. East from London
THE BAY OF BISCAY
PART OF FRANCE
LANGUEDOC
GASCOGNE
THE ATLANTICK OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
P. OF AFRICA
Str. of Gibraltar
C. Ortegall
C. Finister
C. Roxent
C. St. Vincent
GALLICIA
ASTURIA
BISCAY
NAVAR
OLD CASTILE
ARRAGON
CATALONIA
LEON
ANTRE MINHO
DOURO
TRALOS MONTES
BEIRA
ESTREMA DURA
EXTREMA
NEW CASTILE
La Mancha
VALENCIA
MURCIA
ANDALUSIA
GRANADA
ALENTEJO
ALGARVE
Pyrenees Mountains
Ebro R.
Minorca
Majorca
Yvica
English Miles
30 60 120 180

THE PRESENT STATE OF *SPAIN.*

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Situation and Extent of Spain; *of its Name and Original Inhabitants; of the Air, the Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Plants, Animals and Minerals.*



SPAIN, including *Portugal*, once a Province of it, is the most Western part of the Continent of *Europe*; being bounded by the Sea, or Bay of *Biscay*, on the North; by the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Mediterranean Sea* towards the East; by the *Mediterranean* and the *Atlantick Ocean* on the South, and by the same Ocean on the West: extending from the thirty-sixth to the forty-fourth

Situation and Extent.

fourth Degree of North Latitude, and taking up thirteen Degrees of Longitude, *Cape Creus*, or the moſt Eaſterly part of it, lying three Degrees to the Eaſtward of *London*, and *Cape Finiſterra*, or the moſt Weſtern part, ten Deg. to the Weſtward of *London*; ſo that its Breadth from North to South in a direct Line is exactly 490 Miles, and its Length from Eaſt to Weſt about 680 Miles; the Form of it generally ſaid to reſemble an Ox-Hide ſpread upon the Floor, of which the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which divide it from *France* on the North-Eaſt, may be reckon'd the Neck.

Name. The moſt antient Names we meet with of this Country, are thoſe of *Iberia* and *Heſperia*, the firſt of which it is ſaid to have obtain'd from its being look'd upon as the End of the World, the Word *Iberia* ſignifying as much: or according to others, from the River *Iberus*, now *Ebro*. The *Greeks* gave it the Name of *Heſperia*, on account of its Weſtern Situation in regard to them, *Heſperus* ſignifying the Weſtern or Evening Star. The Story of its having had two Kings call'd *Iberus* and *Heſperus*, who communicated their Names ſucceſſively to this Country, is look'd upon as fabulous. As to the common Name of *Spania*, (*Spain*) or *Hiſpania*, or as it is call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Eſpania*, this, a *French* Writer of Credit is of Opinion, was given it by the *Phœnicians*, from the vaſt Flocks of Lapwings they found here, *Sepana* in their Language ſignifying a Lapwing; and in Confirmation of this Opinion it is urg'd, that upon the Emperor *Adrian*'s Medals, the Lapwing is the Device for *Spain*.

There

There is no manner of Certainty as to the original Inhabitants of this Country, only in general it is very reasonable to suppose, that it was peopled either by the *Gauls*, who lay contiguous to it, or from the Coast of *Barbary*, from which it is separated by a very narrow Streight, call'd the *Streight of Gibralter*. Original Inhabitants.

The *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites* were the next that planted Colonies here, who being oblig'd to abandon their own Country to the *Israelites*, coasted along the *Mediterranean* Seas, settling themselves first at *Carthage* on the *African* side, and afterwards on the Island of *Cades* or *Gades* near the Continent of *Europe*. Here they traffick'd with the People of the Country, and either by Permission or Force built several Towns and Fortresses on the main Land, as *Malaga*, *Andera*, *&c.* The Inhabitants of *Marseilles*, who were originally *Phocians*, a People of *Greece*, that subsisted by Trade and Navigation as the *Phœnicians* did, planted Colonies in the most Eastern parts of *Spain*, between the *Pyrenees* and the River *Ebro*, building the Town of *Rhodes*, now *Roses*, and several other places on the Coast of *Catalonia*. But the *Phœnicians* becoming the most considerable maritime Power, possess'd themselves at length of all the South part of *Spain*, which they held without a Rival for between two and three hundred Years, till the *Romans*, jealous of their Power, enter'd into a War with them about the Year 513 from the Foundation of *Rome*, and compell'd them to relinquish that part of *Spain* which lies to the Eastward of the *Ebro*. By a second War, which ended *A. R.* 553, the *Carthaginians* were oblig'd to abandon the rest of their Territories in *Spain* to the conquering *Romans*. The

Northern parts however being mountainous and difficult of Acceſs, and poſſeſs'd by ſeveral warlike Nations, maintain'd their Liberties for an hundred and ſeventy Years afterwards, till the Emperor *Auguſtus* being at Peace with the reſt of the World, determin'd to bring the whole Country under his Dominion; and notwithſtanding they held out ſome time among their Rocks and almoſt impenetrable Foreſts, being attack'd on every ſide by ſuch numerous Armies of veteran Troops, they were at length oblig'd to ſurrender, whereby the *Romans* became Maſters of all *Spain*. I ſhall not enter farther into the Hiſtory of this Country here, having reſerv'd a Chapter on purpoſe to treat of the Ancient and Modern Hiſtory of it as uſual.

The Air. They generally breath in *Spain* a pure dry Air, hot, but exceeding healthful: Indeed in ſome Provinces it is moiſt, as in *Galicia*, and in *Catalonia* and the Northern parts; and upon the Mountains it is exceſſive cold in Winter. In the reſt of the Country it rarely rains, unleſs in Spring and Autumn: The Heavens are ſerene, and the Sun is ſeldom intercepted by a ſingle Cloud. The Winter is ſo moderate in the Valleys, that they have very little Occaſion for Fires nine Months of the Year. If there be Ice ſometimes, it is not above the Thickneſs of a Crown-Piece, and Snow is hardly ever ſeen but near the Mountains. The Fields are cover'd with Flowers and odoriferous Herbs, at the time we are lock'd up in Froſt. On the contrary, it muſt be confeſs'd that during the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, the Heats are inſupportable to Foreigners, eſpecially in the Heart of the Country and towards the South; the

Heat

Heat of the Sun at thoſe times is ſo intenſe, that many of their ſmall Rivers and Brooks are entirely dry'd up, and the Roads and Fields are inſufferably duſty; and what adds to the exceſſive Heat, is the Calmneſs of the Summer Seaſon, when we ſeldom meet with the leaſt breath of Air, the Wind not blowing ſo frequently as it does in more Northern Countries. Thoſe that live upon or near the Mountains, or near the Sea-Coaſt, indeed are often bleſs'd with refreſhing Breezes, and the Nights are generally cool and refreſhing; nor is there any Danger of continuing in the open Air till Midnight, as there is in ſome other hot Countries.

Face of the Country. Mountains.

The Face of the Country is rough and uneven, encumber'd with abundance of high Mountains, whoſe Tops ſeem to touch the Clouds, ſome of them running the whole length of the Country from Eaſt to Weſt: Among theſe the *Pyrenees* have been always the moſt celebrated; nor are they inferior to the *Alps*, of which the Poets have ſaid ſo many wonderful things. They ſeparate *Spain* from *France*, as has been obſerv'd already, extending from the *Mediterranean* to the Ocean, which is a Space of about eighty-five Leagues, and the greateſt Breadth of them is about forty-five. They begin at *Port Vendres* in *Rouſſillon* on the *Mediterranean*, and extend to *Fonterabia* on the Bay of *Biſcay*, traverſing *Catalonia* and *Arragon*, and dividing *Navarre* into two parts: but in this Space it has ſeveral Names, according to the Countries it borders upon: In *Rouſſillon* it is divided into two Branches, of which that that ſeparates it from *Languedoc* is call'd the *Anti Pyrenees*, and that which divides it from *Catalonia* is call'd the *Col de Pertuis*. There are other

other Branches of it bordering on theſe Countries, call'd *Mont Canigon*, *Sierra de Guara*, *Col de Praxa*, *Col de Argentiere* and *Port de Viella*. Thoſe which divide *Gaſcogny* from *Arragon* are the Mountains of *Jaca* and St. *Chriſtian*, where is the famous *Pic de Midi*, reſembling a Sugar-Loaf upon a Table, which is ſaid to extend to the middle Region of the Air; and in *Navarre*, between *Pampeluna* and St. *John de Pie de Port*, we meet with the Mountains of *Adela* and *Roncevaux*. The antient Geographers made the *Pyrenees* extend the whole length of *Spain* to the *Atlantick Ocean*; nor were they much in the wrong, the reſt of the Mountains of *Spain* ſeeming but Branches of theſe. There are but five Paſſages over that part of them which lie between *France* and *Spain*, and thoſe exceeding difficult and dangerous; but they are well planted with Trees, and interſpers'd with a great Number of Valleys.

The *Sierra d'Occa*, antiently call'd *Mount Idubeda*, is a Mountain which iſſues from the *Pyrenees*, and extends to the *Mediterranean Sea* near *Tortoſa*, Weſt of the *Ebro*. Another Branch of it ſtretches from Eaſt to Weſt, traverſing the whole Kingdom of *Spain* as far as *Cape Finiſterra*, running thro' *Biſcaye*, part of *Old Caſtile*, and the two Provinces of *Leon* and *Galicia*. In *South Spain*, below *Mount Cayo*, there iſſues a Branch from this call'd *Oroſpeda*, which riſes inſenſibly, and near the Mouth of the *Tagus* obtains the Name of *Sierra Morina*, which ſtretching ſtill further South, is call'd *Sierra d'Alcarez*, where the River *Guadalquiver* riſes; then turning to the South-Weſt, it traverſes the Kingdom of *Grenade*, and is continued to the Sreights of *Gibralter*, where

we

we see the celebrated *Mount Calpe*, opposite to *Mount Abila* in *Africa*, which two Mounts are call'd *Hercules*'s Pillars, the *Ne plus ultra* of the Antients. There are abundance of other Mountains of less Note, which will be mention'd in the Description of the respective Provinces.

Spain is said to be water'd with an hundred and fifty Rivers, of which six only deserve that Name, *viz.* 1. The *Ebro*. 2. The *Guadalquiver*. 3. The *Guadiana*. 4. The *Tagus*. 5. The *Duero*. And, 6. The *Minho*. Rivers.

The *Ebro*, in *Latin*, *Iberus*, by some said to have communicated its Name to the whole Country, from thence call'd *Iberia*, hath its Source in the Mountains of *Asturia*. It rises from two Sources, of which the principal is near the Town of *Fuenti Ebro*, or *Fountain Ebro*, taking its Name from this Spring. It runs from the North-West to the South-East near five hundred Miles, receiving in its Passage upwards of sixty Rivers, of which the most considerable is the *Arragon* in the Province of that Name, and the *Segra* in *Catalonia*. It traverses good part of *Old Castile* and *Biscay*, then enters *Navarre*, and enclining to the Southward, divides that Province from *Castile*, and passing on to *Tudela*, becomes navigable for small Boats there. From *Navarre* it continues its Course to the Province of *Arragon*, which it divides in almost two equal parts, washing the Walls of the City of *Saragossa*. From thence it runs on to *Catalonia*, and some Miles below *Tortosa* it throws it self into the *Mediterranean* with great Rapidity, forming at its Mouth the little Islands of *Alfaches*. The *Ebro*.

This

This is almoſt the only navigable River in *Spain*, and even this is of little Advantage to them, unleſs between *Tortoſa* and the Sea; for notwithſtanding it carries Veſſels for the ſpace of two hundred and fifty Miles down the Stream, it runs with that rapid Force that a Boat cannot go up againſt the Stream higher than *Tortoſa*, and it is very difficult to go down on account of the Rocks which lie in the Channel about twenty Leagues from *Saragoſſa*. The Water of it is eſteem'd very wholeſom and palatable, on which account it is tranſported to moſt Towns in the Neighbourhood, and to diſtant Provinces. Upon the Concluſion of the firſt *Punick* War, the *Ebro* was made the Boundary between the *Roman* and *Carthaginian* Territories, from whence *Spain* was afterwards divided into two very unequal parts, *viz.* the *Hither* and the *Further Spain* in reſpect to *Rome*, that to the Weſtward of the *Ebro* being nine times as large as the other.

Guadalquivir.

The *Guadalquivir*, antiently call'd *Bætis* and *Tarteſſus*, and by the *Moors*, *Vadalcabir*, which ſignifies in *Arabick* a great River, was by Corruption afterwards call'd *Guadalquivir* by the *Spaniards*. It riſes in the moſt Eaſtern part of *Andaluſia*, on the Confines of *Grenada* and *Murcia*, near the celebrated Mountain call'd by the Antients *Oroſpeda*, and by the Modern *Spaniards*, *Sierra Segura*, at the foot of which ſeveral Rivulets riſe, and meeting together form a Lake, from whence this River iſſues. It traverſes the whole length of *Andaluſia* from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt, paſſing by *Cordua*, *Seville* and St. *Lucar*, falling into the *Atlantick Ocean* about fifteen Leagues South-Weſt of *Seville*, and eight to the Northward of *Cadiz*. Its Waters ſlide very

very gently along, and it is navigable as high as *Seville* for pretty large Veſſels, and has the Advantage of the Tide ſo far, but is ſo full of Sands that they frequently miſcarry. From *Seville* up to *Cordoua* it will carry only ſmall Boats, and above *Cordua* the Rocks that lie in it ſpoil the Navigation.

Guadiana.

The *Guadiana*, in *Latin*, *Anas*, riſes in *New Caſtile*, in the vaſt Plains of *Monteil*, or *la Mancha*. It iſſues from certain Lakes, call'd by the Natives the Lakes of *Guadiana*. It takes its Courſe at firſt from Eaſt to Weſt, paſſing by *Calatrava*, *Medelin*, *Merida* and *Badajos* in *Eſtremadura*, after which it turns about to the Southward, and falls into the *Atlantick Ocean* near *Agramonte*. Both Antients and Moderns relate abundance of odd Stories of this River, as that it runs ten Leagues under Ground near *Medelin*, for which Reaſon the *Latins* call'd it *Anas*, or the *Duck*; but this our modern Geographers affirm is an Error: Thus much however is agreed to be true, that a little below its Source it paſſes between high Mountains which prevent the Sight of it for three or four Miles, after which it appears again in the Lakes which the *Spaniards* call *the Eyes of the* Guadiana. Afterwards in its Courſe a little above *Calatrava*, it is ſo cover'd with Rocks which hang over it, and Ruſhes, that the River does not appear. From *Merida* to *Mertola*, two Towns about thirty-five Leagues diſtant from each other, it is ſo full of Rocks on the right and left, that no Boat can go upon it, and it is very dangerous croſſing of it. In Summer-time there is very little Water in this River, and the little that remains does not ſeem to run. It appears among the Rocks to

have more of the Nature of a Torrent than a River, which during the rainy Season has roll'd down great heaps of Stones from time to time from the neighbouring Mountains. It is no wonder therefore if some People have imagin'd that it had lost it self under the Earth, since it scarce appears for several Miles during the scorching Heats.

Tagus. The *Tagus* is the largest and most considerable of all the Rivers of *Spain*. The *Portuguese*, who reap the greatest Advantage from it on account of Trade, call it the King of Rivers. It has its Source in *New Castile*, near *Albarazin*, and runs about four hundred Miles from East to West, first taking its Course over *New Castile*, and washing the Walls of *Toledo*, passes by *Almaras* and *Alcantara* in the *Spanish Estremadura*, after which it enters the *Portuguese Estremadura*, and passing on forms a little Bay about a League over, which serves for a Port to the City of *Lisbon*, and six or seven Miles below falls into the *Atlantick Ocean*. This River was famous antiently for its Golden Sands, but I don't find there is any of that rich Mineral to be met with in this River at present.

Duero. The River *Duero* rises on the Confines of *Navarre* and *Arragon*, in that part of the Mountain *Idubeda* which goes under the Name of *Sierra de Cogollo*, near the Town of *Aguillac del Campo*. It first runs through the middle of *Old Castile*, and passing by *Soria* and *Aranda*, traverses the Kingdom of *Leon*, washing the Walls of *Tordesillus*, *Toro* and *Zamora*, and entring *Portugal*, after a winding Course falls into the *Atlantick Ocean* a little below *Porto*. The Entrance is very dangerous on account of the Rocks and Sands that lie at the Mouth of it,

it, insomuch that Vessels can only come in at high Water. It runs about three hundred Miles from East to West, but is not navigable on account of the Rocks and Cascades with which the Passage is obstructed.

The *Minho*, the least of the six *Spanish* Rivers, rises in the North-East part of *Galicia*, near the Town of *Castro del Rey*, and running South-West through that Province, passes by *Luga*, *Oreuse* and *Thuy*, falling into the *Atlantick Ocean* near the Confines of *Portugal*. *Minho.*

If we were to follow the Antients in their Descriptions of *Spain*, it would appear the richest, the pleasantest, and the most beautiful Country in the Universe, little short of a Terrestrial Paradise. Some of them place the *Elysian Fields* here, while others assure us it is more fruitful than *Africk* or *Gaul*: that it is neither parch'd by the excessive Heat of the Sun, as the former, nor disturb'd by Winds and Storms like the latter: That it abounds in Corn, Wine, and the most delicious Fruits: That their Olaves are to be preferr'd to those of other Nations, and their Vines give place to none: That those parts which do not produce Corn afford excellent Pasturage: But above all, that here are found all kind of precious Minerals in the greatest abundance, as Gold, Silver, *&c.* in their Mountains, and their Rivers carry Golden Sands: That they had not only sufficient of every thing desirable to supply their own Country, but serv'd as a Granary to *Rome*, and almost all *Italy*: That the Mountain *Orospeda*, which signifies the Silver Mount, obtain'd its Name from the Silver it produc'd: That in *Galicia* Gold was so plentiful, that the Husbandman often broke up great pieces with his Plow: That *Lusitania* Produce of the Country according to the Antients.

and *Aſturia* were equally rich, where they ſometimes found pieces of Gold of half a Pound Weight: And that to this Country the Antients ſent their Fleets in ſearch of theſe precious Minerals, as the *Europeans* now do theirs to the Continent of *America*. The *Phœnicians*, who firſt arriv'd at theſe happy Shores, 'tis ſaid, found Silver ſo very common among the *Turdetani*, that their moſt common Utenſils and Moveables were made with it, and that they purchas'd it of the Natives for Toys and Baubles; and that having amaſs'd ſuch prodigious Quantities that their Ships cou'd not contain it, they were oblig'd to make Anchors of the reſt.

This Relation has certainly very much the Air of Fiction at this Day, and yet is not entirely to be rejected: Allowances indeed muſt be made for the Poetical Vein of their Writers, and the Eaſtern manner of Expreſſion; they certainly never expected to be underſtood literally and ſtrictly, any more than the modern *Aſiaticks* or *Italians*; their Words ought to be taken in the Senſe they were underſtood at the Time, and in the Country they wrote; and as in prophane, ſo in ſacred Story the want of this Caution has occaſion'd a multitude of Miſtakes. But to proceed. A late *French* Writer ſeems to inſinuate, that the *Tarſis* from which *Hiram* and *Solomon* fetch'd their Treaſure, was ſituated in the South-Weſt part of *Spain*, there having been a Town of that Name between the Branches of the River *Bœtis*, or *Guadalquivir*, and that River it ſelf, formerly call'd *Tarteſſus*. The Situation of *Tyre* in the *Levant Sea*, and the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians* trading hither alſo, wou'd render this Surmiſe extremely probable,

were

were it not expreſly ſaid, that theſe Fleets of *Hiram* and *Solomon* were built in the *Red Sea*, in the Land of *Edom*, and ſet ſail from thence, and conſequently muſt ſteer their Courſe either to the *Indian* or *African* Shores. I ſhall only obſerve further, that the Scripture ſays, Silver was as plentiful in *Jeruſalem* as the Stones of the Street in the Reign of King *Solomon*, which I hope few People underſtand literally, any more than they do the abovemention'd figurative Expreſſions in prophane Hiſtories. Having premiſed thus much from the concurrent Teſtimony of the Antients, I make no manner of doubt but there were formerly Mines of Gold and Silver in *Spain*, as there are no doubt ſtill, though not worth the working, ſince better are diſcover'd; or, which is the ſame thing, others that may be wrought much cheaper. The richeſt Silver Mine the Antients diſcover'd in *Spain*, was two or three Miles diſtant from *Cartagena*, where forty thouſand Workmen were continually employ'd, and yielded the *Romans* daily twenty-five thouſand Drachms of that precious Metal. *Aſturia*, *Galicia* and *Luſitania*, furniſh'd them annually with twenty thouſand Pounds Weight of Silver. Near the *Pyrenees* a Mine was diſcover'd which yielded *Hannibal* three hundred Pounds a Day. When *Scipio Africanus* took *Carthagena* in the ſecond *Punick* War, he found there two hundred and ſeventy-ſix thouſand Cups or Veſſels of Gold, moſt of them of near a Pound Weight, a vaſt Quantity of Silver Coin, and an infinite number of other Silver Veſſels and Utenſils; by the Riches of which one Town, as my Author obſerves, we may make ſome Eſtimate of the reſt of *Spain*.

If

If it be demanded, What are become of thoſe rich Mines that produc'd all this Treaſure? Are they exhauſted that they have afforded no Gold or Silver for ſeveral Ages? To which it is anſwer'd, There may be the ſame Mines ſtill, but as Gold and Silver are of late Years become more plentiful, and eaſier come at in other places, it may not be worth the while to open theſe. Before the Gold on the Coaſt of *Africk*, in *China*, and in the *Eaſt Indies* was diſcover'd, and before we had any Communication with *Potoſi*, and the other Gold and Silver Mines of *America*, thoſe Metals were more ſcarce, and conſequently more valuable than they are at preſent, and it might turn to a much better account to work them then than it does now: The Slaves who dig in them alſo are maintain'd at a much leſs Charge in the *Indies* than they could be in *Spain*, eſpecially ſince we are very well aſſur'd, that *Spain* was much better cultivated, and yielded greater Quantities of Corn and other Proviſions, than it does under the Management of the preſent lazy Generation, who plant or ſow little more than will ſerve their own Neceſſities; whereas the *Romans* drew a great deal of their Proviſion from thence. But beſides the rich Minerals above-mention'd, they have at this Day good Mines of Quick Silver, Sulphur, Lead, Alom, Copper, and the Iron and Steel of *Biſcay* is in the greateſt Eſteem of any in *Europe*. Here are alſo found ſeveral kinds of precious Stones, as Agates, Cornelians, Granets, Chryſtal, Marble, Alabaſter and Jaſper.

As to the Produce of the Earth at preſent, their Mountains are generally cover'd with Oaks, Fir-Trees, and other excellent Timber, and the lower parts of them with Graſs and a Variety of ſweet Herbs, on which are fed large Flocks of Sheep and Goats, the Wool of the former eſteem'd the fineſt in *Europe*, and without a Mixture of which the moſt valuable Cloths cannot be made. The *Spaniſh* Wheat is excellent, and their Bread would be equally good if it was not ſometimes ſpoil'd in the making. They have plenty of Barley, the Food of their Horſes and Mules, but ſcarce any Oats. They do not think it worth their while to make Hay, though they have Graſs enough, but feed their Horſes and Mules with Straw in the room of it: And indeed there is ſcarce any part of the Year they want Paſture for their Flocks and Herds, ſo that Hay is by no means ſo neceſſary here as it is in colder Countries, where our Grounds yield little or nothing in Winter. They have very rich Wines, and in great plenty, ſuch as *Malaga*, *Galicia*, *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, and many others. Beſides the Fruits common to us here, they abound in Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Prunes, Raiſins, Olaves, Figs, Capers, Cheſnuts, Pomegrenates and Almonds. Many medicinal and odoriferous Herbs and Flowers grow wild here, which with us will not arrive at any Perfection with the utmoſt Care; and their Oil, Wax and Honey, is as good as any in *Europe*. There is ſo much Silk grows in *Spain*, that 'tis ſaid to employ a million of People, in feeding gathering, and curing the Worms; ſpinning, weaving, and other Manufactures of Silk or Velvet. Other parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Sugar, Saffron, Pitch,

Produce of the Country at preſent.

Pitch, Roſin, *&c.* And as to their Animals, their Horſes have always been eſteem'd for their Swiftneſs, as their Mules are for their Strength, and being ſure-footed, on that account are generally us'd in travelling over this mountainous Country: Nor do they want very good Horſes for Draught. The Fleſh of their Sheep is admir'd as well as the Wool they produce; the Fleſh of their Goats and Kids alſo is good Food, and their Hogs and dry'd Bacon are reckon'd equal to thoſe of *Weſtphalia*. Wild Hog, Deer, Rabbits, Hares, Fowl, and all manner of Game, are plentiful, eſpecially in their Mountains and Foreſts, and the Seas, which almoſt ſurround them, well ſtock'd with Fiſh. But of all theſe Particulars I ſhall give a more diſtinct account in the Deſcription of the reſpective Provinces.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Perſons and Habits of the Spaniards; *of their Genius and Temper; Diet, Diverſions and way of Travelling.*

Perſons of the *Spaniards.*

THE *Spaniſh* Men are generally tall and well made, but few of them corpulent. Their Complexion is ſwarthy, their Hair black, their Features juſt, with brisk ſparkling Eyes. They ſhave their Beards, leaving long Muſtachio's on the upper Lip. The Women are generally ſmall and ſlender, and value themſelves much on their pretty little Feet, and fine Hands and Arms, and take abundance of Pains to prevent their Breaſts growing out of

Habits of the Spaniards

J. Vander Gucht Sculp.

of size, by binding Plates of Lead upon them.

The Men who pretend to dress, part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon. Their Habits are generally black, and consist of a fine Shirt, a Short Waistcoat, and Breeches close to their Thighs; fine black Stockings, and white Thread underneath. On their Feet they wear Pumps made of very pliant Leather, and every Peasant almost has a monstrous long Sword on one side, and a Dagger on the other. The Collars of their Waistcoats are stiff, and cover'd with a kind of Ruff, but not so large as those formerly worn in *England*, and over all they throw a short Cloak, but so contrive it as to have their right Hands at liberty. Their Habits.

The Ladies in *Spain* lay on their Paint very thick, and are not at all asham'd of it; and not only on their Faces and Hands, but a great way down their Backs, for they wear their Stays so low behind, that their tawny Shoulders without it would make but a very indifferent Appearance. They dress in their Hair, wear Stays, and Fardingals, or Hoops of Brass-Wire, to bear out their Cloaths. Their Gowns are black, and under them, 'tis said, they wear half a dozen other Garments. Their Coats are so long that they trail upon the Ground and hide their Feet, for these they conceal as carefully as any of their hidden Beauties. When they go abroad they wear a kind of Clogs or Pattens, which make them appear half a Foot taller than they really are, and a Veil which covers them from Head to Foot. *Flanders* Lace, Muslin and fine Linnen, are much worn by the Quality, and most of them have several Sets of Jewels. The Ladies paint their swarthy Skins.

On the Top of the Stays the *Spaniſh* Ladies wear a Breaſt-plate of Diamonds, to which there hangs a Chain of Pearl, or other precious Jewels. Necklaces are not in uſe here, but they have abundance of Bracelets upon their Arms, and Rings on their Fingers, and ſuch weighty Pendants in their Ears, as ſtretches them to an unreaſonable length. The *Agnus Dei's*, and little Images and Pictures of the Saints, may be reckon'd part of their Dreſs, for we ſeldom ſee either Men or Women without a great many of theſe Trinkets, beſides their Beads. *Spaniſh* Gravity being become a a Proverb amongſt us, it is almoſt needleſs to obſerve with what Deliberation they do every thing: their Pace is ſo extremely ſlow, that at a little diſtance it is not eaſy to diſcern whether they move at all; and in ſhort, the Air and Mien of this People is the very reverſe of the *French*; and this brings me to treat of their Genius and Temper.

Their Genius and Temper. Natural and acquired Parts.

The *Spaniards* are generally Men of a piercing Wit and elevated Genius, but very little improv'd by Study or Converſation, for want of Schools and Academies where the Sciences are taught in the modern way; for thoſe that do ſtudy, apply themſelves chiefly to the antient Philoſophy or School-Divinity, and are ſuch Slaves to the Opinions of the Antients, that they will admit of no other Syſtems. *Ariſtotle*, *Scotus*, and St. *Thomas*, as they call him, are infallible Oracles with them; and he would be thought a poor Phyſician, who did not follow *Hipocrates*, *Galen* or *Avicena*. On the contrary, they ſlight the Rules of the antient Poets, and take up with very mean Compoſitions of their own, from whence my Author obſerves, that they have neither

neither good Philoſophers, Poets or Phyſicians among them; notwithſtanding which, he admires them for their Wiſdom, Secreſy, Conſtancy, and Patience in Adverſity: He ſays they are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt: That they are generous, magnificent, liberal, delicate in the point of Honour, ſincere Friends, agreeable Companions, grave in their Diſcourſe, true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking. As to their Veracity, many ſignal Inſtances have been given of it by thoſe who have written of this Country, among which I ſhall relate but one. A Gentleman having kill'd another in a Duel, fled into the Houſe of a noble Lady, and begg'd her Protection againſt the Officers of Juſtice that were purſuing him. The Lady, upon his earneſt Entreaty, promis'd to conceal him; and ſhe had no ſooner put him into a private place, but the Officers enter'd her Doors; and having ſearch'd, as they thought, every part of the Houſe without finding him, they concluded he had eſcap'd from thence, and went about their Buſineſs. Not long after the only Son of the Lady was brought home dead, whom ſhe underſtood had been murder'd by the very Man ſhe had concealed; however, ſuch was her regard to her Word and Honour, that ſhe gave the Offender an Opportunity of eſcaping from her Houſe in the dark, letting him underſtand at the ſame time, that now ſhe had perform'd her Promiſe to him, he muſt expect to be proſecuted with the utmoſt Vengeance, and that ſhe ſhou'd leave no place unſought till ſhe had found him, and deliver'd him up into the Hands of Juſtice.

But to proceed. The *Spaniards* being naturally devout, the Clergy, who have the Government of their Conſciences, have converted this commendable Quality into the groſſeſt Superſtition and Bigottry, and taught them ſuch a Veneration for their Prieſts, that they kiſs their Hands, and the very Hem of their Garments, paying them a Worſhip very little ſhort of what they pay the Deity. Nor have they, as Foreigners obſerve, leſs Reſpect for the Ladies than they have for their Prieſts, they do in a manner idolize that Sex; they never ſay any thing ſhocking before them, and their well bred Men frequently approach them with bended Knees, kiſſing their Hands inſtead of their Lips; and if a Lady does them the favour to commend any thing they have, as a Ring, a Watch, a Jewel, or other Toy they are Maſters of, they never fail to make her a Preſent of it; by which means, 'tis ſaid, ſome young Gentlemen have run through conſiderable Fortunes, for the Ladies knowing their Power, too often exerciſe it in this Particular; but none of them are ſuch Tyrants as the big-bellied Women, who command every thing they are pleaſed to long for, and a Prince would be thought a Brute who ſhould deny them any thing.

Their Vices and Defects.

Among their Foibles, the great Opinion the *Spaniards* have of themſelves, and their Contempt of Foreigners, are none of the leaſt. As they ſeldom travel, they know little of the Beauties of other Countries, and look upon their own as a Terreſtrial Paradiſe. One of their Preachers in a *Lent* Sermon obſerv'd, that if the *Pyrenean* Mountains had not interpos'd when the Devil ſhew'd our Saviour the Kingdoms of the World, and thereby prevented his

his viewing *Spain*, he had probably been overcome by the Temptation.

To the Pride and Vanity of the *Spaniards* are added many other Vices, as their wretched Indolence and Lazineſs, their Revenge, Avarice, Luſt, and Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks without Examination. As to their Revenge, when a Gentleman apprehends himſelf affronted, he does not think himſelf oblig'd to run the Hazard of a Duel, as in other Countries, but makes no Scruple of deſtroying his Enemy privately, by cauſing him to be poyſon'd, ſhot, or otherwiſe aſſaſſinated. Their neglecting to apply themſelves to Agriculture and Husbandry, is generally look'd upon as the Effect of Idleneſs, whereas it is certainly to be imputed to their Pride, or rather the Cuſtom of their Country, where a Man is look'd upon with the utmoſt Contempt who ſubmits to theſe vile Employments, as they are eſteem'd: Their pretended Quality will not ſuffer them to plough their Lands, or plant their Vineyards. There is not a Peaſant among them without a Roll of his Pedigree: Every one of them can ſhew that he is deſcended in a right Line from the old *Gothick Chriſtians*, who aſſiſted their King *Pelagius* in expelling the Infidel *Moors*; and big with the pretended Honour, their Lands muſt lie unmanur'd, if Foreigners did not plant and ſow them for the whimſical Proprietor, and generally run away with the beſt part of their Profits. The *French* uſually do them this Favour, and carry home conſiderable Fortunes into their Country; but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the two *Caſtiles* and the midland Provinces, for the Natives of *Galicia* do not only manure their own

own Lands, but aſſiſt the *Caſtilians* in their Husbandry: and in *Grenada*, *Andaluſia*, and the Southern Provinces, peopled chiefly by the Deſcendants of the antient *Moors*, they do not look upon Husbandry as a contemptible Employment. King *Philip* III, in order to break his Subjects of this unaccountable Humour of ſtarving in the midſt of Plenty, or at leaſt on Lands that might be render'd extremely fruitful by a moderate Induſtry, publiſh'd an Edict, declaring that every Owner of Lands ſhou'd be deem'd a Gentleman, and have the Title of an Eſquire, who apply'd himſelf to Husbandry, beſides being exempted from going to the Wars. *Philip* IV publiſh'd a Declaration to encourage Foreigners to reſide in *Spain*, offering all thoſe who ſhould apply themſelves to Husbandry, Trade or Grazing, that they ſhould be exempted paying of Taxes, or any Duties to the Crown, which encourag'd great numbers of Artificers and Labourers to reſort thither from the Provinces of *Auvergne*, *Limouſin*, *Guienne*, *Languedoc* and *Bearn* in *France*; but after they have raiſed a tolerable Fortune, they uſually return home to ſpend it, and leave the *Spaniards* as poor at leaſt as they found them. It is a miſerable thing, as my Author obſerves, to ſee a Peaſant ſitting before his Gate, or on a Bulk in the Street, in a tatter'd Cloak, and his Arms a-croſs, or perhaps playing upon a wretched *Guitar* in Summer, when he ſhou'd be gathering in the Fruits of the Earth, while Foreigners are reaping his Corn, and getting in the Vintage, and perhaps go away with the beſt part of the Crop for their Pains, while the Owner remains almoſt deſtitute of Neceſſaries. But ſurely no People ſuſtain their Poverty with

ſuch

such an Air of Gravity and Satisfaction, we hear no murmuring on this account let their Wants be never so great: Nor do they know how to keep, any more than they do how to improve what they have; OEconomy is a perfect Stranger here; it is beneath them to look into their Affairs; they live as it were from Hand to Mouth, and never did People observe that Precept better, of *taking no Thought for to Morrow.*

The Reason *Spain* is depopulated.

It is not without Reason that Foreigners are astonish'd to see so rich and fruitful a Country, favour'd with a pure healthful Air, in a manner forsaken and depopulated; but there are many good Reasons to be assign'd for it, besides those already mention'd, of which the Incontinence of the young Fellows, as well as of the married Men, is look'd upon as one of the chief. When a Lad is arriv'd to fifteen or sixteen Years of Age, his Friends provide him a Concubine, whom he hires for a Month, a Year, or as long as he sees fit, perhaps because he shou'd not marry to disadvantage; and as the *Spaniards* are generally much addicted to venereal Pleasures, they are so wasted and exhausted before they come of Age, that they are very unfit to perform the Duties of the Marriage-Bed, and often contract Diseases which the miserable Children feel the Effects of as soon as they are born. And as they generally find more Satisfaction in their Mistresses than in their Wives, and consequently give the latter all the Reason in the World to be jealous, they take care to lock up the miserable Creatures, or place Spies upon them, least they should retaliate the Injury, as the *Spanish* Women frequently do when they have an Opportunity, provok'd to

it

it by the Tyranny and Injustice of their Husbands.

Another Reason given for their want of People, is the Expulsion of many hundred thousand *Moors* and *Jews* in the Reign of *Philip* III, from the Provinces of *Andalusia*, *Grenada* and *Mercia*. The continual Wars that the *Spaniards* carried on for near two hundred Years in *Flanders* and *Italy*, also swept away abundance of their Men: and the Riches of *America*, where they hop'd to acquire Gold and Silver without Labour, drew over many thousand Families thither. Add to this the Multitudes who have taken the Vow of Celibacy, and are lock'd up in Monasteries or Nunneries, and all the Clergy in general, to whom their Religion and Laws prohibit Wives, and we shall cease to wonder, either at the uncultivated Lands, or the Paucity of Inhabitants in *Spain*.

Give me Leave here, before I proceed further, to consider the different Characters of the *Spaniards* given us by different Writers. An *English* Traveller now before me, concludes his Account of them in these Words: *And thus I take my Leave of* Spain, *in Hopes of meeting with better Accommodation in* Italy, *it being certain, that the general Poverty, and villainous Inclinations of the People here, will make one thank God to have pass'd their Country with Safety: And as I am taking my Farewell of them, I must declare it as an undoubted Truth, that all the time I staid in* Spain, *I neither saw nor heard of any honourable or generous Action done by a* Spaniard, *but frequently of the direful Effects of their vain Pride, Poverty, Thefts, Muders and Deceits, which are too often committed here.*

On

On the contrary, another Writer ſays, *After all, to give the* Spaniards *their Due, ſuch of them as have had the good Fortune of a liberal Education, and improv'd themſelves by travelling abroad, muſt be own'd to be Perſons of a ſolid Underſtanding and uncommon Vivacity: That they both ſpeak and write conciſely, are very apt for Politicks, temperate, conſtant and laborious; naturally enclin'd to Generoſity, true Friendſhip and Bravery: All which taken together, make their Manners not appear ſo odious to me, as to ſome People perhaps who have not examin'd them.*

From the whole, the *Spaniards* do not ſeem to want natural Parts or good Inclinations; their greateſt Misfortune is their converſing ſo little with the reſt of the World; they are ſituated at one Extremity of the Earth, as the *Chineſe* are at the other; neither the one or the other travel themſelves, or are much viſited by other People, unleſs in their Port-Towns: From whence it proceeds, that both Nations have entertain'd a Notion of their own Self-ſufficiency, and a Contempt of the Improvements that have been made in Arts and Sciences by the reſt of Mankind. Add to this, that the *Spaniſh* Clergy, leaſt the People ſhould break through the Clouds of Bigottry and Superſtition that ſurround them, diſcourage all manner of Learning, and Intercourſe with Foreigners; ſo that where they have imbib'd any falſe or deſtructive Opinions, it is almoſt impoſſible they ſhould be undeceiv'd. I make no manner of doubt therefore, but it muſt be very dangerous and uneaſy for Foreigners, and eſpecially Proteſtants, who have not a good ſhare of Patience, as well as Prudence, to reſide amongſt them. If you touch upon the String of Religion, and ſeem

to reflect on any part of their Superstition, it is well if you be not deliver'd over to the Inquisition. If you are too free with the Ladies, you will run the Hazard of a Poignard: And if you endeavour to expose the Folly of their Pride and Indolence, there is no great Friendship to be expected from them. On the other Hand, where a Man can wave his Zeal for his darling Notions in Religion, and suspend his Complaisance for the fair Sex, and forbear reflecting on their Absurdities, for ought I can find he may meet with a very favourable, and even hospitable Reception in *Spain*, and especially from Persons of Distinction.

Their Food.

They eat but little Beef in *Spain*. Their Mutton and Goats Flesh are admirably good, and their Hogs, which are fed with Chesnuts or Acorns, make excellent Pork and Bacon, said to equal that of *Westphalia*. Their Rabits are as good as ours, and their Partridges larger. The Hares which feed in the Vineyards while the Grapes are growing, are so fat that they are easily knock'd on the Head, but are not eaten in any other Season. Pidgeons, Pheasants, and other wild Fowl, are plentiful enough, and their Sea-Fish is excellent; but they have not much good Fish in their Rivers. The common People live chiefly upon Bread, Wine, Pease, Beans, or other Pulse, Roots, Herbs and Fruit. Flesh is very seldom seen in their Houses, any more than in their Cooks Shops, where you will meet with Pease, Beans, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, and perhaps a little Broth of ordinary Meat boil'd to rags. Here the Servants belonging to Persons of Quality at *Madrid* usually dine and sup, both Men and Women, for

for there is no more Victuals dreſs'd in their Lords Houſes than will ſerve the Maſter, his Wife and Children; which is the reaſon that at an Entertainment, the Servants are ready to ſnatch the Meat out of the Diſhes as it is going to Table: And we are told of ſome Gentlemen that are forc'd to have Locks to their Pots and Stew-Pans, leaſt their Servants ſhould run away with their Victuals before it is dreſs'd.

Perſons of Diſtinction uſually live in a certain Method. As ſoon as they are up they drink a Glaſs of Water coold with Ice or Snow, and immediately after a Diſh of Chocolate. At Dinner the Maſter of the Family ſits down to Table in a Chair, while the Women and Children ſit croſs-legg'd like *Turks*, and eat upon a Carpet ſpread on the Floor. Their Meals are uſually light and ſparing, perhaps a Pheaſant, a pair of Pidgeons, an Olio, or a Ragou high ſeaſon'd with Garlick and Pepper; and after all, a Deſert of delicious Fruits, which they have in great Perfection. When Dinner is over, they ſleep till two in Winter, and in Summer till four, all which time the Shops are ſhut up, and you ſcarce meet any thing in the Streets, as one obſerves, but *Frenchmen* or Dogs. When they get up again and are dreſs'd, they eat Sweetmeats, or drink a Diſh of Chocolate, and after it a Draught of Water. The Supper is not much heavier than the Dinner; a little Haſh, or Ragou, and a Tart, or ſomething of that kind. The Lady drinks nothing but Water, and the Lord but very little Wine. Butter and Cheeſe are ſcarce in *Spain*, and that they have is very indifferent; Oil is us'd for frying and Sauces inſtead of it, and being

of the best sort, in some measure supplies the place of Butter.

Recreations. The Evening here, as in other hot Countries, is spent in taking the Air, or making Visits. They go from their Houses about four or five in the Evening, and seldom return till eleven or twelve at Night. The Men meet abroad in the publick places of Resort, or at the Play-House, where the Ladies, if there be any, are always conceal'd from the male Audience by a Lattice, for which reason possibly they chuse to visit one another at their Houses. The Floors of their Apartments being cover'd with rich Carpets, and long Velvet Cushions plac'd round their Rooms, the Ladies sit cross-legg'd on them after the manner of the *Turks*, which being contrary to the Custom of other *Europeans*, is suppos'd to have been introduc'd here by the *Moors*. When a Lady makes a Visit, the Mistress of the House, and all the Company, rise up and meet her at the Door of the Antichamber. They do not kiss at meeting, but shake Hands, giving each other no distinguishing Titles, as Your Highness, or Your Grace, *&c.* but when they address themselves to a Lady, stile her *Donna Maria*, *Donna Elizabetha*, and the like. They frequently play at Cards, and sometimes very deep, and observe a perfect Silence while they are engag'd in this Diversion. As to their Conversation, it runs chiefly upon Politicks, and if they speak of the Absent, it is very seldom to their Disadvantage, as is too frequent in other places. They converse with abundance of Friendship, and as they have a good share of Wit, their Company is very entertaining. Before they break up they are usually treated with Sweet-

meats

meats, and it is no unuſual or indecent thing to carry away a Handkerchief full of them. Beſides theſe the Ladies frequently drink Chocolate, the Produce of their *American* Plantations. Inſtead of Candles, when it grows dark, the Servants bring in fine Silver Lamps with abundance of Branches, and as their Oil is ſweet, they do not create any offenſive Smell, and give a very good Light.

Our Countryman *Carlton* relates, that the Ladies here viſit in great State: That they are uſually carried in a Chair by four Men, the two firſt always bare-headed; two others walk as her Guard, and another carries a Lanthorn to light her home; then follows a Coach drawn by ſix Mules, with her Women, and another with her Gentlemen, ſeveral Servants walking after, for they never ſuffer the Servants to overload a Coach, as with us; and their Pace is anſwerable to the Gravity of the People. There are few Coaches except the King's drawn with Horſes, though there is no Country affords finer for that purpoſe.

Their Plays and Opera's, 'tis univerſally agreed, are wretched Entertainments. There are two Play-Houſes at *Madrid*, but *Carlton* ſays, that both their Action and their Muſick are ſo very bad, that they don't deſerve mentioning; the moſt remarkable thing he obſerv'd of them was, that whenever the *Ave*-Bell rung, as it conſtantly does at ſix in the Evening, all the Actors, as well as the Audience, fall down upon their Knees, and having ſpent ſome Minutes in their Devotions, the Entertainment is renew'd again.

Maſquerading

Maſquerading is in Faſhion here as in other *European* Countries, with this Addition, that they maſquerade on Horſeback as well as on Foot. But what is peculiar to them, is their Bull-Feaſts, of which we meet with various Accounts from our modern Travellers. A *French* Lady, whoſe Works are now before me relates, That the King having appointed a Bull-Feaſt at *Madrid*, ſeveral Cows were driven into the neighbouring Foreſts, and being purſu'd by wild Bulls, the Females decoy'd them into Stables prepar'd for them near the places where the Combat was to be, and ſometimes there are not leſs than thirty or forty brought into *Madrid* in this manner, the Streets whereof are lin'd and barricado'd on the ſides to prevent theſe furious Creatures doing any Miſchief; and if any of the Bulls endeavour to return and make their Eſcapes, they are follow'd by a Body of Men on Horſeback and on Foot, arm'd with Lances, Spears, and other Weapons, who force them along: and where a Cavalier is ſo fortunate as to bring back a Bull that has broke from the reſt, the Honour is almoſt equal to that of having kill'd him in ſingle Combat.

Bull-Feaſts.

Theſe Bulls being well fed for a certain time, the fierceſt of them are made choice of for the Sport; and on the Day prefix'd, the *Placa Major*, or great Square in *Madrid*, is cover'd with Sand, and ſurrounded with a ſtrong Barricade ſix Foot high. The Buildings here are uniform and beautiful, with a Piazza on all ſides, over which there are Balconies cover'd with Velvet or Tapeſtry, for the Reception of the Quality who come to ſee the Engagement. The King's Balcony is in the middle of one of the longeſt ſides, (for

(for the Square is an oblong) and is distinguish'd by the Richness of the Carving and Gilding, and the Canopy over it. Directly opposite to his Majesty, are the Balconies of the foreign Ambassadors and Ministers of the Popish Communion, for I don't find that the Ministers of the Protestant Powers have any place assign'd them here any more than in the King's Chapel, though they may be admitted to see the Sport with them. On the right of his Majesty are the Balconies of the several Councils of *Castile*, *Arragon*, the Inquisition, *&c.* distinguish'd by their respective Arms embroider'd on crimson Velvet. Next to these are plac'd the Judges, Grandees, Titulado's and City-Companies, according to their Quality: Nor are their Ladies or Daughters excluded; all of them entertain'd at the Charge of the Publick, with dry'd Sweetmeats, Fruits, Water cool'd with Snow or Ice, *&c.* They are presented also with Ribbons, Fans, Gloves, and other Toys, to a very great Value, the Expence being born out of the Fines and Forfeitures belonging to the King or the City, which are laid up from time to time for this purpose. Underneath the Balconies are Scaffolds erected for the common People, unless under the King's, which place is reserv'd for his Majesty's Guards. Foreign Ministers, and Persons of Distinction, having enter'd the Square with their Coaches and Equipages, take several Turns before the King comes, and salute the Ladies in the Balconies, who on this occasion appear without their Veils, being cover'd with Diamonds and other precious Jewels from Head to Foot, making a very dazling Appearance in a place where the Sun usually shines out in its full Lustre. The King

King being come into the Square, the Coaches immediately withdraw, and all the Company take their places; after which the Square is water'd by the Water-Carts, and the Guards with their Officers are drawn up under the King's Balcony, without any other Barricado before them, than what they make with their half Pikes and Halberts, which they preſent againſt the Bull if he approaches them, but are oblig'd not to retreat or ſtir a Foot, let the Danger be never ſo great.

Every thing being prepar'd, ſix *Alguazils*, or City Officers, enter the Square, mounted on fine Horſes richly accoutred after the *Moreſco* Faſhion; their Buſineſs is to introduce the Knights who are to encounter the Bulls: they are dreſs'd in white Habits, with Plumes of Feathers in their Hats, and each of them a white Wand in his Hand: But this Feſtival I am deſcribing being appointed on account of the King's Marriage, was more ſplendid than uſual, as the Lady from whom I take this Relation informs us. The firſt Day the Alguazils introduc'd ſix Cavaliers prepar'd for the Combat, mounted on fine Horſes ſet off with the richeſt Furniture, and Feathers in their Hats. They were follow'd each of them by a dozen led Horſes, and as many Mules, loaden with Launces about five Foot long, finely painted and gilded. The Mules were cover'd with Velvet, embroider'd with their reſpective Arms. The Gentlemen themſelves were dreſs'd in black, embroider'd with Gold and Silver, with Diamond Hatbands, and Scarfs of different Colours, with black Cloaks tied back behind them, ſo as not to hinder the uſe of their Arms. They had on their Legs little white Buskins, and long gilt Spurs with one

one ſharp Point only, after the manner of the *Moors*, and like them rode in ſhort Stirrups, which brought their Knees as high as the Saddle. They were attended each of them by forty Footmen, ſome cloathed in Gold-Mohair trimm'd with Lace, others in Carnation Colour brocaded with Gold or Silver, but all in foreign Dreſſes, imitating *Moors*, *Hungarians*, *Indians*, *&c.* who carried each of them abundance of Launces.

Being conducted by the *Alguazils* over the *Place Major*, on approaching the King's Balcony they made a profound Reverence, and demanded Leave to engage the Bulls; which being granted with Wiſhes for their Succeſs, all the Trumpets ſounded, and the People ſhouted, crying *Viva los bravos Cavallero's*; after which they ſeparated, and having ſaluted the Ladies of their Acquaintance, ſent away all their Footmen out of the Liſts, except two for each Cavalier, who carried their Launces, and kept cloſe to their reſpective Maſters. At the ſame time enter'd ſeveral robuſt Fellows from diſtant parts of the Kingdom, in order to fight the Bulls on Foot.

The Alguazils having receiv'd the Keys of the Stables of his Majeſty, let out a Bull, and made their Eſcapes as faſt as their Horſes wou'd carry them, Fighting being none of their Buſineſs. The Bull no ſooner came into the Square, but the young Fellows on Foot ſhot their Arrows, or threw Darts at him, which ſticking in his Fleſh he rag'd and ſtamp'd, threatning Deſtruction to every thing in his way: One of the Cavaliers hereupon approaching him with his Launce, the Beaſt run at him with all his Fury, but was dexterouſly avoided by the Knight, who ſlipt on

one ſide, and as the Bull paſs'd, wounded him with a Launce, which being broken, one of the Footmen ſupply'd his Maſter with another, with which he attack'd the Beaſt again in the ſame manner: this encreas'd his Fury to the laſt degree, and the Cavalier ſeem'd to be in great Danger; but I perceive the Footmen came in to his Aſſiſtance and reliev'd him. The Author of this Relation, who was an Eye-Witneſs, ſays, that ſhe ſaw a Black advance only with his Dagger to one of the Bulls in his full Rage, and ſtrike him with that Force between his Horns, that he fell down dead that Moment; whereupon the Alguazils came in with four Mules as uſual, and dragg'd the Beaſt out of the Rails, under the Sound of Trumpets and the Acclamations of the People. There were it ſeems no leſs than twenty Bulls let out to fight on this Occaſion one after another, one of which run with ſuch Fury at Count *Conningſmark*, who was one of the Combatants, that he wounded him in the Leg, and let out his Horſe's Guts; notwithſtandging which, the Count, ſupported by one of his Footmen, attack'd the Bull on Foot with his Sword only, and gave the Beaſt a terrible Wound in the Head; whereupon turning about to the Lady of his Affections, he kiſs'd his Sword, and was carried off half dead with the Loſs of Blood. It ſeems where the Bull has inſulted a Cavalier, by forcing his Launce out of his Hand, throwing off his Hat, wounding his Horſe, or any of the Company, the Knight is bound in Honour to give him a Wound in return, or die in the Attempt; and if the Horſe appears daunted at the Bull, the Cavalier muſt light and engage on Foot; the reſt of the Knights alſo are

oblig'd

oblig'd to diſmount and follow him, not to engage themſelves, but to ſee if they can terrify the Beaſt by marching againſt him in a Body; and if the Creature retires to the further end of the Square, they have ſatisfy'd the Law of Duelling, as they call it.

The ſame Day a *Biſcayner* leap'd from his Horſe on the Back of the Bull he was engag'd with, and continu'd there a quarter of an Hour, and in the end broke off one of the Bull's Horns. If a Bull defends himſelf ſo long that they are tired of him, they bait him with Dogs and hamſtring him, and another Bull is let out. 'Tis almoſt incredible with what Dexterity the Combatants manage their Horſes and Arms, keeping within a Foot of the Beaſt almoſt an Hour together without being touch'd. At this Feaſt a young Gentleman of *Toledo* was toſs'd up into the Air by a Bull, and ſo bruis'd by the Fall that he dy'd upon the Spot; two others were mortally wounded, and four Horſes kill'd; and this is nothing to the Miſchief that happens ſometimes.

Another Bull Feaſt by *Carlton*.

Our Countryman *Carlton*, whom I have mention'd already, relates, that while he was Priſoner at *la Mancha*, upon the taking General *Stanhope* and the *Engliſh* Forces Priſoners at *Breuhiga*, and the Retreat of Count *Staremburg*, a Bull-Feaſt being appointed to be held at *la Mancha*, a Week's time was allow'd for building Stalls for the Beaſts, and Scaffolds for the Spectators; and on the Day the Bulls were brought into the Town, the Cavaliers of the place rode out about a League to aſſiſt in forcing them along, and the Beaſts were put in Stalls or Dens made as dark as poſſible to render them the fiercer on the Day of Battle.

The Sport being to laſt three Days, on the firſt, all the Gentry of the place and the neighbouring Country in their richeſt Cloaths reſorted to the great Square, and took their places on the Scaffolds, while the People having provided themſelves with Spears and Darts, ſtood ready for the Encounter; for the Bull does not only fight with the *Tauriro*, (who is a Perſon uſually hir'd on theſe Occaſions in the leſſer Cities) but with the whole multitude, who throw their Darts at him as often as they have Opportunity. As ſoon as the Door of the Stall is open'd, and the Bull perceives the Light, he comes out ſnuffing up the Air, and ſtaring about him ſtamps upon the Ground, as in Defiance of his Enemies. Soon after the *Tauriro* cloath'd in white, and holding his Cloak in one Hand and a two edg'd Sword in the other, enters the Liſts; on whom when the Brute has ſet his Eyes, he moves at firſt gently towards him, then gradually mending his Pace till he comes within twenty Yards of the *Tauriro*, he ſprings forwards and runs at him with all his Force. The *Tauriro* having ſlipt on one ſide and avoided him, throws the Cloak over his Horns, and cuts him over the Neck if he can, there being one particular place, which if he hits he eaſily brings him to the Ground. *Carlton* ſays, he ſaw a Bull himſelf ſo ſtunn'd with one Stroke, that he cou'd not move, and the Blood flowing plentifully out of the Wound, after a violent trembling the Creature fell down dead. But this rarely happens, he uſually receives a great Number of Wounds by Swords and Darts before he dies; and whenever he feels a freſh Wound, he redoubles his Fury againſt *Tauriro*, who having avoided him

him again, ſeldom fails to give him another Wound. When the *Tauriro* is wearied out, they bring in their Dogs, hamſtring the Beaſt, and pierce him with their Darts till he expires, after which he is carried out of the Barrier with the loud Acclamations of the People, as if ſome ſignal Victory had been obtain'd. Our Author relates, that he ſaw the *Tauriro*, who was hir'd on this Occaſion, and was eſteem'd one of the beſt in *Spain*, mount one of theſe Bulls, cutting and ſlaſhing him till he had wearied the Beaſt out, and then diſmounting kill'd him with Eaſe, to the great Satisfaction of the Multitude, who made the Air ring with their Shouts; and on ſuch Occaſions Money is thrown to the *Tauriro* by the Spectators for his Encouragement.

On the third Day of the Feaſt, a young Gentleman of Quality, named *don Pedro Ortega*, perform'd the part of a *Tauriro* on Horſeback, when the Seats were crowded with People of Faſhion that came from diſtant places to ſee the Encounter. He enter'd the Liſts finely mounted on a manag'd Horſe, attended by four Footmen in rich Liveries, who after their Maſter had rode round the Square, and paid his Compliments to the Company, withdrew from the Danger. Then the Bull was let out, and having ſtood a little while ſtaring about, fix'd his Eyes upon his Adverſary, and run at him with the utmoſt Fury. The Cavalier having dexterouſly avoided the Brute, wounded him with a Dart in the Shoulder, whereupon the People ſhouted, their *Viva's* were repeated, and the Lady of his Affections wav'd her Handkerchief as a Mark of her Satisfaction. The Cavalier endeavour'd always to keep his Horſe on the ſide of the Bull for the Advantage

of

of ſtriking him, and throwing another Dart, fix'd it in his Flank: But notwithſtanding the Gentleman behav'd himſelf to Admiration, and often receiv'd the Viva's and Huzza's of the People, the Bull at length getting his Horns between the Horſes hinder Legs, threw both Man and Horſe to the Ground, and it was expected he wou'd have kill'd them both, when to the Surprize of every one he withdrew to the farther ſide of the Square, and ſtood ſtaring about him. In the mean time the Cavalier was carried off not much hurt.

The Foot *Tauriro* hereupon enter'd the Liſts again, imagining he ſhou'd have met with an eaſy Conqueſt; but the ſame Bull made him frequently retreat into the places contriv'd for the Security of Footmen; nor was he able to diſpatch the Creature at laſt without the general Aſſiſtance, the Bull having near an hundred Darts ſtuck in him before he fell, beſides many Cuts and Gaſhes in his Fleſh. This Sport ſeems ſo very barbarous to the preſent King, that he has been heard to ſay, *It deſerves little Encouragement.* At the ſame time his Subjects are ſo enchanted with the Diverſion, that he does not think fit entirely to aboliſh it; though theſe Entertainments are of late much leſs frequent than they were formerly.

Serenading.

I ſhall mention but one kind of Diverſion more, which ſeems almoſt peculiar to this People, and that is the Serenading their Miſtreſſes in the Night-time, with Voca or Inſtrumental Muſick. Not a young Fellow ſcarce, when the Love-Fit is upon him, but ſpends his Evening, and perhaps the beſt part of the Night, in ſuch Amuſements, though they have little more Knowledge of the Lady they

they pretend to adore, than *don Quixot* had of the celebrated *Dulcinea*. Their Voices are something better than their Instruments. for the last to an *Italian*, and even an *English* Ear, are intolerable.

As to their way of Travelling, they find themselves under a Necessity in long Journeys to make use of Mules or Litters, the Country is so Mountainous; but in the Plains where they go but from Town to Town, they frequently travel in Coaches drawn by four or six Mules. It is usual to carry good store of Hams and Tongues and other Provision with them, there being but very little to be met with on the Road; and their Lodging is rather worse than the Entertainment; it is very difficult for a Man to get a Room to himself in an Inn, there being several little Beds or Cabins round the Walls, he is under a Necessity of sleeping with such Company as he finds in the House: The Muleteers and Servants indeed usually lie with their Cattle in the Stables, and consequently do not give him much Disturbance. Travelling.

CHAP. III.

Shews the several Provinces Spain *is divided into, and contains also a particular Description of* New Castile, Madrid *the Capital, and other great Towns, with their Palaces, Churches, publick Buildings, &c.*

THE first Division the *Romans* made of *Spain*, was into two parts, *viz. Citerior* or *Hither Spain*, and *Ulterior* or *Further Spain*, in regard to the River *Ebro*, which separated the Antient Division of *Spain*.

two

two Empires of *Rome* and *Carthage*: But when the *Romans* had made an entire Conqueſt of this Country, they divided it into three great Provinces, 1. *Tarraconenſis*. 2. *Bætica*. And, 3. *Luſitania*. *Tarraconenſis* extended from *Cape Creuz* in *Catalonia*, to *Cape Finiſterra* in *Galicia*, containing *Leon*, *Galicia*, *Aſturia*, *Biſcay*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, and the two *Caſtiles*.

Tarraconenſis.

Bætica.

Bætica, which took its Name from the River *Bætis*, now *Guadalquivir*, extended from *Cape de Gates* in *Grenada*, to the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, comprehending *Grenada*, *Andaluſia*, and a good part of *New Caſtile*.

Luſitania.

Luſitania extended from the Mouth of the *Guadiana* to the *Duero*, containing *Portugal* and *Eſtremadura*. Theſe were again ſubdivided into fourteen Diſtricts or Juriſdictions, each of them having a Sovereign Court, of which the *Tarraconenſis* comprehended ſeven, *viz.* thoſe of *Tarragona*, *Sarragoſſa*, *Carthagena*, *Lugo*, *Cruna*, *Braga* and *Aſtorga*. Thoſe of *Bætica* were *Cadiz*, *Seville*, *Cæyra* and *Cordoua*. And thoſe of *Luſitania*, *Beia*, *Santaren* and *Merida*.

Modern Provinces

At this Day *Spain* is divided into fifteen Provinces, excluſive of *Portugal*, (which being a ſeparate Kingdom, will be deſcrib'd hereafter by it ſelf;) *viz.* 1. *New Caſtile*. 2. *Old Caſtile*. 3. *Leon*. 4. *Galicia*. 5. *Aſturia*. 6. *Biſcay*. 7. *Navarre*. 8. *Arragon*. 9. *Catalonia*. 10. *Valencia*. 11. *Eſtremadura*. 12. *Andaluſia*. 13. *Grenada*. 14. *Murcia*. And, 15. The Iſlands.

NewCaſtile

1. *New Caſtile*, antiently the Country of the *Carpetani*, *Oretani* and *Vaccei*, and after the Conqueſt of the *Moors*, known by the Name of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, is bounded by a long Chain of Mountains, which ſeparate it from

from *Old Caſtile*, *Arragon* and *Valencia*, on the North and Eaſt; by *Andaluſia*, *Grenada* and *Murcia* on the South; and by *Eſtremadura* on the Weſt.

The *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, two of the moſt conſiderable Rivers of *Spain*, have their Sources in this Province, running the whole length of it from Eaſt to Weſt. The *Guadalquivir* alſo riſes here. The reſt of the Rivers that water it are the *Xucar*, the *Xarama*, the *Tajuna*, the *Henarez* and the *Guadarrama*.

The Air.

This being an inland Province, diſtant from the Sea, is colder in Winter, and hotter in Summer than the maritime Provinces, but enjoys however a purer and more healthful Air. It is one of the largeſt and fruitfuleſt Provinces of *Spain*, eſpecially that part of it which lies along the Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, producing Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oil, good Paſture, great Herds of Cattle, tame and wild Fowl, and all manner of Game; but there are ſcarce any good Fiſh in their Rivers.

Fertility.

Subdiviſion.

It is uſually ſubdivided into three leſſer Diſtricts, *viz.* thoſe of *Algaria*, *Sierra* and *la Mancha*. *Algaria* lies to the Northward of the *Tagus*, and affords a great variety of pleaſant Proſpects, conſiſting of Mountains, Plains, Woods and Foreſts; the chief Towns and Places whereof, are *Madrid*, the *Pardo*, *Sarſnela*, the *Eſcurial*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Guadalajara*, *Brihuega*, *Siguenza*, *Toledo*, *Aranjuez* and *Talavera de la Reyna*.

Chief Towns, *&c.*

Madrid, the antient *Mantua Carpetanorum*, formerly a little inconſiderable Town which belong'd to the Archbiſhops of *Toledo*, became the Metropolis of *Spain* about an hundred and fifty Years ſince, when their Kings made it the Seat of the Government. It is ſituated in 40

Madrid.

Degrees 25 Minutes N. Lat. 4 Degrees West of *London*, in the middle of a large Sandy Plain, surrounded with high Mountains at the distance of eight or ten *English* Miles every way, being one of the barrenest spots in the whole Kingdom, and affording scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Town, for it is not strictly speaking a City, is about seven or eight Miles in Circumference, and has neither Walls or Fortifications to defend it; the Gates and the Guards that keep them serving only to prevent the running of Goods imported and exported; for the Duties on Wine and all manner of Provision brought into *Madrid* are very high. The Streets are generally of a great length, strait and spacious; but miserably paved with small Flints: The fairest of them are the *Calle* (or Street) *Mayor*, the *Calle de Toledo*, the *Calle d'Atocha*, and that of *Alcala*. There are also several noble Squares, as those of *San Joachin*, *Lasganites*, St. *Domingo* and *Sebada*; but the largest and most magnificent is that of the *Placa Mayor*, in the middle of the Town, being four hundred and thirty-four Foot long, and three hundred and thirty-four foot broad, and surrounded by an hundred and thirty-six stately uniform Houses, five Stories high, with Balconies at every Story, the whole being sustain'd by Pilasters and Arches, like those of *Covent-Garden* in *London*; they are generally inhabited by Drapers, and other substantial Tradesmen; and in the middle of the Square the great Market is held: Here also their Bull-Feasts are celebrated on any Victory or other great Event. The Houses are generally built of Brick, the Apartments being commodious and magnificent; but their Lattice Windows take away much from their Beauty; few of them

Buildings

them are glaz'd for two Reaſons, one is, that their Women can ſee into the Streets without being ſeen; and the other, that Glaſs in this Country makes their Houſes exceſſive hot. The Houſes of the meaner ſort of People are built with Clay, and make a very indifferent appearance. Building is exceſſive dear at *Madrid*, the Materials being brought from diſtant places, and no navigable River to import 'em; therefore when any one ventures upon building, they immediately conclude he is very rich. The beſt Houſes have been built by the Viceroys of *Peru*, *Mexico*, *Naples*, *&c.* who returning from their Governments, uſually ſpend the remainder of their Lives at *Madrid*, as moſt of the other Grandees do. There are neither Courts nor great Gates before their Houſes, as the *French* have before their *Hotels* in *Paris*, after the manner of *Somerſet-Houſe* in *London*; but the Front of the Houſe comes up to the very Street. Whoever builds, the firſt Floor belongs to the King, and he may either ſell it or let it out, unleſs the Owner of the Soil purchaſe it, as is uſual, which brings in a great Revenue to his Majeſty. In the Houſes of the Quality there is generally one Apartment for Winter and another for Summer, and in ſome we find an Apartment for every Seaſon of the Year.

Their Furniture is extravagantly rich, beyond what we meet with even in *France*; their Hangings are either Tapeſtry, Velvet, or Silk, trimm'd with Gold and Silver Lace or Fringe; and beſides fine Cabinets, Glaſſes, Pictures, Buſts, *&c.* we meet with a vaſt Profuſion of Plate and Jewels. Inſtead of Chairs and Tables in the Ladies Apartments, are ſeen rich Carpets, and Silk or Velvet Cuſheons to ſit on, Furniture.

for the Women here ſit croſs legg'd on the Floor, as has been obſerv'd already.

Without the Town there is a little Valley through which runs the *Mancanares*, which is in reality neither Brook nor River, but ſometimes one and ſometimes the other, according as the Snows on the circumjacent Mountains happen to diſſolve. In the Heat of Summer there is ſcarce any Water diſcernible, or ſo very little, that if a Perſon baths in it, as they frequently do, he firſt makes a Hole in the Sand deep enough to waſh himſelf in, and he muſt wait ſome time before he finds Water enough for his purpoſe.

Over this River, as 'tis call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Philip* II. built a magnificent Bridge, equal almoſt to the fineſt in *Europe*, which is call'd the Bridge of *Segovia*; and though in Summer the Current that runs under it ſeems very unſuitable to ſo noble a Pile of Building, and has occaſion'd abundance of Witticiſms by drolling Foreigners, as that *the Natives of* Madrid *would do well to ſell their Bridge and buy Water*, and the like; yet in the Winter, when it is ſwell'd by the Torrents which fall from the Mountains, it covers the neighbouring Fields, and runs with ſuch Rapidity, that it carries all before it, this noble Bridge is then ſcarce ſufficient to reſiſt the Force of the Current.

Palace Royal.

As to the Palaces in and about *Madrid*, that call'd the Palace Royal, the ordinary Reſidence of the Court, is ſituated on an Emminence at the end of the Town, from whence there is an eaſy Deſcent to the *Mancanares*. The Proſpect over the neighbouring Plains, which takes in the fine Walks on the Banks of the River, render its Situation extremely pleaſant. The grand Avenue is by

the

the Street, or *Calle Mayor*, the broadeſt and beſt built of any in the Town. Before the Front of the Palace there is a large Square of fine Houſes, adorn'd with gilded Balconies. This Palace cannot be admir'd for its Beauty, the Pavilions at each end ſeem to be the only part of the Building worth Notice. From hence, by three great Gates of no extraordinary Architecture, we paſs through two ſquare Courts built on every ſide, at the end whereof is the grand Staircaſe that leads to the King and Queen's Apartments. There are ſeveral other Courts, all ſurrounded by Cloyſters or Piazza's, after the manner of *Spain*, being very ſuitable in ſo warm a Climate to skreen them from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun. In the above-mention'd Squares are held their Councils and Courts of Juſtice, and here are the Lodgings of the Ladies of the Bedchamber, and the reſt of the Queen's Servants. From the grand Staircaſe we paſs through a long Gallery, where the Guards are plac'd, conſiſting of three Companies, *viz.* 1. The Archers, conſiſting of *Flemming* and *Burgundian* Gentlemen. 2. The *Spaniſh* Guards, compos'd of Halberdiers. And, 3. The *German* Guards, compos'd of Foreigners of that Nation, particularly *Lorrainers*: Each of theſe Companies conſiſting of about an hundred Men. From this Gallery we enter the Royal Apartments. When the King goes out, as he uſually does every Day to Divine Service, he paſſes through the Guards in the Gallery, who are then drawn up in a double Haye, being preceded by the Captain of the Guards, but follow'd by very few People.

Notwithſtanding

Notwithſtanding the Palace in general has no great Regularity or Beauty, there are ſome very fine Rooms and Apartments in it, adorn'd with Buſts and Statues exquiſitely wrought, and abundance of Pictures by the greateſt Hands, particularly one by *Michael Angelo*, repreſenting our Saviour in the Garden of Olaves, ſaid to have coſt fifteen thouſand Piſtoles. The Tapeſtry and the reſt of the Furniture is incredibly rich. The greateſt Misfortune is, that their Apartments have ſcarce any Light on pretence of keeping out the Sun; ſome of them have no Light but what they receive from the Door, and the reſt very ſmall Windows. The whole Palace is built of white Stone, except the two Pavilions in the Front, which are of Brick. The Window Frames are of fine Marble, and glaz'd with Crown Glaſs, thoſe few that there are, and every Story or Range of Building is adorn'd with gilded Balconies.

Caſa del Campo.

There is another Palace call'd *la Caſa del Campo*, ſituate on the Banks of the River *Mancanares*, oppoſite to that of the Palace Royal, a Musket-ſhot out of Town, and about ſix hundred Paces from the famous Bridge above-mention'd; but the Building is neglected at preſent. The moſt remarkable things Travellers mention belonging to it, are a fine Brazen Equeſtrian Statue of *Philip* III, upon a Marble Pedeſtal; a Brazen Fountain in form of a Caſtle; the Park, lying along the River-ſide, with abundance of fine Walks, Fiſh-Ponds and Baſins, where the King and Court divert themſelves.

The

The Palace call'd the *Bon Retiro*, is situated on the Declivity of a Hill, at the other Extremity of the Town, near the old *Prado*, from whence also there are abundance of pleasant Views of the neighbouring Country. The whole Edifice consists of four great Ranges of Building, flank'd with an equal number of Pavilions, which together form an exact Square. It has a fine Parterre of Flowers in the middle of it, with a Fountain that waters them. The Apartments are large and magnificent, the Cielings and Wainscot shining with Gold and the most lively Colours. The Rooms are embellish'd with exquisite Paintings, and the Hall, where Plays are acted, is look'd on as a Master-piece; the Boxes are each of them large enough to hold fifteen Persons, but the Lattices before them hide the Beauties they contain. The adjoining Park, being about three Miles in Circumference, is a mighty delightful place: Here are a great many separate Pavilions, where the Officers of the Court are lodg'd when the King comes to divert himself in the hot Season; Every Pavilion has its Garden, with Basins and Fountains, and there is one larger than the rest, planted with Oranges, Citrons, and other delicious Fruits, with a large Basin, where the Court take the Fresco of the Evening in little gilded Ships and Yatches, about which there are five or six little Pavilions. But to conclude: The Grotto's Cascades, Basins, Groves and Walks of Trees, render the *Bon Retiro* a charming place in Summer, for which reason the Kings of *Spain* usually reside here during the great Heats; and the Grandees have many of them Palaces in *Madrid*, equal to those of the King's in the Beauty

Buen Retiro

Beauty of the Architecture and Furniture, if not in Dimenſions.

In the Squares and great Streets of *Madrid* are ſeveral noble Fountains, adorn'd with Statues or Groups of Figures: The moſt remarkable are thoſe in the Squares of *Sebada*, the Square of the *Sun*, and that of St. *Dominick*. The Churches and Convents alſo are a great Ornament to the Town, of which the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, or *the Grove*, is the moſt magnificent. It ſtands within the Walls of the *Dominican* Convent, about a quarter of a League out of *Madrid*, with which it has a Communication by a thick ſhady Walk of Elms. Hither People come from all parts of the Town to perform their Devotions, and here the King ſings *Te Deum* on every happy Event. To the Nave of the Church their joins a Chapel, which has no other Light but what it receives from an hundred Gold and Silver Lamps, which burn Night and Day. Here we find a black Image of the bleſſed Virgin, with a little Jeſus in her Arms, to which many Miracles are aſcrib'd. She is generally cloath'd in a Widow's Habit, unleſs on great Feſtivals, when ſhe is dreſs'd like a Queen, cover'd with Jewels and precious Stones, and round her Head has a Glory made by the brighteſt Gems, equal almoſt to the Sun in its full Luſtre. The King has a Gallery in this Chapel, with a Lattice before it. The Monks of this Convent live moſt auſtere Lives, and by one of their Rules never ſet a Foot out of the Houſe.

The Church of our Lady of *Atocha*.

The Church of our Lady of *Almunada* alſo is a magnificent Building, where there is another Image of the bleſſed Virgin, to which they aſcribe abundance of Miracles, particularly

larly her ſupplying the Town with Corn in their great Diſtreſs, when it was beſieg'd by the *Moors*. The Hiſtory of this Event is admirably well painted on the Walls of a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, where the Rails of the Altar and the Lamps are all of ſolid Silver.

Chapel of St. *Iſidore*.

But the Chapel of St. *Iſidore*, the Patron of *Madrid*, 'tis ſaid, exceeds in Beauty and Riches any of the ſacred Fabricks above-mention'd. The Dome which covers it is adorn'd on the Outſide with the Images of the twelve Apoſtles; under the middle of it we find the Tomb of this Saint, with a Crown of Marble adorn'd with Flowers, ſupported by four Columns of Porphyry finely wrought. The Walls of the Chapel are incruſted or lin'd with Marble of various Colours, and the Pillars of the ſame Materials. The Paintings about it are admirably fine, and the upper part of the Dome ſhines with Gold and Azure. *Philip* IV built this Chapel, which is ſaid to have coſt him four millions of Livres. In the ſame Church is another Chapel of white Marble, adorn'd with abundance of Marble Figures in Relief, where every Day a Maſs is ſaid for the Soul of *Philip* IV.

Hoſpitals.

Among their Hoſpitals, one was founded by *Mary* of *Auſtria*, for ſuch Girls as having loſt their Innocence, find themſelves pregnant. Here they are allow'd to lie-in, and Care is taken of them and their Children. *Philip* the Fourth, her Husband, alſo founded an Hoſpital at *Madrid* for Baſtards and foundling Children. The Hoſpital of St. *Jerome* is vaſtly large, entertaining continually fifteen hundred Perſons. Nor is that of St. *Martin's* much leſs, erected for ſuch as have the *French*

Diſeaſe, who are taken care of by the Monks belonging to the Houſe.

Moſt of the Royal Palaces about *Madrid* having good Walks belonging to them, thither People of Condition reſort in the Evening, or to the *Prado*, a fine Field or Meadow adjoining to the Town, beautifully planted with Trees, where the *Beau Monde* make the Tour in their Coaches, as the Gentry about *London* do in *Hide Park*. Beſides the Palaces already mention'd in and about *Madrid*, there are three at ſome diſtance from the City, *viz.* The *Pardo*, the *Sarſnela* and the *Eſcurial*. The *Pardo* ſtands about two Leagues from the Town, on the Road to the *Eſcurial*. It is a great ſquare Building, flank'd with four Towers, containing as many grand Apartments, which have a Communication with each other by Galleries ſupported by a Piazza. The Rooms are richly furniſh'd, and adorn'd with fine Paintings; and there are belonging to it delightful Gardens, and a large Park, where the King frequently hunts.

The Pardo

Sarſnela.

The *Sarſnela* ſtands ſomething further from *Madrid* than the *Pardo*, beautifully ſituated in a ſporting Country, and is another hunting Seat of the King's; but the Building has very little in it that deſerves a Traveller's Attention.

Eſcurial.

The *Eſcurial* is the largeſt and moſt magnificent Palace in *Spain*, and according to the Natives, the whole World can't produce ſuch another. It ſtands upon an Emminence in a rocky mountainous Country, about ſeven Leagues North-Weſt of *Madrid*, commanding all the Plain between the Palace and that City. There cou'd not have been choſen a more barren Spot of Ground to erect a Royal Seat in,

in, where nothing grows without forcing, or introducing foreign Earth. It was call'd the *Escurial* from a Village of that Name, which lies about half a League distant from it. *Philip* II, the Son of *Charles* V, begun this Building in the Year 1557, and expended upon it a great many millions of Treasure during the two and twenty Years it was carrying on. He built it in Memory of the Victory his Forces obtain'd over the *French* near St. *Quintin's* in *Picardy* on St. *Lawrence's* Day. 'Tis said in that doubtful War he made two Vows, the one never to go out of his Country to make War again; and the other to erect a Monument to the Honour of that Saint, the most magnificent of any in *Europe*, if he gain'd the Victory; both which he punctually observ'd, for he never went out of the Kingdom afterwards, and built this glorious Palace to the Honour of St. *Lawrence*, from whence it is call'd *St. Lawrence of the Escurial.*

In this Fabrick is a vast variety of Building, it wants scarce any thing to form a compleat Town, for here we meet with a Royal Palace, a Church, Cloysters, a College, a Monastery, Shops of Tradesmen and Artificers, and the dwelling Houses of great Numbers of People. Here also are fine Walks, beautiful Avenues, a vast Park, and large Gardens, embellish'd with Fountains, Cascades, Grotto's, Groves, and every thing that can render a place delightful: and though it be situated in a barren Soil, the Prospects from it are inexpressibly fine. It is said *Philip* II made choice of this Situation to save the Expence of Carriage, for all this mighty Edifice is built with a grey Stone hewn out of the adjacent Mountains: This Stone is very hard and solid,

reſiſting all the Injuries of Weather, and has this peculiar to it, that it always preſerves its natural Colour without tarniſhing. There is an Aſcent from the Village *Eſcurial* to the Palace through fine Walks of Elms, planted in four Rows, about half a League in length, which terminate in an *Eſplanade* or Plain that ſurrounds the Palace. This Eſplanade is ſeparated from the Court before the principal Front, by a dwarf Wall Breaſt-high, in which are ſeveral Gates to enter the Court above-mention'd, that is pav'd with Stone.

The whole Edifice is ſquare, only a little longer than broad, built with the grey Stone already deſcrib'd, but ſo perfectly well cut and poliſh'd, that it looks like Marble, and each Corner is flank'd by a glorious Pavilion. There are four Stories in all the Fronts, and in the other parts of the Building three. It is computed that there are in the whole eleven thouſand Windows, ſeventeen Cloyſters or Piazza's, twenty-two Courts, more than eighteen hundred Pillars, an incredible number of Rooms, *viz.* Halls, Salons, Chambers, Cabinets, and no leſs than fourteen thouſand Doors.

The principal Front is turn'd towards the Weſt, too near the Mountains, which ſpoils the Proſpect from that ſide; but they contriv'd it ſo, it ſeems, that the Church might ſtand in full view towards the Eaſt. There are three Portals in the grand Front at equal Diſtances, of which that in the middle is a noble piece of Architecture, being ſupported by eight Pillars of the Dorick Order, ſet on a Pedeſtal a hundred and thirty Foot long, and two Yards high, conſiſting of a fine white Stone delicately wrought, it being ſixty Foot from the Ground

to

to the Corniſh, over which there are four Pillars of the Ionick Order, ſo finely poliſh'd that they appear like Silver, theſe ſupport the upper Story of the Portal, and on each ſide are two fine Pyramids or Pinnacles. Between the Columns are two Rows of Niches, on the lower of which are the King of *Spain*'s Arms, charg'd with a Royal Crown, the whole graven upon an extraordinary Stone brought from *Arabia*, the Graving whereof, 'tis ſaid, coſt ſixty thouſand Crowns, from whence, as my Author obſerves, we may judge of the vaſt Expences *Philip* II was at in finiſhing the reſt. In the upper Story above the King's Arms ſtands the Image of St. *Lawrence*, fifteen Foot in height, in the Habit of a Deacon, holding a Book in one Hand and a Gridiron in the other, intimating what kind of Martyrdom he ſuffer'd, having been broil'd upon a Gridiron at *Rome* in the third Century. This Statue is of a pure white Stone, wrought by *John Baptiſta Monegri*, a Statuary of *Toledo*, a celebrated Artiſt. The North and South ſides ſeem to be the leaſt embarraſs'd, and to enjoy the fineſt Proſpects.

Through the great Gate of the principal Front above-mention'd, we enter a noble Portico, which leads into a large Court, at the end whereof is the Church, on the right the Monaſtery, and on the left the King's Apartments. We aſcend from the great Court by Stone Steps to another Portico before the Church, adorn'd with eight Columns of the Dorick Order, which ſupport a Fronton, on which are plac'd ſix Statues eighteen Foot in height, of black and white Marble, repreſenting ſix Kings of *Iſrael*, thoſe in the middle being *David* and *Solomon*, under which Emblem they

they wou'd repreſent *Charles* V and *Philip* II, the one a Man of War and Blood, and the other celebrated for his Wiſdom and peaceable Diſpoſition. The other four are *Hezechias*, *Joſias*, *Jehoſaphat* and *Manaſſes*, of whom the three firſt were eminent for their Piety, as the laſt was for his Repentance and Converſion: Each of theſe Kings hath a Crown upon his Head Braſs gilt, of a Size proportion'd to the Statues. In this Portico are three Doors which open into the Church, thoſe on the ſides have the following Inſcriptions over them, in Golden Letters upon black Marble, *viz.* PHILIPPVS II, OMNIVM HISPANIÆ REGNORVM, VTRIVSQVE SICILIÆ ET HIEROSYME, REX, HVJVS TEMPLI PRIMVM DEDICAVIT LAPIDEM D. BERNHARDI SACRO DIE ANNO MDLXIII, RES DIVINA IN EO FIERI COEPTA, PRID. FEST. D. LAVRENTIJ ANNO MDLXXXVI.

Philip II, of all the Kingdoms of *Spain*, the two *Sicilies* and *Jeruſalem*, King, dedicated the firſt Stone of this Church on St. *Bernard's* Day 1563, and celebrated Divine Service in it the firſt time on the Eve of St. *Lawrence* 1586.

The other Inſcription is as follows: PHILIPP. II, &c. CAMILLI CAJET. ALEXANDR. PATRIARCHÆ NVNTIJ APOST. MINISTERIO HANC BASILICAM S. CHRISMATE CONSECRAND. PIE AC DEVOTE CVRAVIT DIE XXX AVGVST. ANNO MDXCV.

Philip

Philip II caus'd this Church to be piously and devoutly consecrated by the Ministration of *Camillo Cajetano*, Patriarch of *Alexandria* and Apostolical Nuntio, on the thirtieth of *August* 1595.

The Church of the *Escurial.*

This Church is built after the Model of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*, well enlightned, and pav'd with black and white Marble; the Roof finely gilt, the Lamps of Gold and Silver, having forty beautiful Chapels in it richly furnish'd. The principal Chapel where the High Altar is plac'd consists of one great Arch, which takes up all the further part of the Church, and is lin'd with Jasper from the Pavement to the Roof. On the sides of it are two small Oratories, in one of which is a Brazen Bust of *Charles* V on his Knees in his Royal Robes, with all his Children about him, as large as the Life: And in the other Chapel over against it, is another of *Philip* II, cloath'd in the same manner and in the same Posture, with his Children about him, all in Brass. On the sides of the Chapel are little Cabinets or Galleries, whither their Majesties come from their Apartments to hear Mass. The Basins which contain the Holy Water are two great precious Stones of the bigness of a Bowl, and so rich are the rest of the Materials, that it is computed this Chapel alone cost five millions of Florins. They ascend the great Altar by sixteen Steps of Jasper, or red Marble, which extend the whole breadth of the Chapel. On the back part of the Altar is a square piece of Porphyry plac'd in the Wall, so bright and transparent that you see the whole Church as in a Glass. The Tabernacle upon the Altar is of Porphyry, in the form of a Dome or Cupola, and under it is such a

Profusion

Profuſion of Gold and precious Stones, that it wou'd amaze one to ſee ſuch prodigious Riches amaſs'd together in ſo ſmall a compaſs. The *Cuſtodia*, or Pix, where they keep the Sacrament, is of the height of a Man, and two Fathoms thick, made of a Stone more eſteem'd than Porphyry, valued at five hundred thouſand Crowns, and 'tis ſaid no leſs than an hundred Men were employ'd in the working of it for fourteen Years; and the Top of the *Cuſtodia* is enrich'd with an Emrald of the bigneſs of an Egg, the Price whereof is ineſtimable. There is room to go round the Altar and view all its Beauties, but Laymen are not permitted to touch it. *Odit prophanum vulgus & arcet*, ſays my Catholick Author.

The Roof of the Church is embelliſh'd with the fineſt Paintings; the Choir particularly was done by the famous *Titian*, and is a finiſh'd Piece; it is a Repreſentation of Paradiſe, where we ſee the Trinity encompaſs'd with Legions of Angels and the Heavenly Hoſts, *Titian* himſelf being drawn on one ſide in a kneeling Poſture.

Relicks. Among the Treaſures of the Church they eſteem the Relicks the moſt precious, and pretend that they have ſeven entire Bodies of the Saints, an hundred and ſeven Heads, an hundred and ſeventy-ſeven Legs and Arms, three hundred and forty-ſix Veins, Nerves and Sinews, and fourteen hundred other little Holy Relicks, as Fingers, Hair, *&c.*

The Sacriſty is a large Room, where are kept the Ornaments of the Altar, and the Habits of thoſe that officiate. This alſo is beautified with the Paintings of *Titian* and other celebrated Hands. Thoſe in moſt Eſteem are a Chriſt and a *Magdalen*. The Sacerdotal

Sacerdotal Habits are richly embroider'd, and cover'd with Pearls and precious Stones: nor is the Workmanſhip inferior to the Richneſs of the Materials. Theſe were moſt of them given by *Philip* IV, the Father of the late King *Charles* II. Among other things, they ſhew here a Croſs of Gold, enrich'd with Pearls almoſt as large as a ſmall Nut, Rubies, Turquoiſes, Emeralds and Diamonds of great Value. From the Sacriſty we are led into another Room, where are two Veſſels of ineſtimable Price; the one is a ſingle Saphire, embelliſh'd with Pearls and precious Stones, in the middle of which is a large bright Ruby: the other is in like manner enrich'd with precious Stones, and ſaid to be made by the Emperor *Maximilian* II with his own Hands. Theſe ſerve to carry out the Hoſt in their grand Proceſſions. Here is ſhewn a Book alſo valued at four thouſand Ducats, where all the remarkable Occurrences of our Saviour's Life are admirably painted, with the Pſalms and antient Propheſies which have any Relation to them, done by one of their Monks.

From this elegant Church we deſcend into the *Pantheon*, ſo call'd from its being built after the Model of the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, of a round Form, and vaulted like a Cupola. It is the Mauſoleum of the Kings of *Spain* of the *Auſtrian* Family, and plac'd juſt under the grand Chapel of the high Altar of the Church juſt deſcrib'd. The Beauty of this Edifice, notwithſtanding it is under-ground, is at leaſt equal to that above it. They go down to it by five and twenty Marble Steps, which lead to a landing-place, at the end whereof they turn and deſcend lower by three and thirty Steps of Jaſper, and grey and white Marble, *The Pantheon.*

taken from St. *Paul's* of *Toledo*. The top and ſides of the Staircaſe are adorn'd with Jaſper, ſo well poliſh'd, that which ever way we turn we ſee our ſelves as in a Mirrour. At the bottom of the Stairs we come to the Door of the Vault, on each ſide whereof are two Pillars of Jaſper and two of Braſs admirably wrought. The Mauſoleum is of the ſame Dimenſions as the Chapel over it, and extremely well enlightned, notwithſtanding it is under-ground. The Gold, Silver and precious Stones glitter on every ſide, and render it, in the Phraſe of the *Spaniards*, a Miracle of Art. The Floor conſiſts of Squares of Jaſper and Marble in Comportments. The Dome, or Vault, is ſuſtain'd by ſixteen Pillars of Jaſper of various Colours of the Corinthian Order, behind which are plac'd other Pillars in perſpective, both the one and the other having brazen gilded Chapiters. On the further ſide of the *Pantheon* oppoſite to the Door, is a Chapel magnificently adorn'd, but the moſt remarkable thing in it is a Croſs enrich'd with Diamonds and precious Stones. The reſt of the Chapel is divided into Spaces or Niches between the Pillars, containing twenty-ſix Tombs of black Marble, with Mouldings of gilt Braſs; theſe Tombs are ſupported by Lions Paws Braſs gilt. The Kings are on the right and the Queens on the left. Thoſe already interr'd there, as appears by the ſeveral Inſcriptions, are on one ſide *Charles* V, *Philip* II, *Philip* III, *Philip* IV and *Charles* II. On the other ſide the Empreſs *Iſabella* of *Portugal*, Wife of *Charles* V; *Anne* of *Auſtria*, the fourth Wife of *Philip* II; *Margaret* of *Auſtria*, the Wife of *Philip* III; *Elizabeth* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry* IV, and *Mary-Anne* of *Auſtria*, Mother

Mother of *Charles* II, both of them Wives of *Philip* IV. And as none of the Queens are admitted here who have not brought a Son into the World, there is another Burying-place assign'd for them and the rest of the Princes of the royal Family adjoining to the *Pantheon*. In the middle of the *Pantheon* is a fine large brazen Branch for Lights, said to have cost ten thousand Crowns. It is supported by Angels and the four Evangelists, the Fathers of Light, as my Author calls them, all the Statues being of gilded Brass.

Philip II having thus magnificently built and adorn'd the Church, though he design'd to add to it a Palace fit for the Residence of so great a Prince, always intended the sacred Fabrick that he had dedicated to God shou'd excel that he erected for himself. That part of the Building which is properly the Palace, or the Royal Apartment, fronts to the North, and is enter'd by a noble Portico. It contains five square Courts, one large, and four others less, all of them surrounded by Piazza's or Cloysters, with open Galleries above them in every Story. I have already said that the Paintings and Furniture of the Royal Palaces in *Spain* are exquisitely fine, and shall not tire the Reader with a long Recital of these things over again, but proceed to that Quarter which belongs to the Religious or Monasticks, who are of the Order of St. *Jerom*. This part of the *Escurial* also is divided into five Courts, of the same Model and Dimensions with those of the Palace. The grand Cloyster or Piazza, which is two hundred and ten Foot square, is pav'd with black and white Marble, and adorn'd with admirable Paintings, and the middle of the Court is taken up with a fine

The King's Apartment in the Palace.

Garden of Flowers. On one ſide of the Square is an elegant Chapel with a Cupola, ſupported by Pillars of Porphyry of excellent Workmanſhip, all the reſt of the Building being ſuitable to it.

The Library is over the grand Portico in the principal Front of the Building, being an hundred and ninety-four Paces long, thirty-two broad, and thirty-ſix in height. It conſiſts of five Galleries, fix'd to the Walls one above another on every ſide; the Shelves are made of the fineſt Wood brought from the *Indies*, and the Floor is of Marble. It is ſaid to contain an hundred thouſand printed Books in all Languages, beſides fourteen or fifteen thouſand Manuſcripts, of which the moſt conſiderable are a St. *Chryſoſtom* in *Greek*, a Treatiſe of St. *Auſtin*'s concerning Baptiſm, ſaid to be written by his own Hand, and one entire Claſs of *Arabick* Books, which were part of the Emperor of *Morocco*'s Library; but I perceive many of the Books were burnt or loſt in a Fire that happen'd in the *Eſcurial* in the Year 1671. This Library is adorn'd with excellent Paintings done by the greateſt Hands.

The Gardens of the *Eſcurial* are very large, and well water'd with Fountains; but 'tis ſufficient to ſay, that they contain every thing that is to be found in thoſe of the *Bon Retiro* and other Palaces already deſcrib'd, in greater Perfection. Adjoining to theſe is a Park of ſeven Leagues in Circumference, encompaſs'd by a Wall, in which are Woods and large Fields, well furniſh'd with all manner of Game.

Alcala de Henares is situated in a large Plain on the River *Henares*, about fifteen Miles to the Eastward of *Madrid*, antiently call'd *Complutum*, famous for its University founded by Cardinal *Ximeres* in the Year 1517. It consists of twenty Colleges, and is eminent for Divinity and Philosophy, as that of *Salamanca* is for the Study of Law. The *Polyglot* Bible was printed here at the Charge of the said Cardinal. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but united to that of *Toledo* at present. Their Cathedral is a large and beautiful Fabrick, and they pretend that they have a Stone there which miraculously supply'd them with Oil for their Lamps, but lost that Virtue when the Oil was apply'd to prophane Uses. The Soil about this Town, which lies on the Banks of the *Henares*, is very fruitful and well cultivated, but that which lies at a distance from it dry and barren, affording neither Trees nor Herbage for want of Water. They have not only good Grain near the *Henares*, but rich *Muscat* Wine and delicious Melons; and there is a Fountain of such excellent Water without the Walls, that the King is serv'd with it at his Table. The Form of the Town is oval, the Streets strait and handsome, and there is one Street that runs the whole length of the Town, where the Students are lodg'd. The Houses are tolerably well built, and there are some Squares, the largest of which is surrounded by a Piazza, where the Tradesmen have their Shops. The Town has a flourishing Trade, and abounds in Provisions. *Alcala de Henares.*

Guadalajara

Guadalajara.

Guadalajara is ſituated higher up the ſame River *Henares*, on an uneven riſing Ground, about ten Leagues North-Eaſt of *Madrid*. It is remarkable for the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil about it, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Flax and Hemp, and here they make Butter of Goats Milk, much eſteem'd by the *Spaniards*. The Mountains about it are cover'd with Oaks, of which they make Charcoal, and ſupply all the neighbouring Country with that kind of Fuel, the Houſes of *Guadalajara* are generally lofty, and accommodated with fine Gardens. The Pleaſantneſs of the Situation brings abundance of People of Diſtinction to reſide here. It is computed there are about a thouſand Families in the place, ſeven or eight Monaſteries, and as many Nunneries.

Brihuega.

Brihuega is ſituated four Leagues North-Eaſt of *Guadalajara*, on the Banks of the River *Tajana*. It was antiently a Seat of Pleaſure of the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Toledo*, and is conſiderable at preſent for its Wool and Cloth.

The place having a Caſtle and a Wall for its Defence, was look'd upon as a Town of ſome Strength before the late Wars; but we find General *Stanhope* in the Year 1710, with a great Body of *Engliſh* Forces, moſt of them veteran Troops, having thrown himſelf into this Town, was forc'd to capitulate within four and twenty Hours, before any Cannon brought againſt it, which ſhews that its Fortifications are very little to be relied on.

The *Engliſh* Forces ſurpriz'd and made Priſoners here *Anno* 1710.

That

That unlucky Conduct of General *Stanhope's*, to say no worse of it, in separating from the Army commanded by Count *Staremburgh* in their March to *Arragon*, and suffering himself to be surrounded here for want of Intelligence, determin'd the Fate of *Spain*, and settled the present King *Philip* on that Throne.

Siguenza is situated five or six Leagues to the Northward of *Brihuega*, upon a little Hill, the Foot whereof is wash'd by the River *Henares*, which rises but a little way from thence. *Siguenza.*

It is considerable chiefly on account of its Antiquity, and being the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to *Toledo*, and a University. As for its Fortifications, which the *Spaniards* boast of, they are not to be depended on. There is scarce any one strong Town in this part of the Country. Some have taken it for the *Saguntum* of the Antients, having been deceiv'd by the Resemblance of the Names; but that *Saguntum*, so famous in Story, stood more to the South. It contains at present about seven hundred Families. The most remarkable publick Building is their Cathedral. The Air is cold here in Winter, but they are well supplied with Fuel and good Wine.

Toledo, the Capital City of *Spain*, and the Seat of the *Gothick* and *Mooriſh* Kings, call'd antiently *Toletum in Carpetanis*, is situated in thirty-nine Degrees forty Minutes North Latitude, four Degrees to the Westward of *London*, and about forty *Engliſh* Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*. *Toledo.*

It

It is built upon a ſteep Rock, at the foot whereof runs the River *Tagus*, encompaſſing three ſides of it; the reſt of the City is defended by an old Wall and Towers, after the *Gothick* manner of Fortification, and was heretofore eſteem'd a very ſtrong place; but being commanded by ſeveral Hills, and having no modern Fortifications added to it, is not able to ſuſtain a Siege at preſent: we find accordingly, that whoever was Maſter of the Field, was Maſter of this City in the late War. The *Tagus*, which waters the adjacent Country, renders it exceeding fruitful, and their Manufactures of Wool and Silk were once very conſiderable. The Sword-Blades that are made here are in great Eſteem.

Abundance of People of Quality have their Houſes in this City, the Buildings whereof are generally fair, but the Streets narrow and uneven, for which reaſon Coaches are very little us'd at *Toledo*, Chairs and Litters are found much more commodious in a Town where People are perpetually going up or down Hill.

The moſt remarkable publick Buildings are the Caſtle, or Royal Palace, and the Cathedral. The Caſtle, call'd by the Natives *Alcacar*, is ſituated on a high ſteep Rock, which commands all the other Hills in the Town, and affords a fine Proſpect of the River *Tagus* and the neighbouring Country. The River is not navigable here, but might be made ſo at a very ſmall Expence, there being Water enough, as it runs between two

ſteep

ſteep Rocks. The place was antiently thought impregnable on this ſide.

In aſcending to the Caſtle we come to a noble Square, the largeſt in the Town, the Houſes uniform, built with Brick, ſupported by a Piazza, and adorn'd with fine Balconies, as uſual in *Spain*. From hence we paſs into the Caſtle, which is of a ſquare form, conſiſting of four large Piles of Building, with their Wings and Pavilions. At the Entrance we come into a Court an hundred and ſixty Foot long, and an hundred and thirty broad, ſurrounded by a fine Cloyſter or Piazza. At the further end of this Court there is a handſome large Staircaſe, which dividing in two parts leads to the Galleries above, through which we proceed to the ſeveral Apartments, that are extremely large and magnificent.

Although the Caſtle be an hundred and ſixty Yards above the River, it is furniſh'd with Water from thence by a Pump. There is ſtill the Remains of a more conſiderable Machin, by which they convey'd Water enough from the *Tagus* to a Reſervoir in the Caſtle, which ſupply'd the whole Town plentifully with Water, but at preſent it is broken and uſeleſs; and there are no Fountains or Wells in the City, they are forc'd to go above three ſcore Yards down to the *Tagus* from any part of it for all the Water they uſe, which is the reaſon that *Toledo* is not ſo well peopled as formerly, and that their Manufactures of Silk and Wool, in which they us'd to employ ten thouſand People, are very much diminiſh'd.

The Cathedral of *Toledo*.

The Cathedral is the richeſt and moſt magnificent in *Spain*; it is ſituated in the middle of the Town, adjoining to a handſome Street, having a ſpacious Court before it, from whence we enter the Church by eight beautiful brazen Doors with ſuitable Portico's, and from the lofty Steeple there is an admirable Proſpect of one of the fineſt parts of *Spain*. The Church is three hundred eighty-four Feet in length, one hundred ninety-one in breadth, and an hundred and ſeven in height, built of an excellent white Stone. The Roof is ſupported by eighty-eight Columns, which divide it into five Iſles, in the middlemoſt of which there are two Choirs finely wainſcotted and carv'd; in one of them is kept the Hoſt, and contains the Sepulchres of many of their antient Kings; the other belongs to the Canons, the Seats whereof are ſeparated by Pillars of Marble or Jaſper. The great Door, call'd the Door of our Lady, is never open'd but on high Feſtivals: Near it is a Marble Pillar, where, according to Tradition, the bleſſed Virgin appear'd to St. *Ildefonſo* in the ſeventh Century. This is had in mighty Veneration by the People, and is kiſs'd with great Devotion, and upon it is the following Inſcription, *viz. Adorabimus in Loco ubi ſteterunt Pedes ejus.*

The Chapels which belong to the Cathedral are richly furniſh'd, and as large as ſome Churches: The Paintings in them are exquiſite, and the Gold, Silver, precious Stones and other Ornaments invaluable.

In

In the Chapel of our Lady of *Sagrario*, which is all incruſted or lin'd with Jaſper from the Floor to the Roof, is an Image of the Virgin as large as the Life, all of ſolid Silver, with fourteen or fifteen great Silver Lamps burning before it. There are fifteen Cabinets in the Walls fill'd with Gold and Silver Veſſels and Implements, as Croſſes, Cups, Vaſes, Mitres, *&c.* two Mitres particularly ſtrew'd with Pearls and precious Stones, a Golden Crown of the bleſſed Virgin's, reſembling an Imperial Crown, weighing fifteen Pounds, enrich'd with Diamonds and Pearls of a prodigious Size. The Treaſury contains no leſs Riches than the Chapels: We ſee here a Group of Figures all of ſolid Gold, where our Lady ſitting upon a Rock of precious Stones is preſenting our Saviour to St. *John* Baptiſt, one of the Diamonds of which the Rock conſiſts being as large as a Pidgeons Egg. But it wou'd be tedious, if not impracticable, to enumerate all the precious Gifts and Ornaments which have been dedicated to the Saints real and imaginary in this vaſt Church, which is in a manner encumber'd with them; I proceed therefore to give ſome Account of the Revenues of thoſe Gentlemen who have the Guardianſhip of this immenſe Treaſure.

The Chapel of our Lady of *Sagrario*.

The Archbiſhop's Revenue, by thoſe who are modeſteſt in computing his Income, is ſaid to be three hundred and fifty thouſand Crowns per *Annum*. He is Primate of *Spain*, Great Chancellor of *Caſtile*, and Counſellor of State: He has the Privilege of ſpeaking in the King's Council, or the Aſſembly of the States, next

to his Majesty, and is possess'd of no less than seventeen Towns besides Villages. For keeping the Church in Repair, there are Lands settled to the Value of an hundred thousand Crowns *per Annum*.

The Grand Archdeacon has forty thousand Crowns *per Annum*; the Second, fifteen; the Third, twelve, and the Fourth ten thousand Crowns *per Annum*. The Dean has ten thousand, and the rest of the Chapter in Proportion.

The Bishop's Palace, which adjoins to the Cathedral, is a large old *Gothick* Edifice, but Travellers have not thought it worth a particular Description. *Toledo* is a University, where Law is chiefly studied, but I don't find there are more than two Colleges in the place; besides which there are thirty-eight Convents of both Sexes, twenty-eight Hospitals and twenty-seven Parishes.

Aranjuez. *Aranjuez* is another Royal Palace, as much esteem'd for the Beauty of its Gardens as the *Escurial* is for the Magnificence of its Buildings. It stands near a poor Village, from whence it takes its Name, in a Peninsula made by the *Tagus* and the *Xarama*, about two and twenty Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*, and eighteen to the Northward of *Toledo*: They have of late made a perfect Island of it by cutting a Canal from one River to the other. The Palace it self hath very little to recommend it, but the Waterworks are call'd the Wonders of *Spain*, and by the Natives thought

thought not to be equal'd in the World. There are Brazen and Marble Statues, as at *Verſailles*, ſpouting up Water in different Forms, which falls into Baſins adorn'd with Groups of Figures of excellent Workmanſhip. Here we ſee moſt of the Fictions of the antient Poets liveły repreſented; but what I find much admir'd by ſome Travellers, are the artificial Trees, from every Branch and Twig whereof the Water ſpouts and forms a Shower of Rain very naturally. A large Arch of Water they mention alſo, under which a Company may walk, and not be wetted by a ſingle drop: Beſides which there are numberleſs Fountains, Caſcades and Grotto's, fine Walks, and moſt delicious Fruits; which during the exceſſive Heats of Summer, muſt render it a delightful place. Travellers uſually find fault with the narrowneſs of the Walks, but theſe it ſeems were ſo deſign'd on purpoſe to keep out the ſcorching Sun.

The Country about *Aranjuez* is as fruitful and pleaſant as any in *Spain*, except that about *Valencia*. There are adjoining to the Gardens Parks and Menageries for wild Beaſts, with hunting and baiting of which the Court frequently divert themſelves. Among other exotick Animals they have ſeveral hundreds of Camels and Dromedaries.

Talavera de la Reyna is a handſom wall'd Town, moderately large, ſituate in a Valley on the South Bank of the *Tagus*, about five and thirty Miles to the Weſtward of *Toledo*. It enjoys a pure healthful Air, and a Soil fruit- *Talavera de la Reyna.*

ful

ful in Corn and Wine: They have also large Herds of Cattle, and great plenty of Honey. There are several fine Churches and Convents in the Place, as well as Gentlemens Houses. It was remarkable formerly for its Woollen Manufacture, but is more famous for its fine Earthen Ware at present.

Sierra District. I come now to that Subdivision of *New Castile* call'd *Sierra*, which lies to the Eastward of *Algaria*, and obtain'd its Name from its Mountainous Situation; for *Sierra* in the *Spanish* Language signifies a Mountain. This is by no means so fruitful or populous as the Western part of *New Castile*; their Flocks of Sheep which feed on the Mountains of *Molina* are its greatest Riches. The Chief Town is,

Cuenca. *Cuenca*, situated on a little Hill encompassed with High Mountains near the River *Xucar*, about four score Miles to the Eastward of *Toledo*, and as many South-East of *Madrid*. It is defended by a Wall and other Works, and made a tolerable Resistance when it was besieg'd in the late War. It is most considerable at present for being a Bishop's See, and the Capital of *Sierra*.

La Manche, or *la Mancha.* *La Manche* is the Southern part of *New Castile*, water'd by the River *Guadiana*, which runs the whole length of it. This the celebrated *Michael Cervantes* was pleas'd to make the Scene of his Hero *Don Quixot*'s inimitable Adventures. Here are several fine fruitful Plains in this District, as well as Mountains:

Sierra

Sierra Morena, or the Mountains of *Morena*, ſo often mention'd by *Cervantes*, lie on the South part of this Province. The chief Towns are *Calatrava*, *Cividad Real* and *Almagro*.

Calatrava is ſituated on the Banks of the *Guadiana*, on the Confines of *la Mancha* and *Eſtremadura*, moſt conſiderable for giving its Name to an Order of Knights inſtituted by *Sancho* III, who gave them the Town to defend it againſt the *Moors*. *Calatrava*

Cividad Real is a pretty little Town, South-Weſt of *Calatrava*, ſituated in a fine Plain, about a League to the Southward of the *Guadiana*. The Country about it abounds in Corn, Wine, Cattle, Game and Honey, but is ſubject to Inundations from the *Guadiana*. *Cividad Real.*

Two Leagues South-Eaſt of *Cividad Real* lies *Almagro*, a great open Town, but chief of the Diſtrict call'd *Campo de Calatrava*. It is ſituated in a fine fruitful Plain, and is not ill built, but moſt famous for a Medicinal Fountain near it, the Water whereof is ſaid to be an infallible Remedy for the Cholick. *Almagro.*

The reſt of the Towns in *New Caſtile* having little in them that requires a particular Deſcription, I ſhall only mention their Names, which are as follow: *Mancanares*, *Las Naves del Merques*, *Colmenar*, *Guadarama*, *Galapagar*, *Guadalix*, *Porquerizas*, *Arganda*, *Tortoſa*, *Hita*, *Cadacra*,

Cadacra, Medini Celi, Arcos, Monteagudo, Uzeda, Cadahalso, Escalona, Maqueda, Illescas, Leganes, Mora, Anover, Fuente Duegna, Pastrana, Zurita, Tepes, Ocagna, Villa Rubia, Molina, Caracena, Valeria, Moya, Alarcon, Alcarez, Segura de la Sierra, Velez el rubio, Orgaz, Consuegra, Miquelturra, Elviso, Almodavar del Campo, El Convento de Calatrava.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of Old Caſtile, *and of the principal Cities and great Towns therein.*

THE *Caſtiles* are ſo call'd, 'tis ſaid, from the great Number of Caſtles that were built there during the Wars between the *Chriſtians* and *Moors*; and the Province I am about to treat of was call'd *Old Caſtile* on account of its having been longer in the Hands of the *Chriſtians* than the *Caſtile* already deſcribed. *Old Caſtile* was formerly a Country dependant on the Kings of *Leon*, and not honour'd with the Title of a Kingdom till the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1016. This Province is bounded by *Aſturia* and *Biſcay* on the North; by *Arragon* and *Navarre* on the Eaſt; by *New Caſtile* on the South, and by *Leon* and part of the Kingdom of *Portugal* on the Weſt. It is of an irregular Figure, but its greateſt length from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt is about an hundred Leagues, and its greateſt breadth taken from *Valladolid* to *Tarracona* about fifty Leagues. The principal Rivers are the *Ebro* and *Duero* already deſcribed; beſides which it is water'd by the *Pizuegra*, the *Arlanca*, the *Arlancon*, the *Algarbe*, and the *Tormes*. *Old Caſtile.*

This Country is more mountainous than that of *New Castile*, and as the Air is colder in Winter upon their Hills, the Tops whereof are great part of the Year cover'd with Snow, so are some of their Valleys hotter, occasion'd by the Reflection of the Sun. The Weather also is more changeable and uncertain here than it is in the other *Castile*. The principal Mountains on the South are those *Molina*, *Siguenza* and *Segovia*, which divide it from *New Castile*; those of *Sierra de Tablada* on the West, and a Ridge of Mountains that separates it from the *Asturia's* on the North. And if I might be allow'd to assign a Reason for *Spain*'s continuing so long divided into little Kingdoms and Principalities, it shou'd be the natural Strength and Situation of every State, defended and divided from the rest by their respective Mountains, which render'd the Conquest of them more difficult than it wou'd have been in a more open Country, to such ambitious Princes as might have a Design upon them. We find that in *France*, *Britain*, and every other Country, the Mountaineers ever defended themselves longest against the Encroachments of their ambitious Neighbours.

Cities. But to proceed. There are in *Old Castile* eight Cities, *viz.* *Burgos*, *Valladolid*, *Segovia*, *Siguenza*, *Avila*, *Osma*, *Calahorra*, and St. *Domingo de la Calcada*; besides fifteen or twenty other considerable Towns.

Burgos,

Burgos, the Capital of *Old Caſtile*, is ſituated an hundred and twenty Miles to the Northward of *Madrid*, on the ſide of a Mountain, extending it ſelf down into the Plain, on the Banks of a little rapid River call'd the *Arlancon*, which waſhes one part of its Walls. It has an old Caſtle on the top of the Hill for its Defence, much ſtronger from its Situation than its Fortifications. The principal Avenue to the City is by a handſome Bridge over the River above-mention'd, which leads to a beautiful Gate, adorn'd with the Statues of ſeveral Kings of *Spain*, and of *Ferdinando Gonſalvo*, the firſt Earl that was Sovereign of *Caſtile*. The Town is large, but irregularly built, almoſt in form of a Creſcent. The Streets are narrow and uneven, except ſome few, which are ſtrait and ſpacious, particularly that leading to the Cathedral. There are alſo ſeveral handſome Squares, adorn'd with Fountains and Statues over them. The great Square is in the middle of the Town, encompaſs'd with fine Houſes built upon a Piazza or Cloyſter, as uſual in other *Spaniſh* Cities. There are alſo ſeveral beautiful Palaces, particularly thoſe of the Houſe of *Velaſco's*, and that of the Archbiſhop's, which paſs for Maſter-pieces in their kind, as well as the Cathedral, which is a noble old *Gothick* Building in form of a Croſs, ſo large, that though Maſs is ſaid in five different Chapels of this Church every Day at the ſame time, they give no Diſturbance to each other. The grand Entrance is between two Towers, and the middle of it is cover'd with a noble Dome *Burgos.*

ſurrounded with Statues. The great Altar is wainſcotted, and admirably carv'd and gilded, repreſenting the Hiſtory of our Saviour's Life and Paſſion, and the Chapels about the Cathedral are equally fine. But what is moſt admir'd in *Burgos*, is the Chapel in the Convent of *Auguſtins*, enlighten'd by two or three hundred large Gold and Silver Lamps; beſides which, on each ſide of the Altar are ſixty Silver Candleſticks ſix Foot high ſtanding on the Floor, each of them as much as a Man can carry, and others on the Altar of ſolid Gold. Over the Altar alſo is a Crucifix of Gold and Silver as large as the Life, with Crowns ſuſpended and adorn'd with Pearls, Diamonds, and other precious Stones; beſides which there is abundance of fine Painting and Imagery, repreſenting the Miracles ſaid to be done by this Crucifix; and the whole Chapel is ſo crowded with the rich Vows of ſuperſtitious People, that they are forc'd to remove many of them into their Treaſury to make room for others. They expoſe it only on particular Occaſions, and that with abundance of Ceremony; Maſſes are ſaid and the Bells are told to give Notice of it, when every one within hearing fall upon their Knees. The People are taught to believe that it was ſent miraculouſly from Heaven.

Burgos holds the firſt Rank in the Aſſembly of the States of the two *Caſtiles*, or at leaſt diſputes it with *Toledo*. Their Trade is not ſo conſiderable as it has been; but there being always a great reſort of Strangers to this Town, the People are as polite and hoſpitable

as

as in moſt *Spaniſh* Cities, and their Language is held to be ſpoken here in its greateſt Purity. The Corporation is endow'd with great Privileges, and have the Revenues of fifty Towns and Villages that depend upon them: They have alſo the Reputation of being Induſtrious, and applying themſelves to Buſineſs, and are eſteem'd a Brave People. It was but a Biſhoprick till the Year 1571, when Pope *Gregory* XIII, at the Inſtance of *Philip* II, created it an Archbiſhoprick, of which *Calahorra*, *Oſma*, *Pampeluna* and *Palencia* are Suffragans. To the Eaſtward of *Burgos* is a Village call'd *Val de Buentos*, remarkable for its healing Waters, the bathing in which cures the Bloody Flux.

Valladolid is ſituated about thirty-five Miles South-Weſt of *Burgos*, and ninety North-Weſt of *Madrid*, in a large beautiful Plain on the River *Puicerga*, a little above its Confluence with the *Duero*; it is ſurrounded by a Wall, which is rather an Ornament than a Defence to it, though it was antiently deem'd a ſtrong Place. Here are abundance of fine Buildings, noble Squares, Portico's and Fountains; many of the Nobility and Gentry have Houſes here, and it is the Seat of ſome of the ſuperior Courts of Juſtice; which with the Briskneſs of their Trade render it one of the moſt flouriſhing Towns of the Kingdom. It is computed there are not leſs than eleven thouſand Houſes in the Place, many of them magnificent Structures: Their Squares are ſpacious, particularly that in the middle of the Town, which is vaſtly large, and ſurrounded with uniform *Valladolid.*

uniform Buildings, supported by a Piazza, and adorn'd with gilded Balconies in every Story. There are no less than seventy Convents of both Sexes in the Town, of which that of the *Dominicans* is most remarkable for the Beauty of its Architecture, and the Riches it contains.

As their Kings held their Courts at *Valladolid* for a considerable time, there is still a noble Palace here, which was repair'd and beautified by *Philip* IV. There are also several other Palaces of the Nobility, that very well deserve the Attention of a Traveller; but having already given the Reader some Idea of the *Spanish* Buildings and Furniture, it wou'd not be agreeable to him to dwell upon these things, unless there were something new and uncommon in the Contrivance of them. It was made a Bishop's See in the Year 1595, and has a University consisting of several Colleges, esteem'd one of the most flourishing in *Spain*. This City was antiently call'd *Pintia*, or rather built upon the Ruins of it. The Air here is good and tolerably pure, except that sometimes they are incommoded with Mists from the River. The Fields about the Town are wonderfully fruitful and pleasant, and look like one continued Garden.

Segovia. *Segovia* is situated about fifty Miles to the Southward of *Valladolid*, and about thirty to the Northward of *Madrid*, upon an Eminence between two great Mountains. It is surrounded

rounded by a Wall and Towers after the old way of Fortification. The higher part of the Hill is cover'd almoſt with Religious Houſes, and the Caſtle ſtands on the top of it, which is a place ſtrong by Situation, but not at all improv'd by Art.

The Town is large and well peopled, and adorn'd with many beautiful Edifices; it is computed that there are ſeven thouſand Houſes in it, comprehending the Suburbs. The Soil about it is fruitful, and on the neighbouring Mountains they feed large Flocks of Sheep, the Wool of which makes the fineſt Cloth in *Europe*. Here is alſo a Manufacture of Paper; and their Trade in general is in ſo flouriſhing a Condition, that there is ſcarce a poor Family amongſt them. Here is alſo one of the moſt conſiderable Mints in *Spain*; but what is the greateſt Curioſity, is, a noble Aqueduct built of Free-ſtone, without any Cement, and conſiſting of two rows of Arches one above another, that brings Water enough to ſerve the whole Town upwards of five Leagues; ſome aſcribe it to *Trajan*, but others ſay it was the Work of the *Goths*. The Water of the River which runs near the Town is very bad, and occaſions ſeveral Diſtempers, particularly the Dropſy and Palſy, which 'tis ſuppoſed was the reaſon of erecting this mighty Fabrick. *Segovia* is a Biſhoprick and Univerſity, but the latter of no great Fame.

A few Miles from thence on the Banks of the River *Duraton* is a Town call'd *Pedcaca de la*

la Sierra, famous for being the place of the Emperor *Trajan*'s Nativity, as well as for its Caſtle, where *Francis* Dauphin of *France*, and Prince *Henry* his Brother, were impriſon'd on the releaſing their Father *Francis* the Firſt, who was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Pavia*.

The reſt of the Towns of *Old Caſtile* having little remarkable in them, I ſhall only ſpecify their Names, which are, *Miranda de Ebro*, *Najara*, *Navarette*, *Guardia*, *Baſtida*, *Eſpinoſa de los Monteros*, *Lerma*, St. *Pedro d'Arlanza*, *Arando de Duero*, St. *Eſtevan de Gormaz*, *Verlanga*, *Almazan*, *Soria*, (the antient *Numantia*,) *Logrogno*, *Aguilar del Campo*, *Agreda*, *Crugna*, *Roa*, *Pegnafiel*, *Mocada*, *Coca*, *Arevalo*, *Olmedo*, *Madregal*, *Pegnaranda*, *Villa Franca* on the *Tormes*, and *Cuellar*.

CHAP

CHAP. V.

Contains a Description of the Province of Leon, *and of the chief Towns therein.*

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Leon*, is bounded by the Mountains of *Asturia* on the North; by *Old Castile* on the East; *Estremadura* on the South, and by *Galicia* and part of *Portugal* on the West; and is about fifty-five Leagues in length from North to South, and forty in breadth from East to West. *Leon.* Situation, *&c.*

The principal Rivers are the *Duero*, which runs from East to West, and divides it into two equal parts; the *Puiserga*, the *Carrion*, the *Tormes*, the *Torto*, the *Tera*, the *Esla* and the *Orbego*. Rivers.

The Air, Soil and Produce of this Province is much the same with that of *Old Castille*, and it is equally mountainous. The chief Towns which have the Denomination of Cities, are *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Salamanca*, *Palencia*, *Zamora*, *Medina de Rio Secco* and *Cividad Rodrigo*: Besides which there are fifteen or twenty more of an inferior Rank; of these *Medina del Campo* and *Ledesma* are most considerable. Air. Chief Towns.

Leon, the Capital of the Province, and of the antient Kingdom of *Leon*, situated in a fine fruitful Plain, at the foot of the Mountains of *Asturia*, between the two Sources of the River *Esla*, about fifty-five Leagues North-West of *Madrid*. It is said to have been first built by the Emperor *Galba*, and call'd *Legio Septima Germanica*, from the Legion of that *Leon.*

Name which was quarter'd there; and from the word *Legio* it is generally held was form'd the Word *Leon*, which Conjecture is confirm'd by ſome of the antient *Roman* Bricks that have been found here with this Inſcription, LEG. VII. P. F. It is a large Town, conſiſting of thirteen Pariſhes, ſix Monaſteries and five Nunneries, but is neither ſo rich or populous as it was heretofore. The Cathedral is ſaid to be the moſt elegant Building of that kind in *Spain*, and there are no leſs than thirty-ſeven Kings of *Spain* and an Emperor that lie interr'd here. The *Spaniards* alſo value it on account of the Shrines of ſeveral Saints, particularly that of St. *Iſidore*, whoſe Corps King *Ferdinand* having obtain'd of a *Mooriſh* King in the ninth Century, plac'd in a Shrine of Silver upon the Altar of St. *John* Baptiſt. This was the firſt City of any Importance which the *Chriſtians* recover'd from the *Moors*, and the Seat of the firſt *Chriſtian* King of *Spain*. It is at preſent the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan of *Compoſtella*.

Aſtorga. *Aſtorga* is ſituated in a Plain on the little River *Aſtura*, or *Torto*, forty-five Leagues North-Weſt of *Madrid*, and eight South of *Leon*. It is neither large or populous, nor is there any thing worth a Traveller's Attention, unleſs it be a handſome Square and the Cathedral. The Biſhop is Suffragan to *Compoſtella*.

Salamanca *Salamanca* is ſituated partly on little Hills, and partly in a Plain, on the River *Tormes*, forty Leagues South of *Leon*, and thirty-five North-Weſt of *Madrid*. It is a rich populous City, and abounds in all things neceſſary for Life. It contains about eight thouſand Families, and is adorn'd with ſome fine Buildings,

ings, Squares and Fountains: but what renders it moſt conſiderable is its Univerſity, eſteem'd the beſt in *Spain*, where are taught all manner of Sciences. They have eighty Profeſſors, *viz.* of Divinity, Law, Phyſick, Philoſophy and Languages, who have each of them a thouſand Crowns *per Annum* Penſion. The Univerſity conſiſts of twenty-four Colleges, and about four thouſand Students. There are alſo ſeveral handſome Churches, Convents and Noblemens Houſes in the Town, and it enjoys a flouriſhing Trade. The Bridge over the River *Tormes* is ſaid to have been built by the *Romans*, and there is ſtill alſo the Remains of an old *Roman* Cauſey leading from thence to *Merida*, and ſo to *Seville*, repair'd by the Emperor *Adrian*, as appears by an Inſcription ſtill remaining, *viz.* IMP. CÆSAR DIVI TRAJANI PARTHICI DIVI NERVÆ NEPOS TRAJANVS HADRIANVS AVG. PONTIF. MAX. TRIB. POT. V. COS. III. RESTITVIT. It is at preſent one of the richeſt Biſhopricks in *Spain*, Suffragan to *Compoſtella*.

Palencia, olim *Pallantia*, ſituate on the little River *Carrion*, forty Leagues to the Northward of *Madrid*, and about eighteen to the Weſtward of *Burgos*, in a very fruitful Soil, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *Burgos*. The moſt conſiderable publick Building is the Church of St. *Antolin*, which King *Sancho the Great* built to the Honour of that Saint. *Palencia.*

Zamora is ſituated on a ſteep Rock near the River *Duero*, over which it has a handſome Bridge, and lies about forty Leagues North-Weſt of *Madrid*, and fifteen Weſt of *Valladolid*. It was antiently call'd *Sentica*, but when the *Moors* were Maſters of it they gave it the *Zamora.*

Name of *Zamora*, or *Medinato Zamorata*, which ſignifies in their Language a Town of Turquoiſes, for in ſeveral of the Rocks in the Neighbourhood, there are Mines of this kind of precious Stones call'd Turquoiſes. This Town is alſo famous for poſſeſſing the Body of St. *Ildefonſo*, Biſhop of *Toledo* in the ſeventh Century.

Medina del Rio Secco. *Medina del Rio Secco* is ſituated in a fine fruitful Plain ſurrounded with Mountains, about twelve Leagues North-Weſt of *Valladolid*, and is the Capital of a Dutchy belonging to the *Amirante* of *Caſtille*.

Medina del Campo. *Medina del Campo* lies about eight Leagues to the Southward of *Valladolid*. It was a rich trading Town, but is upon the Decline at preſent. The Country about it furniſhes ſome of the beſt Corn and Wine in *Spain*. The Magiſtrates have the Diſpoſal of all Places and Preferments among them, and enjoy many other conſiderable Privileges. Here was born the famous *Spaniſh* Phyſician, who endeavour'd to prove that Animals were but Machins. This Word *Medina*, in the *Mooriſh* Language, ſignifies a City, which is the reaſon we have ſo many *Spaniſh* Cities of this Name.

Cividad Rodrigo. *Cividad Rodrigo* ſtands in the South-Weſt part of the Province of *Leon*, about four Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, and is one of the principal *Spaniſh* Garriſons on that ſide. It is ſituated in a fruitful Plain on the little River *Aguada*, or *Agujar*, and was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Mirobriga*, at preſent a Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Compoſtella*.

Ledeſma

Ledesma is a considerable Town, advanta- *Ledesma.*
iously situated on the River *Tormes*, seven or
ight Leagues to the Westward of *Salamanca*,
o the Eastward whereof is a hot Bath, famous
or healing many Diseases. The rest of the
Towns of this Province do not require a par-
cular Description.

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Description of the Province of Gallicia.

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Gallicia*, *Gallicia.*
is bounded by the Ocean on the North *Situation.*
nd West; by the Provinces of *Asturia* and
eon on the East, and by the Kingdom of
ortugal on the South; being about forty
eagues in length from East to West, and
most as many in breadth from North to
outh. The Sea encompassing it on two
des, it has near an hundred Leagues of Sea-
oast, on which are several good Ports; the
ost commodious are those of *Ferrol* and
orunna.

The Air along the Coasts is generally tem- Air.
erate, but moist, occasion'd by the great
ains, and the many Springs and Rivers with
hich it is water'd, as well as by the Neigh-
ourhood of the Sea. The most considerable
ivers besides the *Minho* already describ'd, Rivers.
e the *Sil*, the *Ulla*, the *Tambra*, the *Mandeo*,
e *Rio Major* and the *Vallinadares*. This
ountry, as well as the rest of *Spain*, is full of Moun-
Mountains, and the Air upon them cold; tains.
ey are cover'd however with Trees, proper
for

Produce. for Building Ships and other Uſes. The Valleys and Sea-Coaſts have Plenty almoſt of every thing, eſpecially Oranges, Lemons, and other excellent Fruits, and their Seas abound with Fiſh. Here are alſo ſome Mines
Mines. of Gold, Silver, Copper and Lead, but the former are not wrought. The Natives are ſaid to be a lazy indolent Generation, more reſembling the *Portugueſe*, who lie contiguous to them, than any other People of *Spain*.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns of *Galicia*, which have obtain'd the Title of Cities, are theſe ſeven, *viz.* St. *James de Compoſtella*, *Lugo*, *Orenſe*, *Tuy*, *Mondonnedo*, *Corunna* and *Betancos*. Beſides theſe, the Towns of *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Bayona*, *Salvaterra*, *Rivadavia*, *Rivadeo*, *Mongia*, St. *Mary de Finiſterre*, *Coa*, *Muros*, *Noya*, St. *Marco*, or *Marta*, *Caſtro de Ortogal*, *Porto Marino*, *Sarria*, *Monforte de Lemos*, *Villa Nova de los Infantes*, *Pontevedra*, *Rodondella* and *Padron*, are reckon'd conſiderable on one account or other.

Compoſtella *Compoſtella*, or St. *Jago de Compoſtella*, the Capital of *Gallicia*, is ſituated in a fine Plain encompaſs'd with little riſing Hills, and water'd with a great many ſmall Streams, thirty Miles South of *Corunna*, and upwards of forty to the Eaſtward of *Cape Finiſterre*, and contains about two thouſand Houſes. It is a rich trading Town, and better accommodated with Proviſions and Neceſſaries than moſt Towns in *Spain*, on account of its Neighbourhood to the Sea. Here are alſo ſeveral fine Squares, Palaces, Religious Houſes, and a Univerſity: But what *Compoſtella* is moſt famous for, is the Tomb of St. *James* the Apoſtle and Protomartyr, who according to their Tradition was buried here. This occaſion

ſions a vaſt reſort of Pilgrims from all parts
f *Europe*. *Theodomir*, one of their Biſhops,
is ſaid, diſcover'd the Body of this Saint here
y Divine Revelation in the ninth Century,
nd King *Alphonſus the Chaſt*, thereupon built
Church to his Honour, in the place where
is Remains were found. *Alphonſus the Great*
agnificently rebuilt this Church of ſquare
one, and adorn'd it with Marble Pillars,
nd the Kings his Succeſſors continu'd to
mbelliſh it till it became one of the fineſt and
cheſt Cathedrals in *Spain*. Pope *Leo* III firſt
onſtituted it a Biſhop's See at the Requeſt of
harlemagne. Pope *Calixtus* II transferr'd the
Metropolitan Dignity to it from *Merida*: And
ope *Paſchal* II decreed, that twelve of the
anons ſhould be Cardinals. St. *James*, 'tis
id, has wrought abundance of Miracles,
articularly that he deſtroy'd the Army of
lmanzor the *Moor*, once Sovereign of *Seville*;
nd they have often ſeen him, they aſſure us,
the Head of their Armies on the Day of
attle, which is the Reaſon that St. *Jago*, or
t. *James*, is always the Word or Warlike
ry amongſt them, as St. *George* for *England*,
. *Dennis* for *France*, *&c.*

It is ſurprizing, ſays my Author, to ſee
hat Crowds of Pilgrims come hither from all
arts of *Europe*, eſpecially in the *Jubilee*-Year.
hey go in Proceſſion to the Cathedral to
ſit the Image of St. *James*, which is plac'd
h the High Altar. They kiſs it three times,
nd put their Hats upon his Head with the
rofoundeſt Devotion. There are always
urning before it five and twenty or thirty
lver-Lamps, beſides vaſt Wax-Candles, which
e plac'd on ſix Silver-Candleſticks of excel-
nt Workmanſhip five Foot high. On the
Roof

Roof of the Church are flat pav'd Walks, to which the Pilgrims ascend, and having hung some Rag of their Cloaths upon a Stone-Cross erected there, they creep under it three times on their Hands and Knees through a very strait Passage, which will scarce admit a Man of any Bulk; for the whole Pilgrimage is to no purpose without this last Act of Devotion; it is this that entitles them to the Indulgences propos'd; and those who have happen'd to omit it have been oblig'd to return to *Compostella* again, after they have travell'd some hundred Leagues. The *French* Pilgrims have a Chapel here appropriated to their Nation, and there is a magnificent Hospital for the Reception of poor Pilgrims richly endow'd, consisting of two handsome square Courts, with Piazza's that support the Stone-Galleries round about them, having Fountains in the middle of each Square. This Archbishoprick is one of the richest of *Spain*, having a Revenue of seventy thousand Crowns *per Annum*, and the Chapter as much more. The Episcopal Palace is an antique Edifice but vastly large and commodious. It was from this City that the Order of Knights of St. *James* had their Original, from whence they were dispers'd into all parts of *Spain*. This is the richest Order in the Kingdom; they possess in the two *Castilles* and *Leon* only eighty-seven Commanderies, valued at a hundred and seventy-two thousand Ducats *per Annum*. To be admitted into this Order, it is not only necessary to prove their Nobility for two Generations, but that they are descended from the Race of old *Christians*, and that their Blood has not been intermix'd with that of new *Christians*, that is, either of con-

verte

verted *Jews* or *Moors*. They are not all oblig'd to reſide at *Compoſtella*, only a certain Number of them, to guard the Tomb of the Saint, where ſometimes, 'tis ſaid, is heard the claſhing of Arms, which is look'd upon as omenous to the Kingdom.

Lugo, the *Lucus Auguſti* of the *Romans*, is ſituated on the *Minho*, not far from its Source, about three and twenty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Compoſtella*. It was antiently a conſiderable Town, but much upon the Decline at preſent, though it be ſtill a Biſhop's See, and has ſome hot Baths, which make it reſorted to. *Lugo*.

Orenſe, falſely written in ſome of our Maps *Ortenſe*, is ſituated at the foot of a Mountain on the River *Minho*, about fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-Eaſt of *Compoſtella*. That part of the Town which lies next the Mountain is extremely cold, and their Winters long, while the other enjoys all the Delights of Spring and Autumn, occaſion'd by the Vapours which riſe from the hot Baths thereabouts, and warm the Air. Some of theſe Baths are of a moderate Heat, and others ſo hot that they will boil an Egg, all of them famous for the Cure of ſeveral Diſeaſes, and on that account it was call'd by the *Romans*, *Aquæ Calidæ*. Without one of the Gates there is a noble Arch, large enough for a Ship to paſs under with her Sails ſtanding. The Fields about *Ortenſe* are extremely fruitful and pleaſant, and among other delicious Fruits they have Grapes that make excellent Wine. *Orenſe*.

Tuy is a ſtrong frontier Town, ſituated on the top of a Mountain, at the foot whereof runs the River *Minho*, which ſeparates it from *Portugal*, lying about ten Leagues South-Weſt *Tuy*.

of *Orense*. This is one of the Garrisons where the Militia of *Gallicia* rendezvous: They give themselves the Title of Cavaliers, and the King's Brave Soldiers, and are mighty proud of appearing at a general Muster, though their Cloathing is no better than Sackcloth, an old Hat with some Cocks Feathers stuck upright in it, Swords without Scabbards, ty'd on with Packthread instead of Belts, Wooden Shoes and no Stockings, and an old rusty Musket, too heavy to fire without a Rest. The other places of Rendezvous on the side of *Portugal*, are *Cividad Rodrigo* and *Badajos*. *Tuy* is a Bishop's See, and the Neighbourhood of it extremely agreeable; here we meet with fruitful Plains, Gardens, Orchards, and Vineyards that produce excellent Wine, and indeed every thing that is desirable in Life, with a very temperate healthful Air.

The *Spanish* Militia.

Mondonnedo is situated in a fine Plain at the foot of the Mountains, and in a very healthful Air, fourteen or fifteen Leagues to the Eastward of *Corunna*, or the *Groyn*, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Compostella*; but I don't find it considerable on any other account.

Mondonnedo.

Corunna, or the *Groyne*, is situated on a Bay of the Sea, which forms a Peninsula, and makes one of the finest Harbours in *Spain*. It stands about twelve Leagues to the Northward of *Compostella*, and is divided in two parts, *viz.* The Higher Town, which stands on the side of a Hill, and is surrounded by a Wall, and the Lower Town, which lies at the foot of the Hill, on a little Tongue of Land encompass'd on three sides by the Sea, and has a Wall only on that side which joins it to the Upper Town. The Harbour is in the Form

Corunna, or the *Groyne.*

of

of a Crescent, and large enough to entertain the greatest Fleets. The two Entrances are defended by two Castles, call'd the St. *Antony* and the *Holy Cross*, and is cover'd by a little Island from the North Winds. The Town is very antient, as well as the Fortifications, suppos'd to be the *Brigantium*, or *Portus Brigantinus* of the *Romans*. There is still an old lofty Tower, which was built for a Pharos or Light-House, so bold a Structure that it is the Admiration of all that view it; the Antiquity of it is evident from the following Inscription; MARTI AVG. SACR. G. SEVIVS LVPVS ARCHITECTVS. A. F. DANIENSIS LVSITANVS EXVL. It is from this Tower, according to some Writers, that the Town receiv'd its Name, for the Natives instead of a Tower, call'd it *Columna*, a Column, which by Corruption was afterwards converted into *Corunna*. In the Neighbourhood of this Town is a Mine or Quarry of Jasper.

To the Eastward of the Bay, almost over against *Corunna*, is the City of *Betancos*, situated in a Plain on the River *Mandeo*, not far from the Sea, remarkable only at present for being a little Port-Town, and the See of a Bishop. *Betancos.*

Ferrol is situated to the Northward of *Corunna*, on the opposite side of the Bay, and is considerable for its excellent Harbour. It stands in a fruitful Country, which produces good Wine, as their Seas do plenty of Fish. *Ferrol.*

Vigo is situated on a Bay of the *Western Ocean*, five or six Leagues to the Westward of *Tuy*, in a fruitful Country. It is a fortified Town, defended by an old Fort and Castle, and has an excellent Harbour, where Sir *George* *Vigo.*

Rook, the *English* Admiral, with the Confederate Fleet, attack'd that of the *French*, commanded by Monsieur *Chatterenaud*, and the *Spanish* Galleons under his Convoy, on the twelfth of *October* in the Year 1702. The Duke of *Ormond*, who commanded the Land-Forces at the same time, making himself Master of the Castle and Fort, of thirteen Galleons that were there, four were taken by the *English* and five by the *Dutch*, and some Treasure was taken on board them, but no great Quantity, the Plate being the first thing secur'd upon the Apprehension of Danger: The *English* also took five Men of War, and the *Dutch* one, and about fourteen Men of War and four Galleons were sunk or burnt.

Bayona. *Bayona* is a Port-Town to the Southward of *Vigo*.

Ponte Vedra. *Ponte Vedra* is a large Town, situated on a Bay of the Sea to the Northward of *Vigo*.

Cape Finis-Terræ. St. *Mary de Finisterre*, or *Finisterra*, is a little Town, fifteen or sixteen Leagues to the Westward of *Compostella*, chiefly remarkable for the neighbouring Cape, from whence it takes its Name, being the most Westerly part of the Continent of *Europe*.

Cape de Ortegal. *Castro de Ortegal*, an open Town near the famous *Cape de Ortegal*, the most Northerly Point or Promontory of *Spain*, well known to the Sea-faring part of the World.

Padron. *Padron* is an antient Town, situate at the Mouth of the River *Ulla*, near a Bay of the Sea, about four Leagues to the Southward of *Compostella*. They shew here a venerable Relick, being a hollow Stone, in which, according to their Tradition, St. *James* the Apostle sail'd from the *Holy Land* to *Spain*, and landing here left it in this Town, as a

perpetual

perpetual Monument of ſo great a Miracle. In the Courſe of this Hiſtory the Reader has met with ſeveral other of theſe miraculous Stones, that have carried the Saints many thouſand Miles to plant the Goſpel, which is not more incredible than the removing the Virgin *Mary*'s Houſe over Sea and Land from *Paleſtine* to *Loretto* in *Italy*; and this is a Fact ſo univerſally believ'd, that if any good Catholick ſhou'd doubt of it, he wou'd infallibly incur the Cenſures of the Church, and perhaps become obnoxious to the Inquiſition.

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Province of Aſturia, *and the chief Towns there.*

Aſturia. Situation and Extent.

THE Province of *Aſturia's* lies along that part of the Ocean which is call'd the *Bay of Biſcay*, being bounded by that Sea on the North; by *Biſcaye* on the Eaſt; by *Leon* and *Old Caſtile* on the South, and by *Gallicia* on the Weſt; being about five and forty Leagues in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and eighteen in breadth from North to South, and is ſaid to take its Name from the River *Aſta*, or *Aſtura*. The Air is colder than the reſt of *Spain*, occaſion'd by its high Mountains and Northerly Situation. The principal Rivers are the *Miranda*, which ſeparates it from *Gallicia*, and the *Ove* and *Dava*, that uniting their Streams at *Oviedo*, obtain the Name of *Aſta*, which running Northward, falls into the Bay of *Biſcay* near *Villa Vicioſa*.

Air.

Rivers.

This

Mountains. This is a very mountainous Country; thos call'd the *Asturia's*, which are a Branch of th *Pyrenees*, divide it on the South from *Leon* an *Old Castile*, and are cover'd with vast Forest so that the Country is neither well peopled o cultivated. Their Valleys however affor them Corn and Wine enough for their Sub sistance, and their Seas plenty of Fish, o which they export great Quantities. Her are also some good Mines, but they have bee most famous ever since the times of the *Roman* for excellent Horses, held to be the strongest and the swiftest in *Spain*. Their Country being naturally defended by the high Moun tains of *Asturia*, held out long against th *Romans*, and was never entirely conquer'd b the *Moors*; this therefore is look'd upon a the Nursery of the *Spanish* Nobility an Gentry, and of all the *Old Christians*, as they affect to call themselves, who retir'd hithe when the *Saracens* had over-run the rest o *Spain*; and this is said to be the Reason, tha the eldest Son of the Kings of *Spain* has th Title of Prince of the *Asturia's* conferr'd o him. They are call'd the *Asturia's*, in th Plural Number, because the Western part o the Country is call'd *Asturia de Oviedo*, an the Eastern part *Asturia de Santillana*, fro their respective Capitals. The chief Town are *Oviedo*, *Villa Viciosa*, *Avila*, *Gigon*, *Santi lana*, St. *Vincent*, and *Lianes*, or *Ilianes*.

Oviedo. *Oviedo*, olim *Ovetum*, is situated in a Plai at the Confluence of the Rivers *Ove* and *Dava* whose united Streams afterwards go by th Name of *Asta*, about sixteen Leagues North West of *Leon*, and sixty-five North-West o *Madrid*. It is the only Town of the Provinc which has the Honour of being call'd a Cit

an

nd a Bishop's See. *Pelagius*, who was so uccessful against the *Saracens*, made it the eat of his Government, as the Kings his uccessors did afterwards for some time. The most remarkable publick Building is the Church of St. *Salvador*, or St. *Saviour's*, built y a Prince named *Silo*, whose Tomb is still een here. It is fill'd with a multitude of Relicks, which the *Christians* brought hither rom all parts of *Spain*, when they were driven way from their Dwellings by the *Moors*. ome of the most valuable are a Golden Cross, aid to be made by Angels. A piece of the Mantle of *Elias*. A piece of the Rock of Mount *Sinai*, where *Moses* fasted forty Days: nd a wonderful Arch, said to be made of ncorruptible Wood by the Apostles, which oes not give place to the Holy House of *oretto* in point of Miracles, having been arried by the Angels from *Jerusalem* into *frica*, from thence to *Carthagena* in *Spain*, rom *Carthagena* to *Seville*, thence to *Toledo*, nd from thence to *Oviedo*; but their Histo- ians have not ascertain'd the time of this vonderful Journey: The *Spaniards*, however, nake little difficulty in believing this and a housand other as incredible Relations that are aught them by their Monks.

The Town is tolerably well built, but not onsiderable on account of its Trade or Riches. The Houses about the Church of t. *Salvador* stand on Piazza's, and make a andsome Appearance, but the great Square n the middle of the Town, where all the treets center, and the Colleges which com- ose the University, are its principal Orna- ents at present.

Villa

Villa Viciosa. *Villa Viciosa* is a little Port-Town, situat at the Mouth of the River *Asta*, about twelv Leagues North-East of *Oviedo*.

Avila. *Avila* is another Port on the Bay of *Biscay* twelve Leagues North of *Oviedo*; and tw Leagues North lies a Promontory well know to our Mariners, call'd *Cape de Pinas*.

Cape de Pinas.

Santillana. *Santillana*, *Fanum Sanctæ Julianæ*, the Ca pital of *East Asturia*, is situated on the Ba of *Biscay*, two and twenty Leagues to th Eastward of *Oviedo*. It has the Title of Marquisate, and belongs to the Dukes of *In fantado*, of the House of *Mendoza*.

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the Province of Biscaye.

Biscaye. THE Province of *Biscaye*, the antien *Cantabria*, is bounded by that part Situation. the Ocean call'd the Bay of *Biscaye* on th North; by the *Pyrenees*, which divide it fro *France*, on the East; by *Navarre* and *O Castille* on the South, and by *Asturia* on th West; being about forty Leagues in lengt from East to West, twenty in breadth fro North to South in the broadest part, and n half so much in the narrowest towards th West.

Rivers. The principal Rivers are, The *Nervi* call'd by the *Biscayans*, *Ybaycabal*, or the larg River, which rising in the South, runs North ward cross the Country by *Bilboa*, two Mil below which City it falls into a Bay of th Sea. The Antients call'd it *Chalybs*, th Water whereof is excellent for the temperi

of Arms. The *Deva*, which rising in the South part of the Province, takes its Course Northward by *Placentia*, and falls into the Sea ten Leagues to the Eastward of *Bilboa*. 3. The *Orio*, which has its Source also in the South, and running Northward falls into the same Sea to the Eastward of *Deva*. And, 4. The little River *Bidassoa*, that divides *France* from *Spain*, in which lies the *Isle of Pheasants*, so famous for the Peace concluded there between *France* and *Spain* in the Year 1659, call'd the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Air and Mountains.

Biscaye is a very mountainous Country, and on that account less subject to excessive Heats than some other Provinces of *Spain*. Travellers assure us that their Mountains are intolerably cold, to make some amends for which here is plenty of Timber, fit for building Ships as well as Houses, and abundance of good Fewel.

Soil.

The Soil is not very fruitful: their Apples, with which they make Sider, in some measure supplies the want of Wine. They have also Oranges, Lemons, and other excellent Fruits.

Their Seas abound in Fish, with which they drive a good Trade, as they do with the Oil that their Whales produce, for the *Biscayners* fish'd for Whales on their own Coast long before *Greenland* was found out; and though the Country be generally a rocky barren Soil, it produces Corn enough for the Subsistance of the Inhabitants.

Mines.

But their greatest Riches lie in the Bowels of the Earth, in their Iron-Mines, of which they make vast Quantities of Arms, particularly Sword-Blades, esteem'd the best in *Europe*, and they export a great deal of Iron in Bars. Here are also Mines of Lead, and other more valuable

Metals, which creates them as brisk a Trade as any other Province in *Spain* enjoys.

Their Character

The *Biscayners* have been always esteem'd a warlike People, and have defended their Country resolutely against all Invaders, being usually one of the last Provinces that submitted to the Conqueror in any Alteration of Government. But they have been most celebrated for their Skill in Maritime Affairs, in which they excell'd all the Nations in *Europe* till the last Age. *France* was always forc'd to beg their Assistance when they were at War with any Powers by Sea, till the Reign of *Lewis* the Fourteenth.

They are far from being of that flegmatick Temper the *Spaniards* of the more Southern Provinces are remarkable for, but are brisk and lively, civil and obliging, open and free in their Conversation, and transact their Business with all imaginable Application and Industry, which is the reason that many of them make their Fortunes at Court. The *Biscayners* also enjoy abundance of Privileges beyond their Neighbours, which they obtain'd, says my Author, partly by the Bounty of their Princes, and partly by Force, for they are not so slavishly submissive to their Superiors, either in Temporals or Spirituals, as the *Castilians*. A *Spanish* Bishop (*John* Bishop of *Gironne*) who wrote in the 15th Century, was so provok'd at their Conduct, that he wou'd not allow them the Title of *Christians*, or that they had indeed any Religion at all. He says they refus'd to receive any Priests amongst them unless they carry'd their Concubines with them, for as they apprehended it impossible for any Man absolutely to conquer his carnal Appetites,

Appetites, they made no doubt, if the Parſon had not a Woman of his own, but he wou'd be free with their Wives or Daughters. I my ſelf, ſays the pious Biſhop, was a Witneſs of their refuſing to permit any one of our Order to come amongſt them, even to adminiſter the Sacraments. In the Year 1477, *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtille* being about to enter *Biſcay*, and having the Biſhop of *Pampeluna* in his Train, the *Biſcayners* roſe in a tumultuous manner, and repreſented to the King that it was contrary to their Laws and Conſtitution to admit a Biſhop amongſt them, and his Majeſty was oblig'd to ſend him back; nay, they proceeded ſo far as to dig up the very Earth the Holy Man had trod upon, and burnt it.

They have a Language of their own, call'd the *Baskiſh*, different from all the Languages of *Europe*. It is ſpoken on both ſides the *Pyrenees*; but when they write, they uſe either the *Spaniſh* or *French*. Moſt of their Towns have both a *Spaniſh* and a *Baskiſh* Name. Geographers uſually divide this Province into three parts, *viz. Biſcaye Proper*, *Guipuſcoa* and *Alava*. *Biſcaye Proper* comprehends the moſt Weſterly part, *Guipuſcoa* the North-Eaſt, and *Alava* the South.

Biſcay Proper. Chief Towns.

The chief Towns of *Biſcaye Proper* are *Bilboa*, *Porto Galette*, *Caſtro de Urdeales*, *Loredo*, St. *Antonio*, St. *Andero*, *Orduna* and *Durango*.

Bilboa, olim *Fluviobriga*, the Capital of the Province, is ſituated in a Plain encompaſs'd with Mountains, near the Mouth of the River *Nervion*, about a League from the Sea, two

Bilboa.

and twenty Leagues North East of *Burgos*, and as many to the Westward of *Fontarabia*, on the Confines of *France*. The Tide comes up hither, and it is one of the best and most frequented Harbours on the Northern Coast of *Spain*. The City is large, beautiful, full of rich Merchants, and stands in a temperate Air and fruitful Soil. They have a great Demand for Wool and Iron-Bars, and their Sword-Blades are in great Esteem.

St. Andero. St. *Andero* is a Port-Town in the North West part of the Country, formerly much frequented, but upon the Decline at present.

Guipuscoa's Chief Towns. The chief Towns in *Guipuscoa* are *Tolosa*, *Placencia*, *Orio*, St. *Sebastian*, *Irun* and *Fontarabia*.

Tolosa. *Tolosa* is situated in an agreeable Valley between two Mountains, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Orio* and *Araxes*, about four Leagues to the Southward of St. *Sebastian*. It is not a Town of any great Extent or Trade, though it be the Capital of *Guipuscoa*. The principal Manufacture of the place is Sword-Blades.

Placentia. *Placentia* is situated on the River *Deva* four or five Leagues to the Westward of *Tolosa*. This Town also is most considerable for the Manufacture of Sword-Blades and Fire-Arms.

St. Sebastian's. St. *Sebastian's* is a Port-Town, pleasantly situated at the foot of a Mountain on the Bay of *Biscay*, about four or five Leagues to the Westward of the Frontiers of *France*. The Harbour is large and secure, and the Town fortified, but appears to be a place of little Streng

Strength than the *Spaniards* imagin'd, not being able to hold out againſt the *French* Army above a Month in the Year 1719. The Streets are long and ſpacious, and the Houſes tolerably well built. Their Trade is in a flouriſhing Condition, and conſiſts chiefly in Iron and Steel, ſaid to be the fineſt in *Europe*. They export alſo a great deal of fine Wool from hence, the Growth of *Old Caſtille*. The *Spaniſh* Men of War do not lie here, but at *Port Paſſage*, about a Quarter of a League to the Eaſtward of it, where the *French* burnt ſeveral Ships of the Royal Navy in the late War. *Port Paſſage.*

Fontarabia, in *Spaniſh*, *Fuentarabia*, *Fons Rabidus*, is the laſt Town of *Spain* towards *France*. It is ſituated on a Peninſula in the Bay of *Biſcay*, near the Mouth of the River *Bidaſſoa*, which parts the two Kingdoms. It was formerly look'd upon as impregnable by the *Spaniards*, but was taken by the *French* in the Year 1719, after a ſix Weeks Siege. This is the only Town which is honour'd with the Title of a City and Biſhop's See in *Guipuſcoa*, and is commonly call'd the Key of *Spain* on the ſide of *Biſcay*. *Fontarabia.*

The moſt Southern Diſtrict, or Subdiviſion of *Biſcay* is *Alava*, the chief Towns whereof are *Vittoria*, *Salvatierra* and *Trevigno*. *Alava.* Chief Towns.

Vittoria, or *Victoria*, the Capital of this Diviſion, is ſituated in a fine fruitful Valley, about fourteen Leagues to the Southward of *Bilboa*. It has the Honour of being a City and a Biſhop's See, and is ſurrounded by a double Wall. The principal Square is encompaſs'd by the Town-Houſe, two Convents, and *Vittoria.*

and several well built Houses, adorn'd with a Fountain; and what renders the Town extremely pleasant, is the Trees planted in all the principal Streets. It is well inhabited by Tradesmen and People of Fashion, drawn hither by its agreeable Situation and the Beauty of the place, and is said to have been built by *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, in Memory of his Conquest of the *Moors* of *Alava*, who thereupon gave it the Name of *Victoria*.

Salvatierre. *Salvatierra* is a little Town, twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Vittoria*.

Trevigno. *Trevigno* stands on a little Hill near the River *Aguda*, five or six Leagues to the Westward of *Vittoria*. It is the Capital of a County of the same Name, which belongs to the Duke of *Najara*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of Navarre.

THE Province or Kingdom of *Navarre*, part of the antient *Tarraconenſis*, was nhabited by the *Vaſcones* or *Gaſcons*. It is ounded by the *Lower* or *French Navarre*, rom which it is divided by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, on the North-Eaſt; by *Arragon* n the South-Eaſt; by *Old Caſtille*, from which is ſeparated by the *Ebro*, on the South-Weſt; nd by *Biſcay* on the North-Weſt, being about wo and thirty Leagues in length, and twenty ight in breadth. *Navarre.* Situation and Extent.

This alſo is a very mountainous Province; ne Air temperate, or rather cold, in reſpect f the Southern Provinces. It does not abound ther in Corn, Wine or Fruits, but is moſt onſiderable for its Paſture-Grounds, Herds Cattle and Foreſts, the latter of which ford them excellent Timber, and abundance Game, and they have alſo ſome Mines of on. There are beſides the *Ebro*, which aters the South-Weſt part of it, the Rivers *ragon*, *Arga* and *Ega*, all of which fall into e *Ebro*. Mountains. Air. Soil. Rivers.

This Province is uſually divided into five iſtricts or *Merindades*, which take their ames from ſo many great Towns, *viz.* *mpeluna*, *Eſtella*, *Sangueſa*, *Olita* and *Tudela*. h reſt of the Towns of any Note are *Taſalla*, *Ucana*, Chief Towns.

Ucana, *Roncevaux*, *Araga*, *Villa Franca* and *Miquenza*.

Pampeluna *Pampeluna*, the Capital of the Province, and Seat of the Viceroy, is situated in a Plain near the *Pyrenees*, on the River *Arga*, ten or eleven Leagues to the Southward of *Fontarabia*, formerly call'd *Pompeiopolis* from *Pompey*, who is suppos'd to be the Founder of it. It is tolerably large, surrounded by a Wall and defended by two Castles, one within the City and the other without. The fortifications of the City are inconsiderable, but the Castle without is situated on a high Rock, and esteem'd a place of Strength. *Pampeluna* is at present a Bishop's See and a University: what is most remarkable in the Town is a spacious Square, where their Bull-Feasts are held.

Estella. *Estella*, or *Stella*, is situated in an agreeable Plain on the River *Ega*, seven or eight Leagues South-West of *Pampeluna* It is a handsome Town, defended by a Castle, and has obtain'd the Title of a City.

Sangüesa. *Sangüesa* is a small Town on the River *Arragon*, seven Leagues to the Southward of *Pampeluna*, which has also obtain'd the Title of a City.

Olita. *Olita* is another pretty little Town, situated on the River *Cidaco*, three or four Leagues to the Southward of *Sangüesa*, formerly the Seat of the Kings of *Navarre*, there being still some Remains of their Palace. It is situated in a good Soil, affording Corn, Wine and Fruits, Flax and Hemp, and well water'd with Springs.

Tudela. *Tudela* is situated in the South part of *Navarre*, on the River *Ebro*. It is a fine Town, inhabited by People of good Fashion, and

and is adorn'd with some handsome Buildings.

Taffala is situated on the little River *Cidaco*, to the Northward of *Olita*. *Charles* III, King of *Navarre*, built a Palace here, which was his ordinary Residence. It is a handsome Town, tolerably large, encompass'd with a Wall, and defended by a Castle. It is honoured with the Name of a City, and has a University, and the Country about it affords good Wine. *Taffala.*

CHAP. X.

Contains a Description of Arragon, *and its chief Towns.*

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Arragon*, is bounded by the *Pyrenees*, which separate it from *France*, on the North; by *Catalonia* on the East; by *Valencia* on the South; and by *New Castile*, *Old Castile* and *Navarre* towards the West; being about fourscore Leagues in length from North to South, and fifty Leagues in breadth from East to West. *Arragon.* Situation and Extent.

Arragon is generally a mountainous rocky barren Country, but intermix'd with some fruitful Valleys, which afford Corn, Wine and Oil, especially near the Banks of their Rivers. The Air is esteem'd healthful and temperate, and the Country is water'd with abundance of Rivers, of which the *Ebro* is the chief, and divides it into almost two equal parts. Most of the other Rivers fall into the *Ebro*: Those Soil. Air. Rivers.

on the North of it are the *Cinca*, the *Galligo* and the *Iſuela*: Thoſe on the South of the *Ebro* are the *Xalon*, or *Salo*, the *Riquelo*, the *Guerva*, the *Agna*, the Rivers *Martia* and *Guadalope*: Beſides which there are the *Guadalaviar*, and *Alhambra*, which uniting their Streams, run through *Valencia*, and fall into the *Mediterranean*.

Chief Towns. The Towns which have the Denomination of Cities are *Saragoſſa*, *Balbaſtro*, *Jaca*, *Taracona*, *Hueſca*, *Catalajud*, *Albarrazin*, *Tervel*, *Daroca* and *Boria*. The other Towns of any Note are *Alagon*, *Ixar*, *Ricla*, *Alhambra*, *Moncon*, *Almudevar*, *Sancta Chriſtina* and *Fraga*.

Saragoſſa. *Saragoſſa*, the Capital of *Arragon*, is ſituated in a vaſt Plain on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, which there receives two other Rivers, *viz.* the *Gallego* and the *Guerva*, lying about ſixty Leagues North-Eaſt of *Madrid*, and twenty Weſt of the Confines of *Catalonia*. The Town is large, ſurrounded with an old Wall and other antique Fortifications, and conſequently of no great Strength. It is ſaid to have been founded by the *Phœnicians*, and the *Romans* had a Colony here in the time of *Auguſtus*, from whence it is ſuppos'd to have obtain'd the Name of *Caſar Auguſtus*, by Corruption *Saragoſſa*. The Streets are large and well pav'd, the Houſes for the moſt part built of Brick, three or four Stories high, more beautiful and uniform than thoſe of *Madrid*, and adorn'd with a great many magnificent publick Buildings. Travellers mention ſeventeen great Churches, fourteen fine Monaſteries, beſides many others leſs conſiderable. It is the See of an Archbiſhop,

and

and a Univerſity, and the Tribunal of the Inquiſition is held here in the Palace of their antient Kings. There are two fine Bridges over the *Ebro*, one of Stone and the other of Wood, the laſt of which, 'tis ſaid, is not to be parallell'd in *Europe* for its Beauty: and as the *Ebro* paſſes through the middle of the Town, there is a handſome Key (or *Quai*) on which the Citizens uſually walk. There are alſo many other publick Walks, but the fineſt is that call'd the *Holy Street*, where People of Faſhion take the Air every Evening in their Coaches drawn by Mules. On each ſide of this Street are the Palaces of the Nobility, particularly that of the Viceroy. It is call'd the *Holy Street*, becauſe here great Numbers of *Chriſtians* ſuffer'd Martyrdom under its Pagan Governors. The Cathedral is a vaſt *Gothick* Structure, which is not however without its Beauties; but the Church moſt reſorted to by devout People is that of *Our Lady of the Pillar*, eſteem'd almoſt equal in Sanctity to that of St. *James* of *Compoſtella*. They relate, that the Virgin, while ſhe was alive, appear'd to St. *James* while he was endeavouring the Converſion of the *Spaniards*, and encourag'd him in his Labours, leaving there an Image of her ſelf, and a fine Jaſper Pillar whereon ſhe ſtood when ſhe appear'd to him. They ſhew both the one and the other in this Church, which they pretend was the firſt that was built in the World to the Honour of our Saviour. There is nothing extraordinary in the Deſign or Architecture of the Church, but the Chapel of the Virgin underneath it is much admir'd. This Chapel is thirty-ſix Foot long, and twenty-ſix broad. Here is the Image of

A Legend of the Virgin.

the Virgin ſtanding on a Pillar, with a little Jeſus in her Arms; and as the place is perfectly hid from the Light of the Sun, it is enlightned with Lamps and Torches. Nothing can appear richer than the Ornaments about her; the place where ſhe ſtands, her Robes and Crown, are cover'd with precious Stones; all round her are Angels of ſolid Silver, holding Flambeaux in their Hands; beſides which there are not leſs than fifty Silver-Lamps, with a multitude of Figures of Legs, Arms, Heads and Hearts, brought hither in Acknowledgment of miraculous Cures wrought by the bleſſed Virgin. Every thing here ſhines with Gold and precious Stones, and multitudes of Pilgrims come hither continually to perform their Devotions. Theſe glittering Shews raviſh the Vulgar. The Pomp of the *Roman* Worſhip, and that Profuſion of Wealth found in their Churches, gains them an infinite Number of Proſelites; in which, ſay they, we do but imitate the Precedent that God himſelf has ſet us: The Temple of *Jeruſalem* was built and adorn'd by his particular Directions; and the Ceremonies and Proceſſions of the *Jews* no leſs pompous than ours. Theſe we acknowledge are but faint Reſemblances of the Glories of Heaven, but by theſe Men are led to contemplate that Divine Being whom we all adore: It is natural, when we view ſome magnificent Temple, to reflect on the infinite Attributes of the Deity worſhip'd there, and to cry out with *Solomon*, THE HEAVEN OF HEAVENS CANNOT CONTAIN THEE.

Reflections on the Pomp of the *Roman* Worſhip.

But

But to proceed. In a Church near one of ne Gates of the Town there is a Crucifix, hoſe Nails are believ'd to grow by this edulous People. The Hoſpital for the ntertainment of Pilgrims has a noble Tower djoining to it, and though there be two ndred and eighty-four Steps to the top of it, I may credit my Author, it is of ſo eaſy n Aſcent that a Man on Horſeback may ride p it. Among the Convents of *Saragoſſa*, that f St. *Francis* is reckon'd the fineſt; the Church articularly is much admir'd, the Roof having ot one ſingle Pillar to ſuſtain it, though it be f a great length and breadth. The Convent f St. *Jerome* is reſorted to with great Devo-on, on account of the Bodies of abundance Martyrs interr'd there: They pretend to ew the Blood and Aſhes of ſeveral of them, hich they have preſerv'd in Chryſtal Veſſels this Day. Beſides the ſacred Buildings, ne Town-Houſe is a ſumptuous Edifice, as is at where the States of the Province aſſemble, the Hall whereof are the Buſts of all the ings of *Arragon*, large as the Life.

Saragoſſa declar'd for King *Charles* III, the reſent Emperor, *Anno* 1706. After the attle of *Almanza*, *Anno* 1707, this City was blig'd to ſubmit to King *Philip* again. In the ear 1710 King *Charles* obtain'd a Victory ver the Forces of King *Philip* near *Saragoſſa*, hich he enter'd in Triumph the ſame Even-g; but upon the taking of a Body of *Engliſh* orces Priſoners at *Brihuega*, the Confederates ere oblig'd to retire out of *Arragon*, and leave ing *Philip* again in the Poſſeſſion of *Sarra-ſſa*, who depriv'd the Natives of their moſt

valuable

valuable Privileges, and executed many of the Citizens who had appear'd in his Rival's Interest.

There are no Fountains in the Streets of *Saragossa*, but it is supply'd with Water from the *Ebro*. This River, though it be as large as the *Seine* at *Paris*, is not navigable here on account of the dangerous Rocks which lie in the Channel. It is however a rich beautiful and populous City, abundance of People of Quality have their Residence here, as well as a great many Merchants and Bankers: the latter are generally Natives of *France*. Next to *Salamanca* and *Alcala*, their University is esteem'd the best in *Spain*. The Air is not so hot here as in many other *Spanish* Towns. The neighbouring Country is full of fine Gardens and Orchards, and for three Leagues about it the Houses stand so thick, that it looks like one continued Village.

Balbastro. *Balbastro* is situated in a Plain on the River *Vero*, which a little below joins the *Cinca*, being eleven or twelve Leagues North-East of *Saragossa*. It contains twelve or fifteen hundred Houses, and is a Bishop's See, but not considerable upon any other account.

Jaca. *Jaca* is situated in an agreeable Plain on the River *Arragon*, near the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, eighteen or twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Saragossa*. It is a Town of great Antiquity, and was the capital City of a People call'd the *Jaccetani*. The neighbouring Country abounds in Corn, Fruit, Cattle and all manner of Game, but the City is remarkable for little at present unless its being a Bishop's See.

Tarazona

Tarazona is a small City on the River *Queiles*, situate partly on a Rock and partly in the Plain, about twenty Leagues North-West of *Sarragoſſa*. It ſtands in a fruitful Country, and is a Biſhop's See: The principal Manufacture Sword-Blades and other Arms, which receive a good Temper from the Water of the *Queiles*. *Tarazona.*

Hueſca, olim *Oſca*, is a little handſome Town, ſituated on the River *Iſuela*, in a fruitful Plain ſurrounded with Mountains, five or six Leagues North-West of *Balbaſtro*. The *Romans* erected an Academy here for the Education of young Gentlemen. It is ſtill a Univerſity and a Biſhop's See. *Hueſca.*

Catalajud is ſituated at the Confluence of the Rivers *Xalon* and *Xaloca*, at the end of a fruitful Plain, ſeventeen or eighteen Leagues to the Weſtward of *Saragoſſa*. It is a large handſome City, and built out of the Ruins of the antient *Bilbilis*, which ſtood upon a neighbouring Hill. Here the celebrated Poet *Martial* was born, who has left behind him a fine Deſcription of his Country. It has the Honour of being a Biſhop's See. *Catalajud.*

Albarazzin, olim *Turia*, is ſituated on an eminence, at the foot whereof runs the River *Guadalaviar*, not far from the Confines of *New Caſtille*, about thirty Leagues South-West of *Saragoſſa*, and is only remarkable for being a Biſhop's See. *Albarazzin.*

Tervel ſtands in a large agreeable Plain, at the Confluence of the two Rivers *Alhambra* and *Guadalaviar*, ten or twelve Miles to the Eaſtward of *Albarazzin*. It is a rich trading Populous place, and the See of a Biſhop; enjoys a fine Air, and almoſt perpetual Spring. *Tervel.*

The

The Country about it is one continued Garden, abounding in delicious Fruits and odoriferous Flowers. *Philip* II built a Citadel here with five Bastions.

Daroca. *Daroca* stand on the River *Xiloca*, about fifteen Leagues South-West of *Saragossa*, in a rocky and almost inaccessible Situation. It consists of about a thousand Families, and is a Bishop's See. Travellers are shewn here a vast Grot or Cave, about a Mile in length.

Boria. *Boria* stands at the foot of a little Hill about twelve Leagues to the Westward of *Saragossa*, and two or three Leagues South-East of *Tarocona*. It is only considerable on account of its being a Bishop's See. The Country about it is well water'd with Fountains, and produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Flax and excellent Pasture, on which they feed great Herds of Cattle.

Fraga. *Fraga* is situated on an Eminence near the River *Cinca*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia* about three Leagues to the Westward of *Lerida*. It is naturally strong, being defended by high Mountains on one side, and the River *Cinca* on the other. The Country about it is perfectly barren.

CHA

CHAP. XI.

Contains a Description of the Province of Catalonia, *and of its Subdivisions and chief Towns therein.*

THE Province of *Catalonia* is bounded by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which separate it from *France* on the North; by the *Mediterranean Sea* on the East and South, and by *Valencia* and *Arragon* on the West; being about seventy Leagues in length from East to West, and fifty in breadth from North to South. *Catalonia*: Situation and Extent.

The Air of this Province is pure and temperate, unless to the Northward, where the Mountains render it cold in Winter. It is pretty much encumber'd with Mountains, notwithstanding which there are several fruitful Plains, as the Plains of *Urgel*, *Cerdane*, *Vic*, *Gironne*, *Taragone* and *Panades*, which afford Corn, Wine, Oil, Pulse, Flax, Hemp and excellent Fruits. Nor are their Mountains barren, being almost all cover'd with Forests of lofty Timber, as Oak, Beech, Fir and Pine-Trees, besides Chesnuts and several other kinds of Fruit, an infinite Number of Cork-Trees, and great variety of Simples. Both Mountains and Valleys are water'd with a multitude of Rivers, Brooks and Springs, which render the Country extremely pleasant and fruitful. Here are also Mines of Gold and Silver, Lead, Iron, Alum, Salt, and Quarries of Marble, Chrystal, Alabaster, The Air. Face of the Country. Soil. Mines.

Jasper and Amethists, and on the Coast they fish up excellent Coral.

Rivers. Their principal Rivers are the *Ebro*, which crosses the South-West Corner of it, and falls into the *Mediterranean* a little below *Tortosa*. the *Francala*, which falls into the same Sea near *Tarragona*. The *Lobregat*, which rises in the Mountains of *Pendis*, and taking its Course directly from North to South, falls into the Sea a little South-West of *Barcelona*. The *Besos*, which falls into the Sea a little to the Eastward of the same City. The *Ter*, which has its Source in the Mountain *Canigo*, runs at first from the North-East to the South-West, and then turning short to the East, passes by *Gironne*, and discharges it self into the Sea five or six Leagues below that City. And the *Fluvia*, which falls into the *Mediterranean* a little to the Southward of the Gulph of *Roses*.

There are several other Rivers which do not discharge themselves into the Sea, but into the *Ebro*, the *Cinca*, *&c.* the chief whereof is the *Segra*, the largest River in *Catalonia* except the *Ebro*. It rises in the Mountains of *Cerdagne*, and running from the North-East to the South-West, passes by *Puicerda*, *Urgel*, *Oliana* and *Camarasa*, where having receiv'd the *Noguera Pallaresa*, it continues its Course by *Balaguer* and *Lerida*, and having receiv'd the *Noguera Ripagoreana*, unites its Streams with the *Cinca*, after which it falls into the *Ebro* near *Mequinenza*, upon the Frontiers of *Arragon*. The two *Noguera's* run in parallel Lines from North to South, and fall into the *Segra* at the places above-mention'd. The *Cervera* runs from East to West, and falls into the *Segra*

a

a little above *Lerida*. And the *Noya*, which falls into the *Lobregat* near *Marterel*.

Catalonia is one of the moſt populous Provinces of *Spain*, the People brave, hardy and vigorous, and make excellent Soldiers. Their Miquelets in the laſt War ſhew'd they were the beſt Militia in *Europe*, defending themſelves againſt the united Forces of *France* and *Spain*, for a conſiderable time after they were abandon'd by their Allies.

The Province of *Catalonia* was much larger antiently than it is at preſent, ſeveral Diſtricts having been diſmember'd from it by the *French*, particularly *Rouſſillon* and *Conflans*, which were confirm'd to *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, with a good part of *Cerdagne*. The County of *Foix*, which was alſo formerly comprehended in *Catalonia*, has been yielded to *France*. However, it is ſtill one of the largeſt Provinces of *Spain*, and contains the fifteen following Diſtricts or Vigueries, *viz.* Along the Sea-Coaſts, the Vigueries of *Tortoſa*, *Montblanc*, *Tarragona*, *Villa Franca de Panades*, *Barcelona* and *Gironne*, in which laſt is comprehended the *Ampurdan*, or *Lampourdan*, as it is uſually call'd: Along the *Pyrenees* are the Vigueries of *Campredon* and *Puicerda*, or the County of *Cerdagne*: To the Weſt along the Frontiers of *Arragon* are the Vigueries of *Balaguer* and *Lerida*; and in the middle of the Province thoſe of *Agremont*, *Tarrega*, *Cervera*, *Maureſa* and *Vic*. Diviſion.

In the Viguery of *Tortoſa* the chief Towns are *Tortoſa*, *Garcia* and *Val de Cona*. The Vigueries and chief Towns.

In the Viguery of *Montblanc* the chief Towns are *Montblanc* and *Poblet*.

In the Viguery of *Tarragona* the chief Towns are *Tarragona* and *Tamerit*.

The Viguery of *Villa Franca* contains no other Towns but *Villa Franca*.

The Viguery of *Barcelona* contains the Towns of *Barcelona*, *Martorel* and *Mataro*.

The Viguery of *Gironne* contains the Towns of *Gironne*, *Blanes*, *Palamos*, *Palafugal*, *Oſtalric*, *Verges*, St. *Pierre de Peſcador*, *Caſtello Dampurios*, *Torella*, *Roſes* and *Caſtelfollit*.

The Viguery of *Compredon* contains the Towns of *Compredon* and *Aulet*.

The Viguery of *Puicerda*, or the *Spaniſh Cerdagne*, contains the Towns of *Puicerda* and *Urgel*.

The Viguery of *Balaguer* contains no other conſiderable Town but *Balaguer*.

The Viguery of *Lerida* contains the Towns of *Lerida* and *Aytona*.

The Viguery of *Agramont* contains the chief Towns of *Agramont*, *Camaraſa* and *Oliane*.

The Viguery of *Tarrega* has no other conſiderable Town but *Tarrega*.

The Viguery of *Cervera* contains *Cervera*, *Cardona* and *Solſona*.

The Viguery of *Maureſa* contains *Maureſa*, *Montferrat* and *Berga*.

The Viguery of *Vich* contains *Vich* and *Roda*.

I proceed now to the Deſcription of the moſt conſiderable Towns in *Catalonia*, and firſt of *Barcelona* the Capital.

Barcelona is situated in a large Plain, along the Shoar of the *Mediterranean*, about an hundred Leagues to the Eastward of *Madrid*, and thirty to the Southward of *Roussillon*. It is of an oblong, or rather oval Form, containing about fifteen thousand Houses, defended on the South by the Sea, on the West by *Fort Montjoy*, which stands on a rocky Mountain at a little Mile's distance from it, and by its own Walls and Fortifications on the North and East. There is a Mole carried a considerable way into the Sea, which renders it a secure Harbour for small Vessels, but large Ships lie pretty much expos'd to Tempests, as well as Enemies, in the Road. Since the Fortifications that have been added to the Town and *Fort Montjoy* in the late War, it may be look'd upon as a strong place; but then as it is of so large an Extent, it requires a numerous Garrison to defend it, and a much more numerous Army to invest it. It is divided into the new and old Town, which are separated from each other by a Wall and Ditch, the old being enclos'd by the new. The Streets are large, well built, and neatly pav'd and kept, which is not usual in *Spain*. The principal publick Buildings are the Cathedral, a fine large old Structure, the Church of *Our Lady del Pino*, the Viceroy's and Bishop's Palaces, and the Palace where the States assemble, call'd the *Casa de la Deputation*. There are also several beautiful Squares, particularly that of St. *Michael*, where all the great Streets center. *Barcelona* is a rich trading Town, the Inhabitants industrious, civil and obliging to Strangers, their Women some of the finest in *Spain*, and the Conversation of the People in general much *Barcelona.*

much more easy and free than in many other parts of the Kingdom. It is the Seat of the Viceroy of the Province, the See of a Bishop and a University, and here is held one of the Courts of Inquisition.

This Town, with the rest of *Catalonia* call'd in the *French* in the Year 1640, who remain'd Masters of it twelve Years. The *French* took it again in the Year 1697, after fifty-six Days open Trenches, but restor'd it again at the Treaty of *Ryswick*. The *French* possess'd themselves of it again, with the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy. King *Charles* III the present Emperor, by the Assistance of the Confederate Fleet, and a very small Army of Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Peterborough*, made himself Master of this City on the fourth of *October* 1705, N. S. after a Months Siege. The *Spaniards* and *French* commanded by King *Philip* and Marshal *Thesse*, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the third of *April* 1706, N. S. while the *French* Fleet, commanded by their Admiral the Count *de Thoulouse*, block'd it up by Sea. The Siege was continu'd till the eighth of *May* following, King *Charles* being all that time in the place, when the Earl of *Peterborough*, and Admiral *Leake* with the Confederate Fleet, coming before the Town, the *French* Admiral fled with their grand Fleet, and on the twelfth King *Philip* and Marshal *Thesse* rais'd the Siege with the utmost Precipitation, and retir'd into *France*, leaving behind them a hundred and six Brass-Cannon, twenty-three Mortars, all their sick and wounded, and vast Quantities of Ammunition and Provision; and it was observ'd, that there was the same Morning

Morning about nine, an almoſt total Eclipſe of the Sun, which is the *French* King's Device.

A Treaty having been concluded between the Confederates (except the Emperor) and *Spain* on the 13th of *July* 1713, wherein the *Catalans* were included, but refus'd to accept the Terms procur'd for them, on the withdrawing the confederate Forces the *Catalans* garriſon'd *Barcelona* with their own Troops, and ſtood upon their Defence againſt the united Powers of *France* and *Spain*. The Enemy block'd them up till *July* 1714. when the Duke of *Berwick* joining King *Philip*'s Army, the Siege was carried on in good earneſt; eleven thouſand Bombs were thrown into the place, which deſtroy'd ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries, and above five thouſand Houſes. The Enemy continu'd to batter the Town with above eighty Pieces of Cannon and twenty-four Mortars, which held out however till the eleventh of *September*, when there was a general Storm, and the Citizens having defended themſelves with the utmoſt Bravery till four the next Morning, were then oblig'd to retire out of the New into the Old City, and beat the Chamade. The Duke of *Berwick* looking upon them as deſperate Men, conſented to treat with them, and agreed to give them their Lives and ſave the City from plunder; whereupon both Town and Caſtle were deliver'd up, and ſtill remain in King *Philip*'s Poſſeſſion, who upon this occaſion inveſted them of many of their antient Privileges.

The

The Fields about *Barcelona* are extremely pleaſant, as well as fruitful, well water'd by Springs and Rivulets, and thick ſet with Villages. They have both Silk and Woollen Manufactures, and excell in thoſe of Iron and Steel. The Wine they make has a good Body and a fine Flavour, and they export great Quantities of it.

Tarragona. *Tarragona* is ſituated on the ſide of a Hill by the Sea-ſide, fifteen or ſixteen Leagues South-Weſt of *Barcelona*, and was formerly a good Harbour, but is ſo choak'd up at preſent, that nothing but ſmall Veſſels can enter it. It is encompaſs'd with an antique Wall and Fortifications, which might contain two thouſand Houſes, but there are not more than five hundred in the place at preſent; it is however the See of an Archbiſhop, to whom the reſt of the Biſhops of *Catalonia* are Suffragans, and is ſtill an Univerſity. The Town ſtanding upon an Eminence, enjoys a pure Air and moſt delightful Proſpects, on one ſide over the Sea as far as the Eye can reach, and on the other over a pleaſant fruitful Country abounding in Corn, Wine and Oil, and interſpers'd with abundance of Towns and Villages. But this City is moſt remarkable for its Antiquity, having been built by the *Phœnicians* and in the time of the *Romans* made the Capital of much the largeſt Diviſion of *Spain*, which from hence was call'd *Tarraconenſis*. *Strabo* ſays, in his time it was as large and populous as *Carthage*. There are ſtill ſeveral Monuments of its Grandeur remaining, and particularly an antient Circus. Upon the taking of *Barcelona* in the Year 1705, it ſurrender'd to King *Charles* the preſent Emperor.

Tortoſa

Tortosa is situated on the River *Ebro*, about four Leagues North of the *Mediterranean*, and as many to the Westward of the Confines of *Valencia*; lying partly on a Hill, and partly in a Plain by the River side, over which there is a Bridge of Boats, defended by two Redoubts or Castles, as some Travellers call them. It was possess'd by the Allies in the late War immediately after the taking of *Barcelona* in 1705, and esteem'd by them a Place of great Importance, as it open'd a Passage into the Kingdom of *Valentia* on one side, and the Kingdom of *Arragon* on the other. They order'd the Fortifications therefore to be repair'd, and kept a Garrison there till it was taken from them by the Duke of *Orleans* in 1708. *Tortosa*.

The Town is adorn'd with several fine Churches and Religious Houses, among which the Cathedral, the Royal College of the *Dominicans* and the Convent of the *Carmelites* are most admir'd. They make here a great deal of Silk and Oyl, and a fine sort of Earthen-Ware in imitation of *China*. It is in general a Town of good Trade, to which the *Ebro* very much contributes, this River being navigable here, and affording it a Communication with the *Mediterranean*.

Tortosa is suppos'd to be built out of the Ruins of the antient *Ibera*; a Colony of the *Romans*, near which Town the two *Scipio's* defeated *Asdrubal* the Brother of *Hanibal*; and *Livy* observes that in his time it was one of the richest Towns in *Spain*. It is at present a Bishop's See, Suffragan of *Terragona*, and a University, pleasantly situated in a Country abounding in

Grain and Fruits, having Mines of Silver and Iron, Quarries of Alabaſter and the moſt beautiful Jaſper.

Lerida. *Lerida* is ſituated on a little riſing Hill, which deſcends inſenſibly to the Banks of the *Segra* near the Confines of *Arragon*, about thirty-five Leagues to the Weſtward of *Barcelona*, and eighteen to the Northward of *Tortoſa*. It is defended by a good Wall, and other modern Fortifications, but its principal Strength is the Caſtle, which ſtands on a Hill that commands it. The Town is generally well built with Stone; the Cathedral and the Biſhop's Palace are the moſt remarkable Structures, from whence there is a fine Proſpect of the neighbouring Country. The Town is very antient, having been founded by the *Ilergetes*, and by them called *Ilezda*, from whence it is ſuppoſed the modern Name of *Lerida* is deriv'd. Near this City *Julius Cæſar* obtain'd a Victory over *Afranius* and *Petreius*, *Pompey*'s Lieutenants.

It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken in the Wars between *France* and *Spain*. Upon the Surrender of *Barcelona*, in the Year 1705, *Lerida* declar'd for King *Charles*, in whoſe Poſſeſſion it remain'd till after the fatal Battle of *Almanza*. The Duke of *Orleans* inveſted the Town on the tenth of *September* 1707, and took it by Storm on the thirtieth of the ſame Month, the Garriſon retiring into the Caſtle, which held out till the twelfth of *November* following, and then ſurrendred upon honourable Conditions. The Garriſon moſt of them conſiſted of *Engliſh*. They loſt abundance of brave Officers and Soldiers in the Defence of it; tho' I queſtion whether there did not more periſh

periſh by Sickneſs than the Sword, as indeed was generally the caſe in this lingring unfortunate *Spaniſh* War, which if it had been well ſupported at firſt, had produc'd a Peace ſeven Years ſooner. And this was the true Reaſon it was ſo ſhamefully neglected by the then *Britiſh* Miniſtry, their favourite General had loſt his Influence at Court, and wanted great part of that immenſe Treaſure he left behind him, if a Period had then been put to the War. I queſtion whether the Enemy was more rejoic'd at our ill Succeſs in *Spain*, than ſome People in the Adminiſtration. *Lerida* is a Univerſity and Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Tarragona*.

Balaguer ſtands at the Foot of a Hill on the River *Segra*, four or five Leagues North-Eaſt of *Lerida*. It is a little fortified Town, but of no great Strength, declar'd for King *Charles* III on the Surrender of *Barcelona* in 1705, but was generally poſſeſs'd by that party that was Maſter of the Field in the late War. It is ſituated in a fruitful Country, that is as far as it is cultivated; for it may be obſerved once for all, that their great Towns are generally built near ſome River ſide, in the moſt fertile part of the Country, which for a Mile or two round, according to the Extent of the Place, is uſually cultivated, but all beyond yields nothing, unleſs Herbage and Paſture for their Flocks and Herds, and is very often a barren Sand. *Balaguer*.

In the Dioceſe of *Barcelona*, ſeven Leagues North-Weſt of that City, lies the celebrated Mountain of *Montſerrat*, which overlooks all the Plain of *Barcelona* as far as the Sea. This Mountain is not only taken Notice of for its *Montſerrat* Mountain and Monaſtery.

extraordinary Height, but the Form of it, which rising up in a Multitude of lofty Pyramids, appears at a distance indented like a Saw, and is supposed to have obtained its Name of *Montserratus* from the *Latin* Word *Serra* a Saw. But this Mountain is still more famous for its suppos'd Sanctity, on account of an Image and Chapel here dedicated to the blessed Virgin, which is resorted to by an infinite Number of Pilgrims. According to their Tradition, this miraculous Image of the Virgin, as 'tis call'd, was found in a Cave by certain Shepherds about the Year 880; whereupon the Bishop of *Barcelona* and his Clergy came thither with a Design to have carried it to some other Place; but it remain'd immoveable, there was no stirring it from the Place where the Convent now stands. Whereupon *Guifred* Earl of *Barcelona* caus'd a Monastery and Chapel to be erected over it. *Philip* II and *Philip* III caus'd a magnificent Church to be built in the room of the former old Chapel, where the Image had remain'd upwards of seven hundred Years. The holy Image now stands upon the Altar of this Church, being almost black, with a little Jesus in her Arms: on one side of the Altar is a Picture of *Philip* III, and on the other a Picture of his Queen; the Place being enlightned with no less than ninety Silver Lamps; and in the Treasury they shew a Crown of the blessed Virgins, valued at a million of Florins. The Convent is inhabited by Monks of every Nation, who with their Servants make about three hundred Persons. They entertain all who come thither, either out of Devotion or Curiosity, for three Days *gratis*, with Bread

Wine

Wine, Fleſh, Oil, Salt, Vinegar and Lodging, and there is no place to which Pilgrims reſort in greater Crowds, unleſs it be to *Rome* or *Loretto*. Over the Church towards the top of the Mountain are the Cells of thirteen Hermits, hewn out of the Rock with infinite Labour, to which they aſcend by Steps cut out of the ſame Rock. They are for the moſt part Perſons of Quality, who being weary of the World, have retir'd thither to ſpend their time in Solitude and Devotion. Every one of them adjoining to his Cell has a Chapel, a Garden, and a Fountain ſpringing out of the Rock; over the Cloyſter is a leaning Rock, to which they have fix'd three Croſſes; here they ſay maſs every Day to implore the bleſſed Virgin that ſhe will not ſuffer it to fall upon their Church or Cloyſter, and not without reaſon, for in the ſixteenth Century part of the Rock fell down upon their Infirmary, demoliſh'd it, and kill'd ſeveral ſick People. However, ſays my Author, it is a charming Solitude, they enjoy one of the fineſt Proſpects in the World, where reigns a profound Silence, nothing is to be heard but the ſoft Notes of Birds, or the Murmuring of Springs and Rivulets which on every ſide fall down the Rocks.

A Countryman of ours (Captain *Carlton*) who viſited *Montſerrat* in the late War, is in Raptures when he deſcribes this lovely Mount: The Relation is ſomething long, and therefore I ſhall only give an Abſtract of the moſt deſireable Scenes he preſents us with.

Montſerrat, ſays that Gentleman, is a lofty Hill in the middle of a ſpacious Plain, which promiſes ſomething extraordinary at a diſtance, hundreds of aſpiring Pyramids preſenting

ing

ing themselves at once to the Eye, but so intermingled with Trees of magnitude as well as beauty, that your Curiosity can never be satisfied with viewing it. Upon this Hill are thirteen Hermits Cells, the uppermost of which lies near the Summit: you gradually advance to every one by a winding ascent, by reason of the Steepness; nor cou'd a Stranger easily find them out, unless he follow the old Ass that daily carries them their Provisions. This Animal being loaden at the Convent with a pair of Paniers, in which is a Partition for every Hermit fill'd with Wine and Victuals, goes up of himself without a Driver to their respective Cells, each Man taking his Proportion as he passes, and having reach'd the uppermost, returns back to the Convent again.

These Hermits our Captain esteem'd extremely happy, and wou'd willingly, he intimates, have exchang'd his Office for a Cell. For what, says he, can be more desirable than to have every thing provided without Care, the Days without Anxiety gratefully pass away amidst a vast variety of pleasing Objects, their Sleep never interrupted with any thing more offensive than murmuring Springs, natural Cascades, and the various Notes of the pretty feathered Choir. These good Men seem'd to me the very Emblems of Innocence, instead of Morosenes and a Pharasaical Pride too common in a recluse Life; you meet with all imaginable Affability and Complaisance, they readily shew you all the Rarities in their Cells, and answer all Questions with Humanity and Condescention. One of these Reverend old Men, while we were taking leave of him, whistled, and immediately a Flock of beautiful

beautiful little Birds of ſeveral kinds ſurround-ed him, ſome light upon his Shoulders, others upon his grey Head and Beard, whom he fed out of his Mouth; and in ſhort every Hermit had ſome little innocent Amuſement to enter-tain the Stranger with.

From theſe Cells our Traveller went to take a View of the Convent, in the Chapel where-of he ſaw the Image of the Virgin ſo much ador'd: he ſays it appear'd black and ſhining like Ebony, tho' the Prieſts aſſur'd him that the Colour proceeded from its lying conceal'd between two Rocks when the Moors were Maſters of the Country.

The Ornaments of the Chapel were ſo immenſly rich, that our Traveller tells us he thought all the Treaſures of the Univerſe had been amaſs'd together there; and yet when he was led into the Repoſitory, where the moſt valuable Offerings are laid up, he found more coſtly Preſents, the ſuperſtitious Tribute of the *Roman* Catholick Princes of *Europe*: among the reſt there was a Sword ſet with Diamonds, an Offering from King *Charles* III the preſent Emperor; and the King of *Portu-gal* had ſent them a Glory for the Virgin's Head, every Ray of which was ſet with Diamonds, large at the bottom, and gradually leſſening to the Extremity of every Ray, each Ray being about half a Yard long. But ſhou'd I enumerate all the rich Gifts I ſaw here, ſays the Captain, it wou'd exceed all Belief: As the upper part of the Mount is a Miracle of Nature, ſo is this Treaſury a Miracle of Art. I ſhall only add, that every Sunday the Hermits dine in the Hall of the

Convent

Convent with the Monks. I proceed now to the Description of some other considerable places in *Catalonia*.

Vich. *Vich* is a little fortified Town, situated in a fine fruitful Plain on a little River that falls into the *Ter* twelve or thirteen Leagues to the Northward of *Barcelona*. It is remarkable for little but being a Bishop's See, and declaring for King *Charles* III, the present Emperor, the first of any Town in *Spain*. In the neighbouring Mountains are found Amethysts and Topazes.

Gironne. *Gironne* olim *Gerunda* is situated on the side of a Hill at the Confluence of the *Ouda* and the *Ter*, which wash the Walls of it, and stands about twenty Leagues North-East of *Barcelona*, and seven to the Westward of the Sea, being the Capital of the Viguery call'd the *Lampourdan*. The Town is moderately large and strongly fortified, and has some handsome Buildings in it, particularly the Cathedral Church dedicated to our Lady, which is richly adorn'd and beautify'd: the High Altar shines with Gold and precious Stones, and the Image of our Lady upon it is of solid Silver. The Town has a flourishing Trade, is honoured with a University and a Bishop's See, and stands in one of the fruitfullest parts of *Catalonia*.

This Town declar'd for King *Charles* on the taking of *Barcelona* in the Year 1705, and remain'd in his Possession till the twenty-third of *January* 1710-11, when it was taken by the Duke of *Noailles*, after a Siege of five Weeks.

Ampuri

Ampurias is a little Sea-Port-Town at the Mouth of the *Fluvia*, twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Barcelona*, six North-East of *Gironne*, and three to the Southward of *Roses*, a Town antiently very considerable. Before the *Romans* enter'd *Spain*, *Ampurias* consisted of two distinct Towns, divided only by a Wall, the one inhabited by the *Greeks*, and the other by the Natives. These Nations preserv'd their respective Manners and Customs, and had no Communication with each other but upon account of Trade. In this state they remain'd for several Ages, till *Julius Cæsar* having defeated *Pompey*'s Party, and then he built a third Town adjoining to the former, and left a *Roman* Colony in it, soon after which he conferr'd on the Natives the Privilege of *Roman* Citizens, as he did afterwards on the *Greeks*, and united these three People into one, after which the Language and Manners of the *Romans* became universal, and a Temple was erected to the Honour of *Diana* of *Ephesus*, on one of the Columns whereof was the following Inscription, which has preserv'd the Memory of this Event; *viz.* EMPORITANI POPVLI GRÆCI, HOC TEMPLVM SVB NOMINE DIANÆ EPHESÆ EO SECVLO CONDIDERE QVO NEC RELICTA GRÆCORVM LINGVA NEC IDOMATE PATRIÆ IBERÆ RECEPTO IN MORES IN LINGVAM IN JVRA IN DITIONEM CESSERE ROMANAM M. CETHEGO ET L. APRONIO. COSS. *Ampurias.*

The *Greeks* had given this Town the Name of *Empurias*, or *Emporium*, which in their Language signify'd a place of Trade, which was easily chang'd into that of *Ampurias*. The Territory of *Ampurias* is call'd the *Ampurdan*, (*Emporitanus Ager*) though upon the Decay of this Town *Gironne* is become the Capital of this District or Viguery. The Bishop's See was also upon the same Account remov'd from *Ampurias* to *Gironne*.

Roses. *Roses* is a Port-Town situate on a Bay of the Sea, a little to the Westward of *Cape Creus*, seven or eight Leagues to the Northward of *Gironne*, two or three to the Northward of *Ampurias*, and ten to the Southward of *Perpignan* in *Roussillon*. It is well fortified, and defended by a Fort, which stands upon an Eminence by the Sea-shore, that commands the Entrance into the Bay. This Town rose out of the Ruins of the antient *Rhoda*, or *Rhodopolis*, which was built by the *Greeks* of *Rhodes* at *Cape Creus*. It was the only place in *Catalonia* that held out for King *Philip* all the last War, who now remains in Possession of it.

Campredon *Campredon* is a pretty fortify'd Town, situate on an Eminence near the River *Ter*, about ten Leagues North-West of *Gironne*, the Capital of a Viguery, and defended by a Citadel which stands in the middle of the place. To the North of *Campredon* is a high Mountain, where they find Chrystal.

Puicerda. *Puicerda*, the Capital of the County of *Cerdagne*, is situated in a fine Plain, between the Rivers *Carol* and *Segra*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It is a pretty large Town, and fortified after the modern way, being

being a Frontier againſt *France*. The neighbouring Country abounds in Fruit and Game, and there are ſome Quarries of Jaſper of various Colours in their Mountains, and two Medicinal Fountains.

Urgel is ſituated on the ſame River *Segra*, in a fruitful Plain ſurrounded with Mountains, and well planted with Vines, four or five Leagues to the Weſtward of *Puicerda*, and has the Honour of being a Biſhop's See. *Urgel.*

Solſonna is ſituated at the foot of a Mountain on the River *Cardonero*, twenty Leagues North-Weſt of *Barcelona*, and is only remarkable for being the See of a Biſhop. *Solſonna.*

Cardona is a handſome Town, ſituate on an Emminence near the River *Cardonero*, nine or ten Miles to the Southward of *Solſonna*, moſt remarkable for a prodigious Mountain of Salt of all Colours, but becomes perfectly white on waſhing it. The Salt, according to my Author, is inexhauſtible: notwithſtanding it has been dug theſe two thouſand Years, it yields to the preſent Owner, the Duke of *Cardona*, forty thouſand Ducats *per Annum*. When the Sun ſhines on this Mountain, nothing can appear brighter, one wou'd think it was all compos'd of precious Stones; and notwithſtanding Salt generally renders the Soil barren where it is found, this Mountain produces lofty Pines, and is planted with excellent Vines. *Cardona.*

CHAP. XII.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of Valencia, *and of the chief Towns contain'd therein.*

Valencia. Situation, &c. VALENCIA ſtretches it ſelf along the *Mediterranean Sea* from North to South, being bounded by *Arragon* and *Catalonia* towards the North; by the *Mediterranean* on the Eaſt; by *Murcia* on the South, and by *New Caſtille* on the Weſt; being about ſixty-three Leagues in length from North to South, and five and twenty in breadth from Eaſt to Weſt, where broadeſt.

Air. This is one of the moſt agreeable Provinces in *Spain*; the Air is pure and temperate, and

Soil. they enjoy almoſt a perpetual Spring. 'Tis true, the Country is in ſeveral parts incumber'd with Mountains, but the Plains and Valleys on the Sea-Coaſt are extremely fruitful in Wine, Oil, Sugar, Rice, Oranges, Lemons, Pomegrenates, and all manner of Fruits. In every Seaſon of the Year we find Leaves, Fruit and Bloſſoms on the Trees, nor do they want Silk, Flax, or Honey, but the Soil does not ſeem very proper for Corn. In their Hills

Mines. are Mines of Gold, Silver and Alum, Quarries of Alabaſter and Marble, and the Sea furniſhes them with plenty of Fiſh: But they have too often the Misfortune of ſeeing all the Fruits of the Earth deſtroy'd, with the Leaves

Locuſts. of Trees and every thing that is green, for many Miles in a few Hours, by thoſe innumerable Armies of Locuſts which viſit them from *Africa*.

Africa. Nor is this the worſt of it, for they have no ſooner done them this irreparable Miſchief, but they die away, and cauſe ſuch an intolerable Stench that they infect the Air, and occaſion a variety of Diſeaſes.

This Province is well water'd with Rivers and Brooks, of which ſome reckon up five and thirty; they all run from Weſt to Eaſt, or from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, and fall into the *Mediterranean Sea*. The chief of them are the *Miglias*, or *Millares*, the *Morviedro*, the *Guadalaviar*, the *Xucar* and the *Segura*. Rivers.

The *Miglias*, or *Millares*, riſes in *Arragon*, and running South-Eaſt, falls into the Sea a little below *Villa Real*. *Miglias.*

The *Moviedro* riſes towards the Confines of *Caſtille*, and running Eaſtward paſſes by *Segorba*, falling into the Sea a little below the Town of *Morviedro*. *Moviedro.*

The *Guadalaviar*, ſo call'd by the *Moors* on account of the Pureneſs of its Waters, is not ſo remarkable for its Depth as its agreeable and beautiful Banks, always cover'd with Roſes and other Flowers, or the moſt delightful Groves of Trees, from its Source to the Mouth of it. This River riſes on the Confines of *Arragon* and *New Caſtille*, near the Town of *Albarazin*, and runs from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt croſs the Kingdom of *Valencia*, falling into the Sea near the capital City of the ſame Name. *Guadalaviar.*

The *Xucar* riſing in *New Caſtille*, runs thro' the Province of *Sierra*, where it receives the two ſmall Rivers of *Cabriel* and *Oliara*, after which it croſſes *Valencia* from Eaſt to Weſt, *Xucar.*

and

and falls into the Sea near the little Town of *Cullern*.

Segura. The *Segura* rises in *Andalusia*, and taking its Course through the Kingdom of *Murcia*, enters *Valencia* near *Oreguela*, discharging it self into the Sea near *Guardamar*.

The Kingdom of *Valencia* was much better peopled antiently than it is at present, for it was from hence that the greatest part of the *Moors* were banish'd to *Africa* in the Year 1610, on Suspicion that the Converts they had made amongst them were still enclin'd to *Mahometism*, and never fail'd to profess it when they had an Opportunity of doing it with Impunity. But still there is a great Mixture of old and new *Christians*, or of native *Spaniards* and *Moriscoes*, as they stile the Descendants of the antient *Moors*, and these apply themselves much more to Mechanick Arts and Husbandry than the former, which may be one occasion of the Fertility of this Province.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns are *Valencia*, *Morviedro*, *Segorba*, *Zerica*, *Villa Real*, *Villa Hermosa*, St. *Mattheo*, *Castello de la Plana*, *Penischola* and *Morella* to the Northward; and *Alzira*, *Montesa*, *Xativa*, *Gandia*, *Denia*, *Altea*, *Alicant*, *Elche*, *Elda* and *Origuela* to the Southward.

Valencia. *Valencia*, the Capital, is situated in a fine Plain on the River *Guadalaviar*, or *Turia*, two Miles from the Sea, lying about fifty-five Leagues South-East of *Madrid*, and as many South-West of *Barcelona*. It is surrounded by a Wall and some antique Fortifications, but esteem'd a place of no great Strength. The Form of the Town is round, and contains about twelve thousand Houses. All the Travellers

Travellers I meet with concur in admiring the Beauty of the place, and its charming Situation; they enjoy, says one of them, a sweet temperate Air, and are scarce sensible of Winter; they abound in all things that can render Life agreeable: The Town is water'd with a fine River, over which there are five Stone-Bridges, and their Fountains are innumerable: The Suburbs, large as the Town, are intermix'd with the most beautiful Gardens: The Inhabitants are of an obliging agreeable Conversation, and entertain you with an Air of Gaiety, not to be met with in other parts of *Spain*: Their Women the finest and most enclin'd to Gallantry of any of the Sex: But here comes the Curse, (for I never met with a place extremely happy or engaging in some Respects, but it was as unfortunate in others) these fine Ladies and their Gallants occasion perpetual Quarrels, and 'tis said here are more Bravo's and Assassins Natives of *Valencia*, than of all the Provinces of *Spain* besides, who for a Dollar will murder any Man you are jealous of, so that here is no safety among all this vast Variety of Delights, which surely must imbitter every thing that carries the Name of Pleasure.

But I am apt to think Murders are not so frequent as Travellers suggest, for all the Nobility and Gentry almost of the Province reside at *Valencia*, Trade and Manufactures flourish here, and there are abundance of rich Merchants and Tradesmen in the place, who you'd certainly find other Seats if there was so little Safety to be met with. Their principal Manufacture is Silk, they have also those

of

of Woollen, and their foreign Trade in Wine, Oil and Fruit is considerable.

In the Neighbourhood of this beautiful City, there is on one side a continued regular Plantation of Fruit-Trees and Ever-greens, and towards the Sea a Bay is form'd by the Mouth of the River, three Leagues in length and one in breadth, which abounds in Fish and wild Fowl, and about half a League to the Eastward is a little fortify'd Town, call'd *Porto el Grujo*, which may be look'd upon as the Port to *Valencia*. All the way from *Valencia* to *Xativa*, which is no less than nine Leagues, looks like a Garden, and the Country is so populous, that the Towns and Villages are not half a League asunder, where we see Crowds of Women and Children before the Houses busied in spinning of Silk.

But to return to the Town. The most considerable publick Buildings are the Cathedral, the Viceroy's Palace, and that of *Cinta* the Monastery of St. *Jerome*, the Exchange and the Arsenal. In the time of the *Romans* it was esteem'd the most beautiful Town in *Spain*. From *Pliny* we understand it was a *Roman* Colony, as well as by an antient Inscription, wherein it is stil'd *Colonia Julia Valencia*. There are many Fragments of Antiquity still remaining in and about the City. It was the Seat of the *Mooriſh* Kings till they were expell'd by *James* the First King of *Arragon*, stil'd *the Victorious*, in the Year 1238, who united this Province to the rest of his Dominions. It is at present the See of an Archbishop and a University, and was one of the first Towns that declar'd for King *Charles* III, after the taking of *Barcelona*

n the Year 1705, but ſuffer'd ſufficiently for ner Forwardneſs after the Loſs of the Battle of *Almanza*, *Anno* 1707; they were ſacrific'd with the reſt of our Friends in *Spain* to the Covetouſneſs and Ambition of a certain General, who wou'd not ſuffer the *Engliſh* Forces in *Spain* to be timely re-inforc'd, leaſt here ſhou'd have been too ſudden a Revolution in that Kingdom, which might have eclips'd his Glory and put an end to the War before his inſatiable Avarice had acquir'd a Treaſure equal to that of many Crown'd Heads.

Morviedro is ſituated at the foot of a high Hill on the River *Palancia*, or *Morviedro*, four or five Leagues to the Northward of *Valencia*, and about two Leagues from the Sea. It is ſurrounded with an old Wall and Towers, and contains ſeven hundred Families. *Morviedro.*

Upon the top of an adjoining Rock they ſhew the Ruins of the once famous but unfortunate *Saguntum*, whoſe Citizens in the War between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, being Confederates of the former, after having ſuſtain'd a Siege of nine Months, choſe rather to bury themſelves in the Ruins of their Town, than ſubmit to *Hannibal*; for which their Bravery and Reſolution has been often celebrated in *Roman* Story. It was retaken eight Years after by *Scipio*, who reſtor'd it to thoſe that remain'd alive of the Inhabitants. Upon one of the Gates we meet with the following Inſcription, *viz.* SENATVS POPVLVSQVE SAGVNTINORVM CLAVDIO INVICTO PIO FEL. IMP. CÆS. HONT. MAX. TRIB. POT. P. P. PROCOS. *Saguntum.*

At another Gate near the Cathedral, is the Head of *Hannibal* cut in Stone: From hence as we aſcend the Rock, we meet with the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, conſiſting of ſix and twenty Benches hewn out of the Rock, and above the Amphitheatre the Remains of an antient *Roman* Fortreſs.

Segorba. *Segorba* is ſituated on an Eminence, in the middle of a ſpacious Plain ſurrounded with Mountains, on the River *Morviedro*, ten Leagues North of *Valencia*, and as many to the Eaſtward of the Sea. It is a wall'd Town, conſiſting of about eight hundred Families, and defended by a Caſtle; the See of a Biſhop, and Capital of a Dutchy. Near it is a Quarry of excellent Marble, which the *Romans* us'd to tranſport to *Rome* to adorn their Palaces.

Xerica. North-Weſt of *Segorba* ſtands the little Town of *Xerica*, the Capital of a County.

Villa Real. Four or five Leagues to the Northward of *Morviedro* ſtands *Villa Real*, upon the River *Millares*, about a League from the Sea. It was a handſome little Town, conſiſting of about eight hundred Inhabitants, till taken by Storm in the Year 1706 by the Marſhal *de Torres*, King *Philip*'s General, who burnt it down to the Ground, and put the People to the Sword, as he ſerv'd ſeveral other Towns in the Neighbourhood for adhering to King *Charles* III.

Alzira. *Alzira* is ſituated on the River *Xucar*, ſix Leagues to the Southward of *Valencia*, and is remarkable chiefly for its Silk-Manufacture.

Xativa

Xativa was situated on a rising Ground, nine or ten Leagues South of *Valencia*. It was one of the finest Towns in *Spain*, and consisted of about three thousand Families, but after the Battle of *Almanza*, *Anno* 1707, it was burnt, and the Fortifications raz'd by King *Philip*'s Army. This was another melancholy Consequence of the Confederates deserting their Friends in *Spain* who had declar'd for them, only to humour some favourite Generals in other parts of *Europe*. King *Philip* since order'd another Town to be built in the place where *Xativa* stood, and call'd after his Name. *Xativa.*

Gandia is situated on the little River *Alcoy*, within half a League of the Sea, ten Leagues South of *Valencia*, most remarkable for its Sugar-Works. *Gandia.*

Three or four Leagues South-East of *Gandia* lies the Town of *Denia*, on the Sea-Coast, defended by a Castle situated on a neighbouring Mountain, and has a tolerable Harbour. *Denia.*

Three or four Leagues further South stands *Altea*, on a high Hill, rather adorn'd than defended by an old Castle, famous for its Bay, where Ships frequently take in Water. The Country-People here made no Difficulty in declaring their Inclinations for King *Charles* the Third, when the confederate Fleet touch'd here in their way to *Barcelona*, *Anno* 1705, for which they suffer'd sufficiently afterwards. *Altea.*

Alicant is a Sea-Port-Town, defended by a strong Castle situated on a Rock, about twenty Leagues South of *Valencia*, and as many to the Northward of *Cartagena*. It is a Town *Alicant.*

of the best Trade of any in the Province, particularly in red and white Wines, Oranges, Lemons and other Fruits. The confederate Fleet commanded by Sir *John Leake* took both the Town and Castle in the Year 1706, but immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, King *Philip*'s Forces retook the Town, and block'd up the Castle; the latter however held out against all the Efforts of *France* and *Spain* till *April* 1709. The Enemy try'd all imaginable ways to reduce it, and among the rest had recourse to Mining, in which they made but a very slow Progress, the Rock being extremely hard; they lodg'd however twelve hundred Barrels of Powder in the Rock, and then summon'd *Richards* the Governor to surrender, acquainting him at the same time with his Danger, and giving leave to two of his Officers to come out and view the Mine, which they did accordingly, and upon their Report the Governor held a Council of War, wherein it was resolv'd not to surrender; whereupon the Enemy sprung their Mine, which made an incredible Noise, but had no great Effect upon the Castle; only the Governor, Major General *Richards*, and Colonel *Syburgh*, happening to be a little too near the place where the Mine was, were unfortunately blown up and buried in the Ruins, with several other Officers: The Command hereupon devolving upon Lieutenant Colonel *d'Albon*, he determin'd to hold out till he was reliev'd, and venture another Mine. On the 15th of *April* 1709, to the great Joy of the Garrison, Sir *George Byng*, and Major General *Stanhope*, appear'd before the place with a Fleet of Men of War, and four thousand Land-

Forces

Forces on Board; but the *Spaniſh* Army being much ſuperior to them, they did not think fit to diſimbark their Troops, but contented themſelves with ſending a Flag of Truce on Shoar, with an Offer of withdrawing the *Engliſh* Garriſon out of the Caſtle, which the *Spaniards* agreed to; and purſuant to this Capitulation, the Garriſon, conſiſting of five hundred Men, march'd out the eighteenth of *April* 1709, N. S. with two pieces of Cannon, and all other Marks of Honour, and embark'd on board the Fleet. Either the Confederates apprehended it impracticable to throw Supplies into the Caſtle while the *Spaniſh* Army were poſſeſs'd of all the Avenues, or they might be of Opinion that another Mine wou'd totally demoliſh it; at leaſt that it wou'd be more eligible to withdraw the Garriſon in time, than run the Hazard of another Experiment.

Origuela.

Origuela, or *Orihuela*, is ſituated in a fruitful Plain ſurrounded with Mountains, on the River *Segura*, in the midway between *Alicant* and *Cartagena*, and about a League from the Confines of *Murcia*. It is enclos'd with a Wall, and defended by an old Caſtle, and has the Honour of being a Univerſity and the See of a Biſhop. The neighbouring Country abounds in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Honey, Flax and Salt, inſomuch that it is become a Proverb, *Whether it Rains or not, there is always Plenty at* Origuela.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Province of Estramadura.

THIS Province and the two *Castilles* are frequently comprehended in one, but I shall follow our best Maps, and describe *Estramadura*, as a distinct Province from the *Castilles*, and bound it with the Province of *Leon* on the North; by *New Castille* on the East; by *Andalusia* on the South, and by *Portugal* on the West; being about sixty Leagues in length from North to South, and thirty-four in breadth from East to West. The Mountains of *Banos*, *Pico* and *Guadalope* divide it from the two *Castilles* on the East, and those of *Sierra Morena* separate it from *Andalusia* on the South, but the rest of the Country is plain and level, if compar'd with the other Provinces, and esteem'd the most fruitful part of *Spain*, to which the Rivers that water it very much contribute: The chief of them are the *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, that cross it from East to West. The *Alagon*, which rising in the North runs Southward, and passing by *Coria*, falls into the *Tagus*. The *Almonte*, which rising in the East takes its Course North-West, and falls likewise into the *Tagus*. And the *Zuja*, which has its Source in *Sierra Morena*, and running first to the North, then turns about to the West, and discharges it self into the *Guadiana* near *Medelin*.

Rivers.

The

The chief Towns are *Placencia, Coria, Alcantara, Albuquerque, Feria, Truxillo, Guadaloupe, Merida, Medelin, Badajoz, Xeres de Badajoz* and *Lerena.* Chief Towns.

Placencia, is situated on the Banks of the little River *Xente,* surrounded with Mountains, about forty Leagues South-West of *Madrid.* Both Mountains and Valleys in the District of this City are extremely fruitful. The Plains produce excellent Grain, and on the Mountains are whole Forests of Fruit-Trees, as Apples, Pears, Chesnuts, Olives, Cherries, Peaches, Apricots, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Figs, *&c.* The Town it self is well built, containing about two thousand Houses, which form several fine Streets and Squares, embellish'd with Fountains, and is the See of a Bishop. *Placencia.*

Coria also is an Episcopal City, ten Leagues to the Westward of *Placencia,* situate in a fruitful Plain on the little River *Alagon.* The Cathedral is the only publick Building mention'd by Travellers, as worth the viewing. The City has the Title of a Marquisate, and belongs to the Dukes of *Alva.* *Coria.*

Alcantara is situated on the River *Tagus,* ten Leagues South of *Coria,* and three to the Westward of the Confines of *Portugal,* a frontier Garrison against that Kingdom, most remarkable for a magnificent Bridge over the *Tagus,* said to be built in the Reign of the Emperor *Trajan* by the People of *Lusitania.* It is rais'd two hundred foot above the Water, and though it consists but of six Arches, is six hundred and seventy foot long, and eight and twenty broad, and has this Inscription on it, *viz.* *Alcantara*

IMP.

IMP. CÆSARI. D. NERVÆ F. NERVÆ TRAJANO AVG. GERM. DACICO. PONT. MAX. TRIB. POTEST. VIII. IMP. VI. COS. V. R. P.

At the foot of the Bridge there is a little antique Chapel hewn out of the Rock, first dedicated to *Trajan*, and afterward by the *Christians* to the Honour of St. *Julian*. This Town was built by the *Moors* on account of the Convenience of the Bridge over the River, which here runs in a very deep Channel, having high craggy Rocks on each side of it. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Alcantara*, which Word in their Language signifies a Bridge. *Alfonsus* the Tenth, King of *Leon*, took it from them, and gave it to the Knights of *Calatrava*, who afterwards took the Title of Knights of *Alcantara*.

Truxillo. *Truxillo*, or *Trugillo*, olim *Trogillium*, and *Turris Julia*, is an antient Town, situate among the Mountains on the side of a Hill, having a Citadel on the top of it, fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-East of *Alcantara*, and forty-five South-West of *Madrid*, contains about a thousand Houses, said to have been built by *Julius Cæsar*, and famous in these later Ages for the Birth of *Francis Pizarro*, Marquis *de las Charcos*, one of the *Spanish* Generals that discover'd and conquer'd the Empire of *Peru*.

Guadalupe Eight Leagues to the Eastward of *Truxillo*, on the Confines of *New Castille*, stands the little Town of *Guadalupe*, on a River of the same Name, in a Plain surrounded with Mountains, which also have obtain'd the Name of the *Guadalupe Mountains*. The Town is well built, and pleasantly situated in a

a Country that looks like a Foreſt of Fruit-Trees, where Grapes, Oranges, Figs, and other delicious Fruits abound. That which contributes much to its Fertility are three or four ſmall Brooks, which falling from the Mountains, run winding through the Valley, and enrich it with their Waters. But what the Town is moſt famous for is a miraculous Image, as they call it, of the bleſſed Virgin, which according to their Tradition, lay buried many hundred Years in the time of the *Moors*, and now performs abundance of Cures; at leaſt, devout People who have implor'd her Aſſiſtance, upon their Recovery have preſented her with a great many Offerings, and Pilgrims viſit her Shrine from all parts of *Spain*. This Image, like that of *Monſerrat* in *Catalonia*, is turn'd almoſt black, alſo ſuppos'd to be occaſion'd by its lying long under Ground.

Merida is ſituated on an Eminence contiguous to the River *Guadiana*, twenty-five Leagues North of *Seville*, and fifty five South-Weſt of *Madrid*, formerly known by the Name of *Emerita Auguſta*, and was the Capital of the antient *Luſitania*. There are ſtill ſome noble Remains of Antiquity here, as the Ruins of the Walls, which ſhew its antient Grandeur, though the Town be ſmall at preſent, not containing above a thouſand Inhabitants. *Auguſtus* built a fine Bridge over the *Guadiana* at this place, and two Aqueducts, and caus'd a Highway to be made from thence to *Seville*. The Aqueducts are entirely ruin'd, and there is another modern one in their room, much inferior to the former, which however conveys Water to the Town from a conſiderable diſtance. The Bridge was carried away in *Merida.*

the Year 1610 by a Flood, and another built at a great Expence. Among other Remains of Antiquity, there is a Triumphal Arch pretty well preſerv'd, which ſeems to have been the Gate of a Cirque or Theatre. The Town was fortify'd about the time that the *Portugueſe* threw off the *Caſtilian* Yoke, and in the laſt War with that Nation the *Spaniards* laid up their Magazins here. It is at preſent a Biſhop's See, and by ſome call'd the Capital of *Eſtramadura*.

Badajoz.

Badajoz is ſituated on an Eminence on the South Bank of the River *Guadiana*, ſixty Leagues South-Weſt of *Madrid*, ten to the Weſtward of *Merida*, and about half a League to the Eaſtward of the Confines of *Portugal*, againſt which Kingdom it is the ſtrongeſt frontier Town the *Spaniards* have, and is generally call'd the Capital of *Eſtramadura*. It is a Biſhop's See, and contains about four thouſand Inhabitants. The Houſes are well built, and the Streets tolerably large, but the Beauty of it is their great Square, on one ſide whereof ſtands the Cathedral Church of Saint *John*, and on the other the Governor's Palace. It is divided in two parts, *viz.* the High and Low Town, and defended by two Caſtles, one on the ſide of *Andaluſia*, call'd St. *Michael*, and the other on the oppoſite ſide of the River, call'd St. *Chriſtophal*, which defends the Entrance on the Bridge, a very fine Structure, built of large hewn Stone on thirty Arches. The Town has ſuſtain'd two memorable Sieges without being taken, one by the *Portugueſe* in the Year 1658, and the other in 1705 by the Confederates, when the *Britiſh* General the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, loſt his right

right Hand by a Cannon-Shot. The Town ſtands in a very fertile Soil: It is needleſs to enumerate the kinds of Fruit, having done it ſo often already in treating of other Towns in this Province.

Xeres de Badajoz is a little City, about eight Leagues South-Eaſt of *Badajos*, and belong'd formerly to the Knights Templers, which occaſion'd its being call'd *Xeres de Cavallero's*. The principal Riches of the place conſiſts in Cattle, which are fed in the fine Paſtures about it. 'Tis ſaid they ſend no leſs than fifty thouſand horn'd Cattle annually to the Fairs of *Eſcolona* and *Villena*. *Xeres de Badajos.*

Medellin is ſituated on the *Guadiana*, ſix Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Merida*, in a fruitful Country, abounding in all things, ſaid to be founded by *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, a *Roman* Conſul, and famous for the Birth of *Fernando Cortez*, the *Spaniſh* General that conquer'd *Mexico*. *Medellin.*

Ellerena, or *Lerena*, ſtands about ten Leagues to the Southward of *Medellin*, near the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*, built by the Knights of the Order of St. *James*, and honour'd with the Title of a City. It is ſituated in a fruitful Soil, rich in Paſture. *Ellerena.*

CHAP. XIV.

Treats of the Province of Andalusia.

Andalusia: Situation and Extent.

ANDALUSIA is bounded by a long Chain of Mountains, call'd *Sierra Morena*, which separate it from *Estramadura* and *New Castile*, on the North; by *Murcia* and *Granada* towards the East; by the same Province of *Granada*, the Streights of *Gibralter* and the *Atlantick Ocean* on the South; and by *Portugal*, from which it is divided by the *Guadiana* and *Chanca*, towards the West; extending in length about ninety Leagues from East to West, and about sixty in its greatest breadth from North to South, but in many places, especially towards the East, it is not thirty Leagues over. It has the Advantage of near seventy Leagues Sea-Coast. *Andalusia* is part of the antient *Bætica*, which comprehended this Province, *Granada*, and that part of *Estramadura* which lies South of the *Guadiana*.

Name.

It was call'd *Vandalitia* from the *Vandals*, who settled here in the fifth Century and from thence corruptly *Andalusia*. The *Moors* possess'd themselves of it in the eighth Century, and divided it into the Kingdoms of *Cordoua*, *Seville* and *Jaen*.

Air.

They enjoy here a pure serene Heaven, a healthful Air, and

Soil.

Soil answerable to the most luxurious Wishes abounding in Corn, Wine, Oil, Sugar and

Cattle.

Honey. They have large Herds of great and small Cattle, and the most beautiful Breed of Horse

Horſes in *Europe*, and no Country was more famous for its rich Minerals till *America* was found out. True it is, great part of the Summer is exceſſive hot; but as the *Spaniards* in the Southern Provinces ſleep away the middle of the Day, and ſeldom travel but in the Morning or Evening, the Natives are far from thinking the Heats intolerable, eſpecially as they are frequently refreſh'd by Sea-Breezes, and by many other ways, which Neceſſity, the Mother of Invention, has taught them to avoid the Heats. Beſides other Minerals, in the Mountains of *Andaluſia* they find plenty of Quick-Silver and Vermillion. Mines.

The principal Rivers of this Province are the *Guadalquiver*, which runs the whole length of it from Eaſt to Weſt, and divides the Country into almoſt two equal parts. The *Xenil*, which riſing in the Kingdom of *Granada*, enters *Andaluſia* above *Lucena*, and taking its Courſe to the Weſtward, diſcharges it ſelf into the *Guadalquivir*. The *Odier*, or *Odiel*, which riſing in the Confines of *Eſtramadura*, runs to the Southward, and diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean. The River *Tinto*, which runs almoſt parallel to the *Odier*, and falls into the Ocean a little to the Eaſtward of that River. The Waters of the *Tinto* are ſo bitter that there is no drinking them, nor can any Fiſh live in it. The *Guadiamar* runs from North to South, and falls into the *Guadalquivir*. The *Chanca* runs from North to South, and falling into the *Guadiana*, divides *Andaluſia* from *Portugal*. The *Guadalete*, by the *Latins* call'd *Lethe*, riſes on the Confines of *Granada*, and running South-Weſt by *Bornos* Rivers.

and

and *Arcos*, discharges it self into the Sea at *Port St. Mary's*. And the *Guadarmena*, which rising in *New Castille*, runs from North to South, and discharges it self into the *Guadalquivir* below *Cacorla*.

Division. I shall divide this Province as it was formerly, into East and West: The East contains the antient Kingdom of *Cordoua*, and the West the Kingdom of *Seville*.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns in the Kingdom of *Cordoua* are, *Cacorla*, *Ubeda*, *Baeza*, *Jaen*, *Alcala Real*, *Anduxar* or *Andujar*, and *Cordoua*.

The chief Towns in the Kingdom of *Seville* are, *Medina-Sidonia*, *Offuna*, *Ecya*, or *Ecija*, *Carmona*, *Marchena*, *Seville*, St. *Lucar*, *Arcos*, *Port St. Mary*, *Cadiz*, *Rota*, *Gibraltar*, St. *Lucar la Major*, *Xeres de Guadiana*, *Aymonte* and *Lucena*.

Jaen. *Jaen*, the Capital of a Kingdom in the time of the *Moors*, is situated at the foot of a Mountain, fifty-five Leagues South of *Madrid*, and about twenty to the Eastward of *Cordoua*, surrounded with a Wall and antique Towers, and defended by a Castle. The Town is tolerably large and populous, adorn'd with a handsome Square, fine Churches and Cloysters, agreeable Fountains, and the magnificent Houses of many of the Nobility and Gentry of the Province that reside here. But this City is most remarkable among the *Spaniards* for the Image of St. *Veronica*, who lent her Handkerchief to the blessed Jesus when he was carrying his Cross, to which devout People resort in Crowds. It is at present the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Seville*, and

situate

ituate in a Country abounding in Silk, Corn, Wine, Oil and excellent Fruits.

Cordoua, the Capital of a Kingdom alſo in the time of the *Moors*, is ſituated on the North Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, having the Mountains of *Sierra Morena* on the North, and a ſpacious Plain to the South, about ſixty Leagues to the Southward of *Madrid*, and twenty-four to the Eaſtward of *Seville*. The Form of it is an oblong Square, ſtretching from Eaſt to Weſt along the River *Guadalquivir*. The Extent of the Town is very large, but not populous in proportion, there being abundance of large Gardens and Orchards within the Walls. It is adorn'd with ſome fine Buildings, Palaces, Churches and Religious Houſes, and has ſeveral large handſome ſuburbs, of which the moſt conſiderable is towards the Eaſt. The Cathedral is a vaſt magnificent Structure, built for a *Mahometan* Moſque by *Abdachaman*, King of the *Moors*, in the eighth Century, who made *Cordoua* the Seat of his Government. This Church is ſix hundred foot long, and two hundred and fifty wide, having four and twenty large Doors adorn'd with excellent Workmanſhip. The Roof is ſuſtain'd by three hundred and ſixty-five Pillars of Alabaſter, Jaſper and black Marble, a Foot and half diameter. The new Chapel in it is as large as ſome Churches, pav'd with Marble and richly gilded, as is all the Roof of the Church. That vaſt number of ſlender Pillars which divide the ſeveral Chapels from each other, make a very grand Appearance on entring the Church. The *Moors* were in Poſſeſſion of this City five hundred *Cordoua.*

hundred and twenty Years, during all which time the *Christians* were allow'd Liberty of Conscience, and had six Churches, in which they perform'd Divine Service: For this Privilege they paid a very inconsiderable Tribute.

Cordoua is a Bishop's See, the Episcopal Palace a large Edifice, chiefly remarkable for its fine Gardens, in which is a Wilderness of Orange-Trees. The King's Palace is at the West end of the Town, of a vast Extent, and surrounded with Walls like a Castle. In the Stables are kept two hundred Horses of the *Andalusian* Breed, esteem'd the finest in *Europe*. The *Place Major*, or Grand Square, is another Ornament to this City; it is surrounded with fine Houses, supported by a large Piazza. *Cordoua* being thus elegantly built, and enjoying an excellent Air, abundance of Persons of Quality have their Residence in it. The Town has also a flourishing Trade by means of the *Guadiana*, which begins to be navigable at this City. Several great Men, as well Antients as Moderns, were Natives of *Cordoua*, particularly the two *Seneca's*, the Poet *Lucan*, *Trogus Pompeius*, *Porcius Latro*, *Avicenna Averroes*, *Ferdinand Gonsalvo*, *Ambrosius Morales*, *&c.* The Neighbourhood of *Cordoua* is extremely agreeable and fruitful; the Mountains, at the foot of which it is built, are full of Gardens, Vineyards, and Forests of Fruit-Trees, interspers'd with a variety of fine Valleys, water'd with Springs and Rivulets. When their Groves of Oranges and Citrons are in Blossom, they perfume the whole Country. It is one of the Diversion

C

of *Cordoua* to walk in the Fields in a ſerene Summers Night, to breath that delicious Air. Their Vines produce Wine of an excellent Taſte, and their Fields afford ſuch an abundance of all things, that it is with Juſtice call'd the Granary of *Spain*.

Seville is ſituated in a vaſt fruitful Plain upon the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, twenty Leagues North-Eaſt of the Ocean, about twenty-four North-Eaſt of *Cadiz*, and ſeventy South-Weſt of *Madrid*, antiently call'd *Hiſpalis* from its Situation, *Hiſpalis* in the Language of the *Phœnicians* or *Tyrians*, who were the Founders of it, ſignifying a green Plain, the City is one of the largeſt in *Spain*, of a round Form, and encompaſs'd with an old Wall and Towers, rather an Ornament than Defence to it, about eight Miles in circumference, having twelve handſome Gates. The Houſes are well built after the *Mooriſh* Plan, but the Streets are narrow; the Inhabitants computed at three hundred thouſand. There are ſeveral conſiderable Suburbs, that call'd *Triana* on the oppoſite ſide of the River is the chief, with which there is a Communication by a Bridge, and on each ſide the River are Keys, where Ships diſcharge and receive their Lading. *Julius Cæſar* rebuilt and beautified this City, giving it the Name of *Julia Romula*. It was the Seat of the Government in the time of the *Gothick* Sovereigns, and afterwards the Capital of one of the moſt conſiderable *Mooriſh* Kingdoms, till taken from them by *Ferdinand* III, King of *Caſtille*, in the Year 1248, after a Siege of ſixteen Months, when he drove out moſt of *Seville*.

the *Mooriſh* Inhabitans, and introduc'd the *Chriſtians* in their room, and is ſtill the Metropolis of *Andaluſia*, being one of the moſt antient Archbiſhopricks in *Spain*, the Revenue whereof is ſaid to amount to thirty thouſand Pounds ſterling *per Annum*. The Cathedral was a *Mahometan* Moſque, built in the tenth Century by the *Moors*, and is one of the moſt magnificent Structures of the kind in *Spain*, four hundred feet in length, two hundred and ſeventy in breadth, and an hundred and twenty eight in height, and containing no leſs than four ſcore Chapels and Altars, where Maſſes are ſaid every Day. There are in the City a great many other fine Churches and Monaſteries.

On the South ſide of the Town is the Royal Palace call'd *Alcazar*, of which the fineſt part was built by the *Moors*. Here we ſee on every ſide the Imperial Eagle, with *Charles* the Fifth's Motto, *Plus Ultra*. The Gardens belonging to this Palace are extremely fine. Other publick Buildings taken Notice of by Travellers are the Palace of the Inquiſition, the Exchange, the *India*-Houſe; the Mint, the Colleges belonging to the Univerſity, which has not the Reputation it had formerly, a noble Aqueduct, which brings Water from *Carmona*, ſix Leagues from the City. Their Hoſpitals amount to an hundred and twenty of all kinds, ſome of them very large and beautiful. There are a great many ſpacious Squares alſo in *Seville*, adorn'd with Fountains and magnificent Buildings, and no Town abounded more in Wealth in the laſt Age, when all the Trade to *Potoſi* and

America

America in general was carried on here. Their Traffick is ſtill conſiderable, but *Cadiz* and other Sea-Ports have depriv'd them of a great deal of it, the River not being navigable for large Veſſels higher than St. *Lucar*. *Seville* is larger than *Madrid*; its Situation on the River *Guadalquivir* in one of the moſt beautiful Plains in the World, render it a very deſirable abode. The *Spaniards* look upon it as one of the Wonders of the World, a perfect Paradiſe, eſpecially in a fine Evening, which they ſeldom want, when all the Quality repair to the neighbouring Fields in their Coaches to taſte the fragrant Air, perfum'd with a variety of ſweet Flowers and Bloſſoms that Nature produces here in almoſt every Seaſon. Their Olives are the beſt in *Europe*, and grow in the greateſt Quantities; there is a Wood of them not far from the City near twenty Miles in circumference.

Cadiz, olim *Gades*, or as the *Engliſh* uſually pronounce it, *Cales*, is ſituated on the North-Weſt point of the Iſland of *Leon*, or *Lyons*, in thirty-ſix Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, ſix Degrees forty Minutes to the Weſtward of *London*, and about ninety-four Leagues South-Weſt of *Madrid*. The Iſland it ſtands upon bears ſome Reſemblance to a Pear with a long Stalk, and is in length from the South-Eaſt to the North-Weſt about ſix Leagues; the North-Weſt end where the Town ſtands is ſcarce half a League broad; the South-Weſt end is about three Leagues over, and has a Communication with the *Cadiz.*

Continent by a Bridge call'd *Ponte Sanore*. The Iſland with the Continent over againſt it form a Bay four Leagues long, and in moſt places two in breadth, only about the middle of the Bay are two points of Land, one on the Continent, and the other on the Iſland, ſo near together that the Forts upon them, call'd the *Puntal* and *Matagorda*, command the Paſſage, and within theſe Points is the Harbour, which it is impoſſible for an Enemy to enter till he has taken the ſaid Forts. This was the reaſon that the Confederates in their Expedition againſt *Cadiz* in the Year 1702, made their Deſcent near *Port St. Mary's* on the Continent, in order to attack the Fort call'd *Puntal* on that ſide, and thereby facilitate the Entrance of their Fleet into the Harbour. Some other Reaſons were given for their landing on that ſide, as the furniſhing themſelves with Proviſions, and giving the Country an Opportunity of declaring for them: It was alſo thought very hazardous landing on the backſide of the Iſland next the Ocean, there running ſo great a Surf upon the Shore. But I find it was the Opinion afterwards, both of the Generals and Admirals, that the landing on the back of the Iſland, notwithſtanding the Hazard, had been the moſt likely way to have carry'd the Town; and that though they had taken the Fort of *Puntal*, the Fleet cou'd not have enter'd the Harbour unleſs they had made themſelves alſo Maſters of *Fort Matagorda* on the Iſland. This I thought fit to obſerve for the Animadverſion of thoſe who may hereafter be

be concern'd in an Attempt of the like nature againſt this place. The Earl of *Eſſex* and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the Year 1596, took the Town before they attempted the Ships within the Puntals.

But to return to the Town. It ſtands upon ſo very narrow a point of Land, that there is ſcarce any Ground between that and the Sea, except to the South-Weſt; and it is the general Opinion, that part of the Iſland has been waſh'd away or deſtroy'd by an Earthquake, together with great part of the antient *Gades*, the preſent Dimenſions not agreeing with thoſe given us by the *Greek* and *Roman* Hiſtorians. However, the City is computed to contain ſtill about five thouſand Houſes, and has a prodigious foreign Trade, the Galleons annually taking in their Lading here, and returning hither with the Treaſures of *Potoſi*, and other rich Merchandizes of *America*; and here accordingly are the fineſt Store-Houſes in *Europe*. This alſo is the principal Port where the Royal Navy of *Spain* have their Rendezvous, and where moſt of their largeſt Ships are careen'd and fitted out.

Cadiz is a Biſhop's See, the Cathedral a fine Building, richly adorn'd and furniſh'd; beſides which there are ſeveral other handſome Churches and Convents, and a ſpacious ſquare with a Fountain in the middle of

The

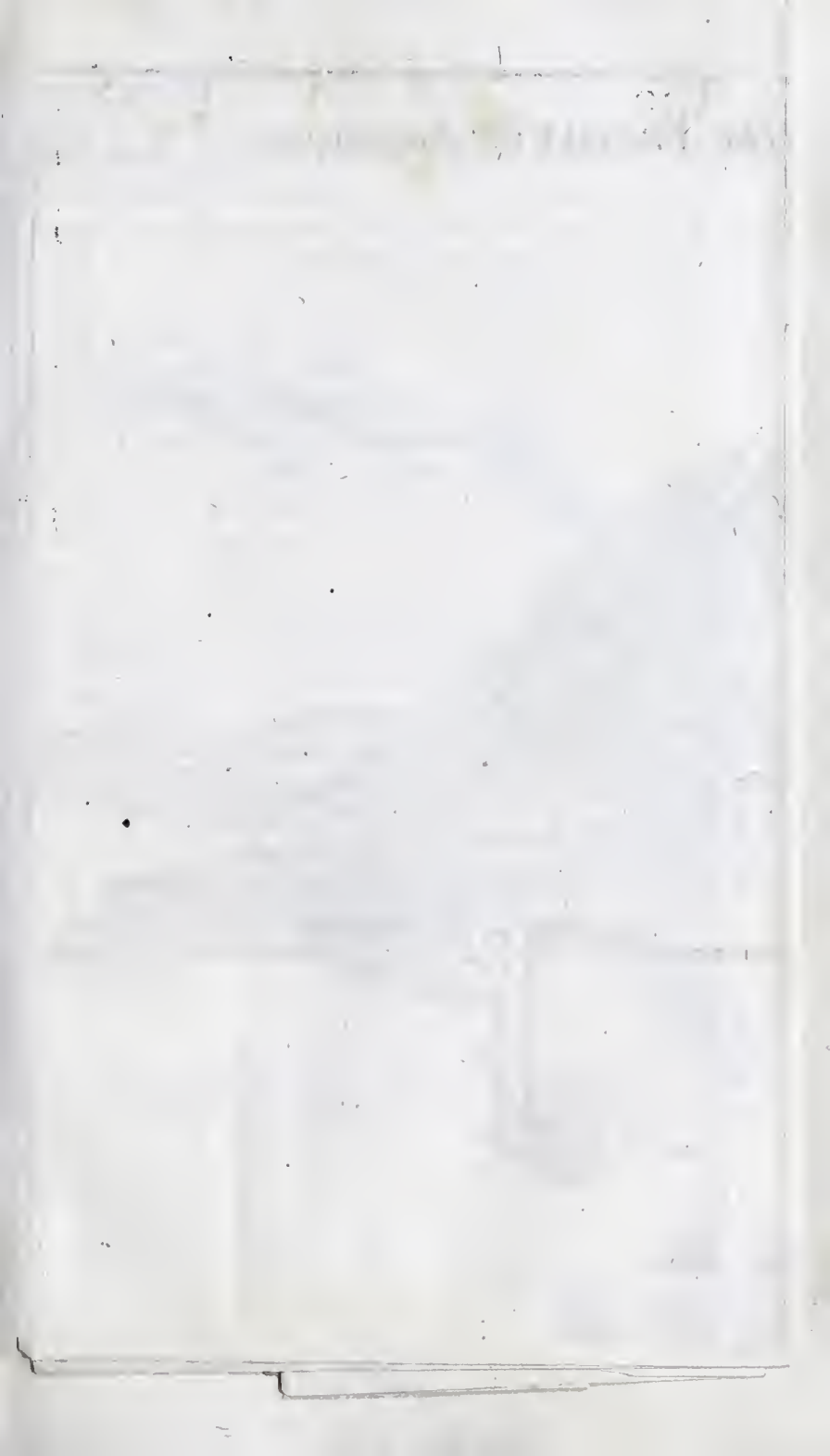
The Iſland conſiſts of Hills and Plains, but produces no Grain of any ſort. Their Vineyards however afford excellent Wine, and their Paſture is extremely rich. In the Bay and on the Iſland they make abundance of good Salt of the Sea-Water.

The *Phœnicians* firſt poſſeſs'd themſelves of this Iſland, and erected a Temple to *Hercules* in it; after them the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans* were ſucceſſively Maſters of it. The *Romans*, probably on account of its Trade and Wealth, reſorted hither more than to any other diſtant Town, inſomuch that it is ſaid, no leſs than five hundred *Roman* Knights reſided in the City at once.

Port St. Mary's.

Port St. Mary's is ſituated on the oppoſite ſide of the Bay of *Cadiz* on the Continent, about three Leagues North-Eaſt of that City, remarkable for the Deſcent the Confederates made there in the Year 1702, and the unhappy Conduct of ſome of their Officers, who too much encourag'd their Soldiers in plundering the place and abuſing the Nuns, notwithſtanding they declar'd themſelves their Friends, which gave the *Spaniards* ſuch an Opinion of our Heretick Troops, as did them an inconceivable Prejudice in the Wars that follow'd in that Kingdom.

Gibralter



A Compleat *PLAN of the* TOWN CASTLE *and* BAY *of* *GIBRALTER* *with an* Exact View *of the* Enemy's Approaches

Gibralter is situated in thirty-six Degrees North-Latitude, six Degrees to the Westward of *London*, at the foot of the famous *Mount Calpe*, usually call'd one of *Hercules*'s Pillars, the other being *Abyle*, or *Sierra de las Monas*, over against it in *Africa*. There is a Chapel on each of them, the one call'd *Our Lady of Europe*, and the other *Our Lady of Africk*. But to return to *Gibralter*. It is a little fortified Town, built on a Tongue or Slip of Land that runs out into the *Mediterranean Sea*, and forms a Bay call'd the *Bay of Gibralter*. The Mountain or Rock which covers it towards the Land is half a League in height, and so steep that there is no ascending it by a Body of Troops if they are oppos'd. When the *French* and *Spaniards* besieg'd it in 1704, five or six hundred Men indeed found means to climb up the Rock in the Night-time, but being discover'd, were part of them made Prisoners by the *English* Garrison, and the rest broke their Necks down the Rock. In the late Siege, *Anno* 1727, the *Spaniards* attempted to mine under the Rock, but did not make such a Progress as to give them Hopes of removing the Mountain, and it is by most held to be impregnable on the Land-side. On the other hand, if the Enemy shou'd be Masters at Sea, it seems much more feazible to attack it from thence, and though the place might hold out a considerable time, it must of Necessity yield at length if it is invested on all sides: There is not a Town in the World, *Gibralter.*

World, perhaps, but may be taken if it can
be reliev'd, the Art of War is arriv'd at suc
Perfection. As to the Town it self, it wa
little better than a heap of Rubbish ver
lately ; the native *Spaniards* most of them le
the place upon our taking it in 1704, an
there have not been many *British* Familie
settled there since. The Communicatio
with the neighbouring Country being entirel
cut off by the *Spaniards*, makes it but a
uncomfortable abode : They have no oth
Provision than what is imported from abroa
The *English* Government are indeed about t
establish a Corporation there, and to make
a free Port ; but the want of a good Harbou
and the Uncertainty of remaining long
Peace, I doubt will discourage Merchan
from settling there : and as it is like to be
perpetual Bone of Contention, whether *En*
land will gain much by the Possession of it
a very great Question. The Streight to whi
this Town communicates its Name is abo
eight Leagues in length and five in breadt
Ceuta in *Africk* stands directly opposite
Gibralter, from whence it is distant five or
Leagues. There is a strong Current th
constantly sits into this Streight from t
Ocean, which will carry a Ship ten Mil
an Hour, and requires a brisk Gale to ste
it.

CHAP. XV.

Treats of the Province of Grenada.

Grenada Province. Situation, *&c.*

THE Province or Kingdom of *Grenada* is bounded by *Andaluſia* towards the North; by *Murcia* and the *Mediterranean Sea* towards the Eaſt; by the ſame Sea on the South, and by *Andaluſia* on the Weſt: being about ſixty-five Leagues in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and twenty-five in breadth from North to South, where broadeſt. The Face of this Province is very rugged and uneven, and the Mountains ſo exceeding high, that notwithſtanding the heat of the Climate they are generally cover'd with Snow.

Face of the Country.

Air.

The Breezes from the Mountains and the Sea are mighty refreſhing in this Province, but many of their Valleys are hot notwithſtanding, which together with the Scarcity of Water in ſome Places, renders Travelling almoſt impracticable in the Day time during the Heats, eſpecially between *Grenada* and *Seville*: But ſtill the Air is not unhealthful, or ſo exceſſive hot as in *Andaluſia*. While the induſtrious *Moors* were Maſters of this Kingdom it equall'd moſt Countries of *Europe* in plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil, and delicious Fruits. It was then crouded with Inhabitants, and Manufactures flouriſh'd: but the baniſhing the greateſt part of that People has render'd it quite another thing. However, at this Day 'tis ſaid to afford every thing that can render Life agreeable, that their very Mountains produce Vines, Olives, Oranges

Produce of the Soil.

and other Fruit-Trees, and their Grapes are the largeſt we meet with any where: Sugar-Canes thrive in their Valleys, and they make vaſt Quantities of Silk. Thyme and other ſweet Herbs growing in their Paſtures gives the Fleſh of their Cattle a delicious Reliſh. from hence we import Oranges, Pomegranates, Figs, Raiſins of the Sun, *Malaga* Raiſins, and rich Wines. The Soil alſo produces Melons, Flax and Hemp; and the Sea abounds in good Fiſh. They have rich Mines in their Mountains, and Quarries of precious Stones.

Rivers. The principal Rivers are the *Xenil* and the *Daro*, which uniting their Streams at *Grenada*, run to the Weſtward, and fall into the *Guadalquivir*; the *Guadalentia*, which riſing near *Guadix*, runs Eaſtward through *Mercia*, and falls into the Sea before *Lorca*. In the time of the *Moors* it contain'd thirty-three populous Cities, of which not more than ſixteen retain that Name at preſent.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns at this Day are *Grenada*, *Guadix*, *Baza*, *Loxa*, *Antequera*, *Malaga*, *Cartama*, *Munda*, *Ronda*, *Velez Malaga*, *Alhama*, *Almunecar*, *Solobregua* and *Almeria*.

Grenada. The City of *Grenada* is ſituated at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Nerada*, or the *Snowy Mountain*, partly on two little Hills, and partly in a Plain, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Daro* and *Xenil*, ſixty Leagues to the Southward of *Madrid*, and twenty North-Eaſt of *Malaga*, and is ſaid to have taken its Name from the Grenades or Pomegranates which the Country about it produces in abundance. It is ſurrounded with an antique Wall and Towers, being about twelve thouſand Paces in circumference, and hath twelve Gates. On the Weſt ſide of the City lies a delightfu

delightful Plain, well water'd with Springs and Rivulets: towards the East the Country is Rocky and Mountainous, but abounds in Fountains and refreshing Streams. Between the two Hills above-mention'd is a deep Valley, through which the little River *Daro* runs, and having travers'd part of the Town, unites its Waters with the *Xenil*, which is said to have Gold Dust mingled with its Sands, from whence it is sometimes call'd the *Golden River*. The Town is divided into four great Quarters, known by the several Names of *Grenada*, *Alhambra*, *Albaycin* and *Antiqueruela*. That of *Grenada* is much the finest, and stands in the Plain between the Mountains, where the Nobility, Clergy, Merchants and wealthy Citizens chiefly reside. This Quarter is adorn'd with elegant Buildings publick and private, and with several spacious Squares embellish'd with Fountains: most of the Houses of the Quality have Gardens and Fountains belonging to them.

The Cathedral Church is in this Quarter; a fine Edifice, but not large: The most remarkable thing in it is the Dome, supported by twelve large Pillars finely painted and gilded. Near it is the Chapel where King *Ferdinand* V, and *Isabella* his Queen, who conquer'd *Grenada*, lie interr'd. The Altar is nobly adorn'd, and the Sacristy richly furnish'd. The Chancery is in the same Quarter, where the Sovereign Council of *Grenada* and the Officers of the Treasury assemble. There is a magnificent Square before it of an oblong Form, adorn'd with Fountains.

The Second Quarter of the Town, which commands the rest, is call'd *Alhambra* from the Redness of the Soil, and sometimes the

Mountain of the Sun. Here are situated two Castles or Palaces, the one built by *Philip* II, and the other by the *Mooriſh* Kings. From the Lower Town we ascend to this Quarter by a fine Walk of Trees, adorn'd with Statues and Fountains. The Palace built by *Philip* is of blue Stone, the Architecture admirable, but it was never finish'd. The Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings is much larger, said to contain Lodgings and Accommodations for forty thousand People. The Walls are lin'd with Jasper, Porphyry and other beautiful Marbles, which form a sort of *Mosaick-Work*; the Ceilings finely painted and gilded, and on the Walls are abundance of Inscriptions in *Arabian* Characters. This Palace is still kept in repair, and affords an admirable Prospect of the City and neighbouring Country. On the outside it has the Appearance of an old Castle, but within is extremely magnificent. In the middle is a spacious Court pav'd with Marble, surrounded with a noble Piazza and Galleries over them, at the four Corners whereof are as many Marble Fountains, and in the middle one of an uncommon size, adorn'd with Groups of Figures, from whence the Water is convey'd to the Bagnio's of the *Mooriſh* Kings, which are Rooms with vaulted Roofs lin'd with Alabaster, having Basins to bath in the middle of them: from the bathing Room they pass'd to another to dry themselves, and from thence to a third, where they slept, or trifled away the time with their Women during the Heat of the Day. Adjoining to the Palace is a fine Park and Gardens well replenish'd with Fountains, Rivulets and shady Groves, which render it a very desirable retreat in the Summer.

The

The Third Quarter of the City called *Albaycin* was formerly look'd upon as a Suburb divided from the reſt of the Town by a Wall. It ſtands upon an Eminence oppoſite to the other, and conſiſts of about two thouſand Houſes. All the Inhabitants of this Quarter are *Moreſcoes*, diſtinguiſh'd from the other *Spaniards* by their Language, their Habits and Manners, and are for the moſt part Husbandmen.

The Fourth Quarter of *Grenada* was call'd *Antequerula* becauſe it was firſt Peopled by a Colony from *Antiquera*. It lies in a Bottom, and is inhabited chiefly by thoſe employ'd in the Silk Manufacture and Dyers. *Grenada* is a Trading Town, but not comparable to what it was in the time of the *Moors*, when they computed there were ſixty thouſand Houſes, and two hundred thouſand Inhabitants in the place. There are an incredible number of Fountains here, and they never want Ice and Snow in the adjoining Mountains to cool their Wines, which occaſions abundance of People of Quality to reſort hither from all parts of the Kingdom during the Heats.

Grenada was eſteem'd on account of its Situation and its Fortifications, one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Spain* while it was in the Hands of the *Moors*; but it being of ſo large an extent, and having no other Defence than the old Walls and Towers, would not be able to ſuſtain a long Siege at this Day. It was ſurrender'd by *Boabdil* the *Mooriſh* King, to King *Ferdinand* V. *Anno* 1491, on Condition that the *Moors* ſhould be left in Poſſeſſion of their Lands, Arms and Horſes, keep their Moſques, enjoy the free exerciſe of their Religion,

ligion, and be govern'd by their own Laws and such as desir'd it, had liberty to sell their Effects and retire to *Africk*. How that Capitulation was observ'd will be related in the History of this Country. It is at present an Archbishop's See and an University, but one of the most inconsiderable in *Spain*. The Fields in the Neighbourhood of the Town are exceeding pleasant, particularly on the South and West: On that side next *Antiquera*, as has been intimated already, is a large Plain eight Leagues in length and four in breadth, call'd the *Vega de Grenada*, encompass'd with little Hills, and interspers'd with Villages, beside abundance of fine Monasteries and Hospitals. To sum up all, says my Author, *Grenada* is a most delightful Abode, the Soil produces plenty of excellent Fruit, and every thing that is desirable in Life; the Air is pure and serene and not so excessive hot as in *Andalusia*; and so remarkably healthful that People resort hither to restore their shatter'd Constitutions. The *Moors* were so ravish'd with the Situation that they imagin'd Paradise to be in that part of the Heavens which is directly over it.

Guadix. *Guadix* is situated ten Leagues East of *Grenada*; it is an antient Town formerly call'd *Acci*, or *Colonia Accitana*. It is a large place and lies on the side of a Hill, in the middle of a spacious Plain surrounded by Mountains on every side, and water'd with four little Brooks or Torrents. The Houses are not well built; nor is it remarkable for any thing, unless the Cathedral and some fine Cloysters.

Baca. *Baza*, or *Baca*, lies seven Leagues North East of *Guadix*, in a Valley call'd *Hoya de Baca*. It is tolerably large, containing about fou

our thousand Houses; but has nothing remarkable, unless the Church of *Our Lady of Piety*, where they tell us great Miracles are wrought. The Soil is well cultivated for about half a Mile round, and produces Corn, Vine, Honey, Flax and Hemp; but the Country beyond, as in many other parts of *Spain*, lies unmanur'd.

Loxa, or *Loya*, lies at the foot of the Mountains, on the River *Xenil*, six Leagues to the Westward of *Grenada*. The Town is moderately large, and remarkable for its pleasant situation, the Fields about it being a perfect Garden. They supply *Grenada* with great Quantities of Fruit, Herbs, Flesh and other Provisions; the neighbouring Mountains being well stock'd with Flocks and Herds of Cattle as well as Game. *Loxa.*

Antiquera is situated twelve Leagues South-West of *Grenada*, partly on little Hills at the foot of the Mountains, and partly in a Plain. It is a fine large Town, the Streets spacious, and the Houses well built; defended by an antique Wall and Towers, and a Castle situated on an Eminence at one end of the Town, fortify'd after the manner of the *Moors*, and esteem'd a strong place in those days, but has no modern Fortifications. It stands in a fruitful Country, well water'd with Fountains and Rivulets, and the Natives employ themselves in Silk and other Manufactures; but they are most famous for their Salt-Pits, where they make Salt enough to serve the whole Province. Two Leagues from the Town is a Medicinal Spring which cures many Diseases, and particularly the Gravel. *Antiquera*

Malaga

Malaga. *Malaga* is situated on the Sea-Coast, tw and twenty Leagues North-East of *Gibralta* at the foot of a steep Mountain, betwee which and the Sea there is but just room e nough for the Town, which is not very larg or well built, but considerable on account o its Trade, its Harbour and Fortifications b ing defended by a double Wall, and tw Castles one above another on the adjoinin Mountain. It is esteem'd a rich populou Place, considering the Extent.

In Autumn every Year resort hither gre numbers of Foreign Ships, particularly fro *England* and *Holland*, to load Fruit, as Raisin Almonds, Figs, Oranges, Capers, *&c.* b sides Wines, some of which have obtain the Name of *Malaga* from the Place they a put on board, and are the Produce of th neighbouring Country. *Malaga* is the See a Bishop Suffragan of *Grenada*, and the Cath dral an elegant Building, richly furnish'd an adorn'd, as are most of the great Churches *Spain*. It was near this City that happen the last general Sea-Fight between the Conf derates and the *French*, in the Year 170 when the latter seem'd to resign the Empi of the Ocean to their Enemies, having nev appear'd at Sea with their grand Fle since.

Ronda. *Ronda* is a pretty little Town, honou with the Title of a City, and stands on t top of a high Rock, at the foot whereof ru the little River of *Rio Verde*, to which th is a descent by four hundred broad Steps, c out of the solid Rock. It lies about six seven Leagues North-East of *Gibraltar*, on t Confines of *Andalusia*, which is separat from this Province of *Grenada* by a long Ch

of Mountains, call'd the Mountains of *Ronda*, vaſtly high and uneven, and almoſt one continued barren Rock.

The Town of *Velez Malaga* lies about five Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Malaga*. It is ſituated in a fine Plain, ſurrounded with Mountains, and has an old Caſtle belonging to it of no great Strength. The principal Trade of the Natives is in dry'd Raiſins, which grow on the Hills about it, in Oranges, Citrons, and other Fruits. *Velez Malaga.*

Near *Velez Malaga* lie the Mountains of *Alpuxarras*, containing ſeventeen Leagues in length and eleven in breadth, inhabited altogether by the Deſcendants of the *Moors*, who notwithſtanding they profeſs the Chriſtian Religion, retain their antient Cuſtoms and Habits, and by their Application to Husbandry render this mountainous Tract one of the moſt fruitful parts of the Country. *Alpuxar* Mountains inhabited by the *Moriſcoes.*

The Town of *Alhama* is ſituated near the Source of the River *Rio Frio*, ſeven Leagues South-Weſt of *Grenada*, and is a handſome Town, moderately large, but moſt famous for its Baths, eſteem'd the beſt in *Spain*; they riſe from ſeveral Fountains, and the Waters thereof are ſo clear that a Piece of Money may be ſeen plainly at the bottom: the Heat is ſo moderate and agreeable, that People bath in them with Pleaſure; nor have they any ill Taſte, and yet are allow'd to heal many Diſeaſes and Infirmities. The Kings of *Spain* have built here a vaſt Edifice for the Uſe of the Court, from whence People go down into the Baths by Stone Steps, to what Depth they pleaſe: And hither the Nobility and Gentry reſort, as well for Pleaſure as their Healths, at the Seaſons for bathing, which are in Spring *Alhama* Baths.

and Autumn. A little above theſe Baths are frightful Rocks, from whence the River *Frio* iſſues with a terrible Noiſe, forming ſeveral natural Caſcades. The Waters of this Stream are exceſſive cold, from whence the River takes its Name. A little below it unites its Waters with thoſe of the Baths, and running Southward falls into the Sea near *Puerto de Torres*, where it forms a ſmall Bay.

Almeria. *Almeria* is ſituated on a Bay of the *Mediterranean*, fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-Eaſt of *Grenada*, and four or five North-Weſt of *Cape de Gate*, well known to our Mariners. It ſtands in a fruitful Soil, water'd with Fountains and Rivulets, and abounds with ſuch Fruits as are common in the reſt of the Province, but chiefly with Olives, of which they make excellent Oil. The Town is very antient, and a Biſhop's See, Suffragan to *Grenada*.

CHAP

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Province of Murcia.

THE Province or Kingdom of *Murcia* is bounded by *New Caſtille* on the North and Weſt; by *Valencia* and the *Mediterranean* towards the Eaſt; by the ſame Sea on the South, and by *Grenada* on the South-Weſt; and is five and twenty Leagues in length, and three and twenty in breadth, being much the leaſt of all the Provinces of *Spain*. This Country produces good Corn and Wine, but not much of either, it is ſo very rocky and mountainous. Their greateſt Riches are their Fruits, Silk and Sugar, and they have ſome Rice. Here are alſo Quarries of rich Marble, and other Stones. The Air is generally pure and healthful. *Murcia* Province.

The moſt conſiderable Rivers are, 1. The *Segura*, antiently call'd *Terebus* and *Sorabis*, which riſing in *New Caſtille*, takes its Courſe Eaſtward, and running through the middle of this Province, paſſes over the South part of *Valencia*, diſcharging it ſelf into the Sea at *Guardamar*. 2. The *Guadalantin*, which riſing in the Kingdom of *Granada*, runs Eaſtward through the South part of *Murcia*, and falls into the Sea near *Almacoron*. Rivers. *Segura*. *Guadalantin*.

The chief Towns are *Lorca*, *Murcia*, *Cartagena* and *Almacoron*. Chief Towns.

Lorca is ſituated on an Eminence, at the foot whereof runs the River *Guadalantin*, about ſix Leagues from the Sea. It is tolerably large, but in a declining Condition, *Lorca*.

inhabited chiefly by new *Chriſtians*, or *Moreſcoes*, as they are call'd, whoſe principal Employment is Husbandry.

Murcia. *Murcia*, the Capital of the Province, is ſituated in a fine Plain on the River *Segura*, ſixty-four Leagues South-Eaſt of *Madrid*, and about twelve South-Weſt of *Alicant*, being four or five Miles in circumference. It is tolerably well built, and beſides the Cathedral has ſeveral handſome Churches and Monaſteries. Upon an Emminence a little above it ſtands a Caſtle, more an Ornament than Defence to the place. The Country about it is extremely fruitful and pleaſant; it abounds chiefly in Olives and Mulberry-Trees, the Leaves whereof feed an incredible Number of Silk-Worms, Silk being their principal Manufacture. Here are alſo ſome Plantations of Sugar-Canes and Rice, but very little other Grain.

Cartagena. *Cartagena*, *Carthago Nova*, is ſituated at the botttom of a fine Bay of the *Mediterranean Sea* ſeven or eight Leagues South of *Murcia*. The Town is not large or rich, but more conſiderable on account of its Harbour at preſent. In the adjacent Country, 'tis ſaid are ſome Mines of precious Stones, as Rubies, Amethyſts and Carbuncles, beſides others of Gold and Silver, which have not been wrought for many Years; their Allum-Mine however are ſtill very valuable. *Hanibal*, or *Amilcar*, 'tis ſaid, firſt laid the Foundation of this Town in the ſecond *Punick* War, the *Carthaginians* having here their principal Magazine. It encreas'd within a ſhort time to ſuch a Degree that it became the Capital of *Spain*, and it was computed ſixty ſeveral

Peopl

People were subject to it, but was taken by *Scipio* in the Year of *Rome* 544, where he found prodigious Quantities of Gold and Silver Plate, and other Treasures. This Town was almost entirely destroy'd by the *Goths* and *Vandals*, and remain'd a considerable time almost buried in its Ruins, till the Commodiousness of its Harbour drew People again to settle here, whereupon *Philip* the Second built the last Walls and fortified it, since which it has flourish'd a little, but falls infinitely short of its antient Grandeur in the time of the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*. It is still however the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Toledo*, and one of the most antient Sees in *Spain*.

Almacaron lies on the Sea-Coast at the Mouth of the River *Guadalantin*, six Leagues to the Westward of *Cartagena*, considerable chiefly for its Allum Mines, honour'd with the Title of a City. *Almacaron*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Treats of the Spanish *Islands.*

The *Spanish* Islands.

THE principal Islands belonging to *Spain* in the *Mediterranean* are the *Baleares*, consisting of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ivica* and *Fermentera*, which were sometimes call'd the Kingdom of *Majorca*. They are situated between the thirty-eighth Degree thirty Min. and forty Degrees fifteen Minutes North Latitude; the most Easterly of them, which is *Minorca*, lying four Degrees to the Eastward of *London*, and *Ivica*, the most Westerly of them, forty Minutes to the Eastward of *London*. They are said to have obtain'd the Name of *Baleares* from the *Greek* Word *Ballo* to throw, the Natives being very expert at slinging Stones, and using the Sling as the principal missive Weapon in their Wars. They were also call'd *Gymnesia* from their going naked.

Majorca.

Majorca, the largest of these Islands, and which has *Minorca* on the North-East and *Ivica* on the South-West, is situated about seven and twenty Leagues to the Southward of the Coast of *Catalonia*, and thirty-two to the Eastward of *Valencia*, being about twenty Leagues in length from the South-West to the North-East, and fifteen in breadth from the South-East to the North-West. The Face of the Country is very rough and mountainous, especially on the Coast, but there are several fine Plains and Valleys in the Heart of the Island, where we meet with arable Lands, Meadows,

Meadows, Vineyards and Orchards. There are ſeveral good Ports and Roads for Shipping on the Coaſt. The Air is healthful and more temperate than the neighbouring Continent, not ſo hot in Summer or ſo cold in Winter, and they are ſaid to abound in Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Honey, Saffron, Cattle, Wool, Game and Fiſh, but there are no wild Beaſts or noxious Animals on the Iſland. I don't find they have one Stream that deſerves the Name of a River, to ſupply which Defect however they have a great many Springs, from which they water their Grounds; but in dry Years they are forc'd to import Corn from abroad for their Subſiſtance. They reſemble the *Spaniards* on the Continent in their Cuſtoms and Manners, more particularly thoſe of *Catalonia*. People of Condition uſually ſpeak *Spaniſh*, but the common People a Dialect call'd *Limouſin*, a barbarous kind of *French*. The chief Towns are *Majorca* and *Alcudia*. NoRivers

Majorca is ſituated towards the bottom of a large Bay, on the South-Weſt ſide of the Iland, partly on a Hill and partly in a Plain, being defended by a Wall and other Fortifications, and contains about ſix thouſand Houſes. The Streets are broad and the Squares ſpacious, the Houſes built of hewn Stone. They reckon up two and twenty Churches in the place, beſides Chapels and Oratories; the Cathedral eſteem'd an elegant Building. The Harbour is large, and ſecure againſt all Winds but the South-Weſt. This City is the Reſidence of the Viceroy, who had the Government of all the Iſlands till *Minorca* was yielded to the *Engliſh*, and is a Bi-hop's *Majorca* City.

Bishop's See, whose Jurisdiction also extended over the whole Kingdom.

Alcudia. *Alcudia* is situated on a Peninsula in the East part of the Island, and contains about a thousand Houses. It is defended by a Wall and two Forts, but neither this nor the capital City made any Defence, when the Forces of King *Philip* landed here after the Reduction of the *Catalans* in 1715.

Minorca. The next Island of Consequence is that of *Minorca*, situate five or six Leagues North-East of *Majorca*. It stretches it self from the North-West to the South-East, and is about ten Leagues in length and four in breadth. This Island also is incumber'd with Mountains, which are not so fruitful as those of *Majorca*. The Language and Customs of this People differ'd little from those of *Majorca* till the Conquest of it by the *English* in 1708. What this Island is most considerable for is the fine Harbour of *Port Mahon*, situated in the South-East part of the Island, where the greatest Fleets may ride secure from Tempest or Enemies. The Garrison of *Fort Philip* and the other Forts erected for its Security made but a mean Defence when the *English* attack'd them; but the Fortifications are since so well improv'd, that it wou'd require a good Fleet and Army to reduce them at this Day. I do not meet with any Rivers here any more than in *Majorca*; and notwithstanding the pretended Fertility both of the one and the other, which most Writers entertain us with, I am very well assur'd the *English* Garrisons in *Minorca* wou'd find difficult to subsist, if they were not supply'd with Provisions from abroad. The only Town of any note is *Cividella*, or *Citadella*, situa-

NoRivers

A barren Island.

Cividella.

ſituate on a Bay of the Sea at the Weſt end of the Iſland, which contains about five or ſix hundred Houſes.

The Iſland of *Yvica*, or *Ivica*, lies twelve or thirteen Leagues South-Weſt of *Majorca*, and is about ten Leagues in length and eight in breadth. This Iſland alſo is mountainous; it produces ſome Corn and Fruits; but what it is moſt conſiderable for is its Salt, of which they tranſport great Quantities. The chief Town is call'd *Yvica*, the antient *Ebuſſa*, ſituated on a Bay of the Sea in the South part of the Iſland, which Travellers have not thought worth a Deſcription. *Yvica.*

The little Iſland of *Formentera* lies about two Leagues South of *Yvica*, once well peopled, but now perfectly deſerted on account of the *Turkiſh* and *Barbary* Rovers, who frequently come on Shore here. Some have pretended that it was forſaken on account of the Multitude of Serpents, and other poiſonous Inſects that were found here; but I am pretty well aſſur'd there is no venomous Inſects here, or in any other of the Iſlands of *Baleares*. There is another little uninhabited Iſland call'd *Cabreta*, a little to the Southward of *Majorca*, and ſeveral more near the Mouth of the *Ebro* on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, but they have not been thought worth a particular Deſcription. *Formentera*

The Iſlands of the *Baleares* have uſually partaken of the Fate of *Spain*. They were poſſeſs'd by the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks*, and afterwards by the *Romans*. The *Moors* made themſelves Maſters of them about the ſeventh Century. In the Year 1230, *James* King of *Arragon* conquer'd *Majorca*, and two Years afterwards *Minorca*; and in 1344, *Peter* IV, King of *Arragon*, annex'd them to his Crown.

Majorca revolted at the Instance of the *Catalans* against the present King *Philip* V, and continued the War against him after the Confederates had withdrawn their Forces out of *Spain*; but *Barcelona* being surrender'd, they submitted to King *Philip* on his transporting an Army of fourteen or fifteen thousand Men thither without striking a Stroke. As to *Minorca*, that was confirm'd to the *English* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, having been reduc'd by them in the Year 1708. There is nothing in the Island but the celebrated *Port Mahon* which cou'd induce the *English* to be at the Charge of keeping it; and this indeed in case of a War with any of the Powers that border upon the *Mediterranean*, might be a considerable Advantage to the Nation: But if *Spain* is determin'd never to entertain a sincere Friendship for us, till this and that other barren Spot on which *Gibraltar* stands are yielded to them, whether we shall be Gainers by keeping them in the end may deserve Consideration. I proceed in the next place to give an Abstract of the History of this Kingdom.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Contains an Abſtract of the Antient and Modern Hiſtory of Spain.

Abſtract of the antient Hiſtory.

THE Writers of the laſt and ſome preceding Ages, have pretended to ſhew us from which of the Sons of *Noah* every People on the Face of the Earth are deſcended, unleſs the Inhabitants of *America*: But as they have no Records, no Hiſtory, or even Tradition to ſupport their Conjectures, I ſhall not abuſe the Reader's Patience by entertaining him with their random Gueſſes. Certain it is, both the *Phœnicians* and the *Greeks*, who planted Colonies on the Coaſt of *Spain* about the time that *Rome* was built, found the Country well Peopled at their Arrival. The *Celte* alſo, a *French* Nation, who paſs'd the *Pyrenees* about the ſame time and fix'd themſelves on the Banks of *Ebro* or *Iberus*, are ſaid to have inter-married and incorporated with the Natives they found there; and from this Union the Inhabitants of the North-Eaſt part of *Spain*, 'tis ſuppos'd, afterwards obtain'd the Name of *Celtiberians*.

Phœnicians and *Greeks* plant Colonies in *Spain*.

The *Celte* fix themſelves there.

Joſephus and ſome other *Hebrew* Writers relate, that *Nebuchadnezzar* having ſubdued the *Phœnicians*, *Jews* and *Egyptians*, and being acquainted with the rich Traffick they carried on with *Spain*, invaded that Kingdom afterwards, and extended his Conqueſts as far as *Cadiz*. But however that were, it is agreed on all hands, that the *Phœnicians* were ſoon after in Poſſeſſion of *Cadiz*, *Malaga* and the

other Ports they had made themſelves Maſters of on the Coaſt of *Spain* again (if ever they were expell'd from thence) and that the *Phœnicians* encroaching on the Natives, and building Forts on the Continent, ſo exaſperated the *Spaniards*, that they enter'd into a general Confederacy againſt them, and had well nigh driven them out of their Country, when the *Phœnicians* call'd in the *Carthaginians*, who were deſcended from the ſame Anceſtors, to their Aſſiſtance. Which Invitation the *Carthaginians* gladly accepted, having themſelves long waited for an Opportunity to make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and for that end already poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Iſlands of *Baleares*. It was about the Year 236 after the building of *Rome* that the *Carthaginians* under the Command of their General *Maherbal* came into *Spain* to the Aſſiſtance of their Brethren and Allies the *Phœnicians*. The War continued between the Natives and theſe Foreigners for ſeveral Years with various Succeſs; but the *Carthaginians*, who are repreſented as much ſuperior to the *Phœnicians* as well as the *Spaniards* in point of Policy or State-Craft, partly by Force and partly by Treaties, procur'd themſelves at length ſuch an Extent of Country, and ſo ſtrongly fortified themſelves, that they began to aſſume the Dominion of the South part of *Spain*, and treat both the Natives and *Phœnicians* as their Subjects, and eſpecially on the Sea-Coaſts, there being at that time no Maritime Power able to oppoſe their Naval Forces.

Carthaginians get footing in *Spain*.

A. R. 236.

307. It is related, that about the Year 307 after the building of *Rome*, the Senate of *Carthage* fitted out two Squadrons of Ships, the one under the Command of *Hanno* for the Diſcovery

very of the Coaſt of *Africk*, and the other under *Hamilcar* to ſail Northward about *Spain* and the reſt of *Europe*. *Hanno*, whoſe Fleet conſiſted of ſixty Gallies, on which he had thirty thouſand Men and Women on board in order to plant Colonies where he thought proper, ſetting Sail from *Cadiz* to the Southward, built a City on the Coaſt of *Africk* which he named *Thymiaterion*; and having afterwards diſcovered ſome Iſlands under the Equinoctial, return'd home. *Pliny* indeed ſays he paſs'd the *Cape of Good Hope* and ſail'd Northward as far as the *Red Sea*, from whence he ſent an Account of his Expedition to *Carthage*: But thoſe who are acquainted with the Seas about the Southern part of *Africk* will not eaſily believe that the Gallies his Fleet is ſaid to conſiſt of cou'd live in thoſe Seas. It is generally agreed, however, that *Hanno* was out five Years upon Diſcovery, and did not return to *Carthage* till the Year 312. As to *Hamilcar*, tis ſaid he kept cloſe to the Coaſt of *Spain* till he had paſs'd *Cape Finiſterra*, and then ſteering Eaſtward diſcover'd the Coaſts of *Gaul* and *Britain*, and according to ſome, ſail'd as far as the *Baltick*, ſpending about two Years in this Voyage. *Carthaginian* Diſcoveries of the Coaſt of *Africk*. 312.

The *Carthaginians* did not only eſtabliſh themſelves in *Spain* about this time, but were endeavouring alſo to ſubdue the Iſlands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*; but the Natives calling in the *Romans* to their Aſſiſtance, the *Sicilian* War prov'd a very long and bloody one, and the *Carthaginians* were in the end driven from thence. Several of the Cities of *Spain* alſo being weary of the *Carthaginian* Yoke, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Romans*, particularly *Roſes*, *Empurias* and *Saguntum*. Whereupon *Hamilcar*,

Hamilcar Governor of *Spain.* *Hamilcar*, Father of the celebrated *Hanibal*, was sent into *Spain* with a powerful Army, and reduc'd some of the Places that had revolted; after which he built the City of *Barcelona*, but was kill'd in a Battle with the Natives and their Allies the *Romans* about the Year of *Rome* 522, in which, 'tis said, the *Carthaginians* lost forty thousand Men.

Builds *Barcelona.*

522.

Asdrubal builds *Carthagena.* *Asdrubal* succeeding *Hamilcar* in the Government of *Spain*, restor'd the Affairs of the *Carthaginians*, and built the City of *Carthagena*, which so encreas'd in Wealth and Power, that it soon after became the Capital of their Dominions on that side, to which the Commodiousness of the Harbour (being the best in *Spain*) did not a little contribute. While *Asdrubal* remain'd here, the *Romans* sent an Embassy to the Republick of *Carthage*, proposing that the *Ebro* might be the Boundary between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, except the City and Territory of *Saguntum*, which lay to the Westward of the River *Ebro*, and was in Alliance with *Rome*, which they desired might also remain independant of *Carthage*. And tho' that Republick was not very well pleas'd with the *Romans* intermedling in the Affairs of *Spain*, yet being acquainted with the Success of that People against the *Gauls* at this time, they thought fit to dissemble their Resentment and sign a Treaty to that effect. The Ambassadors however were no sooner dismiss'd, but *Asdrubal* began to make Preparations for a War with the *Romans*; in which having spent three whole Years, he was assassinated by the Slave of a noble *Spaniard* whom *Asdrubal* had put to Death, about the Year 532. To him succeeded the celebrated *Hanibal*, no less an Enemy to the *Romans* than *Asdrubal*,

528.

532.

Hanibal Governor of *Spain.*

Asdrubal, who determining to fall upon the *Saguntines*, and drive them and the reſt of the *Spaniards* who were in Confederacy with the *Romans* beyond the *Ebro*, if we may credit the *Roman* Writers, underhand incited the *Spaniards* in Alliance with *Carthage* to enter into a Diſpute with the *Saguntines* about their Limits; and under Pretence of doing Juſtice to the Allies of the Republick, laid Siege to that City. The *Saguntines* hereupon ſent Ambaſſadors to *Rome*, to acquaint that State with the Danger that threatned them, and to deſire an Army might march to their Relief. But the *Roman* Senate, either not prepared to enter into a War, or doubting the Succeſs of it, contented themſelves with ſending a Herald to *Hanibal*, requiring him to riſe from before *Saguntum*, and not offer Violence to the Allies of *Rome*: which that General was ſo far from regarding, that he preſs'd the Siege with the greater Fury, and after eight Months carried the Place by Storm. It is reported, that many of the Inhabitants finding all was loſt, and that there was no Proſpect of Relief, took all their richeſt movables and ſet Fire to them in the Market-place, killing their Wives and Children, and afterwards themſelves with their own Hands, rather than ſubmit to the Enemy: inſomuch that when the *Carthaginians* took the City, they found in it ſcarce any thing but a Heap of Ruins. Thus was *Saguntum* deſtroy'd in the 536th Year of *Rome*, or according to others the 534th, when *Publius Cornelius* and *Titus Sempronius* were Conſuls; a Town much celebrated in *Roman* Story for its unſhaken Fidelity to that Republick, tho' the Neglect the *Romans* ſhew'd of that brave People does not ſeem to reflect much Honour on

Saguntum taken by *Hanibal*.

536.

on their State. The Town of *Morviedro* in *Valentia*, about five Miles from the Sea, is suppos'd to have been built out of the Ruins of *Saguntum*. But to proceed. The *Romans* upon the Destruction of this City declar'd War against Carthage: whereupon *Hanibal*, leaving his Brother *Asdrubal* in the further *Spain* beyond the *Ebro* with a good Body of *African* Forces, assembled an Army of 12000 Horse and 90000 Foot, compos'd of *Spaniards* and *Africans*, tho' some make their Numbers much less, and having pass'd the *Ebro*, left *Hanno*, another of his Brothers, with a Body of Troops in the hither *Spain*, continuing his March from thence through *France* into *Italy* over the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, which were before thought unpassable for an Army. The *Romans* did not only assemble an Army and make head against this bold Invader in *Italy*, but sent *Cneius Scipio* into *Spain* with another Army to make a Diversion on that side. *Hannibal*'s Success in *Italy*, especially at the Battle of *Cannæ* where 40000 *Roman* Foot and 3000 Horse were kill'd, besides 12000 made Prisoners, has been already related in the History of *Italy*.

Hanibal's March through *France* into *Italy*.

In *Spain* however the *Carthaginians* were every where beaten: *Scipio* defeated the Army of *Hanno* in the hither *Spain*, and made their General Prisoner. He gain'd a Victory also over the *Carthaginian* Fleet, took several Towns in the further *Spain*, and kept *Asdrubal* in play, whom *Hanibal* had left there to command in his absence. The Senate of *Rome* hereupon sent *Publius Cornelius Scipio* into *Spain* with a Re-inforcement of Troops to the Assistance of his Brother, rightly judging that if they cou'd cut off the Supplies which *Hanibal* receiv'd from

Success of *Scipio* in *Spain*.

from *Spain*, he wou'd be oblig'd to abandon *Italy*. The two *Scipio*'s therefore in obedience to their Orders fell upon *Asdrubal*, who was marching towards *Italy* to the Assistance of his Brother, and entirely defeated him, *Asdrubal* with the Remains of his Army throwing himself into *Cartagena*. The *Carthaginians* were routed afterwards in several other Encounters, but receiv'd at length such numerous Re-inforcements from *Africa*, and particularly from their Friend and Allie *Massinissa*, an *African* Prince, that the *Romans* in *Spain* receiv'd a signal Defeat, wherein the two *Scipio*'s who commanded them were kill'd. And now the *Carthaginian* Generals believing there was no Enemy left to oppose them, observ'd no manner of Discipline, but dispers'd themselves all over the Country, either to plunder or revenge themselves on such *Spaniards* as had appear'd in the Interest of their Enemies. Which *Marcius*, a *Roman* Tribune, observing, assembled a Body of *Roman* Troops, and falling first upon one part of the *Carthaginian* Army and then upon another, and defeating them in several Engagements, maintain'd his Ground till *Publius Cornelius Scipio* was sent into *Spain* with a great Re-inforcement to his Assistance. *Scipio* laid Siege to the Capital City of *Carthagena* in the Year of *Rome* 544, which he carried in a few Weeks. The next Year the *Carthaginians* were defeated in a general Battle, and before the end of the Year 548, driven entirely out of *Spain*.

The two *Scipio*'s kill'd in *Spain*.

Carthagena taken by the *Romans*. 544.

548. The *Carthaginians* driven out of *Spain*.

The War being ended in *Spain*, *Scipio* return'd to *Rome*, and being chosen Consul, attack'd the *Carthaginians* in *Africk*, where meeting with a Series of Success, the Republick of *Carthage* found themselves under a

Neceſſity of recalling *Hanibal* from *Italy* to defend their own Country; but this General being defeated alſo by a *Scipio*, a Peace follow'd, the Terms whereof were very
552. advantagious to the *Romans*, and thus ended the ſecond *Punick* War, in the Year of *Rome* 552. *Scipio*, who was Son and Nephew to the two *Scipio's* who loſt their Lives in the *Spaniſh* War, obtain'd a Triumph on his Return from *Africk*, and had the Title of *Africanus* conferr'd upon him for the ſignal Service he had done the Republick in this War. But to return to *Spain*.

The *Romans* aſſume the Dominion of *Spain*

The *Spaniards* had no ſooner expell'd the *Carthaginians* by the Aſſiſtance of the *Romans*, but they found themſelves in a worſe Condition under their DELIVERERS than they were in the Days of their former Maſters; for *Hanibal* and many of the *Carthaginian* Chiefs having intermarried with the *Spaniards*, they were in a manner become one People, and their Intereſts the ſame, though there might be ſome Inſtances of Partiality towards the *Africans*, as they receiv'd their Governors from thence. But ſtill, 'tis evident they had much better have born with a few ſlight Inconveniencies and Diſcouragements from the *Carthaginians*, than have promoted another Revolution in favour of the *Romans*; for the latter had no Ties of Relation or Intereſt to induce them to uſe the *Spaniards* better than any other People they had ſubdu'd. They politickly pretended indeed, when they invited *Saguntum* and other Cities to accept of their Alliance, to have no other Views but the freeing an injur'd People from the *Carthaginian* Yoke, and reſtoring them to their Liberties: but when they had driven out the *Africans*,

Africans, and eſtabliſh'd themſelves in their rooms, they ſoon gave the Natives to underſtand they muſt now receive Laws from their Republick; and what is worſe, they ſaw themſelves frequently abandon'd to the Avarice and Cruelty of the Governors and Generals that were ſent amongſt them, and liv'd neither under the Protection of their own Laws, or the Inſtitutions of that People who had acquir'd the Dominion of them. Magiſtrates were ſent amongſt them, not to aſſert their Liberties, or defend their Rights, but to patch up their broken Fortunes by pillaging the Natives, as is become the general Practice of our Days, where any Power is poſſeſs'd of diſtant Plantations, and hath eſtabliſh'd Colonies abroad.

The *Spaniards* provok'd by the Cruelty and Oppreſſions exercis'd on them by the *Roman* Officers, had recourſe to Arms in many places, and ſeveral ſmart Engagements happen'd, wherein great numbers were kill'd on both ſides. The *Roman* Writers have not been ſo particular in enumerating their own Loſſes as thoſe of their Enemies, of whom they tell us in one Engagement they kill'd 12000, in another 15000, *&c.* but ſtill the *Roman* Senate were ſo apprehenſive of a general Revolt, that they thought fit to ſend *M. Porcius Cato* thither, *A. R.* 559, (the firſt Conſul that ever commanded in *Spain*) with a Re-inforcement of two Legions, of whom their Writers relate, that having kill'd forty thouſand *Spaniards* in one general Battle, beſides a multitude of others in Sieges and Skirmiſhes, he ſold abundance of the Natives for Slaves, demoliſh'd moſt of their Fortifications, and reduc'd them to that Deſpair, that many of them

The *Spaniards* endeavour to throw off the *Roman* Yoke.

559.

chose to die by their own Swords rather than submit to the *Roman* Government; after which he left strong Garrisons in the Country and return'd to *Rome*, whither he carried a hundred and forty-eight thousand Pound weight of Silver, and five hundred and forty Pound weight of Gold, which he had plunder'd the Country of, besides a prodigious Treasure that he distributed amongst his Soldiers.

After *Cato*, *Spain* was govern'd generally by Pretors, one sent to the *Hither* and the other to the *Further Spain*, till the Year 601, during which time we find the Natives complaining to the Senate of *Rome* of the Oppressions and Extortions committed by their Governors, for which they cou'd have no Redress, which occasion'd a general Insurrection of the *Spaniards*: they defeated their Enemies in several Engagements, killing many thousands of them. The City of *Numantia*, situated in *Old Castille* near the Source of the *Duero*, being at the Head of this Confederacy, it obtain'd the Name of the *Numantian War*, and was a very long and bloody one, insomuch that the *Roman* Senate found it necessary to send Generals of Consular Dignity into *Spain* again, at the Head of numerous Armies. Of these *Lucullus* and *Galba* render'd their Names infamous by their Treachery and Cruelty: *Galba*, when the Town of *Coca* had surrender'd to him upon certain Conditions, was no sooner possess'd of the place but he put all the Inhabitants to the Sword: And *Sergius Galba*, when the *Lusitanian* Army had submitted to him, caus'd them all to be murder'd. Both *Lucullus* and *Galba* rais'd prodigious Fortunes by the Plunder of this People, and being charg'd with their Rapaciousness and Cruelty

601.

The first *Numantian* War.

The *Roman* Generals plunder the *Spaniards*.

at

at *Rome*, which had render'd the *Spaniards* desperate, and occasion'd the Continuance of the War, and a considerable Loss both of Men and Money to the Republick, they found means to buy their Peace with the very Spoils they had robb'd the *Spaniards* of: from whence some have observ'd, that the most notorious Villains often escape the Hand of Justice, while poor puiny Sinners are executed without Mercy.

Upon *Galba's* Return to *Rome*, *Spain* was again under the Government of Pretors, when *Viriatus*, a poor Shepherd, a *Lusitanian* by Birth, *Anno* 604, caus'd another Insurrection, and defeated the *Romans* in several Battles: Nor were they able to reduce him by pure Force, but after ten Years hir'd some of his Officers to assassinate him while he lay asleep. 604. 614.

Pompey, who now commanded in *Spain*, observing that the City of *Numantia* and some others who had made their Peace with *Rome*, and were call'd Friends and Allies to that Republick, affected to retain their Independancy, and refus'd to be directed or influenc'd by that State, studied how he might pick a Quarrel with them, and reduce them under his Power; and having made or found some frivolous Pretence to break with that People, assembled his Forces and block'd them up on all sides; nor wou'd he accept of any Condescentions or Satisfactions offer'd by the *Numantians* for the pretended Injuries receiv'd: However, the *Spaniards* being at that time as well disciplin'd as the *Romans*, maintain'd their Ground against this great Man, and the Consuls that succeeded him, till the Year 617, when *C. Hostilius Mancinus*, the Consul, coming into *Pompey* oppresses the *Spaniards*.

into *Spain*, they defeated his Forces, and ſurrounding the Conſul with the Remains of his ſhatter'd Army, obtain'd ſuch a Peace of him as was very advantagious to themſelves, and no leſs diſhonourable to the *Roman* State: But the Senate refus'd to ratify it, ordering the Conſul who made it to be deliver'd up to the *Numantians*: To which that People anſwer'd, the whole Army ought to be deliver'd up if they wou'd not ratify the Treaty, ſince it was at their Mercy when the Peace was ſign'd. But the Senate determining to reduce all *Spain* under their Dominion, in the Year 619 ſent the celebrated *Scipio Africanus* into the *Hither Spain*, as they had done *Decius Brutus* into the *Further Spain*, with numerous Armies: and theſe experienc'd Generals within the compaſs of two Years, brought almoſt every City under the Subjection of the *Romans*; even *Numantia* it ſelf offer'd to ſubmit upon Conditions, but were told by *Scipio* they muſt ſurrender at Diſcretion; which they refuſing, he entrench'd himſelf in ſuch a manner round their little State, that nothing cou'd go in or out. They endeavour'd ſeveral times to break through the *Roman* Army, but were repuls'd. Whereupon being reduc'd to the utmoſt Diſpair, they firſt kill'd their Wives and Children, and having ſet their Houſes and their Goods on Fire, threw themſelves into the Flames. Thus fell the *Numantines* in the Year 621, and with them the Liberties of *Spain*, the *Romans* ever after exerciſing an abſolute Dominion in that Province, except among the *Cantabri*, who poſſeſs'd ſome inacceſſible Mountains, and were not conquer'd till the Reign of *Auguſtus*. And this was look'd upon as ſo ſignal a Service to the *Ro-*

Scipio ſent into *Spain* again.

The Deſtruction of *Numantia*.

Spain abſolutely ſubdu'd.

man

man State, that both *Scipio* and *Brutus* had a Triumph granted them on their Return home.

Spain now remaining in Peace for several Years, was govern'd by ten Legates or Lieutenants; and in the Year 631 the Conſul *Q. Cecilius Metellus* conquer'd the *Baleares* or Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, &c. and in the Years 643 and 650 the *Cimbri*, a Northern Nation, having penetrated through *France*, and invaded *Spain*, were repuls'd by the *Romans*. About the ſame time were Inſurrections in ſeveral parts of *Spain*, which were ſuppreſs'd by *Calpurnius Piſo Sulpitius Galba* and *Titus Didius*: and in the Year 657 the Conſul *Publius Licinius Craſſus* being ſent into *Hiſpania Ulterior*, ſuppreſs'd ſeveral formidable Inſurrections, for which in the ſixth Year of his Government he obtain'd a Triumph. And in this Country it is ſuppos'd *Craſſus* heap'd up that immenſe Wealth which occaſion'd his Son *Marcus Craſſus* to be eſteem'd the richeſt Citizen in *Rome*. In the Year 660 *Italy* was diſtracted with Civil Wars, the two Factions being led by *Marius* and *Sylla*; in theſe *Spain* alſo was involv'd by the Contrivance of *Sertorius*, a *Roman* Tribune, who ſet up for himſelf, and maintain'd his Ground againſt the Generals of the Republick, and even *Pompey* himſelf, who was ſent againſt him, till the Year 681, when *Sertorius* was aſſaſſinated by his own Party for ſome Acts of Tyrany he had committed.

The *Baleares* conquered by the *Romans*. 631.

657.

660.

681.

Perpenna, who ſucceeded *Sertorius*, being entirely defeated by *Pompey*, the reſt of *Spain* made their Submiſſion: whereupon *Pompey* erected ſeveral Trophies upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, ſome Foot-ſteps whereof 'tis ſaid

Pompey ſuppreſſes an Inſurrection in *Spain*.

are

are to be seen at this Day, and among the *Vascones* or *Gascons*, in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, he founded the City of *Pompeyopolis*, now called *Pampelona*. At his Return to
683. *Rome* in the Year 683, a Triumph was granted him for his Successes in *Spain*, and *Metellus*, who was join'd with him in Command, had the same Honour.

Julius Cæsar afterwards commanded in *Spain* in the Years 685 and 693; but in 701 the Government of that Province was again conferr'd upon *Pompey*, which he govern'd by his Lieutenants, finding it necessary to remain at *Rome* to support his Interest in the Senate.

Cæsar subdues *Pompey*'s Party there. Whereupon *Cæsar*, who was in *Gaul*, led a great Body of his Forces over the *Pyrenean* Mountains into *Spain*, and subdued *Pompey*'s Party there, for now the Civil Wars were begun in the *Roman* Empire, *Cæsar* being at the Head of one Party, and *Pompey* of the other. *Cæsar* having obtain'd the Victory at
706. *Pharsalia*, in the Year 706, subdued King *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*, and afterwards *Juba* another *African* Prince, and having settled his Affairs at *Rome*, came again into *Spain* in the Year

Cæsar defeats *Pompey*'s Sons. 709, where he had the good Fortune also to vanquish *Pompey*'s two Sons *Cneius* and *Sextus Pompeius*, and having amass'd together a prodigious Treasure (for he did not spare even the Temple of *Hercules*) he return'd to *Rome*, leaving the Government of the *Hither Spain* to *Marcus Lepidus*, and that of the *Further Spain* to *Asinius Pollio*.

710. *Julius Cæsar* being kill'd in the Senate on the 15th of *March*, *A. R.* 710, *Sextus Pompeius*, the youngest of *Pompey*'s Sons, assembled his Friends in that Province, fell upon *Asinius Pollio*, who commanded in the *Further Spain*,

and

and defeated him. But this War was ſoon after terminated by the mediation of *Lepidus*. In the Year 714 *Auguſtus*, *Julius Cæſar*'s Heir, *Marc Antony*, and *Lepidus*, divided the *Roman* Empire between them; in which Diviſion *Spain* was allotted to *Auguſtus*, which occaſion'd a new Æra to be begun in that Province, call'd *Æra Cæſaris*, that commenc'd from the Year of *Rome* 714, and was generally made uſe of in this Country till the Year of *Chriſt* 1383, when King *John* of *Caſtille*, in an Aſſembly of the States, decreed, that all future Computations of Years ſhould be from the Birth of *Chriſt*. Notwithſtanding which the *Æra Cæſaris* was made uſe of in ſeveral parts of *Spain* many Years after, which commenc'd 29 Years before the Chriſtian Æra, or the Birth of our Saviour.

714.

A new Æra in Spain from the Government of Auguſtus.

Auguſtus Cæſar having ſubdued his Rivals in the Empire *Lepidus* and *Marc Antony*, and for ſome time govern'd the *Roman* Empire in peace, the *Cantabri*, who inhabited that part of *Spain* now call'd *Biſcay*, truſting to their Mountains, which were look'd upon as inacceſſible, ventur'd to fall upon the *Roman* Colonies in *Spain*, and drew the People of *Aſturia* and *Gallicia* into their Alliance, who were weary of the Extortions and Oppreſſions of the *Roman* Governors. *Auguſtus* hereupon aſſembling a numerous Army, went into *Spain* in Perſon; but finding the Enemy fortified in their Mountains, after he had in vain endeavoured to bring them to a Battle, falling ſick with the Fatigue and Vexation at the Diſappointment, he left the Continuation of the War to his General *M. Agrippa*, and retir'd himſelf to *Tarragona* in *Catalonia* to wait the Event of it.

Auguſtus conquers the Cantabri.

Agrippa having divided the Army in three Parts, order'd them to ſurround the three principal Mountains the Enemies were poſſeſs'd of, and caſt up ſuch Intrenchments that it was impoſſible they ſhould receive any Supplies of Proviſions; whereby the *Cantabrians* were at length oblig'd to ſubmit, tho' many of them, 'tis ſaid, choſe rather to die by their own Hands than ſurrender at Diſcretion, as the *Roman* Generals inſiſted they ſhou'd. And thus the War in *Spain* was brought to a Period after five Years continuance, being about two hundred Years after the *Romans* firſt Entrance into that Country. *Auguſtus* having ſold many of the moſt reſolute of the *Spaniards* for Slaves, oblig'd the reſt to leave their Habitations in the Mountains, and come down into the Valleys, that they might not be in a Condition to inſult the *Roman* Colonies again. He alſo fortify'd ſeveral Places, and left ſtrong Garriſons in them to keep the Natives in awe, as *Merida*, *Saragoſſa*, (*Cæſar Auguſta*), *Badajoz*, *Bracara-Auguſta*, now *Braga*, *&c.* A Triumph was decreed *Auguſtus* at his Return to *Rome* for the entire Conqueſt of *Spain*, but he did not accept it; Sports however were inſtituted in the room of it. And now the Temple of *Janus* was ſhut the fourth time, all the World remaining in Peace. This great Emperor died in the 15th Year after the Birth of Chriſt. *A. D.* 15.

The Government of *Spain* from the time of *Auguſtus*.

From the time of *Auguſtus*, *Spain* being divided into three Provinces, *viz.* thoſe of *Tarraconenſis*, *Bætica* and *Luſitania*, was govern'd by as many Pretors. In *Tarraconenſis*, or *Hiſpania Citerior*, which was now much the largeſt of the three, were fourteen Colonies, thirteen

thirteeen Municipiums, and ſeven Sovereign Courts, *viz.* at *Cartagena*, *Tarragona*, *Sarragoſſa*, *Cluma*, now *Corunna*, *Aſtorga*, *Lugo* and *Braga*. In *Bœtica* were eight Colonies, and as many Municipiums, with four Sovereign Courts, *viz.* at *Cadiz*, *Seville*, *Ezija* and *Cordoua*. In *Luſitania* were five Colonies, and one Municipium, *viz.* *Lisbon*, call'd *Felicitas Julia*, and three Sovereign Courts, *viz.* at *Merida*, *Badajoz* and *Santeren*, then call'd *Scalabis*.

In the Year of our Lord 99, *Spain* had the Honour of giving an Emperor to *Rome*, and one of the beſt that had reign'd for many Years, *viz.* *M. Ulpius Trajanus*, born at *Italica* near *Seville*. He was a Prince of great natural Parts, which were improv'd by his Preceptor *Plutarch* the Philoſopher; and he was as remarkable for his Humanity and univerſal Benevolence, as for his Parts and Learning. He built two Bridges of admirable Structure, one over the *Danube* in *Germany*, and the other in *Spain*, over the *Tagus* at *Alcantara*, which is ſtill ſtanding. He govern'd the Empire nineteen Years and an half. *Trajan*, a *Spaniard*. 99.

The *Romans* continu'd Sovereigns of *Spain* till the beginning of the fifth Century, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire. The *Vandals*, the *Suevi*, the *Alans* and *Silingians*, firſt ſettled themſelves in *France*; but the *Romans* and *Goths* uniting their Forces againſt them, they paſs'd the *Pyrenean* Mountains, waſting *Spain* as they had *Italy* and *France* before. The *Vandals* and *Swedes* fix'd themſelves in *Gallicia* and *Caſtille*, the *Silinians* in *Bœtica*, and the *Alans* in *Luſitania*, inſomuch that only *Cantabria* and *Aſturia* now remain'd under the Dominion of the 400. The *Vandals*, &c. break into *Spain*.

Romans. Theſe Nations falling out among themſelves, the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, while the *Swedes* reduc'd both the *Alans* and *Silingians* under their Dominion, and had infallibly conquer'd the reſt of *Spain*, if the *Goths*, another Northern Nation, had not ſtopp'd their Progreſs. That People having ravag'd *Italy*, and plunder'd *Rome* it ſelf, march'd into *Gaul*, making *Narbonne* the Seat of their Empire there, which in the beginning extended only over *Languedoc* and *Catalonia*, though afterwards it comprehended moſt part of *Spain*. *Atolphus*, or *Adolph* their King, had ſcarce eſtabliſh'd his Dominion in *Gaul*, but he was beſieg'd in his Capital by the Generals of the Emperor *Honorius*, notwithſtanding he had married the Princeſs *Placida*, that Emperor's Siſter, becauſe he refus'd to deliver up *Attila*, whom *Alarick* had caus'd to be proclaim'd Emperor in *Rome*. *Attila* being taken at Sea during this Siege, and conſequently the Occaſion of the War remov'd, a Treaty was concluded between theſe two Powers, but ſo little to the Satisfaction of the *Goths*, who thereby loſt all Hopes of returning to *Italy*, that they aſſaſſinated *Atolphus*, and advanc'd *Sigerick* to the Throne in his ſtead, who confirming the Peace with the *Romans* which *Atolphus* had made, was aſſaſſinated alſo by his Subjects in the Year 416, before he had reign'd a whole Year.

The *Goths* follow them.

Wallia, ſuppos'd to be the Son of *Atolphus*, was unanimouſly elected King in the room of *Sigerick*. With this Prince the *Romans* join'd their Arms, and aſſiſted the *Goths* in driving the *Swedes* and the other barbarous Nations out of *Spain*. I ſhall paſs over the Reigns of

418.

the

the future *Gothick* Kings till we come to that of *Euric*, esteem'd one of the bravest of them: He conquer'd all that the *Romans* had left in *Spain*, took *Gallicia* from the *Swedes*, and reduc'd all the Southern Provinces of *France* under his Dominion, and died at *Arles*, his Capital City, *Anno* 483. Under the Reign of *Recareda*, the Son of *Levigilda*, the Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory, for then it not only comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, and the whole Kingdom of *Spain*, but that part of *Africk* which lies next *Tangier*. Their Empire began to decline under the Reign of King *Witiza*, and was totally destroy'd in the Reign of *Roderic*, who abandoning himself to his Passion, ravish'd the beautiful *Cava*, the Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothick Mauritania*, and of that part of *Spain* which borders upon the Streights of *Gibraltar*. This unfortunate Father, to revenge the Disgrace done to his Family, took a Resolution to do it at the Expence of his Country, and confederating himself with some other malecontent Lords, invited the *Saracens* into *Spain*, who defeated the effeminate *Goths* in a general Battle, where *Roderick* is suppos'd to be kill'd, and within three Years after made themselves entirely Masters of *Spain*, except some of the Mountains of *Asturia*, *Biscay* and *Navarre*, whither such of the *Gothick Christians* retir'd as did not think fit to live under the Dominion of the Infidels. Thus was the Empire of the *Goths* destroy'd, about three hundred Years after their first Arrival in *Spain*. And here it is thought proper to give a List of their Kings.

483. 487. 710. 713.

The Empire of the *Goths* destroy'd by the *Saracens*.

Gothick

Gothick Kings of *Spain*, before the Invaſion o
the *Saracens*.

Adolph, or *Atolphus*, invaded *Spain*,	*A. D.*
	411
Sigerick ſucceeded	415
Wallia	416
Theodoric I.	419
Thoriſmond	451
Theodoric II.	453
Evaric	466
Alaric, the firſt King of the *Viſegoths*	
	483
Geſalic	506
Theodoric III.	511
Amalaric	526
Theudis	531
Theodegeſilus	548
Agila	549
Athanagildus	554
Leuva I.	567
Leuvigildus	568
Recaredus I.	586
Leuva II.	601
Witeric	603
Gondomar	610
Siſebut	612
Recaredus II.	620
Swinthila	621
Sizenandus	631
Chintilanus	635
Tulga	640
Chindaſuint	641
Recheſwinte	649
Wamba	672
Ervigius	680

Egica

Egica	687
Witiza	701
Roderic	711

He was defeated and kill'd in a general Battle by the *Moors* or *Saracens* 713

I muſt here beg leave to detain the Reader a little, and obſerve, that theſe *Moors* or *Saracens* who conquer'd *Spain*, were indebted to that Impoſter *Mahomet*, of whom I have treated already in the State of *Arabia*, both for their Religion and Empire: As he had aſſum'd the Office of High Prieſt of that new Religion he ſtruck out, as well as the Sovereignty of the People he ſubdued; his Succeſſors alſo pretended to the Supream Power, both in Eccleſiaſtical and Temporal Affairs, which they exercis'd for ſome Centuries under the Title of Caliphs, making *Babylon* the Seat of their Empire; and ſuch prodigious Succeſs did the Succeſſors of this Impoſtor meet with, that they eſtabliſhed their Dominion in moſt of the Kingdoms of *Aſia* and *Africa* within the compaſs of four ſcore Years. It was in the Year of our Lord 713, and the 97th of the *Mahometan* Æra, that they paſs'd into *Europe* and poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Kingdom of *Spain*. They allow'd Liberty of Conſcience and to the *Chriſtians* wherever they came, tho' the *Mahometan* Religion only was encouag'd by them, and thoſe who embrac'd it generally obtain'd the Name of *Saracens* from the *Arabs* the Founders of it, who had long gone under that Denomination; they were alſo called *Moors* in many Countries from the Darkneſs of their Complexion.

Ulid,

Ulid Caliph of *Babylon* when the *Saracens* conquer'd *Spain*.

Ulid, or *Ulit*, the ninth Caliph from *Mahomet*, was Emperor and High-Priest of the *Saracens* when they were invited over from the Coast of *Barbary* by *Julian* and some other treacherous *Christians* who were disgusted at King *Roderick*'s Administration. They apply'd themselves to *Muza* then Governor of *Barbary*, who sent over at first a small Detachment of four or five hundred Men, rather to sound the Inclination of the *Spaniards* than with any Hopes of Success; but finding the People generally enclin'd to revolt, he rais'd a powerful Army, and sent them under the Conduct of *Tarif*, a *Saracen* General, to make a Descent on the *Spanish* Coast. *Roderick* on this Occasion, 'tis said, behav'd himself with as much Bravery and Conduct as any of his *Gothick* Ancestors, and bid fair for the Victory when the Armies came to an Engagement, but was betray'd by his General Officers, and even by his Bishops, who in the heat of the Battle join'd the *Mahometans*. They imagin'd possibly that the Infidels, after they had assisted them in dethroning their Sovereign King *Roderick*, whose Tyrany they dreaded, wou'd have been so complaisant as to have retir'd on the other side the Water again, and left them to have nominated a Successor in his stead: But the *Saracens* were too well acquainted with the Fruitfulness and Riches of the Country to abandon it, tho' in gratitude to the *Spaniards*, who invited them over, they indulg'd them in a general Toleration of their Religion: Nay, *Abdalasis*, the Son of *Muza* Governor of *Barbary*, to whom his Father committed the Government of *Spain*, condescended to marry Queen *Egilona* the Widow of *Roderick*, and suffer'd her

her to enjoy the free Exercise of her Religion in his own Palace.

Abdalasis having caus'd himself to be acknowledg'd King of *Spain* by the Persuasion of his Wife *Egilona*, made *Seville* the Seat of his Government, and carrying the War into *France*, conquer'd the Southern Provinces, which were then in Possession of the *Goths*. *Abdalasis* the first *Moorish* King of *Spain*.

Abdalasis having reign'd three Years, was assassinated by his Kinsman *Ajub*, who usurp'd the Government of *Spain*, but not the Title of King any more than his Successors, till *Abdaramen*, who assum'd the Regal Title about the Year 731, against whom *Muniz* the *Saracen*, Governor of *Gallia Gothica*, revolting, *Abdaramen* march'd into *France*, and having defeated *Muniz*, he afterwards conquer'd great part of *France*, but was oppos'd by *Charles Martel* prime Minister of that Kingdom, and kill'd in a general Battle, where, according to the *French* Historians, the *Saracens* lost upwards of 300000 Men; and in the Year 739 the *Saracens* were driven almost out of *France* by the same succesful General *Charles Martel*. The *Saracens* defeated in *France* by *Charles Martel*.

Not long after the *Saracens* erected several petty Kingdoms in *Spain*, *viz.* the Kingdoms of *Toledo*, *Saragossa*, *Cordoua*, *Seville*, *Grenada* and *Murcia*: which Division of their Conquests gave the *Christians* a great Advantage of them; and this brings me to treat of the *Gothick* Princes who recover'd their Country again from the *Saracens*. The *Saracens* erect several petty Kingdoms in *Spain*.

716. The *Moors* having made themselves Masters of all *Spain*, except some barren inaccessible Rocks and Mountains in *Asturia*, *Biscay* and *Navarre*, whither the *Christians* retir'd who refus'd to submit to their Government, pass'd

the *Pyrenees* in order to reduce that part of *France* under their Power which belong'd to the *Goths* there, as has been intimated already. During this Expedition of the *Moors* into *France*, which was in the third Year after their Arrival in *Spain*, the *Goths* in the Mountains of *Asturia* finding it difficult to subsist the Multitudes that had taken Refuge there, made choice of *Pelagius* for their Leader, a Gentleman who had serv'd in the *Moors* Army and upon some Disgust had retir'd to his distress'd Bretheren, and under his Conduct ventur'd to descend into the Plains again. Having made themselves Masters of *Oviedo*, they proclaim'd *Pelagius* their King. He afterwards obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Mooriſh* Forces, and upon this Success being join'd by the *Christians* from all parts, besieg'd and took the Capital City of *Leon*, subduing great part of that Province, from whence his Successors afterwards obtain'd the Title of Kings of *Leon*. What contributed mightily to this Success, was the multitude of *Christians* that remain'd dispers'd among the *Moors*, who found means to deliver up many Places to their Bretheren. For the *Moors* having been invited over by the bulk of the People, seem'd to look upon the *Spaniards* as their Friends; and on their Expedition into *France* trusted many of the *Christians* with Commands in the Army they left behind them, and with the Government of some considerable Places, looking upon this as the most probable Means of keeping the People quiet while they were employ'd in the *Gallick* War; so that there is no Reason to have recourse to Miracles to account for the Success of the *Christians* at this

Pelagius defeats the *Saracens* and is made King by the *Christians*.

722.

His Successors stil'd Ks. of *Leon*.

this time, as the *Spaniſh* Writers conſtantly do. But to proceed, *Pelagius* after a long and fortunate Reign, dy'd in the Year 737, leaving his new erected Kingdom to his Son *Favila*, of whom nothing remarkable is related, unleſs it be, that he was kill'd by a Bear as he was hunting, two Years after his Acceſſion. *Favila.* 737.

To *Favila* ſucceeded *Don Alonzo*, or *Alfonſo*, who retook ſeveral conſiderable Towns from the *Moors*, extending his Conqueſts to the moſt diſtant Provinces. He dyed in the Year 757; and had the *Spaniards* continued united under his Succeſſors, the *Moors* had probably been driven out of *Spain* in a few Years: But about this time ſeveral others of the *Gothick* Nobility, obſerving the Succeſſes of the Kings of *Leon*, attack'd the *Moors* in different parts, and aſſum'd to themſelves the Title and Dignity of Sovereign Princes, particularly *Don Garcias Ximenes* in *Navarre*, *Aznar* Son of *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain* in *Arragon*; *Bernard*, a *Frenchman*, made Earl of *Catalonia* by *Charles the Great*, upon the taking *Barcelona*; and ſeveral others took upon them the Titles of Counts and Earls in *Caſtille*, acknowledging however the King of *Leon* for their Supreme Lord. But to return to *Leon*. *Alonzo.* Kings of *Navarre*, *Arragon*, &c.

Don Alonzo was ſucceeded by his Son *Froila*, who gain'd a ſignal Victory over the *Moors*, and bravely defended what his Father had acquir'd. He was murder'd in the Year 768 by his Brother *Aurelius*, who uſurp'd his Throne to the Prejudice of his Son *Aurelius*, and appointed *Silon* to ſucceed to the Throne after his Death; which happen'd in the *Froila.* 757. *Aurelius.* 768. *Silon.* 774.

Year 774. Of *Silon* little more Notice is taken in History, than that he died *Anno* 783, and was succeeded by *Alonso* the Son of *Froila*.

Alonso. 783.

Mauregatus.

Mauregatus, *Alonso*'s Uncle, by the Assistance of the *Moors*, deposed him, and having reign'd five Years and six Months died *Anno* 788. He was detested by the *Christians* as well on account of his Usurpation, as his agreeing to pay the *Moors* annually a Tribute of an hundred Virgins, of which fifty were to be of Noble Extraction. The same Year died *Abderhaman* King of the *Moors*, who having united all the Infidels under one Head again, recover'd *Barcelona*, and most of the Towns the *Christians* had possess'd themselves of in the Reign of *Alonzo* I.

The *Christians* pay a Tribute of 100 Virgins to the *Moors*.

Bermudo. 788.

Bermudo, call'd *the Deacon*, succeeded *Mauregatus*, and having declar'd the deposed *Alonso* his Companion in the Government, died *Anno* 791. *Alonso* refusing to pay the Tribute of Virgins, was attack'd by the Infidels, whom he defeated, and kill'd 70000 of them in the Field of Battle, accordiug to the *Spanish* Writers, whom I cannot give entire credit to upon these Occasions; for the numbers of their Enemies slain within the compass of a few Years were so many, according to them, that there cou'd have been no *Moors* left in the Country.

Alonso having no Children, 'tis said, appointed *Charlemain* his Successor, upon Condition he would assist him in expelling the *Moors* out of *Spain*: But the *Spanish* Nobility dreading the Dominion of the *Franks*, united their

their Forces with the Infidels, and taking the Paſſes of the *Pyrenees* about the Mountains of *Roncevaux*, gave *Charlemain* a memorable Defeat, wherein the celebrated *Roland* was kill'd, whoſe Actions the *Spaniſh* Hiſtories as well as Romances are ſtuff'd with. *Alonſo* died in the Year 843, having appointed *Ramiro* the Son of *Bermudo* his Succeſſor. *Charlemain's Forces defeated.*

The Reign of *Ramiro* is celebrated for a ſignal Victory he obtain'd over the *Moors*, whereby he aboliſh'd that infamous Tribute of an hundred Virgins which the *Chriſtians* had been obliged to pay the *Infidels* for many Years. He alſo defended the Coaſts of *Gallicia* againſt the *Normans*, who invaded them, and obliged the *Normans* to return to their Ships. *Ramiro.* 843.

Ordonno the Son of *Ramiro* ſucceeded his Father *Anno* 850. He defeated the *Moors* and took ſeveral Towns from them, and dying in the Year 862, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Alonſo the Great.* *Ordonno.* 850.

Don Alonſo was driven from his Throne, and having recover'd it again, was ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*; but ſquandering away his Treaſures in magnificent Buildings, and oppreſſing his Subjects with heavy Taxes to reimburſe himſelf, an Inſurrection was raiſed againſt him, to appeaſe which he was obliged to reſign his Crown to his Son *Garcias*, *Anno* 910. *Alonſo.* 862.

Garcias was ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*, and died *Anno* 913. *Garcias.* 910.

Ordonno his Brother ſucceeded him, and transferr'd the Seat of his Government from *Oviedo* to *Leon*. The Earls of *Caſtille* endeavouring *Ordonno.* 913.

vouring to render themselves independent, he summon'd them to meet him on pretence of consulting them, and caused them all to be put to death, and died himself soon after, *Anno* 923.

Froila. 923. He was succeeded by his Brother *Froila*, who putting to death several other *Castillian* Noblemen, that Province revolted from him, chusing two of the Nobility to govern them; one of whom had the Civil, and the other the Military Government conferr'd on him.

Alonso. 924. *Alonso* succeeded on the Death of *Froila*, which happen'd *Anno* 924. He resign'd his Crown to his Brother *Ramirus*, *Anno* 931, and became a Monk.

Ramirus. 931. *Ramirus* defeated the *Moors* and plunder'd the Town of *Madrid*. He resign'd his Crown to his Son *Ordonno* in his Old Age, and died soon after, *viz.* *Anno* 950.

Ordonno. 950. *Ordonno* joining his Forces with the *Castillians* obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Moors*, and died *Anno* 955, being succeeded by *Sancho* his Brother.

Sancho. 955. *Sancho* was depos'd and expell'd the Kingdom in the beginning of his Reign by *Ordonno* the Son of *Alonso* the Monk, by the Assistance of the *Moors*; but *Sancho* recover'd his Throne again. He was engag'd in War with the Earl of *Castille*, and compell'd at length to renounce the Sovereignty of that Earldom. *Sancho* was poison'd with an Apple by *Gonzalo*, a disaffected Earl, and died *Anno* 967, being succeeded by his Son *Ramirus*, an Infant of five Years of Age.

Ramirus

Ramirus was under the Tuition of his Mother and Aunt moſt part of his Reign. His Couſin *Bermudo* the Son of *Ordonno* raiſed a Rebellion againſt him; of which the *Moors* took advantage, and recover'd ſeveral Towns from the *Chriſtians*. The Clergy are ſaid to be extremely wicked in this Reign. *Ramirus* died *Anno* 982, and was ſucceeded by his Couſin *Bermudo*, who had incited the Rebellion againſt him. *Ramirus.* 967.

Bermudo, or *Veremund* II, obtaining the Crown by a Faction, was diſtracted with Civil Wars in the beginning of his Reign, of which the *Moors* taking advantage, retook abundance of Towns from the *Chriſtians*, and even the City of *Leon:* whereupon *Bermudo* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Earl of *Caſtille* and King of *Navarre*, and repuls'd the *Infidels*, driving them out of his Country. He died in the Year 999, and left his Kingdom to his Son *Alonſo*, an Infant. *Bermudo.* 982.

The beginning of the Reign of *Alonſo* was unfortunate, the *Moors* ravaging his Territories in a terrible manner. But the Infidels being afterwards weaken'd by Civil Diſſentions, and dividing their Country among a multitude of petty Royalets (for every one that could poſſeſs himſelf of a City ſtil'd himſelf a King) the King of *Leon* re-poſſeſs'd himſelf of all the *Moors* had taken from him; and in Confederacy with the King of *Navarre* and the Earl of *Caſtille*, made Incurſions into the Enemies Country as far as *Cordoua*; inſomuch that the Infidels were glad to purchaſe their Peace on very hard Terms. King *Alonſo* afterwards rebuilt the City of *Leon* which had been *Alonſo* V. 999.

been demolish'd by the *Moors*, and invaded *Lusitania* or *Portugal*, and laying siege to *Visco*, he was kill'd before that Town with a Dart, *Anno* 1028.

Bermudo 1028.

Bermudo, or *Veremund* III, succeeded his Father *Alonso*. During this Reign it was, that *Sancho* King of *Navarre* having married the Sister and Heiress of *Garcias* Earl of *Castille*, united *Castille* to the Kingdom of *Navarre* on the Death of *Garcias*, who was murder'd by some of his Vassal-Lords. *Sancho* King of *Navarre* afterwards made War on *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, and conquer'd part of his Territories, which produc'd a Treaty between the two Kings, wherein it was agreed, that *Don Ferdinand*, the King of *Navarre's* Son, should marry *Donna Sancha*, the Daughter and Heiress of the King of *Leon*, and that she shou'd receive as a Dower in present, all that had been conquer'd of *Leon*, and be declared Heiress of that Kingdom. *Sancho* died *Anno* 1035, most of *Spain* being at this time united in his House. He left four Sons; to *Garcias* the eldest he gave *Navarre* and *Biscay*, to *Ferdinand*, *Castille*, to *Gonsalvo*, *Sabarbe* and *Ripagorsa*, and to *Ramirus*, a natural Son, *Arragon*, and on every one of them conferr'd the Title of King. *Garcias* the eldest going a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, *Ramirus* endeavour'd to make himself Master of *Navarre*; but *Garcias* returning home, drove him even out of *Arragon*. *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, while the Brothers were engag'd in War among themselves, invaded *Castille*, the Dominions of his Brother *Ferdinand*, but *Garcias* coming to the Assistance of *Ferdinand*, they defeated

Sancho K. of *Navarre* conquers *Leon*, and obtains *Castille* by Marriage.

Divides his Territories among his Sons.

defeated *Bermudo*, and kill'd him in the Field of Battle, whereby *Ferdinand* became poſſeſs'd of the Kingdom of *Leon* in right of his Wife. A War happen'd afterwards between *Garcias* King of *Navarre* and *Ferdinand*, in which *Garcias* loſing his Life, *Ferdinand* ſucceeded to *Navarre*, and during the Diſpute, *Ramiro* found means to recover *Arragon* again. *Ferdinand* alſo recover'd great part of *Luſitania* from the *Moors*, and dying in the Year 1065, divided his Dominions among his Sons. *Ferdinand.* 1038. First K of *Caſtille*, &c.

Kings of *Caſtille* after the Invaſion of the *Saracens*.

This Country was govern'd after the Year 904 by Counts; the laſt was *Garcias*, who was kill'd on the Day of his Marriage. His Siſter *Elvira* married *Sancho* II, King of *Navarre*, by which *Caſtille* was added to the Crown of *Navarre*. *Sancho* divided his Dominions among his Children, *Anno* 1037, or 1038: He gave *Caſtille* to his Son *Ferdinand*, who conquer'd *Leon*, and on his Death divided his Kingdoms among his three Sons; to *Sancho* he gave *Caſtille*, to *Alonſo*, *Leon*, and to *Garcias*, *Gallicia*.

Sancho ſucceeded to *Caſtille*,	*Anno*	1067
Alonſo his Brother ſucceeded him		1073
Alphonſus VII.		1109
Alphonſus, or *Alonſo* VIII.		1118
Sancho II.		1157
Alphonſus, or *Alonſo* IX.		1158
Henry I.		1214
Ferdinand III.		1217
Alphonſus X.		1252

Sancho III.	1284
Ferdinand IV.	1295
Alphonsus XI.	1312
Peter	1350
Henry II.	1369
John I.	1379
Henry III.	1390
John II.	1407
Henry IV.	1454
Ferdinand V.	1474
Philip I.	1504
Charles I.	1516
Philip II.	1558
Philip III.	1598
Philip IV.	1621
Charles II.	1665
Philip V.	1700

Charles III, Archduke of *Austria*, the present Emperor, was proclaim'd King of *Spain Anno* 1703, and is to retain that Title during his Life, together with *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Milan* and *Spanish Flanders*, which are to descend to his Heirs: The rest of the Dominions of *Spain* are confirm'd to *Philip* V, and his Heirs.

Sancho 1067.

Sancho having driven *Alonso* out of his Dominions, and taken *Garcias* Prisoner, possess'd himself of the Territories of his two Brothers about the Year 1067; but being kill'd at the Siege of *Camora*, *Alonso* his Brother, who till this time had resided among the *Moors*, made himself Master of *Castille* as well as *Leon*, and afterwards took *Toledo*, held impregnable in those Days, and a vast Extent of Country from the *Moors*. Great Re-inforcements coming

Alonso VI. 1073. Takes *Toledo* and a vast Extent of Country from the *Moors*.

coming over from *Africk* afterwards, the Infidels defeated the *Chriſtians* in two general Battles; notwithſtanding which, *Alonſo* at length repuls'd them again, and oblig'd the King of *Cordoua*, then the greateſt of the *Mooriſh* Sovereigns, to become Tributary to him.

Alonſo VI dying in the Year 1109, *Alonſo*, who had married *Urraca* his only Daughter and Heireſs, ſucceeded to his Dominions: But this Marriage being declar'd void for Conſanguinity, *Alonſo* the Son of *Uraca* by *Raymund* of *Burgundy*, her firſt Husband, was proclaim'd King of *Caſtille* and *Leon*. About this time *Alonſo* King of *Arragon* took *Saragoſſa* from the *Moors*. Both *Alonſo* King of *Arragon*, and *Alonſo* his Son-in-Law, King of *Caſtille*, were very ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*, taking Towns without Number from them: But the King of *Arragon* had the Misfortune to be kill'd in a Skirmiſh with the Infidels in the Year 1134. By his Will he left his Dominions to the Knights Templers and Hoſpitallers, but his Subjects did not acquieſce in it: the *Navarrois* choſe *Garcia*, deſcended from their former Royal Family, for their King; and the *Arragonians* elected *Ramiro*, a Monk, Brother to their late King, whereby theſe Kingdoms became divided again.

Alonſo VII 1109.

Alonſo VIII. 1118.

1134.

Alonzo King of *Caſtille* being now the moſt potent of the *Spaniſh* Sovereigns, caus'd himſelf to be crown'd Emperor of *Spain* at *Toledo*, on *Whitſunday* 1135.

Alonſo K. of *Caſtille* ſtil'd Emperor. 1135.

Kingdom of *Portugal* founded 1139.

Two Years after, the Earl of *Portugal*, *Don Alonso*, who was then poſſeſs'd of the Eaſtern part of that Country, having great Succeſs againſt the *Moors*, was ſaluted King of *Portugal* by his Army, which Title his Succeſſors retain'd for many hundred Years.

The *Moors* decline apace. 1147.

Alonſo the Emperor entring into a Confederacy with the Kings of *Navarre* and *Arragon* againſt the *Moors*, they took from the Infidels the Cities of *Banca*, *Almeria*, *Tortoſa*, *Lerida* and *Fraga* in the Years 1147 and 1148, and about the ſame time *Lisbon* was taken from them by the King of *Portugal*.

Sancho. 1157.

Alonſo the Emperor died in the Year 1157, his eldeſt Son *Sancho* ſucceeding to *Caſtille*, and *Ferdinand* his youngeſt Son to *Leon* and *Gallicia*.

Alonſo. 1158.

Sancho dying within little more than a Year, was ſucceeded by his Son *Alonſo* an Infant. During his Minority, his Uncle *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, waſted his Country, endeavouring to get the young King into his Hands; but the Nobility of *Caſtille* defended their Monarch's Perſon againſt all his Efforts, notwithſtanding King *Ferdinand* had made himſelf Maſter of *Toledo*, and moſt of the conſiderable Towns in that Kingdom. The *Caſtillians* weary of the Tyrany of *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, invited their young King *Alonſo* to take the Government upon him, about the Year 1168; and upon his appearing, *Toledo* and other Cities expell'd the King of *Leon*'s Garriſons, and declar'd for him. Not long after the Kings of *Caſtille* and *Arragon* enter'd into a defenſive Alliance, and the young King of *Caſtille*, to ſtrengthen himſelf ſtill more, married

1168.

married the Princeſs *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Henry* II, King of *England*. And now the *Spaniſh* Kings being at Peace among themſelves, enter'd into a Confederacy againſt the *Moors*. The Infidels on the other hand having invited over vaſt numbers of *Africans* to their Aſſiſtance, fell upon *Alonzo* King of *Caſtille*, and routed his Army before the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre* had join'd him, whereupon follow'd a Truce between the *Chriſtians* and *Moors*. The Year 1212 was more favourable to the *Chriſtians*; for the four Kings of *Spain*, *viz.* the Kings of *Leon*, *Navarre*, *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, having aſſembled all their Forces, and being join'd by an hundred thouſand Foreigners, who came from *France* and other *Chriſtian* Countries, gain'd a ſignal Victory over the *Moors*, who had been re-inforc'd in like manner by the *Mahometan* Princes from *Africk*, and according to the *Chriſtian* Account, kill'd two hundred thouſand of them upon the ſpot.

1195.

1212.

A ſignal Victory gain'd by the *Chriſtians*.

Alonſo died in the Year 1214, leaving behind him one Son named *Henry*, whoſe Minority occaſion'd great Diſturbances in the Kingdom. He died without Iſſue in the Year 1217. His eldeſt Siſter *Blanch* had been married to *Lewis* VIII, Son of *Philip-Auguſtus* King of *France*: The other, *Berengaria*, to *Alonſo* King of *Leon*. The Crown ſhou'd have deſcended to the eldeſt and her Heirs, but the States, out of their Averſion to Foreigners, transferr'd their Allegiance to *Ferdinand*, ſirnam'd *the Holy*, Son of *Berengaria*, who immediately poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom. It is related by ſome, that *Blanch* was not the eldeſt

Henry I. 1214.

Ferdinand. 1217.

eldest Sister, and that the *Castillian* Noblemen disputed *Berengaria*'s Right to the Crown, only on account of the Pope's having declar'd her Marriage with *Alonso* void, and their Children illegitimate, as being too near in Blood.

Leon and *Castille* united again. 1231.

By the Death of *Alonso*, *Leon* and *Castille* were re-united again under *Ferdinand*. The Power of the *Moors* began to decline extremely at this time; King *James* of *Arragon* took from them *Majorca* in the Year 1230, *Minorca* in the Year 1232, *Yvica* in the Year 1234, the City and Kingdom of *Valencia* in the Year 1238. *Ferdinand* took from them in the Year 1230, *Merida* and *Badajoz*, and several other places; in the Year 1236, the City and Kingdom of *Corduba*; in the Year 1240, *Murcia* put it self under the Protection of *Castille*; in the Year 1243, *Seville* and the greatest part of *Andaluzia* submitted to *Ferdinand*: But whilst he was making Preparations to carry the War into *Africa*, he died in the Year 1252, being succeeded by his Son *Alonso* X.

The Christians conquer *Majorca*, *Valencia*, *Andaluzia*, *Murcia*, *&c*

Alonso X. 1252.

Alonso or *Alfonso* the Tenth was famous among Foreigners for his Wisdom and great Skill in Astronomy; but he was unfortunate at home, and hated by his Subjects; the first Occasion of which was his loading his Subjects with Taxes, in order to repleniſh his exhausted Treasury: He also caus'd the current Coin to be diminished, which inhanc'd the Price of every thing, whereupon he set certain

certain Rates on all Provisions, and this occasion'd a general Scarcity, the People not being willing to sell at the Rates prescrib'd them. He was by some of the Electors chosen *Roman* Emperor, but because his Children were then very young, and great Divisions arisen among his Nobility, he delay'd the taking Possession of the Imperial Dignity so long, that *Rodolph* of *Hasburg* was elected in his stead, and when he would afterwards have accepted of it, he was excommunicated by the Pope, and oblig'd to renounce the Title of Emperor.

Upon the Death of *Ferdinand* his eldest Son, *Sancho* the younger Brother begun to form Designs upon the Succession, though *Ferdinand* had left Children behind him. This occasion'd a Jealousy betwixt the Father and Son, which at length broke out into an open Rebellion, the Son being assisted by the major part of the States.

This Commotion however ceas'd on the Death of *Alonso*, which happen'd *Anno* 1284, when *Sancho* usurp'd the Crown to the Prejudice of his Nephews. Under the Reign of this King, many Battles were fought against the *Moors* with various Success. In the Year of his Accession happen'd the *Sicilian Vespers*, by which means *Peter* King of *Arragon* obtain'd the Kingdom of *Sicily*. He died in the Year 1295. *Sancho.* 1284.

During

Ferdinand IV. 1295. During the Minority of his Son *Ferdinand* the Fourth, the Kingdom of *Castille* was in great Distraction. After *Ferdinand* came to Age, he commenc'd a War with the *Moors*, taking from them *Gibralter*, and died in the Flower of his Age, *Anno* 1312, leaving one Son named *Alonso*, an Infant about twelve Months old. Under the Reign of this King, *James* King of *Arragon* obtain'd the Kingdom of *Sardinia* by the Pope's Grant, who pretended to a Right of disposing of it; and the Republick of *Pisa* being then in Possession of the same, were beaten out by the *Arragonians*.

Alonso XI. 1312. The Minority of *Alonso* XI, was in like manner full of Trouble, the *Moors* receiving great Reinforcements from *Africa*. The *Castillians* however obtain'd a signal Victory over them in the Year 1340, in which Battle, 'tis said, two hundred thousand *Moors* were kill'd, and but twenty-five thousand *Spaniards*. upon this *Algezira* was taken, and a Peace concluded with the King of *Granada*, on Condition that he shou'd be tributary to *Castille*.

A Victory over the *Moors*, *An.* 1340.

Peter the Cruel 1350 King *Alonso* died at the Siege of *Gibralter*, *Anno* 1350, and was succeeded by his Son *Peter*, sirnam'd *the Cruel*, who reign'd very tyranically. He drew the Hatred of most of his Subjects upon himself by parting from his Queen *Blanch*, whom he afterwards caus'd to be murder'd for the sake of a Concubine.

This

This occasion'd a Plot against him, which he suppress'd with a great deal of Bloodshed. In the mean while a War arose betwixt him and *Peter* IV King of *Arragon*, who assisted the Rebels in *Castille*. They had set up for their King, *Henry* the King's Brother, by a Concubine call'd *Eleonora Guſman*. With him also join'd a great many *French* Voluntiers, so that falling upon *Peter* of *Castille*, he forc'd him to flee into *Aquitain*. But *Peter* having prevail'd with the Prince of *Wales* to assist him with an Army of veteran Troops, return'd into *Spain*, defeated *Henry*, and oblig'd him to retire into *France* in his turn. King *Peter* however did not desist from his Tyrany, whereby he quite lost the Affection of his Subjects; and *Henry* having gather'd another Army in *France*, re-enter'd *Castille*, where being assisted by the *Castillians*, he defeated his Rival, and kill'd him with his own Hands. 1367.

Henry the Second, sirnam'd *the Bastard*, did at first labour under great Difficulties, the neighbouring Powers attacking him on every side; but at last a Peace was made with all of them upon honourable Terms. He died in the Year 1379. *Henry* II. 1369.

His Son *John* endeavour'd to obtain the Crown of *Portugal* upon the Death of *Ferdinand* its King, whose Daughter he had married; but the *Portugueſe* out of their Aversion to the *Castillians*, set up for *John*. 1379.

their King *John*, natural Son to *Peter* King of *Portugal*, who maintain'd himself against the *Castillians*, and gain'd a signal Victory over them near *Aliumbaret*. *Castile* was at that time in great Distraction, the *English* siding with the *Portuguese* under the Duke of *Lancaster*, who having married the Daughter of *Peter* sirnam'd *the Cruel*, pretended a Right to the Crown of *Castile*, and accordingly assum'd the Title and Arms; but the Dispute was at last composed by marrying the Daughter of the *English* Duke to the Prince of *Castile*. After which a Peace was likewise concluded with *Portugal*. *John* died by a Fall from his Horse *Anno* 1390.

Henry III. 1390. *Henry* III was a sickly Prince, under whose Minority great Divisions arose in the Kingdom. He did nothing remarkable, except that he restor'd the Revenues which the Nobility had alienated from the Crown. He died in the Year 1407, leaving behind him *John* the Second, a Child of two Months old.

John II. 1407. The Tuition of this Prince was committed to his Mother and Don *Ferdinand* his Uncle, to whom the States offer'd the Kingdom, which he refused, but accepted however the Crown of *Arragon*. This King under the Tuition of his Mother being grown very effeminate, addicted to Pleasure, and having no Genius or Inclination for publick Business, committed the whole Management

nagement of the State to his Favourite *Alvarez de Luna*, an ambitious Man, which occasion'd great Murmurings among the Nobility: *John* taking his Favourite's Part, a Civil War ensued, wherein the Rebels were headed by his own Son, and the City of *Toledo* declar'd against him. At last the King tired out with protecting *Alvarez*, and the many Inconveniences he had brought himself under, consented to cut off this Favourite's Head, and died himself the next Year. Under the Reign of this King a War broke out betwixt the *Spaniards* and the *Moors* of *Grenada*, wherein the first had great Advantages. In the Year 1420 King *Alonso* of *Arragon* was adopted by *Joan* Queen of *Naples* for her Heir; but a Difference arising betwixt *Joan* and *Alonso*, she declar'd the said Adoption void and null, receiving in his stead *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*; which afterwards occasion'd bloody Wars betwixt *France* and *Spain*, but at last *Alonso* prevail'd, making himself Master of *Naples*, and leaving the same to his natural Son *Ferdinand*. In the Kingdom of *Castile*, *John* II was succeeded by his Son *Henry* IV, stil'd by some the Scourge and Scandal of *Castille*, who being incapable of begetting Children, to remove the Suspicion of his Impotence, hir'd one *Bertrand de Cueva*, afterwards created a Duke, to lie with the Queen, who having been deliver'd of a Daughter named *Joan*, *Henry* caus'd her to be proclaim'd Heiress to the

Henry IV. 1454.

Crown. What confirm'd the People in this Belief was that the Queen afterwards had another Baſtard by another Perſon. To wipe off the Scandal, and to exclude *Joan* from the Succeſſion of the Crown, the Nobility of *Caſtile* enter'd into an Aſſociation; and placing the Image of *Henry* upon a Scaffold, they there formally accus'd him of this wicked Contrivance, and afterwards having taken off his Ornaments, threw his Image from the Scaffold, proclaiming at the ſame time *Alonſo*, Brother of *Henry*, their King. From hence aroſe inteſtine Wars, which occaſion'd ſeveral Battles. During theſe Troubles *Alonſo* died.

Ferdinand, Son of *John* II. K. of *Arragon*, married to *Iſabella*, Siſter to *Henry* of *Caſtille*. 1469.

About the ſame time *Ferdinand*, Son of *John* the Second, King of *Arragon*, whom his Father had declar'd King of *Sicily*, propos'd a Marriage with *Iſabella*, *Henry*'s Siſter, to whom the rebellious *Caſtillians* had offer'd the Crown, and forced *Henry* to confirm her Right to the ſame. Whereupon the Nuptials were celebrated privately. Yet would *Henry*, by making his Conceſſion void, have afterwards ſet up again the Title of *Joan*, whom he had promiſed in Marriage to *Charles* Duke of *Aquitain*, Brother to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*. But he dying ſuddenly, *Henry* at laſt was reconciled to *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, and died in the Year 1474.

Iſabella

Ifabella, now Queen of *Caſtille*, being married to *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily*, and preſumptive Heir to the Kingdom of *Arragon*, and thereby moſt of the Dominions of *Spain* becoming ſubject to one Houſe, I ſhall treat more largely of the future Reigns, than I have of the former, when this Country was ſplit into ſo many little Kingdoms and Principalities, that their Hiſtory was not of ſuch Conſequence as that of the ſucceeding Monarchs. But it may be proper here to give a Liſt of the Kings of *Arragon* before it was united to *Caſtille*.

Ferdinand and *Iſabella* K. and Q. of *Caſtille*. 1474.

Kings of *Arragon* after the Invaſion of the *Saracens*.

This Kingdom was erected in 905, and contain'd then *Sobrarva* and the Country of *Ribargoſſa*. *Sancho Abraca* was their firſt King, and call'd himſelf King of *Navarre* and *Arragon*. They continu'd in one Hand 132 Years, till *Sancho the Great* divided his Dominions betwixt his Sons; and *Arragon* fell to his Baſtard Son *Ramiro*, who was the firſt of the ſeparate Kings.

Ramiro came to the Crown	*Anno* 1037
Sancho Ramir ſucceeded	1067
Don Pedro I.	1094
Alphonſus, or *Alonſo* I.	1104

Ramir

Ramir II.	1134
Raimond I.	1138
Alphonsus, or *Alonso* II.	1165
Peter II.	1196
James I.	1214
Peter III.	1276
Alphonsus III.	1285
James II.	
Alphonsus IV.	1328
Peter IV.	1336
John I.	1389
Martin	1395
Ferdinand	1413
Alphonsus V.	
John II.	1460
Ferdinand	1478

Ferdinand and *Isabella* met with great Opposition in the beginning of their Reign, as well from a powerful Faction in *Castille* as from *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, who having espoused the Princess *Joanna*, by some pretended to be the legitimate Daughter (tho' generally held to be illegitimate) of the late King *Heury*, assum'd the Title of King of *Castille*, and rais'd a numerous Army to assert his Title. But the King of *Portugal* being defeated in a general Battle near *Toro*, desisted from his Pretensions, and the P incess *Joanna*, whom he had espoused, retir'd into a Nunnery.

John

John King of *Arragon* dying in the Year 1479, *Ferdinand* took Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, together with *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Majorca*, which belong'd to it; ſo that he was now in his own or his Wife's Right Sovereign of all *Spain*, except *Navarre*, *Portugal* and *Grenada*, the laſt of which Provinces was yet in the Poſſeſſion of the *Moors*. 1479. *Arragon* deſcends to *Ferdinand*.

The People of *Caſtille* complaining that the Nobility oppreſs'd the Commons, and had devour'd the Revenues of the Crown, which was the Occaſion of the heavy Taxes impos'd on the Nation; all Grants extorted by Force or granted voluntarily by the late King *Henry* were declar'd void. At the ſame time Prince *John*, the Son of King *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*, was declar'd Heir to the Kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*. He was born in the Year 1478. 1481.

And now King *Ferdinand* and his Queen being peaceably ſettled in their Dominions, employ'd themſelves in reforming ſuch Abuſes in the Adminiſtration, as had been introduc'd during the late Wars; and particularly in the Courts of Juſtice; for Lawyers are the ſame in every Country, and if their Practice is not ſometimes examin'd into by the Legiſlature, greater Oppreſſions will be committed under a Colour of Juſtice, than cou'd have happen'd in Places where there was no Law

Law in being. His next Care, ſay the *Spaniards*, was to root out all Errors and Hereſies out of the Church, and to that end he eſtabliſh'd the Holy Inquiſition, to keep the converted *Moors* and *Jews* in awe, and deter them from returning to their Idolatry and Superſtition. But notwithſtanding the ſpecious Pretences for erecting this Court, in the Words of the judicious *Puffendorff*, it is eſteem'd by other Nations an inhuman and execrable Tribunal, and carries the greateſt Injuſtice with it, in making the Children to bear the Guilt of their Parents, and not ſuffering any one to know either his Accuſers or the Particulars of the Charge brought againſt him in order to clear himſelf of it. But I ſhall enlarge further on this Head when I come to give the Hiſtory of the Perſecution rais'd againſt the converted *Jews* and *Moors* of *Grenada*, *&c.*

1481. The greateſt part of *Spain* being united under one Head, was become too powerful for the *Moors* of *Grenada*, who were alſo much weaken'd by their inteſtine Diviſions, which induc'd King *Ferdinand* about this time to endeavour the making an abſolute Conqueſt of them. The War was begun in the Year 1481 by Skirmiſhing, and attacking ſome inconſiderable Towns which were often taken and retaken, but nothing of any great Conſequence happen'd in this War till the Year 1487, when the City of *Malaga* was beſieged by King *Ferdinand* with an Army of 12000

12000 Horſe and 40000 Foot. It was taken on the eighteenth of *Auguſt* 1487, when it ſurrender'd at Diſcretion, after it had been bravely defended upwards of three Months. 1487. *Malaga* taken by King *Ferdinand*.

There being ſome Diſturbances in *Arragon*, and the Plague ſweeping away great Numbers of People in *Spain* the three following Years, the War againſt the *Moors* was not carried on with Vigour, only the Country was harraſs'd and waſted to the very Walls of *Grenada*. In the Year 1491 that Capital was beſieg'd by the *Chriſtians*, ſaid to contain at that time ſixty thouſand Houſes, and to have no leſs than a thouſand and thirty beautiful Towers on the Walls. King *Ferdinand* ſat down before it on the 24th of *April* 1491, and it ſurrender'd upon Articles on the 25th of *November* following, having held out a Siege of ſeven Months. The Articles were ſworn to by King *Ferdinand* on the one ſide, and by *Boabdil*, the *Mooriſh* King, on the other, the Subſtance whereof were, *Grenada* beſieg'd, 1491. The Largeneſs of that City.

'That the *Moors* within 60 Days deliver up to the King the two Caſtles, the Towers and Gates of the City. That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take an Oath of Allegiance to him. That they ſet at Liberty all *Chriſtian* Slaves without Articles of Surrender.

'Ranſom. That till theſe Articles be 'performed they deliver up five hundred 'Sons of the principal Inhabitants as Hoſta-'ges. That they be left poſſeſs'd of their 'Lands, Arms and Horſes, only delivering 'up the Artillery. That they keep their 'Moſques, and have the free Exerciſe of 'their Religion. That they be govern'd 'according to their own Laws; and to 'this Purpoſe Perſons of their own Nation 'be appointed, by whoſe Advice the King's 'Officers ſhall adminiſter Juſtice to them. 'That part of the uſual Taxes be abated 'during the Term of three Years, and 'never after be greater than they us'd to 'pay to their own Kings. That ſuch as 'will go over into *Africk* may ſell their 'Goods, and be furniſh'd with Ships for 'their Paſſage into any Port they ſhall 'chuſe. That King *Boabdil*'s Son and the 'other Hoſtages deliver'd by him be reſtor'd 'after the City is ſurrendered.

Before the ſixty Days were expired a Phanatick *Moor* rais'd an Inſurrection in the City, exclaiming againſt the Capitulation, which King *Boabdil* with ſome Difficulty ſuppreſs'd, and being apprehenſive of further Tumults, ſent immediately to King *Ferdinand* to acquaint him with the Situation of Affairs, offering to deliver up the City before the time was expired. Whereupon King *Ferdinand* made his Entry into the City of *Grenada* at the Head of his Army on

on the Day after *New-Years-Day* 1491-2, being met by King *Boabdil* at the Head of fifty Horſe, who upon delivering up the Keys of the Town to *Ferdinand*, ſaid, *We are your Slaves, invincible King! We deliver up this City and Kingdom to you, not doubting you will uſe us with Clemency and Moderation.*

To King *Boabdil* was aſſign'd the Valley of *Purchena* for his Reſidence, with a handſome Revenue; but he choſe to tranſport himſelf to *Africa*, rather than live a Subject in a Country of which he had been Sovereign. And here it may be proper to inſert a Liſt of the *Mooriſh* Kings of *Grenada*.

Kings of *Granada* after the Invaſion of the *Saracens*.

This was the laſt of the Kingdoms of the Moors *in* Spain, *whither that People generally retir'd after their Expulſion from the other Provinces.*

Mahomat Aben Alhamar began his Reign	*A. D.* 1238
Mahomad Mir	1273
Mahomet Aben Alhamar	1305
Mahomet Aben Azer	1313
Iſmael	1314

Mahomet	1328
Joseph	1334
Mahomet Lagus	1361
Mahomet of Cadiz	1394
Joseph	1409
Mahomet Aben Balva	1412
Joseph	1424
Mahomet the Crook-back	1428
Mahomet the Little	ibid.
Mahomet the Crook-back again	1430
Joseph Alben Almao usurp'd the Crown	
Mahomet the Crook-back was restor'd again	1435
Mahomet the Lame	1439
Aben Ismael	1452
Muley Hacen	1470
Mahomet Boabdelin the Little	1482
Muley Boabdelin	1485

And being besieg'd in his capital City of *Granada*, surrender'd it, together with his Kingdom, to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, King and Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon*, on the Day after *New-Years-Day*, *Anno* 1491-2, which put an end to the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*.

King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella* being at *Grenada* in the Year 1492, commanded all *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Spain* within the space of four Months; but gave them leave to sell their Effects or carry them with them. Whereupon, 'tis said, seventeen thousand Families of that People (and according to others, eight hundred thousand

thouſand Souls) quitted that Kingdom; ſome tranſported themſelves to *Africa*, others to *Italy*, *&c.* but the Bulk of them went to *Portugal*, where King *John* II permitted them to be receiv'd upon Condition of their paying him eight Crowns of Gold for every Head, and their promiſing to depart his Kingdom within a certain limited time, on the expiration whereof all who remain'd behind were to be made Slaves. But when this People came to the Port-Towns of *Portugal* in order to tranſport themſelves, they found the King had prohibited all Ships to take them on board; and notwithſtanding their ſtay was occaſion'd by the King's own Orders, he caus'd all their Effects to be ſiez'd on the expiration of the time prefix'd, and ſold their Perſons to his Subjects for Slaves.

Doctor *Geddes* adds, 'That King *Emanuel*, 'who ſucceeded *John*, reckoning it to have 'been both an unjuſt and diſhonourable 'thing that his Predeceſſor had done to 'the *Jews*, he ſet them all at Liberty again; 'but at the ſame time commanded them 'all, upon Pain of perpetual Servitude, 'either to be baptized within a certain 'term of Months, or to leave *Portugal*, 'promiſing that Ships ſhould be provided 'for all that would depart at the three 'chief Ports of his Kingdom. The *Jews* 'who had all left *Spain*, where they and 'their Anceſtors had liv'd for a great many

'Generations,

'Generations, becauſe they would not turn 'Chriſtians, did intend to leave *Portugal* 'for the ſame Reaſon, and did accordingly 'repair with their Families to the Ports 'appointed for their Embarkation, where 'inſtead of Ships to carry them off, they 'met with a Proclamation, prohibiting them 'upon Pain of Death to embark any where 'but at *Lisbon*: To which City when they 'were all come with their Families, the 'King commanded all their Children that 'were under fourteen Years of Age to be 'taken from them and to be baptized by 'Force. With which unexpected Violence 'ſeveral Parents were ſo enrag'd, that they 'threw their Children that were under that 'Age into the River and into Wells, and 'themſelves after them. But the time ap-'pointed for their Embarkation being ex-'pired, and no Ships being permitted to 'take any of them aboard, they did, 'rather than be made Slaves again, conſent 'to be baptized.

'The *Jews* who were baptized at this 'time in this manner are reckon'd to have 'been above three hundred thouſand, Men, 'Women and Children. And whereas few, 'if any of them, were in their Hearts 'Chriſtians when they were thus forc'd to 'receive Baptiſm, great Numbers of their 'Deſcendants do to this Day in *Portugal* 'continue to breed up their Children in the

'Jewiſh

'*Jewiſh* Religion, notwithſtanding the unintermitting Cruelties which have ever ſince been exerciſed by the Inquiſition upon all who have been convicted of having returned to that Faith.

'This Diſperſion of the *Spaniſh Jews* is reckon'd, by all of that Nation and Religion, to have been both as to Hardſhips and as to their Numbers nothing inferior to that which followed upon the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*.

America diſcovered by *Columbus*.

It was ſoon after the Conqueſt of *Grenada* that *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, attempted the Diſcovery of *America* for the *Spaniards*. He had apply'd himſelf firſt to the Court of *Portugal*, and afterwards to *Henry* VII. King of *England*, for a Squadron of Ships in order to undertake that Enterprize, and was ſlighted by both of them. At length *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, Sovereigns of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, after deliberating upon the matter ſeven Years, aſſiſted him with three Ships and ſeventeen thouſand Ducats, which they were forc'd to borrow, their Treaſury was ſo exhauſted by the Wars; and with theſe *Columbus* ſet Sail from *Palos* on the third of *Auguſt* 1492, and having touch'd at the *Canaries*, after ſeveral Days ſail diſcover'd certain Iſlands, which he named *the Princes Iſlands*; and having built a Fort, and left ſome Men in Garriſon there, he return'd to *Spain*. 1492.

The

The next Year he discovered the Islands of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, and great part of the Continent, both North and South, introducing the *Spaniards* into a Country of many thousand Miles Extent, rich and fruitful beyond Expression, and where they found such inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver, that they have supply'd *Europe* with the greatest part of those precious Minerals ever since. To establish themselves, they destroy'd the two vast Empires of *Peru* and *Mexico*, which they found little difficulty in effecting, the Natives being perfectly naked and unarm'd. But I shall not here enlarge on the Discovery of *America*, reserving this part of Modern History till I come to treat of that part of the World.

1493. *Rousillon* and *Cerdagne* yielded to the *Spaniards*.

The *French* King designing to make an Attempt on the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which the House of *Arragon* had some Pretensions, in order to secure the Friendship of King *Ferdinand* while he was engag'd in that Expedition, he made him a Cession of *Rousillon* and *Cerdagne*, in the Year 1493.

Not long after King *Ferdinand* possess'd himself of the Masterships of the three Military Orders in *Castille*, the Masters whereof had claim'd an Exemption from the Regal Jurisdiction, and were become so very powerful by reason of their vast Revenues and Numbers of Dependants, that they were formidable

formidable to the King himſelf. Theſe Maſterſhips were confirm'd to his Majeſty by Pope *Innocent* VIII. His Holineſs alſo gave him the Title of the *Catholick* King, on account of the Zeal he had ſhewn for extirpating the *Jews* and *Mahometans*.

In the Year 1497 died *John* Prince of *Caſtille* and *Arragon*, and preſumptive Heir to both thoſe Crowns. *John* P. of *Caſtile* dies

I come now to enquire into the Uſage the *Moors* met with in *Spain*, after they had ſubmitted to the *Chriſtians*, of which our Countryman, Doctor *Geddes*, has given us a very full Account. He obſerves, that notwithſtanding the taking of the City of *Grenada* put an end to the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*, the Body of the People in that Province, as well as in the Kingdoms of *Valencia* and *Murcia*, were ſtill *Mahometans*; and that there were alſo great Numbers of them ſtill diſpers'd over *Caſtille*, *Eſtramadura*, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, and other Provinces of *Spain*, who continu'd a diſtinct People from the *Spaniards* by an obſtinate Adherence to the Religion, Language, Habits and Cuſtoms of their Anceſtors, ſcarce any of them having been converted to the *Chriſtian* Faith by the *Spaniſh* Miſſionaries who had been employ'd for that end. 1499. Doctor *Geddes's* Account of the Uſage of the *Moors* after the Conqueſt of *Grenada*

Whereupon King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabella* coming to *Grenada* in the Year 1499,

ſent for the famous *Ximenes*, Archbiſhop of *Toledo*, and charg'd him, as he had any Regard for the Honour of the *Chriſtian* Religion, the Salvation of Mankind and the Safety of the Government, that he wou'd take effectual Meaſures for the Converſion of their *Mooriſh* Subjects, who were no leſs Infidels than when they liv'd under *Mahometan* Kings.

'*Ximenes*, ſays that Writer, who was a 'Man that would not be eaſily baffled in 'any thing that he undertook, begun that 'great Work with courting and careſſing 'the chief Men among the *Moors*, and having 'by rich Preſents and greater Promiſes per-'ſuaded ſome of the firſt Quality among 'them to turn *Chriſtians*, their Examples 'were followed by a conſiderable number 'of the inferior Sort.

'The *Moors* both in the City and Country 'being much alarmed and diſpleaſed with 'thoſe Converſions, ſeveral of their principal 'Men, with whom the Archbiſhop had not 'been able to preval, did go about to per-'ſuade their Kindred and others neither to 'be flatter'd nor brib'd out of the Religion 'of their Forefathers.

'The

'The Archbiſhop, as ſoon as he heard 'of thoſe Counterworkings, laying all Hu-'manity, *ſaith the Writer of his Life*, almoſt 'aſide, he commanded all thoſe Zealots to 'be apprehended, and having loaded them 'with Irons, he order'd them to be thrown 'into Dungeons, and to be treated in them 'as the greateſt of Malefactors.

'Among theſe Zealots there was one 'named *Zagri*, who was of a noble Family, 'and had been in a high Command in Armies, 'and who, among his other Exploits, had 'in his younger Days fought Hand to 'Hand with *Gonzalo*, the Great Captain. 'The Archbiſhop reckoning that if he were 'but able to ſubdue *Zagri*'s high Spirit 'ſo far as to make him turn *Chriſtian*, none 'among the *Moors* would after that dare to 'oppoſe him in his Converſions, he com-'mitted him to the Cuſtody of one of his 'own Chaplains named *Leoni*, a Man of a 'fierce and cruel Diſpoſition, in whoſe 'keeping *Zagri* had not been many Days 'before he begg'd of his Keeper to be 'permitted to ſpeak with the Archbiſhop, 'which having been granted, *Zagri* when

'he appear'd before him desired that his 'Irons might be knocked off that he might 'deliver his Mind with the more Freedom, 'which having been done, he declar'd, that 'he had been commanded the Night before 'in a Dream to turn *Christian*; adding at 'the same time with a Smile, *I am not 'such a Blockhead as to want any more Ar-'guments to persuade me to that, besides those 'I have had given me by that terrible Lion 'of your Lordship's*, alluding to his Keeper's 'Name, to whom said *Zagri*, *Let my 'Countrymen be but committed for so many 'Days as I have been, and I will undertake 'they shall all be converted by him to Christianity*, 'intimating how barbarously he had been 'used by *Leoni*.

'The Archbishop being over-joy'd at his 'having thus converted *Zagri*, commanded 'him to be led out and wash'd, and having 'cloathed him in Scarlet, he baptized him 'himself, calling him by the Name of '*Gonzalo Ferdinando*, the Great Captain who 'was at that time in *Grenada*, and settled 'a Pension on him of 5000 Crowns Yearly 'for his Life.

'The

'The other *Mooriſh* Priſoners being no 'more able than *Zagri* to withſtand *Leoni's* 'Arguments, did yield, and were baptized 'likewiſe by the Archbiſhop; who after 'this commanded all the *Moors* to deliver 'their Alcorans and all their other *Arabick* 'Books to him, which having been done, 'he order'd all the Books that treated of 'Philoſophy and Medicine to be preſerved, 'burning all the reſt in the Market-place 'of the City, to the great Mortification 'of the *Moors* who had not chang'd their 'Religion. And being reſolved to make 'his Harveſt as great as it was poſſible, 'he commanded the Children of all the '*Moors*, who were call'd Elkes, to be 'taken from them and baptized, upon 'pretence that their Anceſtors were anti-'ently *Chriſtians* who had apoſtatized to 'the *Mahometan* Sect.

Theſe violent Proceedings of the Archbiſhop's occaſion'd an Inſurrection in the City, which being with Difficulty ſuppreſs'd by the King's Troops, his Majeſty order'd the Mutineers to be dealt with as Traytors unleſs they wou'd turn *Chriſtians*. Whereupon,

upon, 'tis said, no less than fifty thousand of them submitted to be baptiz'd.

1500. The *Moors* in the Country understanding the Force that had been put upon their Bretheren in *Grenada*, had recourse to Arms; whereupon the Great Captain *Gonzales* march'd against them, and having taken the Town of *Huyar*, put all the Infidels therein to the Sword, Men, Women and Children; which render'd the *Moors* desperate, and occasion'd the Insurrection to become still more general, insomuch that the Great Captain was oblig'd to desire his Majesty to assemble the rest of his Army and march against them in Person.

The *Christians* afterwards made themselves Masters of *Guadix*, *Almeria*, and many other Towns of the Infidels; but those who had retir'd into the most inaccessible part of the Mountains, still defending themselves, obtain'd Leave to go over to *Barbary* on their paying ten Dollars a Head, many of whom however were obliged to remain in *Spain* and be baptized for want of Money to pay for their Passage. And in this Manner,

ner, 'tis computed, about two hundred thousand *Moors*, Men, Women and Children, were made *Christians* within the compass of a few Months.

200000 *Moors* oblig'd to profess themselves *Christians*.

As to the Usage of the *Moors* in the other conquer'd Provinces, I find that in *Andalusia*, where the same forc'd Conversions had been practised, the Inquisition of *Seville* had condemn'd no less than an hundred thousand of the *Moriscoes*, present or absent, for Apostacy within the Space of forty Years, of which Number four thousand had been actually burnt, thirty thousand reconciled to the Church, and the rest had made their Escapes into *Barbary*; insomuch that many thousand Houses in the District of *Seville* only, were deserted and left without Inhabitants, which had occasion'd grievous Complaints from the Nobility, and put a stop to these Barbarities for a time.

The *Moors* of *Valencia*, who were conquer'd by *James* King of *Arragon* in the Year 1236, enjoy'd the free Exercise of their Religion many Years afterwards. That Prince had indeed order'd his Clergy to endeavour

The *Moors* subject to *Arragon* more mildly dealt with

endeavour to make Proſelytes of them by Preaching, and upon their repreſenting that the *Moriſcoes* were ſuch incurable Infidels that they cou'd never be converted to *Chriſtianity* but by Force, and the Pope's exhorting him to baniſh them out of his Dominions, he did propoſe the Expulſion of them to the *Cortes*. Yet the thing was ſo warmly oppos'd by his Barons, to whom moſt of the *Moriſcoes* were Vaſſals, and whoſe Lands wou'd have been of little Value to them if theſe People by whom they were cultivated were baniſh'd, that the Deſign was laid aſide, and not reviv'd again in above three hundred Years, notwithſtanding they did all that time continue *Mahometans*.

As to the general Expulſion of this People out of *Spain*, I ſhall reſerve the Account of it till I come to the Year 1610, when it was effected by *Philip* the Third.

The Princeſs *Joanna*, the eldeſt ſurviving Daughter of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabella*, having been married to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* and Archduke of *Auſtria*, Son to the Emperor *Maximilian*, was on St. *Mathias*'s Day, 1500, deliver'd of a Prince afterwards call'd *Charles* V, Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*. And *Philip* and his Princeſs coming into *Spain* in the Year 1502, were ſworn Heirs of the Kingdoms of *Caſtille* and *Leon*. Thus was the *Auſtrian* Family firſt introduc'd into *Spain*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. born.

1502.

The *French* King, *Charles* VIII, having about this time made a Conqueſt of the Dutchy of *Milan* and Kingdom of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtille* and *Arragon* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Pope, the Emperor, *Venice* and *Milan*, to drive the *French* out of *Italy*, ſending *Gonſalvo Ferdinand de Cerdua*, commonly call'd *the Great Captain*, to the Aſſiſtance of the *Neopolitans*, by whoſe Conduct the *French* were expell'd that Kingdom. But not long after a Treaty of Peace was concluded between *France* and *Spain*, wherein it was agreed to depoſe *Frederick* King of *Naples*, and to divide that Kingdom between them; *Apulia* and *Calabria* were allotted to *Ferdinand* the Catholick King, and *Abruzzo* and *Campania* to the *French*; and the Pope gave each of them the Inveſtiture of his Part. The two Kings accordingly made an entire Conqueſt of the Country, and the unfortunate *Frederick* fled to the Iſland of *Iſchia*. But the *French* and *Spaniards* afterwards falling out about the Limits of their Territories, *Gonſalvo* the Great Captain drove the *French* out of that Kingdom a ſecond time, and moſt of their Army periſh'd in

The *Spaniards* make a Conqueſt of *Naples*.

their Retreat. From this time we may look upon the *Spaniards* to be sole Sovereigns of *Naples* as well as *Sicily*.

1504. *Elizabeth* Q. of *Castille* dies.

Elizabeth Queen of *Castile* dying in the Year 1504, appointed the Princess *Joanna* and the Archduke her Husband Heirs to the Crown of *Castille*: But if the Princess, on account of her Indisposition (she is reported to have been distracted with Jealousy) shou'd not take upon her the Government, she committed the Administration of it to King *Ferdinand*, till Prince *Charles*, their Son, arriv'd at the Age of twenty Years, according to an Act of the *Cortes*, or Three Estates of *Castille*, pass'd not long before for that Purpose. She confirm'd also to King *Ferdinand* the Masterships of the three Military Orders, and half the Revenues of the new Conquests in *America*.

King *Ferdinand* immediately upon the Queen's Death caus'd his Daughter the Princess *Joanna* to be proclaim'd Queen, and her Husband *Philip* King of *Castille* in Right of his Wife, but took the Administration of the Government upon himself; and in order to support his Power, enter'd into an Alliance with the King of *France*, which he cemented by marrying *Germana de Foix*, the *French* King's Niece, on whom he agreed to confer the Kingdom of *Naples*, in exclusion of Prince *Charles* his Grandson; which his Son-in-Law King *Philip* highly resented, as well as his taking upon him the Government of *Castille*. *Philip* therefore coming to *Spain* from the *Low Countries* with a great Fleet and a good Body of *German* Troops, with which his Friends in *Castille* join'd him on his Arrival, King *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to retire to *Arragon*, and

and leave *Philip* in the Poſſeſſion of *Caſtille*. However, a Treaty was ſet on foot between them, and they parted Friends, in appearance at leaſt. *Philip* I. K. of *Caſtille*.

King *Philip*, as has been intimated already, entertaining a variety of Miſtreſſes, provok'd his Queen to the laſt degree. Whereupon ſhe took all Opportunities of ſhewing her Reſentment; and the People were ſo diſguſted at the ill Uſage ſhe receiv'd from her Husband, that a Party was form'd in the Kingdom to reſcue her out of his Hands. *Philip* on the other hand gave out ſhe was mad, and propos'd the excluding her from the Regency; but when the Matter was mention'd in the *Cortes*, and they were requir'd to take the Oaths of Allegiance, it was carry'd, that they ſhou'd ſwear to Queen *Joanna* as Queen of *Caſtille* in her own Right, to King *Philip* only as her Husband, and to Prince *Charles* as Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death. Another Occaſion of Diſcontent among the *Caſtilians* was the diſplacing the native *Spaniards*, and putting the *Germans* and *Flemmings* into all Poſts of Honour and Profit in the Kingdom; and ſo general was the Diſaffection at this time, that if *Ferdinand* had return'd into the Kingdom, the People wou'd infallibly have depos'd King *Philip*, and conferr'd the Adminiſtration of Affairs on the Catholick King again: But he was gone to *Naples* to ſecure that Kingdom, being apprehenſive that *Gonſalvo* the Great Captain might ſet up for himſelf, or yield that Kingdom to ſome other Sovereign. To prevent which the Catholick King propos'd the bringing back the Great Captain with him to *Spain*, under Pretence of his having Oc-

caſion for his Service on that ſide, and in the mean time King *Philip* died, *viz.* on the 25th of *September* 1506. The Situation of Affairs in *Spain* on this Event is ſo well deſcrib'd by Dr. *Geddes*, that I chuſe to follow that Gentleman in the Relation of them.

1506. K. *Philip* dies.

Queen *Joanna*'s Behaviour to her dead Husband.

He ſays, 'That the Queen, whoſe Brain was 'ſomewhat diſtemper'd before, did upon this 'Loſs ſink into ſo deep a Melancholy that thoſe 'who were about her had much ado to keep 'her from famiſhing herſelf. And as during 'the whole time of her Husband's Sickneſs 'ſhe had never, tho' ſhe was big with Child, 'Day nor Night, ſtirred from his Bedſide; 'ſo having, ſome Days after he was buried, 'been told by a Monk, that he had read in 'ſome Legend or other of a King who came 'to life again after he had been dead fourteen 'Years, ſhe immediately commanded her 'Husband's Body to be brought into her 'Bed-Chamber, where having taken it out 'of the Coffin and laid it in a Bed of State 'with its Face uncover'd, ſhe kept it there 'as long as ſhe liv'd; which was above twice 'fourteen Years, and when ſhe was awake 'was continually looking upon it and watch-'ing when it wou'd riſe.

'And as the Queen's Fondneſs for her 'Husband, who had little deſerv'd it from 'her, ſo her Jealouſy of him was ſo much 'increas'd by his Death, that ſhe would 'never ſuffer any Woman but her ſelf to go 'near his Corps, nor none of that Sex, beſides 'her old Servants and Confidents, to come 'within the Doors of the Room where it 'lay. And having left *Burgos* with a Reſo-'lution never to ſee that nor any other City 'any more, ſhe travell'd in the Night by

'Torch-

'Torch-Light with her Husband's Corps 'drawn in a Hearſe by ſix *Flanders* Mares 'from one obſcure Village to another, until 'ſhe ſettled at laſt at *Tortela*, where in a 'very mean Houſe ſhe was deliver'd of a 'Daughter, without the Help of a Midwife; 'for as there was no perſuading of her to 'lie-in in any other Room but in that where 'her Husband's Corps was, ſo ſhe wou'd not 'hear of a Midwife, tho' never ſo antient, 'being brought into it.

'The Breath was not well out of *Philip*'s 'Body, when the Grandees were all to 'Pieces about the Adminiſtration of the 'Government during Prince *Charles*'s Mino-'rity. The Nobles who had appear'd moſt forward in driving *Ferdinand* out of *Caſtille*, talk'd high againſt his being recall'd to be their Governor, alledging, that if his Government was grievous to his Nobles before, it wou'd be much more ſo now, after he had been ſo highly provok'd by their having join'd with *Philip* againſt him. His being married to the Princeſs *Germana* in Hopes of having Male Iſſue by her, was likewiſe urg'd as an unkind thing to the Poſterity of their Queen *Iſabella*, and which, if he were its Governor, might prove of dangerous Conſequence to *Caſtile*.

'The Queen, who when ſhe would ſpeak, which was but ſeldom, did always give very pertinent Anſwers, being addreſs'd to to know to whom ſhe wou'd have the Adminiſtration of the Government of her Kingdoms committed, is ſaid to have anſwered, *My firſt-born Son and Heir* Charles *is too young to adminiſter the Government himſelf,*

'*and*

'*and* Maximilian *my Father-in-Law, cannot* '*well leave the Empire and his own hereditary* '*Dominions; or if he wou'd, he is altogether a* '*Stranger to the Tempers and Customs of my* '*People, which are all perfectly understood by* '*my Father, and who has with great Toil and* '*Danger much enlarg'd my Territories.* But 'when she was desir'd after so wise an ex-'temporary Answer by a publick Instrument 'to constitute her Father Governor of *Castile* 'during her Son's Minority, not a Word more 'was to be had from her, neither wou'd she 'to her dying Day ever be perswaded to put 'her Hand to any Writing, or to give any 'Reason why she wou'd not do it; only on 'other Occasions she would sometimes say, '*That it was scandalous for the Widow of a good* '*Husband to let any thing trouble her Thoughts* '*but the Memory of her great Loss.*

'Cardinal *Ximenes*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, 'the wisest and most disinterested Statesman 'that *Spain*, or perhaps any other Kingdom, 'ever had, at first seem'd to agree with the 'Nobles to exclude *Ferdinand* from the Re-'gency, to which his near Relation to the 'Prince gave him so good a Title; but be-'ing sensible that no Man was so fit as '*Ferdinand* to govern *Spain* at that time, he 'so manag'd the Council of State, that he 'prevail'd with them to send for *Ferdinand*, 'who was then at *Naples*, to desire him to 'come and take upon him the Administration 'of the Government during the time of his 'Daughter's Indisposition, and of his Grand-'son's Minority. And tho' the Queen would 'not be perswaded to give any Countenance 'to his coming by writing a Line to invite 'him, yet having been desir'd by his Am-

'bassador

baſſador at her Court to order publick Prayers and Supplications to be made in all the Churches for his ſafe Arrival in *Caſtille*, ſhe made Anſwer, it ſhould be done; and added, that ſhe doubted not but that God would both give her Father a proſperous Voyage, and would bleſs him in the Adminiſtration of the Government of her Kingdoms.

'*Ferdinand* being arriv'd in *Caſtile*, went directly to viſit his diſconſolate Daughter; and though the place he found her in was extremely incommodious both for herſelf and the Court, he had much ado to perſuade her to leave it to go to *Santa Maria de Campo*, from whence he intended to have mov'd her to *Burgos*, and to have fix'd her there, ſo ſoon as the Caſtle of that City (which was held out againſt him by one *Emanuel*, the great Favourite of King *Philip*) was reduc'd. But the Queen when ſhe came to *Arcos*, ſuſpecting that her Father intended to have carried her to *Burgos*, ſhe would not go a Step further, telling him that ſhe was reſolv'd never to ſee the Place any more, wherein ſhe had been ſo unhappy as to loſe the beſt of Husbands. And tho' *Arcos* was a Town of bad Air, and very inconvenient for the Court, it was five Months before he could perſuade her to leave it to go to *Tordeſillas*, a pleaſant Village, and where ſhe had a Palace, in the Neighbourhood of *Valledolid*: but having at laſt prevail'd with her to remove, ſhe travell'd all the way by Night with her Hearſe, ſtopping ſtill at the firſt Houſe ſhe met with, tho' it was a Cottage, after the Day began to dawn, and remain'd there till

'till it was dark Night. And when ſhe 'was deſir'd by her Father, who accompa-'nied her, not to feed her Melancholy by 'travelling after ſuch a diſmal Manner, all 'the Anſwer he could have, was, *That the 'Sun ought never to ſee a Woman after ſhe was 'ſo unfortunate as to be a Widow.*

The Emperor *Maximilian* did at firſt oppoſe King *Ferdinand*'s taking upon him the Government of *Caſtile*, alledging, that as his Daughter Queen *Joanna* was *Non Compos*, the Adminiſtration of the Government devolv'd upon him (the Emperor) during the Minority of his Grandſon Prince *Charles*. But Matters were at length accommodated between the Emperor and *Ferdinand*, and the latter continu'd Regent of *Caſtile* all the remainder of his Life. The moſt remarkable things that happen'd during his Adminiſtration were the *Italian* War and the Conqueſt of *Navarre*. For in the Year 1508 *Ferdinand* enter'd into a Confederacy with the *French* King and other Princes againſt the *Venetians*, on account of that Republick's refuſing to deliver up to him *Brunduſium*, *Otranto*, and ſome other Cities of *Calabria* which the *Venetians* had poſſeſs'd themſelves of. But the *Venetians* agreeing to ſurrender thoſe Places to him, he thought fit to change ſides, and thereby prevented the *French* and Imperialiſts from making themſelves Maſters of the *Venetian* Territories. And this occaſion'd the other War againſt *Navarre*; for *John d'Albert*, King of *Navarre*, entring into an Alliance with the *French* King againſt *Spain*, *Ferdinand* took this Opportunity of reducing all that part of *Navarre* which lies on the *Spaniſh* ſide of the *Pyrenees* (which is four times larger than that on the *French* ſide)

King *Ferdinand* reſumes the Adminiſtration.

1508.

Navarre conquered by *Ferdinand*.

side) to the Obedience of *Castile*; in which Expedition he had the Pope of his side, who excommunicated the King of *Navarre* for joining with *France*, and gave his Dominions to any Power that cou'd conquer it. Nor were the Kings of *Navarre* ever able to recover this part of their Territories again. This victorious King also took *Tripoli* and 1510.
several other Towns on the Coast of *Barbary* from the Infidels; and after a long and glorious Reign, wherein immense Treasures continually flow'd in from the *American* Conquests that were discover'd and subdu'd under his Administration (and to which as well as his Wisdom his Successes are to be ascrib'd) he died on the 23d of *January* 1515.
1515-16, leaving all the Provinces of *Spain*, K. *Ferdi-*
except *Portugal*, united under one Head. He *nand* dies.
had made three Wills, in all of which he named his Daughter Queen *Joanna* his Heiress, and her Son Prince *Charles* Governor of his Dominions, and during that Prince's absence he appointed his illegitimate Son the Archbishop of *Saragossa* to be Governor of *Arragon*, and Cardinal *Ximenes* Archbishop of *Toledo* Governor of *Castile*, which was comply'd with afterwards, only the Dean of *Lovain*, producing the Prince's Commission, was admitted joint Governor with Cardinal *Ximenes*. To Prince *Ferdinand* his younger Grandson he left some Towns in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and an annual Pension of fifty thousand Ducats. He was interr'd in the Royal Chapel in the Cathedral of *Grenada*, near his late Wife Queen *Isabella*, with the Splendor and Magnificence due to so great a Conqueror.

Charles his Grandson K. of *Spain*

Prince *Charles* upon the Death of his Grandfather King *Ferdinand* took upon him the Title of King of *Spain*, notwithstanding his Mother Queen *Joanna* was living, but did not arrive in *Spain* however till a Year and half afterwards, the Government of *Castile* in the mean time being committed to Cardinal *Ximenes* and *Adrian* Dean of *Lovain*, *Charles*'s Preceptor, who afterwards arriv'd at the Papacy by the powerful Interest of his Pupil.

The *Spaniards* had been entertain'd with such a glorious Character of their new Sovereign *Charles*, that they expected him with the utmost Impatience, and were apt to impute his Stay to the Arts of the *Flemmings*, who obtain'd vast Remittances of Treasure from *Spain* in the mean time. But however
1517. that was, *Charles* arriv'd at length with a Royal Fleet at *Villa Viciosa* in *Asturia* on the nineteenth of *September* 1517, whither Cardinal *Ximenes* was going to attend his Majesty, but died upon the Road before he saw him; whereupon *Chevers*, a *Frenchman*, the then Favourite in King *Charles*'s Court, begg'd that noble Preferment, computed to be worth four score thousand Pounds sterling *per Ann.* for his Nephew *William de Croy* Bishop of *Cambray*. Other Posts of Honour and Profit were taken from the native *Spaniards* and conferr'd on the *Germans* and *Flemmings*, which very much disgusted the *Castilians*, and began to make them alter the good Opinion they had conceiv'd of their new Monarch.

1518. A *Cortes* was assembled in the Year 1518, where King *Charles* took the usual Oaths to govern according to their Laws, and to protect the Liberties and Privileges of the Subject;

Subject; after which a Motion was made by the Court Party for a Supply to defray the Charges of the Government; but the Commons insisted before they parted with their Money to have two of their antient Laws confirm'd, *viz.* That none but Natives of *Castille* shou'd be admitted into any Office or Employment in Church or State; and, 2. that no Treasure shou'd be sent out of the Kingdom on Pain of Death. Wisely foreseeing, that if these Restrictions were not comply'd with, *Spain* must sooner or later be reduc'd to a State of Beggery. But the Court Party by Places or Pensions, or the Hopes they gave the Majority of finding their Account in complying with his Majesty, procur'd the Supply to be granted before the Privileges of the Subject were confirm'd, and the Donative, as the *Castilians* call a Bill of Supply, was immediately borrow'd of the *Italian* Bankers at a high Interest, and distributed among the *Flemmings*, tho' it was not to have been rais'd under three Years; and what was a further Mortification to them was, that they saw all that vast Sum exported to *Flanders* by the King's *Dutch* Favourites almost as soon as it was borrow'd.

Donna Leonora the King's Sister was about this time given in Marriage to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, tho' he had married two of her Aunts before, and he was old enough to be her Grandfather. This the *Castilians* made another Subject of Complaint, ascribing this Match to *Chevers* the King's Favourite, who, 'twas said, sacrific'd this young Princess to his Covetousness, being known to have receiv'd one and twenty thousand Ducats of the King of *Portugal*. The King also sent

his Brother *Don Ferdinand* to *Flanders* under the Tuition of a *Flemiſh* Governor; and conferr'd the rich Archbiſhoprick of *Tortoſa* on his Preceptor *Adrian*, for whom he procur'd a Cardinal's Cap, which ſo diſguſted the *Spaniſh* Clergy that they refus'd to raiſe the Tenths the Pope had granted him.

The King afterwards aſſembled the *Cortes* of *Arragon* at *Saragoſſa*, where he took the Oaths to maintain their Privileges, and then demanded a Supply, but the States anſwered, *It was not uſual to give Money before their Grievances were redreſs'd and the Debts of the*
1519. *Crown were paid:* But the Emperor *Maximilian* dying about this time, and the King deſiring them not to delay the Supply becauſe he ſhou'd be oblig'd to go into *Germany* to be preſent at the next Election, in order to prevent the *French* King's being choſen Emperor, the Donative was granted, clogg'd however with ſo many Appropriations to publick Uſes that there remain'd but little for the King. From hence he went to *Barcelona* and aſſembled the States of *Catalonia*, who were nine Months before they granted any Money, and then apply'd ſo much of it to the paying of old Debts that there was not above 25l. left for his Majeſty's Uſe, which the Courtiers exclaiming againſt, were told, *That the King ſeem'd to be govern'd by* Dutch *and* French *Miniſters, who were come into* Spain *as into an Enemy's Country, intending after they had plunder'd it to carry the Spoils to* Flanders. They complain'd alſo that all Offices were ſold by the Prime Miniſter *Chevers* or his Lady, a Practice till then not known in *Spain*.

The

The King having been choſen Emperor while he remain'd at *Barcelona*, the *Spaniards* foreſaw that they ſhou'd now be made a Province of *Germany*, and that as the King wou'd generally reſide there, the Treaſures of *Spain* wou'd be exported thither; which made them ſtill more untractable, inſomuch that when the Emperor deputed Cardinal *Adrian* to hold a *Cortes* at *Valencia*, they refus'd to grant him a Supply, or even to acknowledge him for their Sovereign till he came amongſt them and took the Oaths to obſerve their Privileges in Perſon, which he cou'd not do at this time, being preſs'd by the Imperial Diet to haſten into *Germany*. However, as he was in great want of Money, he order'd the *Cortes* of *Caſtille* to aſſemble at the *Groyn*, a Port-Town in *Gallicia*, from whence he intended to embark for *Flanders*, and threatned the Electors if they did not ſend Repreſentatives thither prepared to grant what Money he ſhou'd ask, he wou'd remove all the Courts of Judicature out of *Caſtille* into that loyal Province of *Galicia*.

K. *Charles* choſen Emperor.

Miſunderſtandings between the Emperor and the Cortes of *Caſtille*.

The *Caſtilians* hereupon complained openly that they were treated by their *Dutch King* and his Miniſtry more like Slaves than Subjects; that the commanding them to meet in *Galicia*, a remote Province, and demanding a new Donative before the time for raiſing the former was expir'd, and threatning to remove the Courts of Judicature if they did not raiſe ſuch ſums as the Miniſtry demanded, were things unprecedented. This was indeed to rule them with a Rod of Iron, as ſome of his *Dutch* Favourites had threatned; and the City of *Valladolid* in particular was ſo exaſperated at the King's removing both the Courts

Courts and Cortes from thence, that they had recourse to Arms, and determined to prevent his Majesty's going out of the Gates, but he took the Advantage of a tempestuous Night and escaped from them, going from thence to the *Groyn*. Here he was met by Commissioners from *Toledo*, who protested against his holding a *Cortes* in *Galicia*, declaring it to be unlawful. But the King, who had now so many valuable Posts to dispose of in the Empire as well as in the Dominions of *Spain*, notwithstanding their Opposition, procur'd the *Cortes* to be assembled at the *Groyn*, and found Means to influence a Majority to grant him the Supplies he demanded, for which indeed they were call'd *Tools and Journeymen to* Chevers *the Prime Minister*, and charged with conniving at their Country's being plunder'd by Foreigners, that they might have a Share in its Spoils. And the Nation in general was so provok'd at the Proceedings of this *Cortes*, that an Insurrection was look'd upon as inevitable. However, the King proceeded in his Voyage, embarking at the *Groyn* the 22d of *May* 1520, and Cardinal *Adrian* was left Governor of *Castile*, a Man the most grateful to the *Spaniards* of any of the Foreigners the King had brought over, on account of his unblemish'd Integrity; but he was not trusted with the Disposal of any Preferments of Consequence, for these the *Spaniards* were forc'd to go over and solicit in *Germany*, and in the *Spaniards* Phrase, *to buy them of the Prime Minister* Chevers.

1520. The Emperor embarks for *Germany*.

The People of *Valencia* had already taken up Arms and excluded the Nobility of that Kingdom from all Employments, and the King was no sooner gone to his *German* Dominions

The Commons of *Castille* make an Insurrection.

Dominions but the City of *Toledo* propos'd an Association among all the Cities of *Castille*, for redressing their Grievances and recovering their invaded Liberties. Accordingly they chose them a General, form'd an Army, and elected Representatives in every Town, who assembled at *Abula*, and took upon them the Title of a *Cortes* and the Direction of all Affairs. The Members who had voted the Supply at the *Groyn* were soon made sensible of the Peoples Resentment, they fell upon them wherever they met with them, dragg'd them from the very Altars and tore them in Pieces, crying out that *Rogues who had betray'd their Country ought not to have the Benefit of its Sanctuaries.*

The first thing the *Cortes* or *Junta* of the disaffected Commons entered upon was the drawing up a Particular of their Demands, the chief whereof were, *That the King shou'd reside in* Castille, *or appoint one of the Natives his Viceroy. That no Foreigner shou'd be capable of any Office or Preferment. That the King shou'd give no Office or Salary to any Member of the Cortes. That a Cortes shou'd meet once in three Years. That the Soldiers shou'd not have free Quarters. That all Privileges granted to the Nobility to the Prejudice of the Commons shou'd be revok'd. That the Lands of the Nobility shou'd be tax'd equally with the Commons. That no Gold, Silver or Jewels shou'd be sent out of the Kingdom*, &c. Their Demands.

With these Demands they sent a Deputation to the King in *Germany*; but before those Gentlemen had pass'd through *France* they understood the King had order'd them all to be made Prisoners as soon as they enter'd his

German

German Dominions; whereupon they return'd to *Spain*, endeavouring to heighten the Discontents of the People against their Sovereign. And now the Breach appear'd to be so wide that nothing but the Sword cou'd decide it. whereupon the Cardinal, who was left Governor of *Castille*, assembled all the Forces he cou'd, and the Malecontents encreased theirs. The Commons had much the Advantage at first, for both the Clergy and Nobility if they did not join them lay still and were not displeased to observe their Success; but when they found that the Commons were no less bent upon their Destruction than that of the Ministers, they join'd with the Court against them, which in the end brought their Affairs into an ill Situation. Another Occasion of their Misfortune was their making choice of *Don John de Padilla* for their General, a Nobleman of very little Knowledge or Experience in Martial Affairs. The King however having but few Forces in *Castille* at the time of the Insurrection, the Commons remain'd Masters of the Country for near eighteen Months: but when the Royal Army advanc'd from the Kingdom of *Navarre* that had been employ'd against the *French*, the great Army the Commons had assembled, consisting chiefly of an undisciplin'd Mob, dispers'd without ever coming to a Battle; Whereas if they had kept together but a very few Weeks, the *French* having over-run all *Navarre* and enter'd the Frontiers of *Castile*, the Royal Army must have return'd to *Navarre* again to have prevented the Loss of that Kingdom.

Upon

Upon the Diſperſion of the Army of the Malecontents, their Generals and ſuperior Officers were made Priſoners, of whom ſome few were executed, particularly *Don John de Padilla*; but the common Soldiers were pardon'd, on Condition of ſurrendering their Arms and returning to their Houſes. This Succeſs of the Royaliſts ſo terrified the aſſociated Cities, that they all ſubmitted to the Government in an inſtant. Never did any Cauſe, ſays Dr. *Geddes*, which was eſpous'd by the Body of a People, and which had been allow'd time to put it ſelf under ſome Government, fall ſo flat at once as this of the Commons of *Caſtille*; no place beſides *Toledo* having made the leaſt Effort to renew the War, after they heard of their Army's being diſpers'd, and this the Clergy held out only out of Prejudice to their Archbiſhop, who was a Foreigner, and he happening to die a few Months after, the Town ſurrender'd without any Army's appearing before it. The War with the Commons of *Valentia* ended about the ſame time, which had been carried on with much greater Fury and Devaſtation than that of *Caſtille*, and concluded with a very great Slaughter of the Commons in the laſt deciſive Battle. 1522.

In the mean time Cardinal *Adrian*, Governor or Viceroy of *Caſtille*, receiv'd News of his being elected Pope, while he was at *Victoria* in *Biſcay*, carrying on the War againſt the *French*; whereupon he immediately ſet out for *Italy*, as the Emperor did for *Spain*, where he arriv'd the *September* following. His Imperial Majeſty returning to *Caſtille* very much in Debt, aſſembled a *Cortes* at *Valladolid*, Cardinal *Adrian*, Viceroy of *Caſtille*, elected Pope.

The Emperor returns to *Spain.*

the Members whereof were generally eſteem'd to be in the Court Intereſt, for the other Party ſince their late ill Succeſs, durſt not appear to conteſt the Elections with the Royaliſts; and yet when the Emperor came to demand a Supply of them, they inſiſted that their Grievances ſhou'd be redreſs'd before they rais'd any Money, which is the more to be admir'd, ſince the Speaker in his Speech to the Emperor on this Occaſion takes Notice, *That there was not one of the Members of this Cortes, who was not either of his Majeſties Houſehold, or in ſome Poſt in the Government,* and had been a Sufferer for the Crown in the late Inſurrection. The Emperor anſwer'd, that he could never alter the Cuſtom introduc'd of raiſing Money before any other Buſineſs was enter'd upon: And when the Cortes addreſs'd him in a Body that their Grievances might be firſt taken into Conſideration, he told them in ſhort, *That it was in vain to ſtruggle with him for a thing which he was reſolv'd never to grant;* whereupon they ceas'd to importune him any more, and granted the Sum he requir'd, being forty hundred thouſand Ducats to be rais'd within three Years; the Conſequence whereof was, that their Grievances were never redreſs'd, or their Privileges confirm'd. But what cou'd be expected more from a Parliament compos'd entirely of Creatures of the Court? And what can any People ever expect, where a Majority of their Repreſentatives are always ſuch? Private Intereſt will ever exclude that of the Publick.

The

The Clergy found themſelves in a ſtill worſe Condition than the Commons, for *Adrian* the Emperor's Preceptor being advanced to the Papal Chair, inſtead of the Tenths formerly granted, conferr'd on the Emperor the Fourths of the Clergy in his Dominions. He alſo granted to him and his Succeſſors Kings of *Spain*, the Power of electing and preſenting to all Biſhopricks in their Dominions, with the Maſterſhip of the three Military Orders for ever, of which his Predeceſſors had only temporary Grants from former Popes. But *Adrian's* Pontificate prov'd very ſhort, his Holineſs dying in *September* 1523. He was the laſt Ultramontane Pope, 'tis obſerv'd, the *Italians* have ever ſince choſe one of their own Nation, which 'twas very eaſy to do, the reigning Pope always taking care to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals. *Adrian* was ſucceeded by Cardinal *Julius de Medicis*, and took the Name of *Clement* the Seventh.

Nomination to Biſhopricks in the Crown.

1523.

The *French* having enter'd the Dutchy of *Milan* in the Year 1524, were defeated by the Imperial Generals, who afterwards paſs'd the *Alps*, and laid Siege to *Marſeilles*; whereupon *Francis* the *French* King aſſembled a powerful Army, and rais'd the Siege: He afterwards follow'd the Imperialiſts into *Italy*, and reduc'd great part of *Milan*. In the mean time the Emperor enter'd into an Alliance with Pope *Leo* for driving the *French* out of *Italy*, by which Treaty it was agreed, that the Emperor ſhould annually on St. *Peter's* Day, pay his Holineſs 7000 Ducats and a white Pad, as a Tribute for the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which the Popes had long laid

War between the Emperor and *France* in *Italy*.

Naples and *Sicily* held of the Pope.

Claim. That the Emperor should also acknowledge *Sicily* to be a Feoff of the Church, paying annually 15000 Ducats to the Holy See for that Island; and that the Dutchy of *Milan* should be confer'd on *Francis Sforza*, after the *French* were driven out of it.

1525. Battle of *Pavia*. The King of *France* taken Prisoner.

In Pursuance of this Treaty, the Pope's Forces having join'd the Imperialists, they attack'd King *Francis* in his Trenches before the City of *Pavia*, which he had besieg'd, and the *French* being entirely defeated, their King was taken Prisoner, and soon after sent to *Spain*. This Battle was fought on *Friday* the twenty-fourth of *February*, 1526, being St. *Matthias*'s Day, and the Emperor's Birth-Day.

1526. Whilst King *Francis* remain'd a Prisoner at *Madrid*, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between him and the Emperor, by which the *French* King renounc'd all Pretensions to the Sovereignty of *Flanders*, *Milan*, *Genoa* and *Asti*. He promis'd also to restore the Dutchy of *Burgundy* to the Emperor, to marry the Emperor's Sister, *Eleanor* Queen Dowager of *Portugal*, and to pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, who had deserted the *French* Service, and was at this time General of the Imperial Army. Upon the Conclusion of this Treaty the *French* King was let at Liberty, but left his two Sons, *Francis* the Dauphin and *Henry* his younger Brother, Hostages for the Performance of the Articles.

The Emperor seizes *Milan*.

The Emperor afterwards depriv'd *Francis Sforza* of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and took Possession of it himself, under Pretence that the Duke held Correspondence with *France*; whereupon the Pope chang'd Hands, and enter'd into a Confederacy with *France*, *England*

land and the *Venetians* againſt the Emperor. But *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Imperial General, taking the Field before the Confederates had aſſembled their Troops, inveſted the City of *Rome*, where he was kill'd by a Musket-ſhot from the Walls; notwithſtanding which the Imperialiſts took the Town by Storm, and laid Siege to the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals had retir'd. The Emperor being at *Valladolid* in *Spain* when this News was brought him, declar'd that *Rome* had been beſieg'd without his Knowledge, and order'd a Faſt to be proclaim'd and Prayers put up for the Safety of his Holineſs, which was look'd upon as a piece of Grimace by the reſt of the Princes of *Europe*: However, matters were ſoon after accommodated between his Imperial Majeſty and his Holineſs. The *Florentines*, who mortally hated the Pope, took this Opportunity of expelling the Family of *Medicis*, to which the Pope was nearly related.

In the mean time the *French* having aſſem- 1527.
bled a fine Army, join'd their Confederates, and march'd through *Italy*, laying Siege to *Naples*; but the Plague waſting their Army, and *Andrew Doria* their Admiral, who was a *Genoeſe* Nobleman, deſerting their Service, 1528.
they were forc'd to raiſe the Siege of *Naples*, and moſt of the *French* Army periſh'd before they reach'd their own Country. The *Genoeſe* at the ſame time, by *Doria's* Aſſiſtance, expell'd the *French* Faction, and declar'd themſelves a Free State, and have ever ſince look'd upon the Family of *Doria* as their Deliverers.

The

1529. The following Year a Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *France*, wherein it was agreed, that the *French* Princes ſhould be releaſed on their Father's paying his Imperial Majeſty two millions of Gold: That *Burgundy* was confirm'd to the *French*; who on the other hand renounc'd all Superiority or Homage in reſpect to the *Spaniſh Low Countries*. The *Portugueſe* alſo agreed to advance the Emperor 350.000 Ducats, on Condition the *Spaniards* ſhou'd not trade to the *Molucca* Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where the fine Spices grow, till that Sum was repaid.

1530. *Florence* taken by the Emperor. The Emperor after this went over to *Italy*, and was crown'd by the Pope at *Bologna*, the Ceremony being perform'd with the utmoſt Splendor and Magnificence. His Generals, of whom *Philibert* Prince of *Orange* was the chief, about the ſame time beſieg'd the City of *Florence*, and took it, whereby the *Florentines* loſt their Liberties, and were compell'd to accept *Alexander de Medicis* for their Duke and Sovereign. From *Italy* the Emperor went to *Germany*, and held a Diet at *Ausburg*, the principal Deſign whereof was to depreſs the *Lutheran* Intereſt; but thoſe of that Perſuaſion preſented their Confeſſion of Faith in Writing to the Diet, ſaid to be compos'd by *Philip Melanction*, which from the place where it was drawn up, afterwards obtain'd the Name of THE AUSBURG CONFESSION.

1531. The next Year the Emperor procur'd his Brother *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria* and King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, to be elected King of the *Romans*; and the *Turks* threatning to invade *Hungary*, the Emperor thought fit to grant Liberty of Conſcience to the Proteſtants,

teſtants, who joining their Forces with the Catholicks, form'd a numerous well diſciplin'd Army, which oblig'd the Infidels to retire from the Confines of Chriſtendom.

The two or three following Years nothing remarkable happen'd, unleſs a Conference between the Pope and the Emperor at *Bologna*, in order to extirpate Hereſy; and an Expedition of the Emperor's to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where he reſtor'd the depos'd King *Muleaſſe* to the Crown of *Tunis*. From *Africa* the Emperor went to *Naples* and *Rome*, and being highly provok'd at the Conduct of *Francis* the *French* King, who had invaded *Italy* in his Abſence, he ſent him a Challenge, which was not accepted. He afterwards paſs'd the *Alps*, and laid Siege to *Marſeilles*, but was oblig'd to return to *Italy* without taking the Town. 1535. 1536.

From *Italy* the Emperor went to *Spain*, where nothing remarkable happen'd, unleſs the Death of the Empreſs, till the Year 1540, when there being a Rebellion at *Ghent* in *Flanders*, the Emperor ventur'd to paſs thro' *France*, the Territories of his old Enemy King *Francis*, to ſuppreſs it; in which, the Writers of thoſe times obſerve, he run a very great Hazard, it having been debated in the Privy Council of that Kingdom, whether they ſhou'd not make him Priſoner, and oblige him at leaſt to reſtore to *France*, what he had extorted from King *Francis* when he was Priſoner at *Madrid*; but it ſeems it was carry'd in the Negative. The ſame Year the Order of the *Jeſuits* was firſt confirm'd by Pope *Paul*, having been inſtituted by *Ignatius Loyola*, a Native of *Biſcay*, who was a Soldier, and wounded 1540. The Order of the *Jeſuits* inſtituted.

wounded in the late Wars of *Navarre*, before he erected this new Sect.

1541. The Emperor propoſes an Accommodation between the Papiſts and Proteſtants.

The Emperor having pacified the tumultuous *Flemmings*, went to *Germany*, with an Intent, as 'tis ſaid, to endeavour an Accommodation between the Papiſts and Proteſtants, for which end Conferences were held between the moſt celebrated Doctors on both ſides, but to very little purpoſe. The Emperor afterwards had a Conference with the Pope at *Luca*, on the Subject of holding a General Council to determine the Diſputes that were ariſen about Religion, which being deferr'd for ſome Years, the Emperor in the mean time undertook an Expedition againſt the *Moors* of *Barbary*, in which he was very unſucceſsful, moſt of his Fleet being diſpers'd or wreck'd upon that Coaſt, after which he return'd to *Spain*.

1542. Such Swarms of Locuſts came over from the Coaſts of *Africa* to *Italy* and *Spain* this Year, as intercepted the Light of the Sun where they came, and deſtroy'd the Fruits of the Earth.

1543. The *French* King and the *Turk* entring into a Confederacy againſt the Emperor, and *Barbaruſſa*, the *Turkiſh* Admiral, ravaging the Coaſt of *Naples* while the *French* attack'd *Milan*, his Imperial Majeſty went thither to defend that part of his Territories, and

1544. entring into an Alliance with the King of *England*, (who made a Diverſion on the ſide of *Picardy*, took *Bologn*, and ſent out Parties to the very Gates of *Paris*) the *French* King found himſelf under a Neceſſity of accepting the Peace that was offer'd him by the Emperor, the principal Articles whereof were, that all places ſhould be reſtor'd that had been taken

taken ſince the laſt Truce, and that both Princes ſhould unite their Forces againſt *Turks* and Hereticks.

The Year following the Council of *Trent* was open'd, and great Endeavours were us'd to induce the Proteſtants to ſubmit to the Deciſions of that Council; but the Proteſtants inſiſted that this was to refer their Differences to their Enemies, and thought it reaſonable that their Divines ſhou'd be admitted to offer their Arguments, and defend their Doctrines. A Diet thereupon was held at *Ratisbon*, and Conferences ſet on foot between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Divines, which tended only to render the Breach ſtill wider, it was obſerv'd, and both ſides not long after had recourſe to Arms, wherein the Proteſtants had the Diſadvantage at firſt, being defeated in a pitch'd Battle, and their General the Duke of *Saxony* made Priſoner. 1545. Council of *Trent* opened. 1546. 1547.

The Council of *Trent* breaking up without determining any thing in relation to the Matters in diſpute between Papiſts and Proteſtants, a Book was publiſh'd by the Diet of *Ausburg*, allowing the Marriage of Prieſts, the Communion in both kinds, and ſome other Conceſſions by the Catholicks, which was call'd *the Interim*, being to remain in Force till the Council ſhould meet again and determine theſe matters. The Pope the ſame Year publiſh'd a Bull, declaring that the Deſcendants of *Jews*, Hereticks or *Moors*, ſhould be incapable of holding any Eccleſiaſtical Preferment in *Spain*. 1548. *The Interim*

Another War broke out between the Proteſtants and Papiſts in the Year 1550, in which the Proteſtants had the Advantage, 1550.

and reduc'd the Emperor to very great Straits.

The Protestants distress the Emperor.

The Council of *Trent* being open'd again in the Year 1551, the Protestants were admitted to send some Divines thither, where they presented a Book to the Council, stil'd *The Wittemburg Confession:* But while their Opinions were under Debate, News was brought to *Trent*, that *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* had possess'd himself of *Ausburg*, and was near surprizing the Emperor at *Inspruck*; whereupon the Council broke up in great Consternation, and the Emperor, in order to pacify the Protestant Princes of *Germany*, thought fit to release the Duke of *Saxony* and the Landgrave of *Hesse*, whom he had made Prisoners at the beginning of the War, and made several important Concessions in their Favour. This Treaty obtain'd the Name of the Treaty of *Passaw*.

1552.

Treaty of *Passaw*.

1554. *Philip* P. of *Spain* marries *Mary* Q. of *England*.

In the Year 1554, *Mary* Queen of *England* having restor'd the Popish Religion in that Kingdom, which disgusted many of her Subjects, in order to support her self on the Throne, say the *Spanish* Historians, married Prince *Philip*, the Emperor's eldest Son, to whom his Father resign'd the Kingdom of *Naples* and Dutchy of *Milan* on that Occasion, and the Marriage was solemniz'd at *Winchester* on the 25th of *July* 1554.

1555. The Emp. resigns *Spain* to his Son *Philip*, and the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*. Died two Ys. after.

The Emperor the following Year thought fit to resign all his *Spanish* Dominions to his Son *Philip*, and the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*; after which he took leave of his *Flemish* Subjects, and went by Sea to *Spain*, retiring into the Monastery of St. *Just*, of the Order of St. *Jerom*, in the Territory of *Placentia*, where he died two Years after. Some ascribe

aſcribe this to his Contempt of the World, and an Exceſs of Piety, which prompted him to devote the Remainder of his Life to Divine Contemplation; while others relate, that his ill Succeſs in the Proteſtant-War, wherein he was perpetually defeated, and loſing the Towns of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* in *Lorrain* to the young *French* King, which he endeavour'd in vain to recover, ſo ſour'd his Spirits, that it occaſion'd his retiring from the World in Diſcontent. There are other Writers who affirm, that this Prince in his latter Days was in reality a Proteſtant in his Heart, which induc'd him to grant ſuch advantagious Conditions to thoſe of that Communion at *Paſſau*. *Puffendorff* adds, that his Will was ſo far from pleaſing the Inquiſition, that it was in danger of being burnt as heritical; and that his Confeſſor and the reſt of the Monks of the Convent who were preſent at the executing it, were ſeverely dealt with by that Court.

Spain and the Empire impolitickly divided.

The dividing the *Spaniſh* Territories from the Empire on the Abdication of *Charles* V, prov'd of fatal Conſequence to *Spain*: From that time, it is obſerv'd, that Monarchy begun to decline. Nor was this unforeſeen by the late Emperor, who endeavour'd to perſuade his Brother *Ferdinand* to relinquiſh his Expectations as King of the *Romans* to his Son *Philip*; but *Ferdinand* wou'd never be brought to approve that Scheme. What gave the principal Shock to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, however, was the Inſurrection that follow'd in the *Netherlands*, which might eaſily have been ſuppreſs'd in the beginning, if *Philip* would have given himſelf the trouble of going thither in Perſon, and not ſent the

Duke of *Alva* thither, whose rigid Government and Severities reduc'd that People to the utmost Despair, especially when they understood that the Inquisition had condemn'd the Catholicks as well as Protestants who had not oppos'd the Malecontents, and endeavour'd to prevent the defacing their Churches and Images. The introducing *Spanish* Customs and *Spanish* Troops into the *Netherlands*, had a great stroke also in alienating the Affections of the *Flemmings*, who on King *Philip*'s entring into a War with *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, found themselves so effectually supported by that Princess, that they were enabled to bid defiance to the haughty *Spaniard*. This provok'd King *Philip* to equip that mighty Fleet, to which he gave the Name of *the Invincible Armada*, in order to make an entire Conquest of *England*, which if he cou'd have effected, his dissatisfy'd Subjects of the *Low Countries* must have submitted of course. This Fleet of the *Spaniards*, which had been several Years in getting ready for this Expedition, 'tis said, consisted of a hundred and fifty Sail of Men of War, carrying sixteen hundred Brass Guns, and above a thousand of Iron; eight thousand Seamen, and twenty thousand Land-Forces of veteran Troops, besides noble Voluntiers and their Servants, which were very numerous: They were arm'd also with the Pope's Authority, who had excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth*, and transferr'd her Dominions to King *Philip*. This glorious Fleet set Sail for *England* in the Year 1588, but never reach'd those Shores; for first a Storm, and then the *English* Fleet, handled them so rudely, that they return'd home miserably shatter'd, having lost so many Gentlemen of the first Quality, that

Spanish Armada.

that 'tis said, not a noble Family in *Spain* but mourn'd for one Relation or other. King *Philip*'s Courage and Temper are much admir'd however on this Occasion, who when he receiv'd Advice of the Destruction of his Fleet, calmly answer'd, *I did not send them to fight with Winds and Seas.* And as one Misfortune usually follows another, the *English* not long after defeated another Fleet of the *Spaniards* near *Cadiz*, and having taken the City, plunder'd it of an immense Treasure before they left it.

Another Project King *Philip* form'd for enlarging his Dominions, was the fomenting an Insurrection in *France*, where the Malecontents assum'd to themselves the Title of *The Holy League*. *Philip* propos'd to have excluded the Family of *Bourbon*, under Pretence of their being heritically enclin'd, and to have annex'd that fine Kingdom to the Crown of *Spain*; in which also he was countenanc'd by the Pope and some other Catholick Powers, as well as in his Enterprize upon *England*; but *Henry* IV broke all his measures by declaring himself a Catholick; and while the Duke of *Parma* left *Flanders* to march to the Assistance of the *League* in *France*, the discontented *Flemings* had an Opportunity of establishing themselves. *Henry* IV, to retaliate the Injuries he had receiv'd from the *Spaniards* during the Civil Wars, after he had reduc'd most part of the Kingdom to his Obedience, attack'd the *Spanish* Cities which *Philip* was possess'd of in the *Netherlands*, particularly *Cambray*, which he took in the Year 1594; but a Peace was at length concluded between the two Crowns at *Vervins*.

The Holy League.

Philip

Wars with the *Turks, &c.*

Philip also, for great part of his Reign, was engag'd in Wars with the Infidels. They had taken *Tripoli* after it had been forty Years in Possession of the *Spaniards*; to revenge which, *Philip* assembled a Fleet and Army, which were defeated by the *Turks*, with a very great Slaughter of the *Christians*, *Anno* 1560. On the other hand, the *Turks* having laid Siege to *Malta*, were compell'd to raise it by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1566: And in the Year 1571, the united Fleets of *Spain*, *Venice* and other *Italian* Powers, commanded by *Don John* of *Austria*, obtain'd that memorable Victory over the *Turks* near *Lepanto*, which quite broke their Naval Strength. But the Loss of the Island of *Rhodes* is at the same time ascrib'd to the sluggish Indolence of the *Spaniards*, who neglected to reinforce their Troops in that Island.

Victory of *Lepanto*.

King *Philip* in the Year 1573, having resolv'd to attempt the retaking of *Tunis*, *Don John* of *Austria*, his natural Brother, was pitch'd upon to command in that Expedition, and had so good Success, that he took the Town, and order'd several Works to be added to the Fortification, in order to maintain that Conquest; but the Year following, the *Moors* laying Siege to it before the Works were perfected, made themselves Masters of it, together with *Galetta* and the whole Kingdom of *Tunis*, to the irreparable Loss of the *Spaniards*. About the same time there happen'd an Insurrection by the *Moors* of *Grenada*, occasion'd by the Cruelties of the Inquisition. These People being continually reinforc'd by the Infidels from *Africk*, were not suppress'd under three Years time, and that with a great deal of Difficulty by *Don John* of *Austria*.

The

The *Arragonians* also had recourse to Arms in defence of their Privileges, which were invaded in the Person of *Antonio Perez*, one of the King's Ministers, who being a Native of *Arragon*, and prosecuted illegally in *Castille*, fled to his native Country for Protection.

And as nothing can tend to illustrate the *Spanish* History during the Reign of *Philip* the Second, more than the Account Dr. *Geddes* has publish'd of those two great Men, *Don John* of *Austria*, and *Antonio Perez*, I shall give an Abstract of it before I proceed further.

Don John of *Austria* was the natural Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. He was happy in a beautiful Person, and an elevated Genius improv'd by a good Education. He endeavour'd by heroick Atchievements, says my Author, to wipe off the Stain of his illegitimate Birth, and had the Happiness to insinuate himself into the Affections of his Brother King *Philip*, after their Father's Death. When the *Moors* of *Grenada* had baffled several of the King's Generals, his Majesty pitch'd upon his Brother *Don John*, who was then but two and twenty Years of Age, to put an end to that War; and he was so fortunate to reduce them in a very little time. This Success induc'd the King to make him Generalissimo of the Confederate Fleet against the *Turks* in the Year 1571, when he gain'd that decisive Victory at *Lepanto* that render'd his Name famous throughout Christendom, and began to inspire him with ambitious Views, insomuch that when he afterwards made a Conquest of *Tunis*, he did not scruple to discover his Passion to be Sovereign of that Kingdom; and notwithstanding he

Don John of Austria, an Abstract of his History.

he receiv'd poſitive Orders from Court to demoliſh that City, and withdraw his Forces, he proceeded to augment the Fortifications, at the ſame time diſpatching an Envoy to the Pope, to influence his Brother ſo far as to make him King of *Tunis*. The Pope comply'd with *Don John*, and us'd all his Intereſt with the Court of *Spain* to get him declar'd King of *Tunis*; but King *Philip*, who did not like this aſpiring Temper in his Brother *Don John*, let his Holineſs know that the thing was not feazible; whereupon the Project was laid aſide. The King ſuſpecting *Soto*, his Brother's Secretary, had cheriſh'd, if not infus'd theſe ambitious Thoughts into him, preferr'd *Soto* to another Poſt, under Colour of advancing him, and *John de Eſcovedo*, a Perſon that King *Philip* thought he could rely upon, was made Secretary to *Don John* in his room. But *Eſcovedo* ſoon became more obſequious to his new Maſter than *Soto* had been, and promoted thoſe very Projects which he was plac'd about that ambitious young Prince to oppoſe; particularly he put him upon applying to the Pope to prevail with his Brother King *Philip* to invade *England*, of which Kingdom he had procur'd a Promiſe from his Holineſs to make him King when it ſhould be conquer'd; and this Project *Eſcovedo* came from *Flanders* to promote, in conjunction with the Pope's Nuntio there, which gave King *Philip* abundance of Perplexity; but at length, under pretence that his Affairs in the *Netherlands* were at that time in ſuch Confuſion that a Deſcent upon *England* was impracticable, he perſuaded his Brother and the Nuntio to lay aſide the Thoughts of that Enterprize.

Soon

Soon after this the Court of *Spain* discover'd that *Don John*, who was at that time Governor of *Flanders*, had, in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, enter'd into an Alliance with the Duke of *Guise*, the Head of the *Holy League* in *France*, for the Extirpation of Heresy in both Kingdoms; which was so bold a Step to undertake without acquainting his Sovereign with it, that King *Philip* apprehended *Escovedo* wou'd in time put his young Hero upon assuming an Authority equal, if not superior, to that of his own, unless he found some means to remove him from *Don John*'s Councils. Accordingly he laid his Commands upon *Antonio Perez* his Secretary to procure *Escovedo* to be assassinated, as he was soon after in the Streets of *Madrid* by some Bravo's, or Cut-Throats, whom *Perez* employ'd. Nor did *Don John* his Master survive him many Months, suppos'd also to be poison'd by the Directions of the Court; tho' others relate, that the Disappointment of his ambitious Projects brought on the Distemper which carried him off the Stage. And notwithstanding all the Artifices used by *Antonio Perez* to avoid his being suspected of the Murder of *Escovedo*, as his going to his Country-House at the time the Fact was committed, and the like, yet it was no sooner done but every Body believ'd the Secretary *Perez* to have been the Author of it, not upon a political Account indeed, but for his having thwarted him in his Amours with the Princess of *Eboli*.

The King, notwithstanding he had commanded *Antonio Perez* to procure *Escovedo* to be taken off, in the manner above related, as an Offender whom he durst not prosecute in

The *Aragonians* lose their Privileges by protecting *Antonio Perez.*

the Courts of Law, and had promis'd him his Protection, yet to remove the Odium of that Action from himself, he suffer'd *Antonio* to be prosecuted and condemn'd for it, believing that it wou'd be in vain for the Minister to charge his Sovereign with having authoriz'd the Fact, because he had seiz'd his Papers, and there was no living Witness of his having given those Commands: But *Antonio Perez* having secur'd some Papers in a Friend's Hands that plainly shewed he receiv'd his Authority from his Majesty, found Means to escape into *Arragon*, of which Province he was a Native, and referr'd his Case to the sovereign Court of that Kingdom; from which, if he was acquitted, there lay no Appeal but to the *Cortes*, or Assembly of the States of *Arragon*. The King having sounded the *Arragonese* Judges, and finding they were inclin'd to acquit the Prisoner, order'd him to be taken out of their Hands, and committed to the Prisons of the Inquisition for Heresy and Witchcraft, which he had charg'd him with. This the *Arragonians* look'd upon as such a flagrant Breach of their Privileges, that they had recourse to Arms, took *Antonio Perez* by Force out of the Prison of the Inquisition, and stood upon their Defence. The King hereupon declar'd them Rebels; and having assembled an Army of veteran Troops, sent them under the Command of *Don Alonso de Vargas* to invade the Kingdom of *Arragon*; but the Malecontents dispersing, and submitting themselves upon the Approach of the King's Army, there happen'd no Action: the Gates of the Capital City were set open to the General, the Chief Justice, and some of those who had been the forwardest to

Insurrection in *Arragon.*

assert

assert their Liberties, were hang'd up, or otherwise executed, and *Arragon* from that time look'd upon as a conquer'd Province: the *Cortes* indeed here, and in *Castille*, continued to be assembled as antiently, to give a Sanction to the King's Edicts; but there are not many Instances where they have had the Courage to oppose the Court since, in any thing that has been demanded of them. It is only to amuse the People with a Shadow of their antient Constitution, and to take off the Odium from the Court, when their Concurrence is required to any oppressive Edicts. As for *Antonio Perez*, he had escap'd into *France* from *Arragon* two or three Days before the King's Forces arriv'd there, and afterwards visited *England* and some other foreign Courts; but I don't find the Enemies of *Spain* gave him any great Encouragement, or that he made any mighty Discoveries of the Intrigues of the *Spanish* Court, tho' he and his Father had been above forty Years Secretaries of State in that Kingdom, and had a great Share in the Administration there. And indeed a Man that by his own Confession turns Assassin to support the arbitrary Views of a wicked Prince, ought deservedly to be detested by all Mankind, to be prosecuted at home with all the Fury this Man was, and to be treated with Suspicion and Coldness in foreign Courts: he seems richly to have deserv'd the Usage he complains of. But I refer the Reader to Doctor *Geddes* for a fuller account of this Mystery of Iniquity; and indeed the Doctor has laid open such a scene of State-Craft in the Relation he has given us of this Occurrence, that I can't but recommend it to the perusal of my Countrymen.

K. *Philip* puts his Son to Death.

To return to the History of *Spain*. We find King *Philip* caus'd his Son Prince *Charles* to be poison'd in Prison in the Year 1568. What his Crime was, does not appear; but it is generally said he was engag'd in a Conspiracy against the Life of his Sovereign and Father; tho' others say, that this unfortunate Prince having made Love to his Mother-in-Law while she was single, they carried on the Amour after she was married to his Father, which provok'd him to this Severity; and the Queen herself died soon after, not without the Suspicion of being poison'd.

King of *Portugal* defeated and kill'd in *Africa*.

The King marrying a Fourth Wife had four Sons by her, of whom *Philip*, who alone surviv'd, and afterwards succeeded him, was born in the Year 1578. The same Year *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, assembling a great Fleet and Army, made a Descent on the Coast of *Africa*, and was defeated in a general Battle by the Infidels, in which he lost his Life; and leaving no Issue, his Brother, Cardinal *Henry*, was proclaim'd King; and he dying in the Year 1580, without Children, *Philip* King of *Spain* seiz'd on the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which he claim'd in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empress; and tho' there were many other Pretenders to that Crown, *Philip* being the most powerful, establish'd himself in that Kingdom; whereby all the Provinces of *Spain* were now united under one Head, and King *Philip* became Master of the Treasures both of the *East* and *West-Indies*.

K. *Philip* seizes *Portugal* and becomes sole Monarch of *Spain*.

King *Philip* having fitted out the *Spanish Armada*, with an intent to have made a Conquest of *England*, as has been mention'd already, *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, in return

return of that hoſtile Attempt, eſpouſed the Intereſt of *Don Antonio*, call'd *the Baſtard of Portugal*, whom the *Portugueſe* had declar'd their King, and ſent a conſiderable Fleet to *Lisbon* in order to advance him to that Throne; but the *Spaniſh* Forces being too numerous in the City, that Fleet return'd to *England* without effecting any thing. Queen *Elizabeth* had better Succeſs in the Year 1596, when her Fleet plunder'd *Cadiz* of a prodigious Treaſure, and burnt the Galeons which lay there bound for *Mexico*, as has been related already. King *Philip* died on the thirteenth of *September* 1598, after a Reign of great Action, having been engag'd in almoſt perpetual Wars, either in *Italy*, the *Low Countries*, or againſt the Infidels, in which he exhauſted an immenſe Treaſure, as he did alſo in his magnificent Buildings, of which the Palace of the *Eſcurial* was the chief. He was ſucceſsful in his Expedition againſt *Portugal*, but the Loſs of the ſeven *United Provinces* was a great Blow to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, not ſo much for the Value of thoſe Territories, as the laying the Foundation of a State which became a moſt implacable Enemy to *Spain*, and roſe to that Greatneſs we ſee them at this Day chiefly by the Spoils they acquir'd from the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*.

Cadiz plunder'd 1596.

K. *Philip* dies.

Philip the Third ſucceeded his Father, and the Year following was married to the Princeſs *Margaret*, Daughter of *Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria*. In this Reign *Final* was ſurpriz'd by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1602; and a Truce for twelve Years was concluded between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*, *Anno* 1609, by which the *Dutch* were left at Liberty to trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*; but the moſt remarkable Event

Philip III. 1598.

A Truce between *Spain* and the *Low Countries*.

Event that happen'd during the Reign of *Philip* III, was the Expulsion of the *Moriscoes* out of *Spain.*

The Expulsion of the *Moors* from *Spain* 1609 and 1610.

The learned Writer above cited ascribes the banishing of this People entirely to the Bigottry and Zeal of the *Spanish* Clergy, who threatned the King with the heaviest Judgments if he did not consent to it. The Barons, whose Vassals they were, and whose Lands were cultivated by the *Moriscoes*, made the most pathetick Representations to the Throne to prevent its being put in Execution, assuring his Majesty, that the Kingdom wou'd be absolutely ruin'd if the *Moriscoes*, who were the only Husbandmen and Mechanicks in the Country, were sent away. In answet to which they receiv'd the following Letter from his Majesty.

Venerable and Beloved,

The Reasons given by the Court for the Expulsion of the *Moors.*

'YOU cannot but be sensible of the great Endeavours that have been used thro' a long Series of Years to convert the *New Christians* of this Kingdom, and of an Edict of Grace having been granted to them, and of all the other Means which have been made use of to instruct them in our holy Faith; as also of the ill Success of all those Endeavours, not so much as one of them (as is believed) having been converted thereby. On the contrary, their Obstinacy has gone on encreasing daily, with an Inclination to plot the Disturbance of the Peace of these our Kingdoms.

'Now

'Now the Danger and irreparable Damage which may attend our ſuffering theſe 'People to remain any longer among us, 'having been laid before me ſome Years ago, 'by ſeveral learned and holy Men, and who 'exhorted me to a ſpeedy Remedy, and 'which, they told me, I was bound in Conſcience to make uſe of, aſſuring me further, 'that I might, without any Scruple of Conſcience, puniſh them all with Death, and 'the Loſs of their Eſtates, for the Crimes 'whereof they were guilty, all of them being 'guilty of Hereſy and Apoſtacy, and of 'divine and human Treaſon; nevertheleſs, 'notwithſtanding we might have proceeded 'againſt them with the Rigor that their 'Crimes do deſerve, we continuing deſirous, 'if it had been poſſible, to have reduc'd 'them by mild and gentle Methods, did, as 'you know very well, order a Junta to be 'held at *Valentia*, to conſult together, to ſee 'whether any new ways might be found out 'to convert them, that ſo we might not be 'oblig'd to baniſh them out of *Spain*. But 'while we were thus labouring their Converſion, we receiv'd Advice by ſeveral ways of 'their having ſent Deputies to *Conſtantinople* 'and *Morocco*, to invite the *Turk* and *Muley Selem* to come to their Aſſiſtance, with an 'Aſſurance of fifty thouſand Men being ready 'to join them when they landed in *Spain*, 'who were all as true *Mahometans* as any in 'Barbary, and would all ſacrifice their Lives 'and Eſtates in their Service; and to encourage them to enterprize it, they told 'them it would be an eaſiy Conqueſt, *Spain* 'having but few Men in it that were fit to 'bear Arms, and yet fewer that knew any

'thing

'thing of Martial Diſcipline. They have 'been guilty alſo of holding a Correſpondence 'with Heretical and other Princes, who are 'Enemies to the Greatneſs of our Monarchy, 'having offered to aſſiſt both the one and the 'other with their Forces. Furthermore we 'are certainly informed of the *Turk's* having 'concluded a Peace with the *Perſian*, and 'with ſome of his rebellious Subjects, that 'ſo he may be at Liberty to ſend his Fleet 'into our Seas; and that *Muley Selem* alſo 'has quitted his Kingdom, and is treating 'with the Northern Hereticks about Ships 'to tranſport an Army of *Moors* into *Spain*, 'which thoſe Hereticks have promiſed to 'ſupply him with. Now in how great 'Danger *Spain* would be if it ſhould be 'invaded by theſe and ſome other Enemies, 'I leave you to judge.

'Now conſidering all that has been ſaid, 'and being deſirous to comply with the 'Obligations we are under to procure the 'Conſervation and Security of our Kingdoms, 'and of this in particular, and of all our 'good and faithful Subjects therein, who 'are of all our other Subjects in the greateſt 'Danger, and that the Hereſy and Apoſtacy 'wherewith our Lord is ſo much offended 'may be extirpated, after having recom-'mended this Affair, and caus'd it to be 'recommended to God, truſting in his 'Divine Favour in a Work wherein his 'Glory is ſo deeply concern'd, we have 'reſolved to baniſh all the *Moriſcoes* out of 'this our Kingdom and that of *Caſtile* in 'ſuch a Manner as you will be advertis'd of, 'and with which, as good and faithful Sub-'jects, I have order'd you to be acquainted,

on

'on purpose to make you sensible that it is 'the Security of your Persons and Affairs, 'and to prevent the Dangers which do 'threaten you and them, and the great Love 'I have for you, that move me to take this 'Resolution, the Execution whereof cannot 'be delay'd any longer, without running the 'Hazard of seeing *Spain* speedily invaded 'by so many Enemies, and particularly the 'forementioned Infidels.

'We do therefore earnestly charge you, to 'whose Security and Repose the effectual 'and speedy Execution of this our Purpose 'will redound so much, to be assistant to it, 'as you shall be directed by the Marquis 'de *Carazena* our Lieutenant and Captain-'General of this Kingdom. And this I 'expect from the Zeal you have for God's 'Service and mine, and your own Preserva-'tion; and herein you will comply with 'the Obligations of faithful and good Chris-'tians and Subjects, and will perform the 'most acceptable Service you can do us.

'As to every thing relating to the Execu-'tion of this our Purpose we do remit 'you to our Viceroy, who shall in my 'Name direct you, and whose Directions 'you shall execute.

From St. *Lawrence* the 11th
of *September* 1609.

This Letter was on the 22d of the same Month delivered by the Viceroy to the Barons, who having the same Thoughts of the Treasons mentioned in it as they had some Years before when they call'd them Speculations and Chimera's, were not at all satisfied with it, tho' the great Fleet and Army, that were at that time in their Ports, oblig'd them to submit to what it order'd.

And on the same Day the Band for expelling all the *Moriscoes* of the Kingdom was publish'd by Sound of Trumpet in all the publick Places in the City of *Valencia*, and in a short time after in all the Cities and Towns of that Kingdom.

The Reasons the Doctor assigns for the *Moriscoes* continuing *Mahometans*, notwithstanding all the Cruelties the Inquisition had exercis'd upon them for so many Years, are these, 1. Their living in such numbers together, not only whole Villages, but some whole Towns and Countries having no other Inhabitants, whereby they confirm'd and encourag'd one another in their Infidelity, and were not so easily discover'd by the Inquisition, as where they were intermingled with Christians. 2. Their understanding no Language but the *Arabick*, especially their Women and Children, which the Missioners sent amongst them were seldom Masters of. 3. Their living so near the *Moors* of *Barbary*, with whom they held a Correspondence, and might entertain Hopes of regaining the Sovereignty of *Spain* by their Assistance. 4. The Pride and Solicitude of the *Spaniards* to distinguish themselves from the *Moriscoes*, by calling themselves *Old Christians*, and the *Moriscoes*, *New Christians*; and by excluding the *Moriscoes* from Offices and Employments

Employments in Church and State, by which they preſerv'd the Memory of their being deſcended from the *Moors*, which was the principal root of their perſiſting ſo obſtinately in *Mahometiſm*. And, *Laſtly*, The *Spaniards* worſhipping Images, for which the *Mahometans* have an inſuperable averſion. There are others that aſcribe their Prejudices to Chriſtianity to the Cruelties exercis'd on them by the Inquiſitors; it being impoſſible for People to entertain a favourable Opinion of a Religion which transform'd its Diſciples into ſuch barbarous Monſters.

The Band or Edict for the Expulſion of the *Moors* from *Valencia*.

The Subſtance of the Band or Edict for their Baniſhment was as follows: 1. That all the *Moriſcoes*, Men, Women and Children, ſhould within three Days after the Publication of it, begin their March towards the Ports aſſign'd them to embark for *Barbary*, where they ſhould meet with Veſſels furniſh'd with Proviſions to tranſport them. That they might take with them ſo much of their movable Goods as they were able to carry, and lay in Proviſions for their Voyage, beſides what were laid in by the Government: and whoever did not comply with this Edict was to be put to death.

2. That any Perſon might apprehend ſuch *Moriſcoes* as abſented themſelves; and if they reſiſted they might be kill'd.

3. That if any of them ſhould burn or deſtroy their Houſes, Plantations, Corn, or Effects, they ſhould ſuffer death; which the People of the Place where it was done were impowered to execute.

5. That the Sugar-Works, Plantations of Rice, Aqueducts, *&c.* might be preſerv'd, ſix Families in a hundred (to be nominated by

the Barons) with their Wives and Children, were permitted to remain behind.

7. None shall conceal any of the *Moriscoes* on pain of the Gallies.

9. Such Children as are under four Years old are permitted to stay behind.

10. Children of six Years old, where one of the Parents is an *Old Christian*, may stay with such Parent.

11. Those were also permitted to remain in *Spain*, who had liv'd amongst the *Old Christians* a considerable time, and had not been at the *Moriscoe Meetings* for two Years past, and those who could produce a Certificate from the Parish-Priest of their receiving the Sacrament.

13. They were permitted to retire to any Country out of the *Spanish* Dominions, provided they departed from their Habitations at the time appointed.

Dated at *Valencia*, 22 *Sept.* 1609.

Most of the *Moriscoes* of *Valencia* were exported to *Barbary* according to this Edict; but some of them retir'd to the Mountains, and stood upon their Defence: whereupon a Body of regular Troops were sent against them, and having defeated them with a very great slaughter, the rest were exported to *Africa*.

The Moors of Granada, Murcia, Arragon, Seville and Castille banished.

By another Band or Edict dated the 9th of *December*, 1609, the *Moriscoes* of *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Seville* were in like manner banish'd, as those of *Arragon* and *Catalonia* were by other Edicts dated the 29th of *May*, 1610; and those that were dispers'd in the two *Castiles*, *Estremadura* and *La Mancha*, were expell'd by another, dated the 10th of *July*, 1610.

The

The *Spaniards* are not agreeed as to the numbers of thoſe that were tranſported at theſe ſeveral Embarkations, ſome make them to be a million of Souls, thoſe who ſpeak moſt moderately compute them at ſix hundred thouſand, who were ſet on ſhoar on the Coaſt of *Africa* in a ſtarving Condition. The King indeed gave all of them leave to ſell their Goods and Cattle (except thoſe of *Valencia*) and to carry the Value of ſuch Effects away with them, provided it conſiſted in the Produce and Manufactures of *Spain*: But they were to take no Gold, Silver, or Bills of Exchange with them, except travelling Charges; ſo that this which was at firſt look'd upon as a great Favour, became of very little Benefit to them; the *Moriſcoes*, who were oblig'd to diſpoſe of their Goods within a limited time, being oblig'd to ſell them to the *Chriſtians* for a Trifle, while the *Spaniards* on the other hand held the Merchandize and Effects the *Moors* carried with them, at an exceſſive Price. Their Numbers.

My Author obſerves, that notwithſtanding this Expulſion of the *Moors* to a barren Coaſt, with little or nothing for them to ſubſiſt on, was one of the greateſt pieces of Barbarity that ever was committed; the Kingdom of *Spain*, and the *Chriſtians* who were the Contrivers of it, were almoſt equally Sufferers by this Expulſion; for as the Riches of a Country is generally aſcrib'd to the multitudes of People it contains, the loſs of ſo many thouſands at once, conſidering them only as common Men, muſt have had a great Influence upon *Spain*: But where the People expell'd, as in this caſe, were the moſt induſtrious part of the Nation, who alone apply'd themſelves to Manufactures and Husbandry, the Loſs muſt be The Damage done the Kingdom by this Expulſion

be inconceivably great. And in fact we find that the *Spaniards* have been ever since the most inconsiderable and beggerly People in *Europe*; and that for want of Manufactures of their own, they lose all the Advantages that might be made of those rich Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*, of which they are Sovereigns; the Wealth whereof only passes through their Hands to the Merchants of other Nations. And this must have been the Consequence of that barbarous Act, though we shou'd not suppose the Divine Providence to have interposed, and thrown them into these miserable Circumstances by way of Punishment for their Injustice and Cruelty. These are some of the genuine Fruits of those Mercileſs Courts of Inquisition, which that bigotted People are taught to look upon as the great support of the Purity of the Christian Faith. It was but a very little time after that the Court of *Spain* it self was made sensible how impolitick this Proceeding had been; for in the same Reign, *Anno* 1618, the King having assembled an extraordinary Council to consider of the ruinous State of his Dominions, and how it might be remedied: The Council in the Preamble to their Representation on that Subject, set forth, That the Depopulation and want of Hands in *Spain*, was greater than ever had been known in the Times of his Predecessors; So great, that if God did not provide a Remedy, the Crown of *Spain* was hastning to its final Ruin and Destruction. Nothing was more visible than that *Spain esta a qique de dar in terra: is on the point of falling flat to the ground.* Its Houses were in Ruins every where, without any one to rebuild them; and its Towns and Villages lay like Desarts.

To

To return to our Hiſtory: The *Valteline*, a Paſs between *Italy* and *Germany*, revolting from the *Griſons*, the *Spaniards* endeavour'd to make themſelves Maſters of it on one ſide, as the *French* did on the other; which occaſion'd a War of many Years continuance, ſometimes one Power getting poſſeſſion of it, and ſometimes the other, till at length the Country was reſtor'd to its former State. 1619.

In *Germany* the *Spaniards* taking part with the Catholick Princes againſt the Proteſtants, contributed to the defeating the Elector Palatine, and wreſting the Crown of *Bohemia* from him.

Philip III dy'd on the 15th of *March*, 1620-1, whom the *Spaniards* admire for his Piety and Virtue; while others relate, that the Horrors and Remorſe he underwent in his dying Moments, on account of the Cruelties he had exerciſed on the *Moriſcoes*, are inexpreſſible. 1620. *Philip* III. dies.

Philip the IVth ſucceeded his Father at Sixteen Years of Age: It is obſerv'd that every Miniſter of State in this Reign, at the Entrance on his Office was oblig'd to give in a Particular of his Eſtate. One Reaſon whereof might be, that none ſhould be admitted whoſe Circumſtances might tempt them to rob the Publick; and the other, that it might be known what Addition they had made to their Fortunes during their Adminiſtration. *Philip* IV. 1621.

The Truce with *Holland* expiring, the War with the *Dutch* was renewed, wherein the *Spaniards* were great Sufferers by Sea and Land, notwithſtanding the *Netherlanders* were now no longer ſupported by the *Engliſh*, who began to look upon them as their Rivals in Trade. The War with the *Dutch* reviv'd.

About

1623. About the ſame time *Charles* Prince of *Wales* and the Duke of *Buckingham* arriv'd in *Spain*, in order to conclude a Treaty af Marriage between that Prince and the Infanta the Princeſs *Mary*: but the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorians relate, that the Match went off on the Court of *England*'s inſiſting that the Elector Palatine's Dominions in *Germany* ſhould be reſtor'd to him.

1624. The War continuing in the *Low Countries*, the Marquis *Spinola*, General of the *Spaniards* there, took *Breda* from the *Dutch*, after a brave Defence.

1628. In the Year 1628, *Peter Heyn*, Commander or a *Dutch* Squadron, ſurpriz'd the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, wherein he took twelve million of Florins. The *Dutch* alſo made a Deſcent in *Brazil*, and plunder'd the *Portugueſe* Settlements there, carrying off a vaſt Booty: and though they were afterwards driven out of *Brazil*, they made themſelves ample amends by the Settlements they ſurpriz'd and took in the *Eaſt Indies* which belong'd to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*. But the Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* Wars with the *Dutch*, as well as the *French*, being contain'd in the former Volumes, I ſhall not trouble the Reader with the Repetition of thoſe Occurrences.

1639. The *Catalonians* having been oppreſs'd by the Prime Miniſter *Olivarez*, revolted from *Spain*, and put themſelves under the Protection of *France*, in the Year 1639, remaining ſubject to that Crown for eleven or twelve Years afterwards. The ſame tyranical meaſures induc'd the *Portugueſe* to throw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, and advance the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne of *Portugal*, who was deſcended from their former Kings; and to add

The *Catalans* and *Portugueſe* revolt.

1640.

add to their Misfortunes, there happen'd a Rebellion in *Naples* in 1647, whereby that Kingdom had infallibly been wrested out of their Hands, if the *French* had been at leisure to support it. The Kingdom of *Naples* for some time after the Conquest of it, was govern'd with great Moderation by the *Spaniards*; the Taxes demanded of them were inconsiderable, and those paid under the Name of a Donative or Free Gift of the States; but they had of late Years been extravagantly encreas'd, and in a manner forc'd from them by insolent Collectors and Receivers. But none were paid with more Reluctance than those impos'd on Provisions, insomuch that when the Collectors came into the Markets to demand the Duties laid upon Fruit, Herbs and Fish, they frequently met with Resistance, and were some of them beaten and wounded; the Officers calling the Guards to their Assistance, several of the common People were apprehended and severely punish'd: At length a bold young Fisherman, named *Thomas Aniello*, (commonly call'd *Massaniello*) having had his Fish taken from him for refusing the Tax demanded, assembled the Mob about him, and standing on a Table in the Market-place, so effectually represented the Hardships and Oppressions they lay under, that the Multitude one and all, cry'd out there was no bearing them, and that they would get the Duties taken off or die in the Attempt; whereupon *Massaniello* offer'd to be their Leader, and first set Fire to all the little Offices where the Collectors us'd to receive the Excise; from thence he led the Mob to the Viceroy, demanding that all the Taxes

1647. *Massaniello's* Insurrection in *Naples*.

ſhould be remitted, and the Charters of their Privileges granted in the Reigns of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* V, produc'd and confirm'd. The Viceroy endeavour'd to appeaſe the Malecontents with fair Words and throwing Money amongſt them, but all in vain, they were encreas'd in a Day or two to near an hundred thouſand Men, arm'd with ſuch Weapons as they cou'd get, when their General took upon him to ſettle the Price of Proviſions; after which he burnt or demoliſh'd the Houſes of the Farmers of the Revenue, plunder'd the Palaces of the Nobility, and brought out their richeſt Plate and Moveables, which he ſet on Fire, commanding his Followers not to apply any of it to their own uſe on pain of Death, which he did not fail to inflict on ſuch as tranſgreſs'd his Orders. No Sovereign was ever more punctually obey'd than this Muſhroom of a Prince, whoſe Authority was ſcarce of four Days ſtanding. The Viceroy finding it in vain to reſiſt the Torrent with the ſmall Force he had, ſhut himſelf up in one of the Caſtles, and privately hir'd a Body of Banditti, or Cut-throats, to murder *Maſſaniello*, which being diſcover'd, the Banditti were cut in pieces, and the Viceroy's Brother, who was concern'd in the Contrivance, dragg'd through the Streets till he was dead, after which a Butcher cut off his Head, and expos'd it on a Pole, which put the Nobility into the utmoſt Conſternation. The Archbiſhop however had the Courage to propoſe a Treaty between the Viceroy and *Maſſaniello*, and the Viceroy conſenting to remit the Taxes, and produce the Charters of their Liberties, and to iſſue a general

general Pardon for all that was paſt, *Maſſaniello* agreed that all Acts of Hoſtility ſhou'd ceaſe, but wou'd not lay down his Arms however till the Treaty was ratify'd by the King of *Spain*. Things being thus pacify'd, the Viceroy, 'tis ſuppos'd, found means to get the Uſurper poyſon'd, for he immediately became delirious, giving out abſurd and contradictory Orders, whereupon the Mob abandon'd him, and he was kill'd by ſome of the Nobility; thus his Reign ended within ten Days after the Inſurrection begun. Some ſay his Head was only turn'd with his ſudden Advancement, and the variety of Buſineſs it brought upon him, for the Diſpatch whereof he did not give himſelf time to eat or ſleep. All agree he was a Wonder of a Man, and manag'd a Mob to Admiration, conſidering the meanneſs of his Birth and Education. Notwithſtanding the People had loſt their Leader, they ſtill continu'd in Arms, and the Nobility raiſing their Vaſſals to oppoſe them, the Nation was divided, and a kind of Civil War enſu'd. The Mob, to ſtrengthen their Party, invited in the *French*; but they were not in a Condition to afford them any great Aſſiſtance, only the Duke of *Guiſe* was ſent to be their General. The People finding themſelves diſappointed of the Reinforcements they expected from *France*, upon a general Pardon being offer'd them return'd to their Duty, and abandoning the Duke of *Guiſe*, he was made Priſoner by the *Spaniards*.

1648. Peace of *Munſter.*

The next conſiderable Tranſaction in this Reign, was the Peace concluded at *Munſter* with the *United Provinces*, whereby King *Philip* acknowledg'd the Sovereignty and Independency of the States General, and conſented that they ſhou'd enjoy the Places and Countries they were poſſeſs'd of, particularly *Boiſleduc*, *Bergenopzoom*, *Maeſtricht*, *Breda*, the *Grave*, *Hulſt*, and all ſuch places as they then held in *Brabant* or *Flanders*. That the States alſo ſhou'd retain all they poſſeſs'd in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*. On the other hand, it was agreed that the *Spaniards* might continue their Trade and Navigation to the *Eaſt Indies* in the ſame manner they then did, but not extend themſelves on that ſide. That each Party, both in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, ſhould abſtain from the Trade and Navigation of ſuch places as belong'd to the other. That the River *Scheld*, and the Channels of the *Sas* and *Scoyn*, and other Entrances into the Sea thereabouts, ſhou'd remain in the Poſſeſſion of the States, who might lay what Duties they pleas'd on Veſſels paſſing that way, and on all Goods paſſing through their Country by the *Rhine* or *Maes*.

The *Spaniards* were induc'd to make theſe Conceſſions to the *Dutch* by the perpetual Loſſes they ſuſtain'd from that People by Sea and Land, and their Deſpair of ever reducing them under their Dominion again, and that they might have their Hands at liberty to proſecute the War againſt *France* and *Portugal*. The *Dutch* were alſo pleas'd to have their Sovereignty and Independency acknowledg'd by the *Spaniards*, and the Places and Countries they

they had acquir'd during the War, with the *East-India*-Trade, confirm'd to them: They began to be apprehenſive alſo of the growing Power of *France*, which wou'd have receiv'd a conſiderable Addition by the Conqueſt of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and brought a much more dangerous Enemy upon their Frontiers than the *Spaniards* were.

Spain ſtill continu'd the War againſt *France* and *Portugal*, but was unſucceſsful in both, except that from *Catalonia* the *French* were expell'd, and that Province was reduc'd under the Obedience of *Spain* again in the Years 1651 and 1652; not ſo much by the force of Arms, as the Aſſurances the Court of *Spain* gave that People of reſtoring their antient Rights and Privileges, and granting them an Indemnity for what was paſs'd.

1652. *Catalonia* ſubmits to the K. of *Spain*.

In the Year 1554, that exquiſite Building call'd the *Pantheon*, in the *Eſcurial*, was finiſh'd by *Philip* the Fourth, which had been begun by *Philip* the Second; whereupon the Bodies of *Charles* the Fifth, and all the Princes of the *Auſtrian* Family, were remov'd thither, and their Deſcendants have been interr'd there ever ſince.

1554. The *Pantheon* finiſh'd.

In the Year 1655, *Cromwell* the Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, as he call'd himſelf, without making any Declaration of War, invaded the *Spaniſh* Iſlands in the *Weſt Indies*, particularly *Hiſpaniola*, in which Attempt he did not ſucceed; but the Fleet ſailing afterwards to *Jamaica*, the *Engliſh* ſubdu'd that Iſland; and in 1657, Admiral *Blake* deſtroy'd the *Spaniſh* Galeons at the *Canaries*, notwithſtanding they lay under the Protection of the Forts on Shore. The

Jamaica ſubdu'd by the *Engliſh*.

Protector

1658. Protector the Year following having enter'd into a Confederacy with the *French*, they took *Dunkirk* from the *Spaniards*, which in Purſuance of Articles was put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*. Thus the *Spaniards* having the worſt of it on every ſide, began to think ſeriouſly of Peace, and as the *French* had been exhauſted by almoſt continual Wars, they were not averſe to it; whereupon a Treaty was ſet on foot between the two Crowns in the *Iſland of Pheaſants*, which lies in the River *Bidaſſoa*, and divides *France* from *Spain*. It was negociated by the Prime Miniſter of each Kingdom in Perſon, *viz.* Cardinal *Mazarin* on the ſide of *France*, and *Don Lewis de Haro* on the part of *Spain*, and was call'd the *Pyrenean* Treaty from the Neighbourhood of the place to the *Pyrenean* Mountains. The *Pyrenean* Treaty. Peace was concluded on the ſeventh of *November* 1659, being about a Month after the Conferences were open'd; the principal Articles whereof were, that the *French* King ſhou'd marry the Infanta of *Spain*, that he ſhou'd not aſſiſt the *Portugueſe*, and that he ſhou'd relinquiſh his Pretenſions to *Franche Compte* and *Catalonia*: On the other hand, *Rouſſillon*, and ſeveral Towns the *French* had taken in the *Netherlands*, were yielded to that Crown. The Year following on the ſixth of 1660. *June*, the Kings of *France* and *Spain* had an Interview in the *Iſle of Pheaſants*, and on the ſeventh, the King of *Spain* deliver'd the Infanta, *Maria-Thereſa* of *Auſtria*, to his moſt *Chriſtian* Majeſty *Lewis* XIV, the Marriage being ſolemniz'd at the City of St. *John de Luz* on the ninth of the ſame Month. Both the *French* King and the Infanta on this occaſion,

sion, renounc'd all Right that they themselves, their Heirs and Successors, had or might claim to the Dominions of *Spain*.

Spain being at Peace with most of the Powers of *Europe*, invaded *Portugal*, and at first met with some Success; but notwithstanding *Philip* had now no other Enemy to contend with, he was not able to reduce that petty Kingdom under his Dominion, so very low were the *Spaniards* sunk at this time; nor do I meet with any other Transactions in the Remainder of this Reign, that deserve to be commemorated. *Philip* the Fourth died on the seventh of *September* 1665, leaving his Son *Charles*, an Infant of four Years of Age, to succeed him. *Philip* IV dies.

Charles the Second being an Infant, and under the Tuition of his Mother, the *French* King took Advantage of his Minority, and of the declining State of that Kingdom. He invaded the *Spanish Low Countries*, notwithstanding he had with his Queen renounc'd all Pretensions to them, and made himself Master of *Tournay*, *Lisle*, *Douay*, *Oudenard* and *Charleroy*, threatning an entire Conquest of that Country, which so alarm'd the *English* and *Dutch*, who were then at War, that they concluded a Peace, and enter'd into a Confederacy with *Sweden*, call'd the Tripple League, for the Preservation of the *Spanish Low Countries*, which induc'd the *French* to make Peace with *Spain*, *Anno* 1668, a Treaty having been set on foot at *Aix la Chapelle* for that end. By this Peace the *French* restor'd *Franche Compte* to the *Spaniard*, but retain'd all the Towns they had taken in the *Netherlands*. 1665. *Charles* II's Accession. The Fr. K's Success in *Flanders*. 1668. Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*.

While

While the *Spaniards* were thus distress'd by *France*, they found themselves under a necessity of concluding a Peace with *Portugal*, and renounc'd all their Pretensions of Sovereignty to that Kingdom.

I meet with little remarkable in the History of *Spain* afterwards, till the Year 1672, when
1672. the *French* invading the *United Provinces*, the *Spaniards* enter'd into a Confederacy with that Republick and the Emperor to prevent the Loss of them, in which War the *Spaniards* were the greatest Sufferers; for notwithstanding the *French* possess'd themselves of three of the *United Provinces*, they were oblig'd to relinquish them all again within the Space of two or three Years, whereas the *Spaniards* lost their best Towns in *Flanders*, together with *Franche Compte*, or the County of *Burgundy*; and by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, which
1678. ensu'd *Anno* 1678, were oblig'd to yield up
Peace of *Nimiguen.* and relinquish to the *French* all their Right in the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, St. *Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, *Warwick*, *Warneton*, *Poperingen*, *Bailleul*, *Cassel*, *Bavay* and *Maubeuge*.

The *Spaniards* remaining in that wretched defenceless Condition already hinted at, *Lewis* the Fourteenth, under Pretence that their Commissioners did not do him Justice in settling the Limits of his late Conquests in *Flanders*, and because his Catholick Majesty still retain'd the Title of Duke of *Burgundy*, notwithstanding he had yielded that Province to *France*, invaded the Province of *Luxemburg*, making himself Master of the greatest part of it, and afterwards block'd up the Capital City; whereupon the *Spaniards*, in hopes of being

being assisted by the *Germans* and *Dutch*, declar'd War against *France* in the Year 1683, but as their Allies made no great haste to their Assistance, and they were themselves unprovided of Forces and every thing else necessary to oppose so potent an Enemy, the *French* took from them *Courtray* and *Dixmude* the first Campaign, and *Luxemburg* the next, when the *Dutch* marching to their Assistance, the Grand Monarch, in his haughty Stile, was pleas'd to grant them a Truce; which, say the *French* Writers, was entirely owing to his Moderation, for nothing cou'd have prevented his making himself Master of the *Spanish Netherlands*, if he had not voluntarily withdrawn his Troops. 1683. War with *Fr.* again.

The *French* again attack'd the *Spanish Netherlands* in the Year 1688, on the King of *Spain*'s entring into a Confederacy with the Imperialists and the *Dutch*, to advance the Prince of *Orange* to the Throne of *England*; and while the Prince was engag'd in that Expedition, the *French* fell upon the confederate Forces in the Plains of *Flerus* or *Fleury*, in the Year 1690, and gain'd a compleat Victory, taking six thousand of the *Dutch* and *Flemmings* Prisoners, and all their Cannon. But King *William* having successfully depos'd his Father King *James*, and procur'd himself to be recogniz'd King of *Great Britain*, prevail'd with the *British* Parliament to come into the Alliance with *Spain* and the other confederated Powers against *France*, the principal Articles whereof were, that none of the Allies should make Peace with *Lewis* the Fourteenth till he had restor'd all places to the Allies which he had taken from them since the Peace of Battle of *Fleury*. 1690.

Munster, and recogniz'd King *William*'s Title to *Great Britain*.

The *French*, notwithstanding this formidable Confederacy against them, remain'd superior in the Field. They took the City of *Mons* in the Year 1691, and *Namur* in the Year 1692, and obtain'd a signal Victory over the Allies at *Steinkirk*.

Battle of *Steinkirk*. 1692.

Of *Landen*. 1693.

The following Year 1693, the *French* defeated the Confederates in a general Battle near *Landen*, and took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, as they did *Palemos* and *Gironne* in *Catalonia*, *Anno* 1694.

Namur taken by the Allies. 1695.

The Allies being superior to the *French* in *Flanders* in the Year 1695, retook the City of *Namur*, but lost fourteen or fifteen thousand Men before the place. The *French* in the mean time made themselves Masters of *Deynse* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Brussels*, making that Capital a heap of Ruins.

A Treaty was set on foot between the Allies and *France* in the Year 1697 at *Ryswick*, near the *Hague*. The *French* however, in order to influence their Negociations, made their utmost Efforts on all sides this Campaign. They laid Siege to the City of *Ath* in *Flanders*, and took it. They march'd a powerful Army into *Catalonia*, and oblig'd the capital City of *Catalonia* to surrender to them. And in the *Spanish West Indies*, *Ponti*, the *French* Admiral, took *Carthagena* by Storm, plundering the Town, from whence he brought home twelve millions of Crowns, as is reported: But at length a Peace was concluded on the tenth of *September* N. S. 1697, by which the *French* were oblig'd to restore *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Roses*, and the rest of the Towns they had taken in *Catalonia*, to the *Spaniards*, as well as *Luxemburg*,

Peace of *Ryswick*. 1697.

Luxemburg, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, *Courtray*, and all other places they had taken during this War in the *Low Countries*. As to the Terms made with the reſt of the Allies, I refer the Reader to the Hiſtory of the *United Provinces*, Vol. IX. p. 50.

As *Charles* the Second, King of *Spain*, was now in an ill ſtate of Health, and had no Iſſue by either of his Wives, it was generally expected that upon his Death the War wou'd be renew'd; for the *French* gave out, that notwithſtanding *Anne* of *Auſtria*, and *Lewis* the Thirteenth, King of *France*, on their Marriage had renounc'd all Claim and Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, as *Maria Tereſa* of *Auſtria*, and *Lewis* the Fourteenth, had done alſo on their Marriage, yet as the Princeſſes married into *France* were elder than their Siſters married into *Germany*, and the Laws of *Spain* limited the Succeſſion to the eldeſt Branch, no Renunciations, how ſolemn ſoever, cou'd extinguiſh their Right. But the Grand Monarch however, foreſeeing that the other Powers of *Europe* wou'd never ſuffer the Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain* to be united under one Head, propos'd to *William* the Third, King of *England*, and the States General, to make a Partition of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, between his Son the Dauphin, who was deſcended from the Infanta *Maria Tereſa*, and the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, and the Archduke *Charles* of *Auſtria*, who were deſcended from other Female Branches, and accordingly a Treaty was concluded on the nineteenth of *Auguſt* 1698, between *France*, *Great Britain* and the States General, whereby it was agreed,

1698. Treaty of Partition.

1. That the Peace of *Ryswick* should be confirm'd.

2. That in consideration of the ill state of the King of *Spain*'s Health, and for preserving the publick Peace in case the said Prince should die without Issue, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, with the places then depending upon the *Spanish* Monarchy, situated on the Coasts of *Tuscany*, or the adjacenr Islands, comprehended under the Name of *Santo Stephano*, *Porto Hercole*, *Orbitello*, *Telamore*, *Portolongo*, *Piombino*, the Marquisate of *Final*, the Province of *Guipuscoa*, particularly the Towns of *Fontarabia* and St. *Sebastian*, and especially the *Port Passage*, and likewise all places on the *French* side of the *Pyrenees*, or the other Mountains of *Navarre*, *Alava* or *Biscay*, on the side of the Provinces of *Guipuscoa*, with all the Ships and Gallies, and other Apurtenances belonging to the said Gallies, should be given to the Dauphin in consideration of his Right.

3. That the Crown of *Spain*, and the other Kingdoms and places, both within and without *Europe*, should descend to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, of whom his Father the Elector was to be Guardian and Administrator till he came of Age.

And, 4. That the Dutchy of *Milan* should be reserv'd and allotted to Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's second Son.

This Treaty was to be communicated to the Emperor and the Elector of *Bavaria* by the King of *Great Britain* and the States General, and if they did not agree to it, then the Proportion of the Party not agreeing should remain in Sequestration till things cou'd be brought to an Accommodation.

The

The Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* happening to die on the eighth of *February* 1699, *France*, *Britain* and the States enter'd into another Treaty, dated the fifteenth of *March* following, and call'd *the Second Partition Treaty*, whereby the Kingdom of *Spain*, and the Dominions allotted to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* by the former Treaty, were limited to the Archduke; both which Treaties were enter'd into without the Consent of the Emperor or *Spain*. Second Treaty of Partition, 1599.

The King of *Spain* resented the dismembring his Dominions so heinously, that he made his Will, and dispos'd of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*, and his Heirs; and in default of Issue of the Duke of *Anjou*, to the Duke of *Berry*, *&c.* Remainder to the Archduke *Charles*, *&c.* And on the first of *November* N. S. *Anno* 1700, the King of *Spain* died after a lingring Illness, in the thirty-ninth Year of his Age, and the thirty-sixth of his Reign; whereupon the Court of *France* immediately declar'd *Philip* Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*, by Virtue of the late King's Will, and he was proclaim'd King accordingly at *Madrid* on the twenty-fourth of the same Month of *November*, against which the Emperor and Pope protested; which *Lewis* XIV having very little regard to, took Possession of all the *Spanish* Territories, and amongst the rest, of *Milan*, *Naples* and the *Netherlands*, into the last of which the Elector of *Bavaria* gave him Admission, being then Viceroy of the *Low Countries*. The *English* and *Dutch* indeed presented their Memorials, requiring the *French* King to withdraw his Troops out of the *Netherlands*, and allow them a sufficient Barrier

Charles II dies. 1700

Philip D. of *Anjou* declar'd K. of *Spain*

Barrier, but at the ſame time acknowledg'd the Duke of *Anjou's* Title to the Crown of *Spain*; and both King *William* and the States wrote Letters to King *Philip* to congratulate his Acceſſion, which were purely by way of Amuſement, for they were at that very time entring into an Alliance with the Emperor, and making Preparations to diſpute his Title.

1701.

The Imperialiſts march into *Italy*.

In the mean time Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, march'd into *Italy* at the Head of thirty thouſand Men, to diſlodge the *French* from ſuch part of the *Spaniſh* Territories as the *French* had poſſeſs'd themſelves of on that ſide, on which occaſion the Emperor publiſh'd a Manifeſto, wherein he endeavours to ſhew, that the *French* King and his Poſterity were excluded from ſucceeding to the Crown of *Spain*, by thoſe memorable Renunciations of the Princeſſes *Anne* and *Maria Tereſa*, the firſt the Daughter of *Philip* III, married to *Lewis* XIII, and the other the Daughter of *Philip* IV, married to *Lewis* XIV; and that the pretended Will of *Charles* II had been obtain'd by unfair Practices, when he was not in his Senſes; and if he was, that the King of *Spain* had no Power to diſpoſe of his Territories by the Laws of that Kingdom. That the preſent Emperor was lineally deſcended from the Emperor *Charles* V, and was the Son of *Ferdinand* and the Infanta *Maria*, who was next in Blood to the Crown of *Spain* after the Princeſſes who had renounc'd their Claim, and by conſequence had an indiſputable Title to the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

Their Manifeſto

But

But I find the Confederates by the Treaty of Alliance engag'd no farther in his Quarrel, than that they wou'd endeavour to conquer the *Spaniſh Netherlands* for a Barrier to the States General, and the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *Spaniſh* Towns on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany* for the Emperor; there was not at that time any Thoughts of wreſting the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy from the Duke of *Anjou*.

And the King of *England*, *William* the Third, is cenſur'd for engaging thus far after he had acknowledg'd King *Philip*'s Right to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, and congratulated him on his Acceſſion. To which it is anſwer'd, that King *William* was provok'd to take this ſtep by the *French* King's proclaiming the Pretender to his Throne (*James* the Third) on the Death of King *James* the Second, which happen'd about the ſame time. But whether King *William* was not treating with the Emperor before the *French* King proclaim'd the Chevalier, I find is made a Queſtion.

To return to the Imperial Army in *Italy*. They march'd through the *Venetian* Territories and penetrated into the Dutchy of *Mantua* the firſt Campaign, notwithſtanding they were oppos'd by a very numerous Army of *French* and *Spaniards*; and the Winter following poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the Towns in the *Mantuan* except the Capital.

King *William* dying on the eighth of *March* 1701-2, the Confederates were under Apprehenſions that the *Engliſh* wou'd not declare War againſt *France* and *Spain*; but Queen *Anne* who ſucceeded him aſſuring them ſhe wou'd make no Alteration in the Meaſures

concerted

1702. concerted, their Hopes reviv'd, and War was formally declar'd against *France* at *London* on the fourth of *May* 1702, in pursuance whereof a great body of Forces were sent to the *Low Countries* under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough* to join the Allies, who oblig'd the *French* to quit *Gelderland* the first Campaign. A Fleet of Men of War and Transports, with ten thousand Land-Forces on board, under the Command of the Duke of *Ormond*, were about the same time sent to make a Descent in *Spain*, and endeavour to reduce the City of *Cadiz*, in which Expedition though they did not succeed, they destroy'd the *Spanish* Galeons, and a Squadron of *French* Men of War that guarded them on their Return home, in the Port of *Vigo*.

England declares War against *France* and *Spain*.

Spanish Galeons destroy'd at *Vigo*.

The Imperialists the same Campaign took *Landau* from the *French*, and the Confederate Army in the *Low Countries* made themselves Masters of *Venlow*, *Ruremond*, *Stevenswaert* and *Liege*.

The Duke of *Bavaria* declaring for *France* in the Year 1703, join'd the *French* Army commanded by Marshal *Villars*, and made himself Master of the City of *Ratisbon*, where the Diet of the Empire was assembled, and afterwards of the City of *Ausburg*. The *French* Army under the Command of Marshal *Tallard* also besieg'd *Old Brisac* upon the *Rhine*, and took it. He afterwards made himself Master of *Landau*, defeating the Prince of *Hesse*, who was detach'd from the Confederate Army in the *Netherlands* to the Relief of it. The same Campaign General *Opdam* was surpriz'd by Marshal *Boufflers* near *Eckeren* in *Flanders*, and *Opdam* being cut off from his

1703.

Army

Army, the reſt of the *Dutch* Generals made their Retreat with Difficulty, there being a great Slaughter on both ſides. On the other hand the Confederates, under the Earl of *Marlborough*, took *Bonn*, *Huy* and *Limburg* from the *French*.

The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* about this time made a Reſignation of the Kingdom of *Spain* and the Dominions thereto belonging to the Emperor's ſecond Son the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon acknowledg'd King of *Spain* by the Confederates by the Stile and Title of *Charles the Third*. And the King of *Portugal* coming into the Grand Alliance, it was thought proper the new made King ſhou'd reſide in *Portugal*, whither he was convoy'd by a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War, after he had paid his Compliments to the Queen of *England* at *Windſor*.

Archduke *Charles* declar'd K. of *Spain*

The ſame Year the Duke of *Savoy* declaring for the Allies, Prince *Eugene* detach'd part of the Imperial Army in *Italy* to join him. Theſe Forces were commanded by Count *Staremburg*, who after a long March of two hundred Miles in the Face of the Enemy, with infinite Difficulty effected his Deſign.

The Empire being in the utmoſt Danger from the *French* and *Bavarians* on one ſide, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents on the other, the Duke of *Marlborough*, with the Flower of the Confederate Army, was detach'd from the *Netherlands* to join the Imperialiſts on the *Danube*, and with their united Forces they obtain'd that memorable Victory over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Hochſtet* on the thirteenth of *Auguſt*, *N. S.* which preſerv'd the Empire from Deſtruction. The Cities of

1704.

Hochſtat Battle.

Ausburg and *Ulm* thereupon immediately surrender'd to the Imperialists, and *Landaw* was retaken the same Campaign.

The War on the side of *Portugal*

In the mean time an Army of twelve thousand *English* and *Dutch* Forces having been sent to *Portugal* under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*, the War with *Spain* commenc'd on that side. King *Charles* publish'd his Declaration, inviting the *Spaniards* to join with him against *Philip* the Usurper, as he stil'd him; and the King of *Portugal* declar'd War in form against *France* and *Philip*. But the *Spaniards* were superior to the Confederates on the side of *Portugal* this Campaign, and took several Places from the *Portuguese*. Duke *Schomberg* complain'd to the *English* Court that he found neither Horses for mounting his Cavalry, or any War-like Stores or Provisions which his *Portuguese* Majesty had agreed to furnish. He observ'd also that their Generals insisted on taking place and having the Command of the Confederate Troops, which occasion'd their ill Success, and therefore desir'd to be recall'd from thence. Whereupon the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, was order'd to command the *English* Forces in *Portugal*.

The Confederates receiving Intelligence that the City of *Barcelona* was disaffected to King *Philip*, the Confederate Fleet sail'd thither with some Land-Forces on board, and the Prince of *Hesse*, with 2500 Men, landed near that Town; but no Body appearing or making any attempt to join them, the Troops were re-imbark'd, and the Fleet sail'd for *Gibraltar*, which Place was taken by the *English* on the 24th of *July*. On the 24th of *August* the Confederate Fleet, under the Command

Gibraltar taken.

Command of Sir *George Rook*, engag'd the *French* Fleet, commanded by the Count *de Toulouſe*, near *Malaga*, and oblig'd them to retire; but wanting Ammunition, the Victory was not ſo compleat as might otherwiſe have been expected. The Admiral had ſpent a great deal of Ammunition in the Attack of *Gibraltar*, and left ſome there for its Defence, which occaſion'd this Deficiency. Sea-Fight near *Malaga*.

In *Italy* the Duke of *Savoy* loſt *Verceil* and *Suſa* this Campaign, and the beginning of the next *Nice* and *Villa Franca*. A Battle was fought near *Caſſano* in *Italy* on the 16th of *Auguſt*, in which abundance of Men were kill'd on both ſides, and both ſung *Te Deum* for the Victory. 1705.

The Emperor *Leopold* died on the fifth of *May* 1705, and was ſucceeded in the Empire by his Son *Joſeph* King of the *Romans*. About the ſame time the Confederate Fleet with a Body of Land-Forces ſail'd from *England*, and having taken King *Charles* on board at *Lisbon*, appear'd before *Barcelona* on the twenty-ſecond of *Auguſt*; which City ſurrender'd to his Majeſty on the fourth of *October*, the whole Province of *Catalonia* following their Example, except *Roſes*. And the Winter following the Earl of *Peterborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in this Expedition, reduc'd the whole Province of *Valencia*, tho' 'tis credibly reported his Army never exceeded ſix thouſand Men, beſides the undiſciplin'd Natives who declar'd for King *Charles*. The Emp. *Leopold* dies. *Barcelona* taken. *Catalonia* and *Valencia* declare for King *Charles* III.

The *French* and *Spaniards* uniting their Forces on the ſide of *Catalonia*, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the third of *April* 1706, King *Charles* defending that City in Perſon, 1706.

while the Earl of *Peterborough* commanded a flying Army in *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, and harrass'd the Besiegers, tho' he was not in a Condition to give them Battle. The Town of *Barcelona* held out till the eighth of *May* following, when the Earl of *Peterborough* with the Confederate Fleet came to its Relief. Whereupon King *Philip* precipitately rais'd the Siege, without waiting to be attack'd, and leaving all his Cannon, Ammunition and wounded Men behind him, retir'd into *France* by the way of *Roussillon*.

The Allies take Possession of *Madrid*.

The Confederate Generals in *Portugal* receiving Advice of King *Philip*'s Retreat, advanc'd into *Spain*, and made themselves Masters of the Capital of *Madrid*. Whereupon *Toledo* and several other Places in *Castille* declar'd for King *Charles*, as did the Kingdom of *Arragon* at the same time. King *Charles* thought fit to march first to *Saragossa*, the Capital of *Arragon*, where he is reflected on for having trifled away too much time; for King *Philip* in the mean while re-enter'd *Spain* again with his Army, and being superior to the *Portuguese* and *English*, oblig'd them to abandon *Madrid*, and to retire out of *Castile* into *Valencia*.

Battle of *Ramillies*.

In the *Low Countries* the Allies obtain'd a signal Victory over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Ramillies*. Whereupon *Brussels*, *Lovain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and most of the Cities of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, desir'd the Protection of the Duke of *Marlborough* and declar'd for King *Charles* III. In *Italy* also the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* gain'd a compleat Victory over the *French* who were besieging *Turin*, oblig'd them to abandon *Milan* and the Territories of the

Battle of *Turin*.

Duke

Duke of *Savoy*, and retire into *France* over the *Alps*. Thus far the Allies carried on the War with much Conduct and Bravery, and had they re-inforc'd their Troops in *Spain*, which was now upon the point of ſubmitting to King *Charles* the Third, they had infallibly put an end to the War the next Summer. But tho' we had ſo vaſt a Superiority of Troops both in *Flanders* and *Italy*, none cou'd be ſpared for that Service; of which the Duke of *Berwick*, who commanded the *French* and *Spaniards*, taking an Advantage, decoy'd our Army to an Engagement on the twenty-fifth of *April* near *Almanza*, and routed them ſo entirely, that not one ſingle Company of Foot made their Retreat, being either cut in Pieces or made Priſoners; tho' the *Portugueſe* Horſe, abandoning the *Engliſh* Foot, run away in time with the Earl of *Galway* at their Head, and made a ſhift to reach *Catalonia*. The Conquerors thereupon ſatiated their Revenge on the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*, and the reſt of *Spain* that had declar'd for the Allies, and made them curſe the Hour that ever they were ſo credulous to confide in a People that had ſo little Regard for them; for at this very time did the Confederat Fleet aſſiſt the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* in that romantick Project of beſieging *Toulon*, and at this time fifteen or twenty thouſand Men were detach'd from the Confederate Army in *Italy* for the Reduction of *Naples*; whereas if the ſame Fleet and one third of the Forces which were employ'd in thoſe Expeditions had been made uſe of in ſupporting our Friends in *Spain*, that Kingdom had been ſecur'd beyond a Poſſibility of loſing it, and *Naples* wou'd afterwards

1707.

Battle of *Almanza*.

Toulon beſieg'd.

afterwards have submitted, or been a very easy Conquest.

The *English* so lost their Credit by thus abandoning the honest *Spaniards* to the Rage of their Enemies, that notwithstanding their future Victories in *Spain*, that People cou'd never be brought to put any Confidence in them, or to take their Part against King *Philip* again.

Naples reduc'd.

Naples submitted to the Imperialists commanded by Count *Thaun* without making any Resistance, except the City of *Gaieta*, which ventur'd to stand upon its Defence, and was taken by Storm on the 29th of *September* 1707, and in it the Duke *de Escalona* the *Spanish* Viceroy, and most of the Nobility in King *Philip*'s Interest. But after an immense Treasure thrown away in forming the Siege of *Toulon*, the Allies were oblig'd to rise from before it without making one single Breach in the Walls, and shamefully retire over the *Alps* again. The Duke of *Savoy* indeed gratify'd his Revenge in destroying the Vines and Olives in his March, but the Allies in general were very great Sufferers by this Expedition.

Admiral *Shovel* cast away.

Admiral *Shovel*, in his Return from *Toulon* with the Confederate Fleet under his Command, was cast away near the Lands-end of *England* on the twenty-second of *October*, with three or four other Men of War, the Admiral and most of the Men being lost.

1708.

The Confederates having discover'd their Error when it was too late, sent a Re-inforcement of seven or eight thousand Men from *Italy* to *Spain* by Sea in the beginning of the Year 1708, and gave the Command of their Troops in *Catalonia* to that experienc'd General

General Count *Staremburg*, in conjunction with Major-General *Stanhope*. However, the Court of King *Charles* being taken up with ſolemnizing his Marriage with the Princeſs of *Wolfenbuttle*, there was little Action on that ſide this Campaign; but the Confederate Fleet in the *Mediterranean* reduc'd the Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Minorca* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

Sardinia and *Minorca* ſurrender to the Allies.

In *Flanders* the *French* ſurpriz'd *Ghent* and *Bruges*, but were beaten by the Allies near *Oudenard*, who afterwards laid Siege to *Liſle*. This City was defended with great Obſtinacy by the *French*, and drawn out to a very great length. The moſt remarkable Action which happen'd during the Siege was between Lieutenant-General *Webb*, who commanded a great Convoy going to *Liſle*, and the *French* General *de la Moth*, near *Wynendale*, in which the *French* were defeated, tho' they were three times the number of the Allies. The City of *Liſle* ſurrender'd on the twenty-third of *October*, and the Caſtle the ninth of *December* following.

Battle of *Wynendale*

Liſle taken

The Confederate Generals afterwards laid Siege to *Ghent*, which ſurrender'd on the thirtieth of *December*. Whereupon *Bruges*, and the other Towns the *French* had made themſelves Maſters of at the beginning of the Campaign in *Flanders*, ſubmitted to King *Charles* again.

Ghent and *Bruges* retaken by the Allies.

The *French* made ſome Offers of Peace the following Winter, but the Negotiations being broken off, the Confederates laid Siege to *Tournay* on the twenty-ſeventh of *June*, which ſurrender'd on the thirtieth of *July*, and the Caſtle the third of *September* following. And on the eleventh of the ſame Month was fought

Tournay taken.

1709.

that

Battle of *Malplaquet* or *Blaregnies*.

that memorable Battle of *Malplaquet* or *Blaregnies*, the Armies being upwards of an hundred thousand Men of a side, all veteran Troops. The Allies were commanded by Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, and obtain'd the Victory, but with infinite Slaughter of their Troops, the *French*, who were commanded by the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, being intrench'd up to the Teeth in the Woods of *Sart* and *Sanfart*. *Mons* was afterwards besieg'd and taken by the Allies.

The Allies in *Portugal* defeated.

On the side of *Portugal* King *Philip*'s Forces obtain'd a Victory of the Allies, and took one entire Brigade of the *English* Prisoners. But in *Catalonia* the Confederates being superior in the Field, besieged and took the City of *Balaguer*. And the Imperialist in *Italy* entring the Ecclesiastical State, and seizing *Comachio*, oblig'd the Pope to acknowledge King *Charles* Sovereign of the *Spanish* Dominions.

Offers of Peace by *France*.

The following Winter the *French* being distress'd by Famine, as well as the Arms of the Allies, offer'd to recognize *Charles* the Third for King of *Spain*, and withdraw their Forces out of that Kingdom and the Territories thereto belonging, to yield up *Strasburg*, *Brisac*, *&c.* to the Emperor, to demolish *Dunkirk*, relinquish *Lisle*, and all other Places the Allies had taken in the *Netherlands*, and in short to do every thing the Confederates demanded of them but assist with their own Forces in driving King *Philip* out of *Spain* and towards this they offer'd to contribute a Sum of Money. These were the best Terms that ever were offer'd the Allies by *France* during the War, and had never been rejected if some People had not occasion'd

th

the Negotiations to be broke off upon private Views.

The Campaign of 1710 was favourable to the Allies in *Flanders*, where they took the Towns of *Mortagn*, *Douay*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and St. *Venant*. And in *Catalonia* King *Philip*'s Horſe receiv'd a Defeat on the twenty-ſeventh of *July* near *Almenara*. On the 20th of *Auguſt* a general Battle was fought between King *Charles* and King *Philip* near *Saragoſſa*, in which the Victory fell to King *Charles*, who enter'd *Saragoſſa* in Triumph the ſame Evening, and having ſtaid there a few Days to refreſh his Troops, march'd to *Madrid*, of which he took Poſſeſſion again the twenty-firſt of *September*. From hence he diſpatch'd a Courier to the Confederate Generals in *Portugal* to join him, but the *Portugueſe* wou'd not be perſuaded to march thither a ſecond time. Whereupon King *Philip* being reinforc'd by the Troops of *France*, and returning towards *Madrid*, King *Charles* march'd back with a thouſand Horſe into *Catalonia*, leaving the Confederate Army to follow him: But General *Stanhope* unhappily ſeparating from Count *Staremburg* in their return to *Arragon*, was ſurpriz'd in the Town of *Brihuega* by King *Philip*'s Army, and made Priſoner, with moſt of the *Britiſh* Troops. King *Philip* afterwards attack'd Count *Staremburg* at *Villa Vicioſa*, but was repuls'd, and that General continu'd his March to *Catalonia*, tho' he was forc'd to abandon all the Places in *Arragon* to the Enemy, not having Forces ſufficient to garriſon them. The *French* alſo took the Town of *Gironne* in *Catalonia* ſoon after; and this put an end to the unfortunate Campaign of

1710. Towns taken in *Flanders*.

Battle of *Saragoſſa*.

The *Engliſh* ſurpriz'd at *Brihuega*

Battle of *Villa Vicioſa*

1710, which the Allies begun with all the Glory and Success imaginable.

Offers of Peace made to the Q. of *Great Britain.*

The *French* finding all Propofals of Peace that had been made by them rejected by the *Dutch* and the Duke of *Marlborough* in *Holland*, apply'd themselves directly to the Queen of *England* this Winter, who observing nothing unreasonable in their Demands, began to listen to them, especially when she saw that the whole Weight of the War lay upon her own Subjects. Both the Imperialists and the *Dutch* had long refus'd to furnish their Quota's of Men or Money towards the War, which they had been often put in Mind of to no Purpose. They had found out the Way of making some leading Men in the *British* Ministry easy, who took care that the Deficiencies of the Allies shou'd be made good at the Expence of their own Nation; and as long as *Britain* was thus made the Dupe, and conquer'd Countries for the Allies at her own Cost, it was not to be expected they shou'd ever be weary of the War. It is no wonder therefore when the Queen was made sensible how much her People had been abus'd by their Impositions, and began to entertain pacifick Thoughts, that these People, with such of the *British* Ministry as were in their Pay, or Gainers by the continuance of the War, shou'd raise that mighty Clamour we find they did, and prevail'd with her, contrary to her own Judgment, to continue the War still another Campaign, in which the Duke of *Marlborough* only enter'd the *French* Lines and took the little Town of *Bouchain.*

1711.

In

In the mean time the Emperor *Joseph* died, on the 20th of *April* 1711, and *Charles* III King of *Spain*, having some Assurance of being elected in his Brother's room, was convoy'd by the *British* Fleet from *Barcelona* to *Italy*, and while he was at *Milan* receiv'd Advice of his being chosen Emperor on the 12th of *October*. Whereupon he apply'd himself to all the Confederates to prevent their entring into Negotiations of Peace with the *French*. The Queen of *Great Britain*, however, proceeded to appoint *Utrecht* for the Place of Treaty, whither she invited all the Powers in the Confederacy to send their Ambassadors and Plenepotentiaries; and the Conferences were accordingly open'd on the 29th of *January* 1711-12; but the Ministers of the Allies laid so many Obstacles in the way, that very little Progress was made that Winter. The Queen of *Great Britain* was so indulgent to them, that she consented her General, the Duke of *Ormond*, shou'd take the Field the next Campaign, and assist in the Siege of *Quesnoy*; but finding at length they were not to be mov'd from their Determination of continuing the War, she order'd her Plenipotentiaries to let them know that she had agreed to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, and order'd the Duke of *Ormond*, with the *British* Troops, to separate himself from the Confederate Army. The Generals of the Allies hereupon, imagining themselves still a Match for the *French*, proceeded to besiege *Landrecy*; but while they lay before this place, the Earl of *Albemarle* being encamp'd with thirteen Battalions and thirty Squadrons at *Denain*, to secure the Communication of their Grand Army (which

The Emp. *Joseph* dies and *Charles* K of *Spain* is elected Emperor.

Cessation of Arms between *Britain* and *France*.

1712.

The Allies defeated at *Denain*.

had inveſted *Landrecy*) with *Marchiennes*, where their principal Magazine was, Marſhal *Villars* fell upon him, and having entirely routed that Body, took the Earl Priſoner, with vaſt Quantities of Ammunition and Proviſions; and about a Week after he made himſelf Maſter of *Marchiennes*, with all their Stores of War. The *French* afterwards retook *Doway*, *Queſnoy*, *Bouchain*, &c. Whereupon the *Dutch*, finding the Confederates were in no Condition to reſiſt the *French* after the *Engliſh* Forces were withdrawn, thought fit to come into the Plan of Peace that had been agreed to by the Queen of *Great Britain*. But before the concluſion of the general Peace a Treaty of Barrier was ſign'd on the 30th of *January* 1712-13, by which it was agreed that the *Dutch* ſhou'd garriſon the following Towns and Forts in the *Netherlands*, *viz*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, *Namur*, the Caſtle of *Ghent*, the Forts *Le Perle*, *Philip* and *Damme*, and Fort St. *Donat*; the Fortifications of which Places, with the Garriſons therein, to be maintain'd by the Revenues ariſing from ſuch places and the Countries about them. A Treaty for the Evacuation of *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and *Ivica* by the Imperialiſts was concluded alſo on the 13th of *March* following, and another for the Neutrality of *Italy*.

1713. Treaty of Peace between the Allies and *France*.

On the 31ſt of *March*, *O. S.* and the 11th of *April*, *N. S.* 1713, the reſpective Treaties of Peace between *Great Britain*, *Pruſſia*, *Portugal*, the States General and *Savoy* on the one part, and the *French* King on the other, were executed at *Utrecht*. And on the 6th of *March*, *N. S.* 1713-14, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and

France

France at *Raſtadt*. For the Particulars of all which Treaties I refer the Reader to the Seventh Volume, p. 349.

The *Catalans* refuſing the Terms of Peace which the Queen of *Great Britain* had procur'd for them, form'd an independant State, and took Poſſeſſion of *Barcelona* on the *Germans* evacuating that Province (*viz.* on the ninth of *July* 1713) and held it till the latter end of the Year 1714, when the Duke of *Berwick* inveſting it with an Army of *French* and *Spaniſh* Troops, they ſurrender'd on Condition of having their Lives ſpar'd and the City ſav'd from Plunder, after they had held out a Siege of two Months, and ſeen their Town almoſt demoliſh'd by the Bombs.

Treaty between *G. Britain* and *Spain*.

By the Treaty of Peace between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, King *Philip* for himſelf, his Heirs and Succeſſors, yielded to the Crown of *Great Britain* the full and entire Property of the Town and Caſtle of *Gibraltar*, together with the Port, Fortifications and Forts thereto belonging, without any Communication by Land with the Country round about, ſaving the Liberty to purchaſe, for ready Money, in the neighbouring Territories of *Spain*, Proviſions and other Neceſſaries for the Uſe of the Garriſon, and for the Inhabitants and Ships that might lie in the Harbour. And in like manner his Catholick Majeſty yielded and confirm'd to the Crown of *Great Britain* the Iſland of *Minorca*, with *Port Mahon* and all other Places upon it; the *Roman* Catholicks to have the free Exerciſe of their Religion in both.

By the Treaty between *Spain* and *Savoy*, the Iſland of *Sicily* was yielded and confirm'd to the King of *Sicily*. As to the Iſland of *Sardinia*,

Sardinia, the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Milan*, and the rest of the *Spanish* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*, these were left in the Possession of the Emperor, as *Spain* and the *Spanish* Dominions in *America* were in the Hands of King *Philip*, without stipulating any thing concerning them, each Party seeming determin'd to revive his Pretensions to such of the *Spanish* Territories as were in the Possession of the other, whenever a favourable Opportunity shou'd offer.

Queen of *Spain's* Death and Issue.

The Queen of *Spain* died on the fourteenth of *February*, *N. S.* 1714, by whom the King had four Sons, *viz. Lewis-Philip*, Prince of *Spain*, born the 25th of *August* 1707; *Don Philip*, Infante of *Spain*, who died within a few Days after his Birth; the Infante *Don Philip*, born the 7th of *June* 1712, and the Infante *Don Ferdinand*, born the 23d of *September* 1713. The Queen their Mother was the Daughter of *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy* (now King of *Sardinia*) and *Anne-Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Orleans* and *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*.

1714. The King marries the Princess of *Parma* Heiress of *Tuscany*, *&c.*

The Queen of *Spain* had not been dead many Weeks before the King made Propofals of Marriage to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Heiress to the Duke of *Parma*, to whom he was married by Proxy on the 16th of *September* 1714. This Lady, in default of Male Issue of the present Duke, will not only inherit *Parma*, but the Dutchies of *Placentia*, *Busseto* and the *Val de Toro*, bounded by the Dutchy of *Milan* on the North, by the Dutchy of *Modena* on the South, and by the *Appenine* Mountains, which separate it from the Territories of *Genoa*, towards the West. And in default

default of Male Iſſue of the preſent Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, ſhe alſo lays Claim to that Dutchy. All which Territories will form a noble State, and if the *Spaniards* were poſſeſs'd of it, might give them an Opportunity of recovering *Naples* and the reſt of the *Italian* Territories which were diſmembred from *Spain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. And with this View, 'tis ſaid, the King of *Spain* married the Princeſs of *Parma*; and the *Italian* Princes alſo are ſuppos'd to have promoted it, becauſe thereby they might introduce another Power to balance that of the Emperor's, who would otherwiſe have them all at his Command, and perhaps in time make *Italy* a Province of the Empire.

1715. *Majorca* reduc'd by K. *Philip*.

To return to *Spain*. The Imperialiſts not having evacuated *Majorca*, on pretence that the *Spaniards* had broke the Treaty made for the evacuation of *Catalonia*, particularly in impriſoning and oppreſſing the *Catalans*, contrary to their Engagements, the *French* and *Spaniards* embark'd fourteen or fifteen thouſand Men on the 10th of *June* at *Barcelona*, and making a Deſcent on the Iſland of *Majorca* four or five Days afterwards, they ſummon'd the Imperial Governor, the Marquis *de Rubi*, to ſurrender; who agreed, according to his Orders from the Imperial Court, to evacuate the Iſland, on Condition the Natives ſhou'd be well us'd and the Imperial Troops tranſported to *Naples*; whereby King *Philip* became poſſeſs'd of all the *Spaniſh* Provinces and Iſlands except *Minorca* and *Gibraltar*, which had been yielded to *Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*.

The

The *Turks* conquer the *Morea*.

The *Turks* this Year invaded the *Morea*, which was so ill defended by the *Venetians*, that they made an entire conquest of it in one Campaign.

This unexpected Success of the *Turks* induc'd the Imperialists to enter into an Alliance with the *Venetians* for their mutual Defence; and a War soon after commencing between the Imperialists and the Port, this encourag'd the King of *Spain*, 'tis said, to make Preparations for recovering the Provinces belonging to *Spain* in *Italy*, which the Emperor was possess'd of. There are some that go so far as to say, that his Catholick Majesty and the *Grand Signior* were engag'd in a Confederacy to attack the Emperor at the same time; but no such Treaty appearing, every one is at Liberty to judge as he pleases. Certain it is, that the Emperor and *Great Britain* enter'd into an Alliance this Year for the Defence of their respective Territories, as apprehensive that some of them wou'd suddenly be attack'd. The Emperor seems to be in Pain for his *Italian* Dominions in case of a Rupture with the *Turks*; and the Court of *England* suspected that the King of *Spain* might be in the Interest of the Pretender.

1716.

Don Carlos born.

In the mean time the Queen of *Spain* was deliver'd of a Prince on the twentieth of *January* 1715-16, afterwards call'd *Don Carlos*, which encreas'd her Majesty's Influence on the Councils of *Spain*, that was thought too great already.

The

The *Spaniards* were taken up this Year in encreasing their Navy, augmenting and disciplining their Troops, and fortifying *Barcelona* and other strong Towns on the side of *France*. They confiscated also the Estates of all such Noblemen and Gentlemen as were retir'd into the Emperor's Territories; from whence it was easy to discern that a Rupture was not far off. Accordingly we find that the Summer following the Forces of King *Philip*, to the number of ten or twelve thousand Men, commanded by the Marquis *de Lede*, made a Descent on the Island of *Sardinia*, which had been yielded to the Emperor by the Peace of *Utrecht*, and having besieged and taken the Capital City of *Cagliari*, the rest of the Island submitted to them. 1717. K. of *Spain* reduces *Sardinia*.

The King of *Spain* endeavour'd to justify this Act of Hostility by the Emperor's Infractions of the Treaties for the Evacuation of *Catalonia* and *Majorca*. He says, the Imperialists instead of delivering up *Barcelona* to his Troops, put the rebel *Catalans* in Possession of it, and did not withdraw their Forces from *Majorca* till long after the time agreed on: That injurious Declarations had been publish'd against the King at *Vienna*, and that the Inquisitor-General of *Spain* had been seiz'd in the Territories of *Milan*.

To this the Imperialists answer'd, that it was not in their Power to deliver up *Barcelona*, that being possess'd by the *Catalans* at the time of the Treaty; and the Evacuation of *Majorca* was only deferr'd in order to procure Satisfaction to the *Catalans*, who had been treated in a barbarous manner, contrary to what had been stipulated on their Behalf at the Treaty of *Utrecht*; and that as to the

seizing the Inquisitor of *Spain* in the *Milanese*, that was done after the War commenc'd, and he cou'd expect nothing less on his coming into his Imperial Majesty's Territories without a Pass.

Which of the Parties were most in the right I shall not take upon me to determine; but the *Spaniards*, notwithstanding the repeated Instances of the Ministers of *France*, *Great Britain* and the States General to forbear any further Acts of Hostility, invaded *Sicily* the Year following, and made himself Master of the Capital City of *Palermo* and the best part of the Island, which had been yielded to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. Whereupon the Powers above-mention'd having enter'd into a Treaty commonly call'd the *Quadruple Alliance*, in order to compel the *Spaniard* to relinquish his late Conquests, the Emperor sent a numerous Army into *Italy*, and the King of *Great Britain* a Squadron of Men of War into the *Mediterranean*; whereby King *Philip* was oblig'd to quit both *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and submit to the Terms prescrib'd by the Treaty last mention'd; whereby *Sicily* was given to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the King of *Sicily*; King *Philip* was oblig'd to renounce all his Right to the *Spanish* Territories in the Emperor's Possession, and the Emperor on the contrary acknowledg'd King *Philip's* Title to *Spain* and the *Indies*; and as to the Dutchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*, it was agreed that *Don Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain's* eldest Son, shou'd inherit them on the Death of the present Possessors, provided that no Forces shou'd be admitted into those Dutchies for the Security of the said Succession but *Swiss* or other Neutral Troops, to be paid by the

1718.

The *Spaniards* invade *Sicily*.

The *Quadruple Alliance*.

The *Spaniards* oblig'd to evacuate *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and accede to the *Quadruple Alliance*.

the contracting Powers. As to the Particulars of this War I refer the Reader to the History of *Germany* in the Seventh Volume, the History of *Italy* in the Tenth Volume, and the History of *France* in the Eleventh. I shall only add a Word or two in relation to Cardinal *Alberoni*, then Prime Minister of *Spain*, who is charg'd with having been the Author of all this Mischief.

Some Account of Cardinal *Alberoni*'s Conduct, said to be the Author of the War.

When the Princess of *Parma* was married to the King of *Spain*, she brought this *Italian* Priest, her Favourite, to that Kingdom with her, who soon found means to displace such Ministers as refus'd to be influenc'd by him, and introduc'd his own Creatures in their room; and what render'd him exceeding popular among the *Spaniards* was his representing to them how easy it wou'd be for them to recover the *Italian* Provinces which had been dismember'd from that Monarchy by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. He seems to have laid this Scheme soon after the Death of *Lewis le Grand*, which happen'd in the Year 1715, when *France* was plung'd into such inextricable Difficulties on account of her immense Debts contracted by the late War, that she cou'd not be suppos'd in a Condition to oppose the Measures he had projected; nay, he seems to have had a View of bringing the Kingdom of *France* it self under the Dominion of King *Philip*, if *Lewis* the Fifteenth, who was then an Infant and in a very bad State of Health, had happen'd to die; and was actually forming a Party in *France* for that end, which became very numerous; and in the mean time he prevail'd with King *Philip* to take the Title of Regent of *France* in Opposition to the Duke of *Orleans*: He saw

also the Emperor engag'd with the *Turk*, and consequently not in a Condition to defend his *Italian* Dominions; and as to *Britain*, he seems to depend pretty much upon the Malecontents making such a Diversion there, that they wou'd not be at Liberty to interpose in the Quarrel. Whether he really expected that the *British* Malecontents wou'd be supported by *Sweden* and *Muscovy*, as that Court affected to give out, is uncertain, I have not yet seen any Foundation for those Surmises: But as to the *Dutch*, as well as *English*, he might well suppose they would not be forward to enter into a War with *Spain*, on account of the Advantages they had in point of Trade while they remain'd in Peace with that Kingdom.

In this Situation of Affairs *Alberoni*, for whom the Court of *Spain* procur'd a Cardinal's Cap, apply'd himself to augment the Royal Navy, as well as their Land-Forces, and was so successful in that Attempt, that to the Surprize of all *Europe* we saw them on a sudden Masters of a very formidable Fleet and Army, with which they invaded and conquer'd *Sardinia*, before any of the neighbouring Powers had an Opportunity of interposing to prevent it. But contrary to the Cardinal's Expectations, the Duke of *Orleans* having so modell'd the *French* Army as to secure that vast Militia in his Interest, and thereby prevented King *Philip*'s Party in that Kingdom from shewing their Heads; the *English* Malecontents also being suppress'd and unsupported by any of the Northern Powers, and the Imperialists having gain'd two signal Victories over the *Turks*, and compell'd them to accept of Peace, and at the same

ſame time all theſe formidable Powers enter'd into a Confederacy againſt him; I ſay the Scene being thus alter'd, all the Cardinal's hopeful Projects fell to the Ground, and King *Philip* was compell'd to ſacrifice his Miniſter in order to obtain a Peace of the Confederated Powers on Terms by no means acceptable to to that Court. I ſhou'd have remember'd, that Cardinal *Alberoni*, as a laſt Effort in order to diſtreſs the *Britiſh* Miniſtry, invited the Pretender into *Spain*, where he paid him the Honours due to a Crown'd Head in the Year 1719; but the Chevalier return'd to *Italy* again within a few Months, in order to conſummate his Marriage with the Princeſs *Sobieski*, having done the Court of *Spain* very little Service by that Voyage. The Cardinal alſo made a feeble Attempt upon *Scotland*, whither he ſent a detachment of three hundred *Spaniards* to join the Malecontents there, but they were all taken Priſoners ſoon after they landed. And thus the Cardinal's Projects being defeated on every ſide, he was baniſh'd to *Italy*, where the Court of *Rome* ſeem'd to frown on him for a time, no leſs than that of *Spain*, in Complaiſance to the victorious Emperor, whoſe Diſpleaſure they dreaded, having ſhewn ſome Partiality to the *Spaniards* during the *Sicilian* War. 1719. Cardinal *Alberoni* baniſh'd.

On the 29th of *December* this Year died Don *Philip*, the King of *Spain*'s ſecond Son, aged ſeven Years and ſix Months: to balance which Loſs the Queen was deliver'd of another Prince on the 15th of *March* following, baptized alſo by the Name of *Philip*. K. *Philip*'s 2d Son dies. Another born.

In the Year 1720 the Powers engaged in the late War agreed to ſend their Plenipotentiaries to *Cambray*, to accommodate the Differences 1720. Congreſs of *Cambray*

ſerences that ſtill remain'd undecided between the *Spaniards* and *Imperialiſts*, and between the *Spaniards* and the King of *Sardinia*; at which Congreſs the *Britiſh* and *French* Miniſters were to act the Part of Mediators.

The *Spaniards* Expedition to *Africa*.

In the mean time the *Spaniards* made a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Africa* near *Ceuta*, under pretence of driving the *Moors* from thence, and enlarging their Territories on that ſide: but the principal Deſign ſeems to be to keep up a body of Troops, and induce the Court of *Rome* to continue the Grant of the Tenths of the Clergy to King *Philip*, which this War with the Infidels gave him a Pretence to. For we find the *Spaniards* only intrench'd themſelves at a little diſtance from *Ceuta*, where they three times repuls'd the Infidels; and theſe Actions were magnify'd as mighty Victories, though they never afterwards endeavour'd to penetrate into the Country, but gave out that their Enemies were too well diſciplin'd and too numerous to attempt any thing more with ſo ſmall a Force; and thereupon return'd to *Spain* in the Year 1721, after they had made ſome additional Fortifications to *Ceuta*.

1721.

Marriages between *France* and *Spain*.

This Year a Contract of Marriage was made between his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty *Lewis* XV, and the *Infanta* of *Spain*, an Infant of four Years of age; and another between *Lewis* Prince of the *Aſturias*, and *Mademoiſelle de Montpenſier*, fourth Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*. The two Princeſſes being exchang'd on the Frontiers of both Kingdoms by Commiſſioners nominated for that purpoſe.

1722.

A third Marriage was contracted the Year following between *Don Carlos*, eldeſt Son of King *Philip* by his preſent Queen, and *Mademoiſelle*

moiſelle de Beaujolois, another of the Duke of *Orleans*'s Daughters; but the firſt and the laſt Marriages were never conſummated, and of the other between the Prince of the *Aſturias* and *Mademoiſelle de Montpenſier*, there was no Iſſue.

1723. The Pope proteſts againſt the Diſpoſing of *Parma*, &c. to *Don Carlos*.

The Court of *Rome* expreſs'd great Uneaſineſs at this time on the Diſpoſition that had been made of the Reverſion of the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* by the Quadruple Alliance, which they alledg'd were Fiefs of the Holy See, and not of the Empire: and expecting that Settlement would be confirm'd by the Congreſs at *Cambray*, his Holineſs order'd a Proteſt to be made on that Subject: wherein he ſays, *Can Chriſtian Princes flatter themſelves with the Hopes of concluding a laſting Peace, when the depriving the Holy See and the Vicar of Chriſt of their undeniable Rights is made the Foundation of it? Can they promiſe themſelves long to enjoy what they violently ſeize, againſt all manner of Juſtice, and invade the indiſputable Right of an uninterrupted Poſſeſſion, which has been acknowledg'd for ſeveral Ages by all the Nations of Europe?* Then his Miniſter proteſts, That no body hath or had a Right to ſettle or diſpoſe of the Dutchies of *Parma* or *Placentia*, to the prejudice of the Sovereignty and Rights of the *Roman* Church, and conſequently, that all Treaties, Conventions, Agreements and Diſpoſitions, with their Confirmations and Ratifications, already made or to be made, either at *Cambray* or *Ratisbon*, or in any other Congreſs whatever, concerning the Inveſtiture, Infeoffment or Conceſſion of the ſaid Dutchies, are and will be for ever null and void, and diſowns and rejects the ſame in the moſt authentick manner.

As

A Deluge at *Madrid.*

As *Spain* is almost every where incumber'd with high Mountains, and in Spring and Autumn there falls from them such Deluges of Water as are fatal to some great Town or other every Year, their Cities being usually built on the Banks of Rivers at the foot of the Mountains, the Relation of a Flood that swept away some of the principal Grandees of the Court of *Spain*, may not be impertinent in this place.

It seems the Duke and Dutchess of *Mirandola* had an Assembly every Night at their House in *Madrid*, consisting of Persons of the first Quality, to which all the foreign Ministers at that Court usually resorted. The House where the Assembly was held stood low, having a large Garden behind it upon a rising Ground, beyond the Garden there was an Emminence still higher. The Assembly being met on the fifth of *September*, (which as it happen'd was much thinner than usual) a violent Storm of Thunder and Lightning began about nine in the Evening, at which the Dutchess of *Mirandola* being frightned, left the Company, and went into the Chapel to Prayers, which was three Rooms from the Assembly, but upon the same Ground-Floor. About ten a-Clock a Torrent of Water came tumbling down from the rising Grounds, which broke down the Town-Wall, and afterwards that of the Garden which was near it, and in an instant burst open the Window-Shutters of the Ground-Apartment, overturn'd all the Tables and Lights, and fill'd the Rooms with Water. The Dutchess of *Mirandola* and her Maids were immediately drown'd. The Men ran out into the Court-Yard before the House, which they found cover'd

cover'd with Water; and Prince *Pio* endeavouring to save himself in the Street, was carried away by the Torrent, and his Body found the Day after two Leagues from *Madrid*. *Don Tiberio Caraffa* got upon the top of a Coach, which overturning by the force of the Stream, was thrown against another, by which he receiv'd a blow on his Head, and was immediately drown'd. The Prince of *Cellamere* plac'd himself upon another Coach, which likewise overturn'd, but he had the good Fortune to get upon the Wheel, where he remain'd till Assistance came, but he was grievously bruis'd, and had swallow'd a great Quantity of Water and Sand. The Duke of *Liria*, Son to the Duke of *Berwick*, was in great Danger; but being very tall, and observing by a flash of Lightning a Window over his Head, he jump'd up, and caught hold of the Iron-Bars before it, by which he held till the People in the upper Apartment let down Cords and drew him up. The *Venetian* Ambassador not being able to get out of the Assembly-Room, where the Water was ten foot high, supported himself two Hours upon two Chairs, which swam till the Water abated so that he cou'd get out of the Door. The Pope's Nuntio and the Duke of *Atri* had left the Company two Hours before the Accident happen'd. Most of the rest of the Quality were sav'd, but in such a Fright that they scarce knew how: and the Relation does not inform us what became of the Servants and inferior People, who did not probably fare much better than their Lords.

Ostend Company establish'd

This Year the Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an *East-India*-Company at *Ostend*; which the *British*, *French* and *Dutch* Ministers protested against to no Purpose. Nor did this Project seem acceptable to *Spain* at this time, tho' afterwards that Court came into it, and made it still more beneficial to the *Flemmings*.

On the second of *December*, *N. S.* died *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*, of an Apoplectick Fit at *Versailles*; which occasion'd great Alterations in the Courts both of *France* and *Spain*. About the same time the Imperial, *French* and *Spanish* Courts agreed upon the Act of Investiture of *Don Carlos* into the Dutchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*, the Delay whereof had prevented the opening the Congress of *Cambray* to this time. The King of *Spain* seems to have waited with some Impatience for this Event, which was no sooner accomplish'd but he took a Resolution of resigning his Crown to his eldest Son *Lewis* Prince of the *Asturias*, which he did by the following Act of Renunciation.

K. *Philip* abdicates the *Spanish* Throne.

'Having these four Years considered maturely and with due Reflection the Miseries 'of this Life, thro' the Infirmities, Wars and 'Troubles with which God has been pleased 'to visit me during the twenty-three Years of 'my Reign; and having likewise considered 'that my eldest Son *Don Lewis* sworn Prince 'of *Spain* is of sufficient Age, is married, and 'has Capacity, Judgment, and the Qualities 'fit for Ruling and Governing justly and 'happily this Monarchy, I have determined 'absolutely to quit the Possession and Administration of it, renouncing the same 'with all its Dominions, Kingdoms and

'Lordship

'Lordſhips in favour of the ſaid Prince *Don* 'Lewis my eldeſt Son, and to retire with the 'Queen, in whom I have found a ready 'Diſpoſition and voluntary Inclination to 'accompany me to this Palace and Seat of 'St. *Ildefonſo*, here to ſerve God diſengaged 'from all other Cares, to meditate on Death, 'and to ſeek my Salvation.

'This I communicate to the Council for 'their Information, to be notify'd to the 'proper Perſons, that my Reſolution may 'be made known to all.

Dated at St. *Ildefonſo* the 15th of *January*, 1724.

A circular Letter was likewiſe ſent by his Majeſty's Direction to the Perſons whom before his Renunciation he thought fit to eſtabliſh in the chief Offices of the Court and Government. That Letter is as follows.

'The King having reſolved to retire, and 'to withdraw himſelf abſolutely from the 'Government of this Monarchy, by re-'nouncing the Crown, with all its Dominions, 'Kingdoms and Lordſhips, in favour of his 'eldeſt Son *Don Lewis*, ſworn Prince of *Spain*; 'his Majeſty commands me to acquaint you, 'that his Will is, you continue to ſerve the 'ſaid Prince in the Employment you now 'poſſeſs.

Grimaldo.

The Council of *Caſtile* hereupon declar'd, that King *Lewis* might immediately take the Government upon him without aſſembling

the Cortes, having been already sworn and acknowledg'd Prince of *Spain*.

1724. Congress of *Cambray* open'd.

On the 26th of *January*, *N. S.* the Congress at *Cambray* was opened, when the Ministers of *Great Britain* and *France* were admitted Mediators between the Emperor and *Spain*. But very little Business was transacted at this Congress; the Plenipotentiaries seem'd to employ their time in visiting one another, or other Matters of Ceremony.

K. *Lewis* dies and K. *Philip* re-assumes the Government.

In the mean time *Lewis* King of *Spain*, who was advanc'd to the Throne of that Kingdom on the 16th of *January* last by the Resignation of his Father, died of the Small-Pox on the 30th of *August*, *N. S.* 1724, being just enter'd into the eighteenth Year of his Age; whereupon the Council of *Castille* petition'd King *Philip* to re-assume the Government, to which after having consulted an Assembly of Divines, he return'd the following Answer in Writing:

'I have seriously consider'd every thing 'that the Council does represent to me in this 'Supplication, as well as to the former dated 'the fourth Instant. Although I was firmly 'determin'd never to leave my Retire-'ment upon any Account whatsoever, 'yet willing to condescend to the earnest 'Instances made to me by the Council in these 'two Supplications, to resume and take upon 'me the Charge of the Government of this 'Monarchy, as its natural Sovereign and 'Proprietor, and yielding to their farther 'representing to me, that I am bound in 'Justice and Conscience to do it, I have 'resolv'd, out of the great Value and Esteem 'I have for the Advice of the Council, and in 'Consideration of the Zeal and constant

'Affection

'Affection which is ſo conſpicuous in the 'Members of it, to ſacrifice my ſelf to the 'general Welfare of this Monarchy, and the 'greater Advantage of the Subjects thereof; 'the more ſtill, conſidering the Obligation 'which the Council finds I am under as their 'natural Prince and Sovereign; reſerving 'however to my ſelf, a Power to leave the 'Government of this Monarchy to the Prince 'my eldeſt Son, when he comes to due Age 'and Capacity, provided always there be not 'at that time too great Inconveniences that 'may hinder it. I agree likewiſe to the 'calling as ſoon as poſſible the Cortes, to 'recognize the Infant *Don Ferdinand* as 'Prince.

King *Philip* having reſum'd the Government, applied himſelf more than ever to Affairs of State; made an Eſtimate of the Debts of the Nation, which appear'd to be much leſs than thoſe of any of the other Powers engag'd in the late War. *Spain* had ſuffer'd pretty much by the Ravages of the Soldiers, 'tis true, in that War, but had not mortgag'd her Revenues for Ages to come, as ſome other States have done. This Prince proceeded to make an Eſtimate of the Charges of his Government, in order to apply the ſeveral Branches of the Revenue to the reſpective Expences in ſuch a manner, that the Money rais'd for one Service ſhou'd not be diverted to another; and the Troops, which were order'd to be paid Monthly, at that time are ſaid to conſiſt of twelve Battalions of Guards, eighty-eight Battalions of Foot, four Troops of Life-Guards, twenty Regiments of Horſe, and ten of Dragoons; and Orders were given for Building of Ships in the ſeveral Harbours 1725.

of

of *Spain*, and re-eſtabliſhing their Navy: But they had the Misfortune to loſe that accompliſh'd General the Marquiſs *de Lede* this Year, who had eſtabliſh'd his Fame by thoſe three Expeditions to *Sardinia*, *Sicily* and *Africa*, in which he commanded in Chief. But King *Philip* met with another Misfortune this Year, which was a much greater Tryal of his Patience as well as the Queen's; for the preſent Adminiſtration in *France* apprehending they ſhou'd be all in Confuſion again, if their young King, whoſe Health was very precarious, ſhou'd happen to die without Iſſue, they determin'd to ſend back the Infanta, to whom he had been contracted about three Years, and find another Princeſs for him that was capable of having Children, for the Infanta was not at this time above ſeven Years of Age; to excuſe which Proceeding, a Letter was ſent to the Court of *Spain* in the Name of *Lewis* XV, importing, that his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty was under the greateſt Concern upon his Separation from the Infanta, but that a King being born for his Subjects rather than himſelf, he cou'd not refuſe yielding to the ſtrong Solicitations of all his States, to marry ſome Princeſs by whom he might have Iſſue, and thereby prevent the Troubles and Revolutions which might happen in the Kingdom if he ſhou'd die before the Infanta was marriageable.

Marquis *de Lede* dies.

The *French* ſend back the Infanta Queen.

The King and Queen of *Spain*, notwithſtanding theſe Apologies, were provok'd to the laſt degree, and not only ſent back Madamoiſelle *de Beaujolois*, Daughter to the late Duke of *Orleans*, who had been contracted to *Don Carlos*, with the Dowager Queen of *Spain* her Siſter, but immediately broke off the

the Treaty at *Cambray*, and enter'd into a Confederacy with the Emperor, which was afterwards call'd *the Vienna Alliance*; whereby they confirm'd the Quadruple Alliance, and the reciprocal Renunciations of each Party to the *Spaniſh* Territories in the Poſſeſſion of the other. The Emperor alſo confirm'd the Eventual Inveſtiture of *Tuſcany* and *Parma* to *Don Carlos*. They guaranteed each other's Dominions reciprocally; and the *Spaniards* engag'd to allow greater Advantages in Trade to the Imperialiſts than to any other Nation, particularly to their *Oſtend*-Company. Whereupon the *French* inſinuated, that there were ſtill ſome further ſecret Articles much more prejudicial to the Trade of *Britain* than thoſe that appear'd; whereby they prevail'd with the *Britiſh* Miniſtry to enter into an Alliance with them, commonly call'd, *The Hannover Alliance*, in oppoſition to that of *Vienna*. This Conduct of *Britain* in adhering to the *French* after they had given ſo mortal an Affront to the Court of *Spain*, ſo provok'd the *Spaniards*, that they ſeem'd determin'd never to be reconcil'd to us; whether we are at War or Peace our Merchants are equally Sufferers.

The *Vienna* Alliance.

The *Hannover* Alliance.

By the *Hannover Treaty* the contracting Parties Guaranteed each others Dominions, and particularly their reſpective Rights and Privileges in relation to Trade; *Which Article ſtrikes chiefly at the Oſtend Company*. And it was further agreed, That if any of the Parties ſhould be attack'd or diſturb'd in their Trade, that then the other contracting Power ſhould furniſh the following Succours; *viz. France* eight thouſand Foot and four thouſand Horſe, *Britain* eight thouſand foot and four thouſand Horſe; as to *Pruſſia*, I do not mention that

Prince's

Prince's Share, tho' he was a Party, because he afterwards enter'd into a Treaty with the Emperor in opposition to this. On the contrary, the *Dutch* were afterwards induc'd to accede to the Treaty of *Hannover*, in order to put a stop to the Trade of the *Austrian Netherlands* to the *East Indies*.

The *French* King marries the Daughter of King *Stanislaus*.

The *French* King having separated or divorced himself from the *Infanta* of *Spain*, in the manner above related, immediately made his Addresses to the Princess *Mary Leszinski*, Daughter of King *Stanislaus*, and was married to her by his Proxy, the young Duke of *Orleans*, at *Strasburgh*, on the 15th of *August*, 1725; and afterwards in Person at *Fontainbleau* on the 5th of *September* following.

About this time the Allies of *Hannover* were alarm'd, or pretended to be so, at the intimate Correspondence between the Courts of *Spain* and *Russia*, and some *Russian* Ships sailing to *Cadiz* with the Merchandize of their own Country. The *Dutch* gave out, they would put a stop to this Commerce, as well as to that of *Ostend* with the *East Indies*. These LORDS OF THE OCEAN, *as they call'd themselves*, pretended to monopolize the Trade of the *Baltick* no less than that of the *Indian Seas*, and prohibit the Nations of the North carrying abroad their own Product and Manufactures: in which piece of Insolence they seem'd to expect that *Britain* should support them.

D. *Riperda* being disgrac'd retires to Mr. *Stanhope's* House.

In the mean time the Duke *de Riperda*, Prime Minister of *Spain*, (a Native of the *United Provinces*) who is supposed to have been the Contriver of the *Vienna Alliance*, fell into Disgrace for discovering the Secrets of the *Spanish* Court (as was surmis'd) to the Ministers

ſters of *Britain* and *Holland*; and what gave a Colour to this Suggeſtion, was, *Riperda's* being carried by the Miniſter of the States General at *Madrid* to the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope* the *Britiſh* Miniſter there, where he endeavour'd to take Refuge, and thereby skreen himſelf from the Reſentment of King *Philip*; though his Pretence for retiring thither, was, to avoid the Inſolence of the Mob. The *Spaniſh* Court however took the Duke *de Riperda* by Force out of Mr. *Stanhope's* Houſe, and ſent him Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Segovia*, which produc'd ſeveral Memorials and Repreſentations to the Court of *Spain*, Mr. *Stanhope* inſiſting that it was a Violation of the Privileges of Ambaſſadors. The *Spaniſh* Court maintain'd on the other hand, that no Ambaſſador cou'd protect a Criminal againſt his Prince: and retorted upon Mr. *Stanhope*, the Hoſtilities (as they ſtil'd them) that were committed by the *Britiſh* Squadrons, one of which under the Command of Sir *John Jennings* had alarm'd the Coaſt of *Spain*, and the other block'd up their Galleons in the Harbour of *Porto Bello* in *America*.

About the ſame time the Duke of *Ormond*, the Duke of *Wharton*, and the reſt of the diſaffected *Britiſh* Nobility, reſorted to the *Spaniſh* Court, expecting there would be a ſudden Rupture between the two Kingdoms: and a Meſſenger from the Court of *England* deliverſing a Letter from King *George* under the Privy Seal to the Duke of *Wharton*, as he was paſſing through the Streets of *Madrid* in his Coach, requiring that Nobleman to return to *England* on pain of Forfeiture of his Eſtate; the Duke threw the Letter out of the Coach into

D. *Wharton's* Contempt of the *Britiſh* Court. 1726.

into the Street without opening it, in Contempt of his *British* Majesty.

Queen of *Spain* delivered of a Daughter

On the 11th of *June* this Year the Queen of *Spain* was deliver'd of another Princess, baptized by the Name of *Maria Antonia.*

Gibraltar block'd up by the *Spaniards.*

The *Spaniards* being determin'd to shew the utmost Resentment against *Britain* for the many Affronts they pretended to have receiv'd, order'd their Troops to assemble in *Andalusia* and block up *Gibraltar*, in *December* 1726. Their first Design, 'tis said, was to raise Forts and Batteries at the bottom of the Bay, whereby they propos'd to prevent any Shipping coming up to the Town, and render the Place useless to the *English:* but this being found impracticable, they invested *Gibraltar*, and began to besiege it in Form on the 22th of *February* following. It was expected that the *French* and *Dutch* should have furnish'd their Quota of Troops on this Occasion, and have made some Diversion in Favour of *Britain*, as they had stipulated to do by the Treaty of *Hannover*, when the Territories of any of the contracting Powers should happen to be attack'd: But our good Allies sent us no manner of Assistance either by Sea or Land; they left us to defend *Gibraltar* with our own Ships and Forces: Nor did they furnish one Ship towards the Expedition to *Porto Bello*, where we lost almost an entire Squadron without Fighting.

Either the Allies of *Hannover* apprehended we had no Title to *Gibraltar*, or they were glad to see us engaged alone in the *Spanish* War, that they might enjoy the Trade to that Kingdom by themselves in the mean time; for our Merchants Effects in *Spain* were immediately seiz'd, while those of the *French* and *Dutch* remain'd untouch'd. The *Spaniards* however

however meeting with greater Difficulties in the Siege of *Gibraltar* than they expected, and not being able to bring home the Treasure in the Galleons while the *British* Squadron remain'd at *Porto Bello*, were induc'd to consent to a Treaty of Pacification concluded at *Paris* on the last of *May*, 1727, between the Allies of *Vienna* and those of *Hannover*, and thereupon the Siege of *Gibraltar* was soon after raised. 1727. The Siege rais'd.

By this Treaty the Emperor consented that the Privileges granted to the *Ostend-Company*, and all Commerce from the *Austrian Netherlands* to the *Indies* should be suspended for seven Years. That the Treaties of *Utrecht*, the Quadruple Alliance, *&c.* should be in force; and if any Difficulties arose concerning the Interpretation of them, they should be determin'd by a future Congress. Treaty of Pacification.

Particularly that the *English*, *French* and *Dutch* should be restor'd to their Rights in Trade according to what was stipulated with each of them by Treaties antecedent to the Year 1725.

Endeavours were to be used to pacify the Troubles in the North.

And immediately after the Signing of these Articles all Hostilities were to cease; and with respect to *Spain*, within eight Days after his Catholick Majesty should have receiv'd these Articles.

All Ships sent from *Ostend* to *India* before this time, were to be at liberty to return home with their Cargoes: As were the Galeons on the other side, and the *English* to recall their Squadrons from *America* and the Coasts of *Spain*.

This Cessation of Hostilities to last as long as the Suspension of the *Ostend* Trade, *viz.*

for seven Years; in which time the respective Rights of the Parties were to be discuss'd.

Within the space of a Month after the signing these Articles, it was agreed, a Congress should be form'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, where the Rights and Pretensions of the respective Powers were to be examin'd.

Soon after, *viz.* on the 10th of *June* 1727, King *George*, one of the principal Parties concern'd, died in *Germany* on the Road to *Hannover*.

Still the Blockade of *Gibralter* was continu'd; the King of *Spain* pretending that this was no Act of Hostility. He also made a Difficulty in restoring the Ship *Prince Frederick*, and other Effects of the *South-Sea-Company*, so that we had scarce any Trade with *Spain* the Year following.

Treaty of Pacification explain'd.

At length an Act was sign'd for the Explanation of the said Preliminary Articles, on the 6th of *March.* 1727-8, whereby his *British* Majesty agreed to send Orders to his Admirals to withdraw from the Seas of the *Indies* and *Spain*; and consents that the matter relating to the Counterband Goods taken in by the Ship *Prince Frederick*, should be debated in the future Congress; and that therein it should be decided whether the Prizes taken at Sea by both Parties should be restored, and that his *British* Majesty should be bound by what should be agreed on there.

His Catholick Majesty on the other hand agreed to raise the Blockade of *Gibraltar*; to restore the Ship *Prince Frederick* and her Cargo, and to restore the Commerce of the *English* in the *Indies*, according to the *Assiento Treaty*, and the second and third Articles of the Preliminaries. To cause the Effects of the *Flotilla* to

be

be distributed forthwith among the Proprietors; and the *Galleons*, when return'd, as in times of Peace. And his Catholick Majesty also obliged himself to abide by the Decisions of the future Congress.

In the mean time the Queen of *Spain* was deliver'd of another Prince, born the 25th of *July*, 1727, and baptized by the Name of *Lewis-Anthony-James*; and on the 25th of *December* following a Contract of Marriage was signed between *Don Joseph* Prince of *Brazil*, and the *Infanta Donna Maria-Anna-Victoria*, (who had before been contracted to *Lewis* XV King of *France*;) and within less than a Month afterwards another Marriage was solemniz'd between *Don Ferdinand* Prince of the *Asturias*, and the *Infanta Maria* of *Portugal*; whereby the Alliances between the two Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal* were cemented by the strongest Ties imaginable.

Q. of *Spain* delivered of a Son.

Double Marriages between *Spain* and *Portugal*.

The Congress, which by the Preliminary Articles was first agreed to be held at *Aix la Chapelle*, was afterwards at the Instances of the *French* Court, appointed to be held at *Cambray*; and this being apprehended too far for Cardinal *Fleury*, the Prime Minister of *France*, to travel, he prevail'd with the Plenipotentiaries to assemble at *Soissons*, which was also comply'd with, and the Congress was accordingly open'd there on the 14th of *June*, 1728; and that cunning Jesuit being determin'd to manage those Negociations in Person, and yet not daring to trust his Prince in the Hands of any other Ministers during his Absence, prevail'd with his Master to come with the Court to *Compeigne*, within an Hour or two's driving off *Soissons*, between which Places he was perpetually going and coming, the Fatigue whereof not

Congress of *Soissons*.

not being very agreeable to the old Man, after he had heard them wrangle about a Month, and gain'd a sufficient Ascendant of them, he made the Ministers follow him from
1728. thence to *Paris*, and afterwards to *Fontainbleau*, and in short to every Place whither the Court of *France* removed; so exceeding forward were they to refer their Differences to the Decision of a *French* Jesuit.

But nothing of Consequence being resolv'd on at these Conferences, and the *English* Merchants murmuring that their Trade with *Spain* had been in a precarious Condition for
Treaty of so many Years, it was found necessary to clap
Seville. up a Peace with that Court on any Terms almost; and to allure the Queen of *Spain*, who govern'd the Councils on that side, to enter into their Measures, an Offer was made her of introducing a Body of *Spanish* Troops immediately into *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of her Son *Don Carlos* to the Dutchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*; which that Princess approving of, a Treaty of Peace was concluded, to which the *French* and *Dutch*, as well as the *English*, were Parties. And this obtain'd the Name of the Treaty of *Seville*, it having been concluded there by the Ministers of *Great Britain* and *Spain*. But the Em-
1729. peror was highly incensed at that part of it which concerned the introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, and seems inclined to hazard every thing rather than suffer it. The Year 1729, and part of 1730, have now pass'd in proposing Expedients to compromise this
1730. Difference; and the last Summer the *Spaniards* took up Transports, in order to land a Body of Troops in *Italy*; but finding their Allies not

not in a readineſs to ſupport them, they thought fit to diſembark their Forces, diſmiſs their Ships, and wait the Succeſs of the Negotiations on this Head. In the mean time, if we are rightly inform'd, the *Spaniards* in *America* continue to take the Merchant Ships of *Britain*, as in a time of War, and in other reſpects have not behav'd themſelves as a Nation in perfect Friendſhip with us. I ſhall conclude the Hiſtory of *Spain* with obſerving, that the Duke of *Riperda*, who was the Subject of ſo many Memorials between the Miniſters of *Spain* and *England*, made his Eſcape out of the Caſtle of *Segovia* on the thirteenth of *September*, 1728, and has ſince viſited moſt of the Courts of *Europe*. He was very lately in *Great Britain*, where it is not doubted but the Miniſtry knew how to make a proper Uſe of him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Treats of the Civil Government, Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown, the King's Titles and Arms, Great Officers of State, Nobility and Grandees.

The Civil Government.

IN the fifteenth Century *Spain* was divided into five Kingdoms, four of which were *Christian*, and the fifth *Mahometan*, 1. The Kingdom of *Castile*, comprehending the two *Castile's*, and the Provinces of *Leon*, *Galicia*, *Asturia* and *Andalusia*. 2. The Kingdom of *Aragon*, which comprehended *Aragon*, *Biscay*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, and the Islands of *Baleares*. 3. The Kingdom of *Navarre*, which contain'd the *Upper* and *Lower Navarre*. 4. The Kingdom of *Portugal*: And, 5. That of *Grenada*.

In the same Century these five Monarchies were reduc'd to three by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, call'd *the Catholick*, with *Isabella (Elizabeth)* Heiress of *Castile*, and by the Conquest they made of the Kingdom of *Grenada*, *Anno* 1492. These three Kingdoms in the sixteenth Century were reduc'd to one, and all *Spain* subject to one Sovereign; for first *Ferdinand the Catholick* took the Kingdom of *Navarre* from *John d'Albret*, *Anno* 1512, and about seventy Years afterwards the Kingdom of *Portugal* was conquer'd by *Philip* II. In this State things remain'd for sixty Years, during the Reigns of three Kings of the Name of *Philip*; and then was *Spain* in the heighth of its Glory

for

for the Houſe of *Auſtria*, which poſſeſs'd it, had beſides *Spain* large Dominions in *Italy*, *Franche Compte*, or the County of *Burgundy* in *France*, the Seventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries*, beſides vaſt Territories in *America*, *Aſia* and *Africa*, inſomuch that *Philip* II us'd to ſay, the Sun never ſet in his Dominions. But this Monarchy has been ſince diſmember'd, and reduc'd within much narrower Bounds; ſeven of the ſeventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries* threw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke at once and declar'd themſelves a free People, which was occaſion'd by the Oppreſſions of the *Spaniſh* Government, and the Cruelties commited by the Duke of *Alva*, to which the Alteration of Religion in thoſe Countries very much contributed. The *Catalans* revolted in the Year 1640, and put themſelves under the Protection of *France*, remaining for twelve Years ſubject to that Crown. The ſame Year the *Portugueſe* threw off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, and plac'd *John* Duke of *Braganza* on the Throne, being of the Race of their antient Kings. In the laſt War the Emperor poſſeſs'd himſelf of all the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy*; and the reſidue of the *Spaniſh* Provinces in the *Low Countries* were yielded to his Imperial Majeſty by the Peace of *Utrecht*; and at the ſame time *Gibraltar* and the Iſland of *Minorca* were yielded to the *Engliſh*.

His Catholick Majeſty however ſtill remains Sovereign of all *Spain* (except *Portugal*, *Rouſſillon*, and part of *Cerdagne*,) of the Empires of *Mexico*, *Peru*, *&c.* in *America*; of *Ceuta* and ſome other Places on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and of the *Philipin* Iſlands in *Aſia*. His Dominions being ſtill of the largeſt Extent of any Prince's upon Earth, and according to the Calculati-

ons of some Writers, four times larger than ever the *Roman* Empire was. In the Continent of *America* alone he is possess'd of a fine rich Country, whose Provinces lie contiguous, and extend six thousand Miles and upwards in length from South to North.

The Prerogatives of the Crown.

And as the King of *Spain*'s Dominions are the largest, so his Prerogatives are as great as any Prince's in the known World. He is an absolute Monarch, his Word is a Law, and he can dispose of every thing according to his Pleasure, without taking the Advice of any Man or Body of Men whatever. 'Tis true, every Province almost in *Spain* had the Privilege antiently of being govern'd by Laws of their own framing, which cou'd not be repeal'd or alter'd but by an Assembly of the States of the respective Provinces; nor cou'd their Princes raise Taxes without their Consent. These States consisted of the Clergy, Nobility and Commons, of whom the Commons seem to have been much the least Number, particularly in that large Kingdom of *Castile*, which comprehended *Leon*, *Asturia*, *Galicia*, *Estramadura* and *Andalusia*, for there were not more than seventeen Cities and one Town that sent Representatives to the Assembly of the States, and those but two a-piece.

The Cortes are now only assembled upon some particular Occasions, as when they take the Oaths to the Prince of *Asturias*, or when the Succession of the Crown is limited according to Treaties with foreign Princes, who look upon those Compacts to be the less liable to Alteration when they have been confirm'd by an Assembly of the States. And this brings me to observe, that the Crown

Crown of *Spain* is hereditary, and descends to the Females, according to their Seniority, in default of Males; tho' there are Instances where their Princes have pass'd by the eldest and given their Dominions to a younger Branch: and a multitude of Examples there are of their dividing their Territories among their Issue. It is generally held, that the first *Gothick* Kings of *Spain* were elective, and that it was some Centuries before their Crowns became hereditary. But certain it is, that *Pelagius* and the other petty *Spanish* Sovereigns, who first dislodg'd the *Moors*, and drove them from the Northern parts of *Spain*, were elected by the People; and the first Sovereign of *Aragon*, *Garcias Ximenes*, was not only elected, but was limited by certain Laws and Conditions in the Exercise of his Authority, which if he attempted to break through, the People were at Liberty to depose him and advance another to the Throne: And a Magistrate accordingly was establish'd, call'd *the Justice of the Kingdom*, who was to observe the King's Conduct, and impower'd to prosecute him before the States whenever he violated the Laws. This Officer was only accountable to the States, and the King at his Inauguration was oblig'd to swear to maintain their Privileges on his bended Knees before him. Succession of the Crown.

The Words used on electing their Sovereign were these, *We who are your Equals, do make you our King and Lord on Condition you maintain our Laws and Liberties, but not otherwise.* Which Custom continu'd to the eleventh Century, and most of the Provinces enjoy'd great Priviledges till the Reign of *Henry* V. and *Philip* II, who by purchasing Votes in the Assemblies of the States, and by vast standing Armies, par-

ticularly of Foreigners, in a manner put an end to the Liberties of *Spain*; tho', 'tis true, the Government, to prevent Insurrections, or to reclaim revolting Provinces, have sometimes indulg'd the People with some Share of their antient Privileges, which they have resum'd again as soon as their Turns were serv'd; and the King of *Spain* is at this Day one of the most absolute Princes on the Face of the Earth, as has been intimated already.

Kings of *Spain* not crown'd.

However, he takes an Oath at his Inauguration to maintain their Rights and Privileges; and on the other hand the Cortes, or Assembly of the States, who are conven'd on this Occasion, acknowledge him for their Sovereign; but the Kings of *Spain* are not Crown'd, as most Monarchs of *Europe* are.

Councils & Courts of Justice.

But notwithstanding the Kings of *Spain* are absolute Princes, says my Author, their Moderation can never be sufficiently applauded, having for many Ages taken the Advice of those who are vers'd in the Laws of their Country, in every thing that regards their Civil Government, their Forces or Revenues, and for that end have appointed several Councils or Tribunals for the Dispatch of the respective Branches of Business, of which some are Sovereign Courts, and others subaltern.

1. The Cabinet-Council, or Junta of General Dispatches. 2. The Council of State. 3. The Council of War. 4. The Council of *Castille*. 5. The Chamber of *Castille*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. The Council of Finances, or Royal Revenues. 8. The Council of *Navarre*. 9. The Councils of Buildings and Forests. 10. The Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada*.

The

The ſubaltern Tribunals are, 1. The Junta, or Council for lodging or quartering all Perſons belonging to the Court. 2. That of the Alcaides of the Palace. 3. The Audiences of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, and the *Canaries*. 4. The Juriſdiction of the Corrigidores, Rigidors, Viguers and Alcades.

The Viceroyalties are thoſe of *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, *Peru* and *Mexico*.

The Captainſhips General are thoſe of *Andaluſia*, *Guipuſcoa*, *Eſtramadura* and the *Canaries*, with thoſe of the *Indies*.

Cabinet Council.

It is the Cabinet Council which conſiſts of the principal Secretary of State, and five or ſix more of the King's Nomination, which determines all Affairs of Government both at home and abroad.

Privy Council.

In the Privy Council, which conſiſts of a greater number, indeed things of the ſame nature are debated, but the Reſolutions are taken in the Cabinet, and ſometimes, 'tis ſaid, after things have undergone the Deliberations of both Councils, the King with the Secretary alone, takes ſuch Meaſures as he ſees proper in relation to publick Affairs; ſo that the principal Secretary may well be eſteem'd the greateſt Miniſter in the *Spaniſh* Court, and is frequently the Prime Miniſter.

The Buſineſs of the Council of War is the ſame as in other Nations, only it takes in the Admiralty and Naval Affairs, as well as thoſe relating to the Land-Service, for the Admiral of *Caſtille* is now but a Title of Honour, he has nothing to do in Maritime Affairs.

The

The Court or Council of *Castille* is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, and determines Appeals from inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction: They are also a kind of Council of State for that particular Province.

The Council of *the Chamber of Castille* are consulted by his Majesty in all his Grants of Honours, Offices and Preferments, Ecclesiastical or Temporal; and all Pardons and other Graces pass this Court.

The supreme Council of the *Indies*, the *Islands*, and *Terra Firma* was establish'd in the Reign of *Ferdinand the Catholick* and *Isabella*, when those Countries were first discover'd; but the Emperor *Charles* V brought it to Perfection. This Council have the supreme Jurisdiction of all Affairs, Civil and Military, by Sea and Land in *the New World*, (as their *American* Dominions are frequently call'd;) where 'tis said the *Spaniards* within the space of an hundred and fifty Years have built seven thousand Churches and six hundred Monasteries.

The Council of *Finances* may be resembled to the Treasury and Court of *Exchequer* in *England*, where every thing is transacted and determin'd relating to the Royal Revenues.

The Council of *Navarre* determine all Matters relating to that Kingdom, having Laws and Customs peculiar to themselves; and when they submitted to *Ferdinand the Catholick*, 'twas stipulated, that they should not be subject to the Laws of *Castile*: but this has of late Years been broken through in many Instances, and the Court of *Spain* are as absolute here as in other Places.

The

The Court of the Royal Buildings and Foreſts have the ſupreme Juriſdiction in all the Woods and Foreſts of the Kingdom, and the Direction of the King's Buildings in his Palaces and elſewhere.

The Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada* were eſtabliſh'd to eaſe the Royal Council of *Caſtile*, which had too much Buſineſs; and that the Subjects in thoſe parts of *Spain* might not be obliged to travel ſo far as *Madrid* for Juſtice, when they found themſelves under a Neceſſity of appealing from the Inferiour Courts.

The *Junta*, or Council for providing Lodgings for the Court, have a Power of agreeing with ſuch Perſons as deſire to be excus'd from taking in theſe Gueſts; by which Compoſitions the Court raiſes a conſiderable annual Revenue.

The Court of Alcaids of the Palace has the Juriſdiction of all Cauſes, Civil and Criminal, within the Verge of the Court, which extends five Leagues round about the Palace where the King reſides, and is exercis'd over ſuch Perſons as follow the Court when his Majeſty viſits any part of the Kingdom.

The Courts of Royal Audiences, before the late Revolutions in *Arragon*, *Valencia* and *Catalonia*, were but four, *viz.* Thoſe of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca* and the *Canaries*: But ſince thoſe Provinces have been depriv'd of their Privileges and ſubjected to the Laws of *Caſtile*, they have eſtabliſh'd Courts of Audience at *Saragoſſa*, *Valencia* and *Barcelona*, ſo that there are ſeven of them at preſent, without taking in thoſe of the *Indies*, which are twelve in number.

These Courts, of which the Viceroy, or Captain-General is President, and the Alcaids-Majors, Fiscals, *&c.* are Members, take Cognizance of all Causes Criminal and Civil within five Leagues round about the City where the respective Courts are held in the first Instance, and by way of Appeal of all Causes which are remov'd from the Courts of the ordinary Judges within their several Jurisdictions, as Alcaids, Bayliffs, Corrigidors, Rigidors, *&c.*

There lies no Appeal from these Audiences in Civil Causes where the Matter in dispute does not exceed ten thousand Marvedis; where it does the Parties may appeal to the Sovereign Tribunal; and in criminal Cases there lies an Appeal in Sentences of Death, Mutilation, or ten Years Banishment.

The Governor, or his Lieutenant, with certain Members of the Court of Audience, have Power to visit the several Alcaids and inferior Judges in their Province, examine their Conduct, displace, and punish them for Male-Administration: But this is now almost disus'd, to the great Prejudice of the People, who are expos'd to the Extortions of the ordinary Alcaids. These Gentlemen having a Commission but for three Years, think of nothing else but making the most of their Places during the short time their Authority lasts, out of the Suitors who have any Causes depending in their Courts.

As to the Jurisdiction of their inferior Judges and Magistrates, (*viz.*) Corrigidors, Rigidors, Alcaids Bayliffs and Viguers, they seem to differ little in the nature of their Office, but receive different Appellations, according to the Dignity or Extent of the City

City or Place wherein they exercise their several Jurisdictions. Formerly the Bishops Sees only were honour'd with the Titles of Cities in *Spain*; but their Princes have long since extended that Privilege to a great many other Towns, and most of these are not only allow'd to send Representatives to the Cortes, or Assembly of the States, but have a Corrigidor for their Chief Magistrate, to whom the lesser Towns and Places within the District of his City are subject. Those Cities which have not a Corrigidor for their Chief Magistrate have a Rigidor, or Alcaid-Major, who has certain Rigidors, or inferior Judges, for his Assessors or Assistants, from which Courts there lies an Appeal to the Courts of Audience, Chancery, Council Royal, or other Superior Tribunal. The Towns which are not Cities have their Alcaids, Bayliffs, or Viguers, from whose Sentences they may appeal to the Courts establish'd in the Cities to which they belong, where they are confirm'd or revers'd.

There seems to be no other Difference between their Viceroys and Captain-Generals, than that the one commands in a Province which has the Title of a Kingdom, and the other in a Province which has no such Title, except that of *Barcelona*, where the Governor has the Title of Viceroy, tho' *Catalonia* be but a County.

Both the Viceroy and Captain-General have the Command of all the Forces of the Province of which they are respectively Governors, and preside in all Tribunals within their several Jurisdictions. They have the Nomination of many Officers Civil and Military, and recommend the rest to his Majesty's

Favour; and all Officers and Magiſtrates, both Civil and Military, are reſponſible to him for their Conduct; as are alſo the Governors of Towns and Places within their reſpective Provinces, exerciſing almoſt Royal Power. Before the Reduction of *Arragon*, *Valencia* and *Catalonia* indeed, ſays my Author, the People of thoſe Provinces wou'd inſiſt on their reſpective Privileges and Immunities in oppoſition to the Authority of their Viceroys, who were oblig'd to act with the utmoſt Circumſpection and Lenity for fear of Inſurrections, which frequently happen'd whenever the People apprehended their Rights to be invaded; but ſince the King has depriv'd them of their Privileges, their Viceroys act with an almoſt unlimited Power; at which the People may murmur in private, but dare not expreſs their Reſentments in publick for fear of incurring the ſevereſt Puniſhments.

The Titles of their former Kings were very pompous, as King of Kings. *Alonſo* VI aſſum'd the Title of Emperor; and *Alonſo* VII, beſides that of Emperor, took the Titles of Glorious, Pious, Happy, Conqueror, *&c.* but at preſent all theſe are reduc'd to that of *Catholick*, granted to King *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander* VI, in Conſideration of his conquering the Infidel Moors in *Spain*, and the Services he had done the Holy See. To this Title the King added that of *Don*, as the moſt noble and emphatick Term in the *Spaniſh* Language, being deriv'd from the Word *Dominus* (Lord.) And the Kings of *Spain*, notwithſtanding the Loſs of their *Italian* and *Flemiſh* Territories, ſtill ſtile themſelves Kings of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Grenada*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, *Algarva*, *Jaen*, *Majorca*,

King of *Spain*'s Titles.

Majorca, *Minorca*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Jeruſalem*, the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, Prince of *Aſturia*, Duke of *Milan* and *Burgundy*, Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, Earl of *Flanders*, *Burgundy*, and *Catalonia*, Lord of *Biſcay* and *Molina*, *&c.*

They retain alſo the Arms of almoſt every Province, bearing Quarterly: The firſt Quarter Counter-quarter'd; in the firſt and fourth *Gules*, a Caſtle triple Tower'd *Azure*, each with three Battlements *Or*, purfled *Sable*, for *Caſtille*. In the ſecond and third *Argent*, a Lion paſſant *Gules*, crown'd, langued and arm'd *Or*, for *Leon*. In the ſecond great Quarter *Or*, four Pallets *Gules*, for *Arragon*. Party *Or*, four Pallets alſo *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charg'd with as many Eagles *Sable*, member'd, beak'd and crown'd *Azure*, for *Sicily*. Theſe two great Quarters grafted in Baſe *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Vert*, ſtalk'd and leav'd of the ſame, open'd and ſeeded *Gules*, for *Grenada*. Over all *Argent*, five Eſcutcheons *Azure*, plac'd Croſs-wiſe, each charg'd with as many Bæants in Saltier of the firſt, for *Portugal*. The Shield bord-er'd *Gules*, with ſeven Towers *Or*, for *Algarva*. In the thir'd Quarter *Gules*, a Feſs *Argent*, for *Auſtria*. Coupie, and ſupported by antient *Burgundy*, which is Bendy of ſix Pieces *Or* and *Azure*, border'd *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter *Azure*, Seme of Flower-de Luces *Or*, with a Border Compony *Argent* and *Gules*, for modern *Burgundy*. Coupie *Or*, ſupported *Sable*, a Lion *Or*, for *Brabant*. Theſe two great Quarters charg'd with an Eſcutcheon *Or*, a Lion *Sable*, and langued *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Partly *Or*, an Eagle

Arms.

Sable, for *Antwerp*, the Capital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire.

For Crest, a Crown *Or*, rais'd with eight Diadems or Semi-circles, terminating in a Mond *Or*. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the sides of which stand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each side one, with this Motto, PLUS ULTRA.

The King nominates to Bishopricks, &c.

The King nominates to all Archbishopricks and Bishopricks in the Kingdom, and most of the Abbies, and to many other Ecclesiastical Dignities and Preferments in the Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and in the several Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara* or *Montesa*.

Great Officers of State.

The Great Officers of the Crown are, 1. The Grand Almoner, who has the Precedence of all others. 2. The Grand Master of the Household. 3. The Sumelier, or Great Chamberlain. 4. The Master of the Horse. 5. The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, whose Number is not fixed. 6. The Grand Falconer and Huntsman. 7. The Great Chancellor, which is now only a Title of Honour. 8. The Admiral of *Castile*, which is also a Title of Honour at present; as is that of, 8. The Great Constable of *Castile*.

Prince of the *Asturia's*.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is call'd Prince of the *Asturia's*, the People of this Province having given the first Blow to the Empire of the *Moors*, and on that Account esteem'd the most honourable in *Spain*. When he is Proclaim'd, the Clergy, Nobility, and Third Estate are assembled, and take an Oath of Fidelity to him, promising to obey him as their King after the Death of the reigning

Prince

Prince. The younger Sons of *Spain* are call'd *Infants*, and the Princeſſes *Infanta's*; and where there is only one Daughter, and no Son, ſhe is call'd *Infant*, as a Male.

The Nobility of *Spain* are generally call'd *Hidalgo's*, by which we are to underſtand that they are deſcended from the antient *Goths*: they are either Dukes, Marqueſſes, or Counts. But thoſe ſtil'd Grandees are the moſt honourable, whether they are Dukes, Marqueſſes, or Counts; for there are many of every Degree that are not Grandees. Nobility. Grandees.

There are alſo three Kinds of Grandees, 1. Thoſe who have that Honour only for Life. 2. Thoſe where the Grant is to them and their Iſſue whether Male or Female; and in that caſe if it deſcends to the Female the Husband is a Grandee in his Wife's Right. And 3. Others are Grandees by Inheritance from their Anceſtors for time immemorial. They are alſo diſtinguiſh'd on other Accounts; one Claſs of them are cover'd before they ſpeak to the King, a ſecond do not put on their Hats till after they have ſpoke, and a third not till they have receiv'd their Anſwer. But it muſt be remember'd, that notwithſtanding their Right to be cover'd before the King, if one ſhou'd put on his Hat before his Majeſty bids him, he wou'd make him ſenſible of his Error. The King treats them as Princes in his Letters, ſtiles them Prince or Couſin-German, and gives them the Title of Illuſtrious, and the Queen addreſſes their Wives in the ſame manner. They have the Privilege of being drawn by four Horſes or Mules in *Madrid*, and their long Harneſſes are of Silk: whereas all other Perſons have but a Pair of Horſes in their Coaches, except when

when they go into the Country, and then every one travels with as many as he pleases. The King and Ambassadors have six Horses in their Coaches in Town. The Title given a Grandee in speaking to him or of him is that of Eminence.

The great Lords entertain a vast number of Domesticks in *Spain*, but keep them all at board Wages, allowing to each nine Pence or ten Pence a Day, or thereabouts. They dress no more Meat in the Kitchin than will serve the Lord and Lady of the Family and their Children, and seldom make Entertainments for their Friends. The Nobility are very numerous, and have large Revenues, but they have the worst OEconomy in the World, which is the Reason that most of them are miserably poor. They spend prodigious Sums indeed in the Furniture of their Houses, and in the Purchase of Diamonds and precious Stones; which has however a great Appearance of Wealth, and Jewels no doubt appear very well on Black, their usual Habit: But Gold-Lace and Embroidery are forbidden in *Spain*, on which account they do not make so splendid an Appearance in their Shews and Cavalcades abroad as the *French*.

No Gold or Silver Lace worn in *Spain*.

The Knights of the several Military Orders are reckon'd also among their Nobility, They were establish'd in the long Wars between the *Spaniards* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to the brave, and had several Commanderies annex'd to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories taken from the Infidels; and formerly these Knights took Vows of Chastity, *&c.* as the Knights of *Malta* do at this Day, but the former have a Dispensation from the Pope

Knights of the Military Orders.

Pope to marry at present. The three Orders re, 1. That of St. *James*, call'd the Rich. . That of *Alcantara*, call'd the Noble. And, . That of *Calatrava*, the Galant. That of t. *James* being the richest, obtain'd its Name rom thence, and is the most antient, having een instituted in the twelfth Century, and onfirm'd by Pope *Alexander* III, *Anno* 1175. The Knights of this Order are known by a ed Cross on the Shoulder in the Fashion of a word. There are eighty-seven Commande- es belonging to it in *Castille* and *Leon*, valued t two hundred and seventy-two thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

The Order of *Alcantara* is call'd the Noble, ecause those who are admitted into it must rove their Nobility for four Generations, hereas in the others it is sufficient to prove for two. The Order of *Alcantara* also ear a red Cross, and are possess'd of thirty- ree Commanderies, four Priories, and as any Alcaides, amounting to fourscore thou- nd Ducats *per Annum*.

The Order of *Calatrava* took the Name of e Galant from the Numbers of young avaliers who were admitted into it: They e distinguish'd by a green Cross, and have irty-four Commanderies and eight Priories, orth an hundred and twenty thousand Ducats r *Annum*.

The Masters of these several Orders were one time so rich and powerful, that they ou'd dispute the Commands of their Prince; hereupon the Masterships, by the Consent the Pope, were conferr'd on the King, ho still enjoys this Privilege, and by that eans keeps the Knights within the Bounds their Duty. As to the Order of the

Golden

Golden Fleece, this is seldom conferr'd on any but Princes; and however honourable it may be, yet having no Commanderies or Revenues belonging to it, is not much coveted. See the State of *Germany*.

Before I leave this Head of the Nobility and Grandees, I must observe that it is not universally true, that no Subjects but the Grandees are cover'd before the King; for the Cardinals, the Pope's Nuncio's, the Archbishops, the Grand Prior of *Castile*, of the Order of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominick* and St. *Francis*, the Ambassadors of Crown'd Heads, and the Knights of the Golden Fleece on Collar Days; the Knights of the three Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, when the King assists at their Chapters in Quality of their Grand Master; the Members of the Council Royal of the Chamber of *Castile* when they go in a Body to advise with his Majesty on Affairs of State are all suffer'd to be cover'd, though they never pretended to the Privileges of Grandees, which my Author enumerates as follows: They have the Precedence of all the other Temporal Lords in all Assemblies of the States, are allow'd to have a Sword carried before them, and to sit at Chapel on Benches on each side of the King in the Palace they have a Right of coming into the Gallery next to the King's Apartment; no Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime but by the express Order of the King, which he scarce ever gives but where the Offence is against the State, so that they are in a manner independent of the Courts of Justice: the eldest Son of a Grandee has the Title of Eminence as well as his Father, and

the

the Grandes of *Spain* pretend that they are equal to the Electors of the Empire, and the Princes of *Italy*; insomuch that when the Duke *D'Escolana* serv'd under the Elector of *Bavaria* in *Hungary*, he never came into any Place where the Elector was, because he wou'd not give his Highness any other Title but that of Eminence, which belongs to the Grandees: Nor would the late Duke of *Alva* when he was Ambassador at the Court of *France*, see the Duke of *Mantua* otherwise than *Incognito*, because he would not give him the Title of Highness. As to the Cardinals and Grandees, they give each other the Title of Eminence reciprocally.

CHAP. XX.

Treats of the Strength, Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom of Spain; *and of their Coins, Foreign Trade and Navigation.*

Strength and Forces of *Spain*.

THERE is no Kingdom on the Continent better defended by Nature than that of *Spain*, surrounded on three sides by the Sea; and on the fourth, towards *France*, the *Pyrenean* Mountains, accessible but in very few places, and those very strait and difficult, separate it from the rest of *Europe*; and yet no Country has lain more expos'd to the Insults of its Neighbours than this for many Years, through the ill Conduct of its Princes and Ministers. Since the Peace of *Utrecht* indeed, the present King having rescu'd the Revenues of the Crown out of the Hands of a multitude of useless Officers and Pensioners,

reſtor'd their Military Diſcipline, and augmented his Fleet and Army, *Spain* begins to make a Figure again in *Europe*: They have now uſually an Army of thirty or forty thouſand Men, regular well diſciplin'd Troops, and thirty Men of War of the Line, with Frigates and Gallies to defend their Coaſts: Some make their Land-Forces a great many more. In the Year 1713, the Abbe *Veyrac*, a *French* Writer, gave us the following Account of their ſtanding Troops, *viz.* Four Troops of Life-Guards, as numerous as thoſe of *France*; twelve Battalions of *Spaniſh* and *Walloon* Guards, an hundred and twenty Battalions more of Foot, and an hundred and thirty Squadrons of Horſe, which if compleat muſt amount to ſeventy thouſand; and many are of Opinion they are not leſs at this Day, which is a Force ſufficient to repulſe any Enemy that ſhall attempt to invade them, even *France* it ſelf, if unaſſiſted by the Maritime Powers, provided none of their Provinces revolt. But what I look upon to be the greateſt Security they can have on that ſide, is the Treaty of *Utrecht*, whereby *France* has renounc'd all future Right ſhe may ever acquire to the Territories of *Spain*, and which all the Powers of *Europe* are engag'd, as well in point of Intereſt as by Compact, to ſee ſtrictly perform'd: To what purpoſe therefore ſhou'd *France* ever be at the Expence of carrying a War over the *Pyrenees* into *Spain*, when ſhe knows ſhe ſhall be oblig'd to relinquiſh all her Conqueſts again? And as to any Invaſion by Sea, by any other Power in *Europe*, it is highly probable it will never be attempted again: *England* ſuffer'd too much in the laſt War to undertake ſuch another Enterprize, and

and I know no other Nation that cou'd do it with the ſame Advantage: we undertook it when we had *Portugal* for our Allie, and one half of the Kingdom in our Intereſt, and tho' we met with the moſt ſurprizing Succeſs for ſeveral Years, were not able to fix King *Charles* upon the Throne, or maintain our Ground there; and if it cou'd not be effected when that Crown was ſo extremely weak, and there were ſo many concurring Circumſtances in our Favour, it muſt be in vain to attempt it now they have put their Militia upon ſo good a Foot, and have ſo formidable a Body of veteran Troops: Nor can we or any other People be ſuppos'd to have the ſame Inducements to attempt the Conqueſt of *Spain* again for many Ages. They may be diſtreſs'd at Sea indeed by the *Engliſh*, *French* or *Dutch*; but on the other hand, whenever theſe Powers diſturb the *Spaniſh* Trade, they do but wound their own, ſo that it ſeems the Intereſt of every Prince and State in *Europe*, to let them enjoy a long uninterrupted Peace: And if their Princes of the Houſe of *Bourbon* can revive their Manufactures and foreign Commerce, and baniſh that Spirit of Pride and Indolence which brought them ſo very low, they may be as flouriſhing a People as any in *Europe*; for no Country is better ſituated for Trade, or is capable of producing more valuable Fruits or Manufactures, than *Spain* and the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America*. But I defer ſaying more on this Subject till I come to the Article of Commerce, and proceed to enquire into the publick Revenues of the Kingdom.

Revenues. The King's Revenues arise from the Customs and Duties laid on all Goods imported and exported; from the further Duties laid on all Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another; from the Rents of all the Houses in *Madrid*, the first Floors of which belong to the King; from a Tax laid on the Peasants and other People under the Degree of Nobility, proportionable to their Substance, (for the Nobility are not taxed but in extraordinary cases); by a Duty on all Eatables, being a kind of general Excise; from a Duty the King raises on the Owners of Cattle, which are driven annually in Winter-time from *Leon*, *Old Castille*, *Asturia*, and other Northern Provinces, into *Estramadura* and *New Castille*, when the Snow covers the Mountains; from the Croisade, which is a Duty the Pope allows the King of *Spain* to raise upon those who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk, or Eggs in *Lent*; from a Subsidy paid by the Clergy, first instituted to maintain the War against the Infidels; from a Duty the Clergy pay to be excus'd from carrying Arms against the Infidels; by a Revenue that arises to the King as Master of the three Military Orders, and from several Taxes which the Knights of those Orders pay to be excus'd from raising such Forces as their Tenures oblige them to; from a Duty paid by those who cut Timber in the Forests of *Leon* and other places; by the fifth which the King hath of all Gold and Silver dug out of the Mines, and also of Copper, Lead, Iron, Quicksilver, Pearls, Musk, Amber, Emeralds, and other precious Stones; from the Indulto, or Duty paid to the Crown for all Treasure and Merchandize imported

imported from *America*, *&c.* all which, I perceive, does not amount to more than five millions ſterling; at leaſt there does not come more into the King's Treaſury, after all Charges deducted, notwithſtanding the late Regulations of their Finances; and great part of this is taken up in the Payment of their Civil Liſt, and other neceſſary Expences of the Court; which ſeems to be but a very ſlender Revenue conſidering the Extent and Riches of the Country, and the Treaſures imported from the *Weſt-Indies*. But there are two or three very good Reaſons why it is no greater, one of which is the ſmall Proportion of Land that is cultivated, and the Neglect of their Manufactures; another is, that the Clergy and Nobility, who are poſſeſs'd of moſt of the Lands, are tax'd very low; and a third may be, that the King's Revenues ſtill paſs through ſuch a multitude of Hands, who have Salaries and Perquiſites out of them, that though there be a great deal rais'd, there does not much come into his Exchequer: But ſtill I find the Government of *Spain*, tho' they were miſerably plunder'd and harraſs'd by the contending Parties in the laſt long War, are not ſo much in debt as their Neighbours; they have not anticipated their Revenues for Ages to come, as the *Engliſh* have, who ſo much deſpiſe the *Spaniſh* OEconomy.

Of the Spaniſh *Coins.*

I ſhall obſerve in the firſt place, that in *Caſtille*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Valentia* and *Catalonia*, there are Coins peculiar to each Province; but there are others that are common to the whole Kingdom and the Dominions thereto belonging. Coins.

There

There are also in every Province Real and Imaginary Coins: The Imaginary in *Castile* are, the *Marevedi*, the *Rial Vellon*, the New Plate *Rial* and the *Ducat*.

The Real are the *Ochavo* of Copper, the *Quarto* of Copper single and double. The Silver Coins are, the *Half Rial* of Plate, the *Whole Rial*, and the *Double Rial*; the *Half Piastre*, the *Whole Piastre*, and another Coin call'd the *Maria*, from the Name impress'd upon it with a Cross over it.

The Imaginary Money of *Arragon* is the *Livre*, or Pound, which makes sixteen *Rials* of Plate; their Real Copper Coin peculiar to them, is of the Value of a Silver *Denier*: and and all the Gold Coins which are current in *Castile*, are current here also; except the *Maria*. There is also another Silver Coin call'd an *Eighteen*, because so many of them go to a *Rial* of Plate.

All the Gold and Silver Coin in *Arragon* is current in *Valencia*; but no Copper, they have a different *Denier*.

In *Catalonia* they have a Silver Coin that is neither an *Eighteenth* nor a *Rial* of Plate. They have also a *Denier* and *Sol* peculiar to them; and the Coins of *Arragon* are current in *Catalonia*.

The Imaginary Coins in *Navarre* are the *Ochavo*, the *Cornado*, and the *Targo*. The *Ochavo* is worth two *Maravedis* or *Mites*, the *Cornado* four, and the *Targo* eight. They have also a Real Coin call'd a *Maravadis*, which is the only Coin peculiar to them; but all the Gold and Silver Coins of *Arragon* are current here.

In

In *Caſtille* two *Maravedis*, or *Mites*, make an *Ochavo*, or Farthing; two *Ochavos* a *Quarto*, or Half Peny; Eight *Quarto's* and half make a *Rial* of *Vellon*, and ſixteen *Quarto's* a *Rial* of Plate; Fifteen *Rials* of *Vellon* and one *Ochavo* make a *Piaſtre*, and eight *Rials* of Plate make a *Piaſtre*; Sixty *Rials* of *Vellon* make a *Piſtol*.

In *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Navarre* Twenty-four *Deniers* make a *Rial* of Plate, and One hundred ninety-two a *Piaſter*.

The *Ducat* of *Vellon* is worth Eleven *Rials* of *Vellon*, and a *Ducat* of Plate worth Eleven *Rials* of Plate.

The *Maria* is valued at twelve *Rials* of *Vellon*, and is current only in *Caſtille* and the Provinces depending upon it.

The *Half Piſtol* is worth two *Piaſters*, the *Whole Piſtol* four, the *Double Piſtol* eight, and the *Quadruple* ſixteen. Theſe Species of Gold and Silver, from the *Half Rial* of Plate to the *Quadruple*, are current in all the Kingdoms and Provinces in *Spain*, except the *Eighteen*, which paſſes only in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia* and *Navarre*.

The antient way of accounting in *Caſtille*, was by *Maravadis* and *Quinto's*, the *Quinto* making a million of *Maravadis*; but this is diſus'd, except in paying the King's Houſhold, the Civil Liſt and the Crown-Rents.

Among private People they reckon now by *Rials* and *Ducats* of *Vellon* in *Caſtille*; and in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Navarre* and *Catalonia*, by *Rials* and *Ducats* of Plate.

Both the Gold and Silver Species are miſerably clipt in *Spain*, inſomuch that it is not ſafe taking them without weighing.

Foreign Trade.

Of all the Powers of *Europe*, it is observ'd, none are possess'd of such vast Territories and so well situated for foreign Trade as the *Spaniards*. They have abundance of fine Ports upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*, and the Produce of their Soil is as rich and fruitful as that of any other Nation if it was cultivated: Their Wine and Oil are in great Reputation, their Wool and Silk admirably fine, and the *Pyrenean* Mountains furnish Wood and Iron sufficient to cover the Sea with Ships; their Fruits are large and of an exquisite Taste, and they abound in precious Minerals. Their Settlements in *America* furnish them with prodigious Quantities of Gold and Silver, Silk, Wool, Sugar, Cocheneal, Cotton, Ambergris, Christal, Emralds, Turquoises, Balm, Amber, Bezoar-Stones, Pearls, Saphirs, Jasper, *Brazil* Wood, Ostrich Feathers, Ebony, and a vast variety of other rich Merchandizes. But notwithstanding their Soil produces such admirable Wine and Oil, very little of it is cultivated, as has been frequently hinted on other Heads. Their fine Wool and Silk is unwrought, and they import the Manufactures made of it from *England*, *France*, *Italy*, or *Holland*, except it be that at *Segovia* they make some black Cloth, and at *Toledo* and *Grenada* they weave Taffeta's, Damasks and Velvets, but none of the best; and the Flota's and Galeons they send to *America* are loaden with the Merchandizes of *England*, *France*, *Holland* and *Genoa*, the *Spaniards* being generally no more than their Factors and Agents; and accordingly, most of the Plate that is brought from thence in return, is exported again and distributed to Foreigners. And except the Fleets which sail to the New World

World, and do not amount to more than forty or fifty in any one Year, and the *Biscayners*, who carry on a little Trade to the Coast of *France* in their own Bottoms, all the Wines, Fruits, and other Produce of *Spain*, is carried abroad in foreign Ships, which occasions their Navigation to be so inconsiderable, that 'tis impossible they shou'd ever be able compleatly to man twenty Men of War of the Line with native *Spaniards* that are Sailors: Therefore if they have never so much Wood and Materials proper for setting out large Fleets, and cou'd cover the Ocean with Ships, as my Author has it, they can never be very powerful at Sea, unless they improve their Foreign Commerce, and export their own Merchandize; an *English* or *Dutch* Squadron well mann'd, will still be a Match for their Grand Fleet. Navigation.

As to the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government of this Kingdom, these will be consider'd in *the State of Portugal*, which has a very near Resemblance to that of *Spain*, having been a *Spanish* Province in the last Century, and almost enclos'd in it.

THE PRESENT STATE OF PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Situation and Extent of the Kingdom of Portugal ; *of its Name, Original Inhabitants, Air, Mountains, Rivers, and Produce of the Country.*

Situation and Extent.

THE Kingdom of *Portugal* is bounded by the *Spaniſh* Province of *Galicia* on the North ; by the Provinces of *Leon*, *Eſtramadura* and *Andaluſia* on the Eaſt ; and by the *Atlantick Ocean* on the South and Weſt. Extending from the thirty-ſeventh to the forty-ſecond Degree of North Latitude, and lying between the ſeventh and tenth Degrees of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London* to the Weſtward ; being about three hundred Miles

in

PORTUGAL.
Agriable to Modern History.
By
H. Moll Geographer.
1731
10 20 30 40 50 60
English Miles
Arch Bishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities
ATLANTICK OCEAN
P. OF GALLICIA
SPAIN
P. OF LEON
P. OF EXTREMA DURA
P. OF ENTRE TAJO GU
P. OF ANDALUSIA
P. OF ALENTEIO
P. OF ALGARVE
ENTRE MINHO DOURO
TRA LOS MONTES
BEIRA
ESTREMA DURA
ALENTEIO
ENTRE TAJO GU
ADIANA
ALGARVE
ANDALUSIA
Rodondella
Vigo
Vigo Bay
Tuy
Moncaon
Lima R.
Lobios
Monte Rey
Serboy
R. de Tamaga
Pias
Astor
Benavente
Tera R.
Puebla de Sanabria
Ford eu
Barrera
Oseira
Bayona
Compas
R. de Berca
Carminha
R. Minho
P. de Lima
Codesoze
R. de Regoa
Amaro
Bergança
Ezla R.
Miga
Toro
Viana de Foz de Lima
R. Lima
Esposende
Selho R.
Braga
Ovalha
Chacim
Zamora
Miranda
Douro R.
Esposende
Villa de Conde
Guimaranes
Mobrade
Rostorto
Leca
Porto
Santiso
Amaran
Villa Real
Mejanfro
Ancians
Cardosa
Sabor R.
Torre de Moncorvo
Fermoselle
Salmanca
R. Douro
Aiestumas
Lamego
Pesqueira
Castro de Avia
Formes R.
Alva de Formes
Macucto
las Ventas
A Feyra
Aroca
Pare des
Manhouce
Ocela
Cepoes
R. Vouga
Aveiro
Viseu
S. M. Francisco
Almeida
Pontefara
R. Vouga
Oliveira
Serolico
Cividad Rodrigo
la Vente
Guarda
Mira
Coimbra
Si. de Estrella
Si. de Gate
Gata
Pombeiro
Azoo
Valhelhas
Alta Fates
Figueira
a Foz
Fagaon
Maimoa
Sabugal
Paxarille
Corria
la Venta
Caprara
R. Mondego
la Via
Ancaan
Aldea das Donas
valverde
Idanha a velha
Plazencia
Albraiazere
Castel Branco
Salvaterra
Segura
Alcantara
Araujde
S. Pedro
Pendern
Panicha
Leiria
Arbelho
Tomar
Tances
Sandoal
Belver
Canaveral
Tajo R.
Borlings
Santarein
Alcantara
Valença de Alcantara
Partido
Alenguar
Porta Legre
Albuquerque
la Lisseda
Monte las
Castano
R. Carvoeira
Exelra
Salvaterra
Frontiera
Berachina
Alberia
Lisbon
Belas
Aronches
Villar del Rey
Merida
C. Roxent
Almacanete
Guadiana R.
Badaios
Cascaes
St. Antonio F.
St. Iulian F.
Almada
Palmela
Setuval or St.
Ubes
Marteca
Ebora
Elvas
Cast. Real
Olivenca
Tajo R.
Bougie Fort
C. de Espichel
Palma
Alcacer de Sal
Portel
V. Cruz
V. N. del Fresne
Aronche
Grandola
Melides
Garcia
Alcuba
Moura
Noudar
Mortigaon
Brinches
Lagoa
Pera
St. Iago de
Alinstrel
Beja
Baymogo
Odesines
Barnjas
Aqueria
I. de Pesegueiro
St. Lucia
Almodovar
Orgatillo
V. Nova de Milfontes
St. Clara
Xeres de Guadiana
Areas
Mancanilla
Sevilla
O. Sardaon
Ode Mira
St. Lucar de gua.
Nieba
villalua
St. Lucar la Major
Guadalquivir R.
Aliecur
Silves
Aymonte
Mogur
A Carateira
Lagos
Faro
Tavira
Rincon
St. Vincente
C. St. Vincent
Salines R.
Guadiana R.
St. Lucar de Barramede
Degrees west from London
11
9
8
7
6

in length from North to South, and generally about an hundred Miles in breadth from East to West. Both the Longitude and Latitude may something exceed the Bounds I have prescrib'd, though but a very few Minutes.

The antient Name of *Portugal* was *Lusitania*, which *Bochart* is of Opinion came from the *Phœnecian* Word *Lus*, an Almond, with which this Country abounds, and *Tania*, the *Greek* Word for a Country. Others derive it from *Lysus*, the Son of *Bacchus*, and will have *Lusitania* to signify THE COUNTRY OF WINE, which the Sons of *Bacchus* in this Island, that anually drink several Hogsheads of the Wine of this Conntry, will probably come into. The modern Name of *Portugal* it is suppos'd to have receiv'd from the Town of *Porto*, situated at the Mouth of the River *Duero*; which Place was formerly call'd *Portus Calis*: Others hold, that this Town being the Port which the *Gauls* frequented antiently, was from thence call'd *Portus Gallorum*, and communicated its Name to the whole Country. But I shall not detain the Reader any longer with these Surmises; only observe, that the Bounds of antient *Lusitania* were very different from those of modern *Portugal*; for *Lusitania* was bounded by the River *Duero* on the North, and the *Guadiana* divided it from *Bœtica* and *Hispania Tarraconensis* on the East and South; so that *Lusitania* wanted all the Province of *Entreminho Duero* on the North; and on the other hand it included most part of the Province of *Estramadura* in *Spain*, and part of *Castille* and *Leon* on the South and East.

The antient and modern Name.

The antient Bounds.

The antient Inhabitants.

The antient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Turdetani*, whose Seats were between the River *Guadiana* and *Cape St. Vincent*, olim *Promontorium Sacrum*: To the Northward of these, on the Banks of the *Tagus*, dwelt the *Barbarini* and *Celte*; and to the Northward of the *Tagus*, as far as the *Duero*, dwelt the *Turduli*. The *Pesures* lay along the Mountain call'd *Sierra d'Estrella*, and the *Bracari* and *Graij* between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*. The *Carthaginians* and *Romans* successively possess'd this Country, the latter being expell'd by the *Suevi*, a Northern People, who enjoy'd it not long, being driven from thence by the *Goths*, who possess'd this with the rest of *Spain* till the *Moors* made a Conquest of the whole Country; from whom it was recover'd again by the *Christians* of *Gothick* Extraction, as will appear hereafter in the History of this Country.

The Air.

Portugal lying along the Western or *Atlantick Ocean*, is refresh'd with cool Breezes from the Sea almost every Afternoon, which render the Heats of Summer more tolerable here than in the Inland Provinces of *Spain*.

Mountains.

The Country is full of Mountains, the principal whereof are, 1. The *Sierra d'Estrella*, antiently *Mons Herminius*, which lies between the Provinces of *Beira* and *Tralos Montes*, extending it self North and South: on the Top whereof are two large Lakes, one of them said to be unfathomable, and suppos'd to have a Communication with the Sea, because Wrecks of Ships have been found in it, and that it is always rough and stormy when the neighbouring Ocean is so. 2. *Sierra de Marvao*, or *Herminius Minor*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, stretching as far as the Town of

Marva

Marvao, from whence it receives its Name. 3. The Rocky Mountain of *Sintra*, which the *Engliſh* Mariners call *the Rock of Lisbon*, being on a Point of Land about five Leagues to the Weſtward of that City, and antiently call'd *Promontorium Lunæ*; upon which is a Monaſtery hewn out of the ſolid Rock. 4. *Sierra de Arabida*, olim *Promontorium Barbaricum*, ſituated on another Point of Land to the Southward of the Mouth of the *Taio*; on the Top of which alſo ſtands a Monaſtery. 5. *Monte Junto*, or *Mons Tagrus*, contiguous to the Rock of *Lisbon*. 6. *Sierra de Algarva*, olim *Cicus*, which ſeparates that Province from the reſt of *Portugal*. And, 7. *Mount Gerve*, which ſeparates *Portugal* from *Galicia*.

Produce of the Soil

This Country does not only conſiſt, great part of it, of Mountains, but ſome of the barreneſt Mountains on that Continent. Towards the Bottom of them indeed they are pretty well planted with Vines, which afford abundance of good Wine. The Soil produces alſo great Plenty of Olives; but the Oil is not ſo good as in *Spain*. Of Oranges and Lemons alſo Nature is very bountiful here; and their Sweet Oranges, which were brought from *China* hither, are ſome of the beſt in *Europe*; but their Sour Oranges are not comparable to thoſe of *Seville*. Their Plantations of Mulberries feed abundance of Silk-Worms. Of Wheat and Barley they have not enough in the beſt Years for the Subſiſtance of the Natives; and when they are not ſupply'd from the neighbouring *Spaniſh* Provinces, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* import great Quantities of Grain from the North. As to the Peaſants and Country People, they live miſerably upon Maiſe or *Indian* Corn, a very coarſe kind of Food,

Food. Nor have they much good Pasture; the best is towards the North; and the Flesh of their Cattle is generally lean and dry. However, as bad as it is, there is such a Scarcity of it, that the common People eat little Flesh. As to Almonds, Raisins, Figs, Chesnuts, and some other Fruits, we meet with great Plenty here, but they are not reckon'd so good as the Fruits in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*. Among the Products of their Soil we may also reckon Salt, for this is extracted from the Sea Water let into Pans on the Coast, especially in a Bay near *Setival*, or *Saint Ubes*, as the *English* Saylors call it, from whence vast Quantities of Salt are exported to the North, and to the *American* Plantations. Of Sea and River Fish also the *Portuguese* have good store; which brings me to give some Description of their Rivers, which are, 1. The *Minho*. 2. The *Duero*. 3. The *Tagus*. 4. The *Guadiana*. 5. The *Mondego*. 6. The *Lima*. 7. The *Sadao*. 8. The *Vouga*. 9. The *Leza*. 10. The *Ave*. 11. The *Cavado*. 12. The *Zezere*. 13. The *Alba*. 14. The *Coa*. 15. The *Laura* 16. The *Canha*. And, 17. The *Caya*.

Rivers.

As to the four first, they have been describ'd among the *Spanish* Rivers, and therefore I shall take no Notice of them till their Entrance into this Kingdom.

The *Minho*, the Northermost River of them, comes from *Galicia*, and taking its Course South-West, divides *Galicia* from *Portugal*, falling into the Ocean near *Caminha*.

The *Duero* comes from the Province of *Leon*, and runs almost directly West, till it falls into the Ocean a little below *Porto*.

The

The *Tagus*, or *Taio*, comes from the *Spaniſh* Province of *Eſtramádura*, and running almoſt South-Weſt, waſhes the Walls of *Lisbon*, falling into the Ocean ten or twelve Miles below that City.

The River *Guadiana* alſo comes from *Eſtramadura*, and entring *Portugal* between *Badajos* and *Elvas*, takes its Courſe almoſt full South, diſcharging it ſelf into the Ocean a little below *Syamonte*.

The *Lima* has its Source in *Gàlicia*, and taking its Courſe South-Weſt, falls into the Sea near *Viana*.

The *Cavado* runs parallel to the *Lima*, and is but a little diſtance from it.

The *Vouga* riſes in the Province of *Beira*, and running almoſt full Weſt, diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean below *Aveira*.

The *Mondego* riſes alſo in the Province of *Beira*, and taking its Courſe South-Weſt, viſits the City of *Coimbra*, and about ten Leagues beyond falls into the Ocean.

The *Cadoa*, or *Sadoa*, riſes on the Confines of *Algarva*, and running firſt due North, afterwards turns about to the Weſt, and falls into a great Bay of the *Weſtern Ocean* near *Setival* or St. *Ubes*.

The *Cancha*, or *Chanca*, runs to the Southward, on the Confines of *Spain* and *Portugal*, being a Boundary between thoſe Kingdoms, for ſeveral Leagues, and afterwards falls into the *Guadiana*.

The River *Caya* alſo runs from North to South for ſome Leagues on the Confines of both Kingdoms, and falls into the *Guadiana* near *Badajos*.

The

The *Zezere* rises in the Province of *Beira*, and running to the South-West, falls into the *Tagus* near *Tancos*. The rest of their Rivers will be taken notice of in the Description of the several Provinces.

Baths. The principal hot Baths in this Country are those call'd *Calda's*, fifteen Leagues North of *Lisbon*; and those of *Alvor* in *Algarva*: But though these Waters are in some esteem, the Accommodations for People of Condition are very mean.

Minerals. As to Minerals, their Mountains, 'tis said, afford Mines of Gold and Silver; but I don't find there has been any open'd of the former for many Years. They import Gold from their Settlements on the Coasts of *Africa* and *Brazil*: But Travellers relate, that there is a Silver Mine at *Guacaldane*, which produces Annually a good Quantity of that Metal. There are also Mines of Lead, Iron and Allum; Quarries of Jasper and other fine Marble; with Chrystal, Rubies, Emralds, and other precious Stones.

Manufactures. Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it, are in fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear *English* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other kind: Nor is their Silk Manufacture the best.

Cattle. The Horses in *Portugal* are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in *Spain*, but of a slight Make; and Mules being much surer Footed, are more us'd both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound, and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food. There is scarce any

any Country where they make more Marmalade, both white and red, with abundance of other Sweetmeats; and they deal very much in perfum'd Waters.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons and Habits of the Portugueſe; *their Genius and Temper, Diet, Diverſions and Way of Travelling.*

Perſons and Habits, Genius and Temper.

THERE is ſo great a Reſemblance between the Natives of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the latter having been long a Province of the former, that I was once determin'd to have omitted this Chapter entirely: But as ſome things may have eſcap'd me in the Deſcription of *Spain*, and there are Writers who inſiſt that a *Spaniard* would look upon himſelf to be diſgrac'd by the Compariſon, I ſhall enquire farther into their reſpective Characters.

And firſt, it muſt be admitted, that there are Men in ſome Provinces of *Spain* more Robuſt, of a larger Size, and who would make much better Soldiers, than thoſe of *Portugal*; I ſhall inſtance only the Natives of *Catalonia*, a Regiment of whoſe Troops would certainly be preferr'd to one of *Portugueſe*: and 'tis become almoſt a Proverb, That a *Spaniard* ſtripp'd of all his good Qualities makes a perfect *Portugueſe*. But this ſurely was never ſaid ſeriouſly. *Emanuel de Farca*, one of their own Writers, in deſcribing his Countrymen, ſays, *The Nobility think themſelves Gods, and require a ſort of Adoration; the Gentry aſpire to equal them, and the Common People diſdain to be thought inferior*

to either. But he might have ſaid much the ſame poſſibly of the *Spaniards* of Quality, who as well as the *Portugueſe*, ſcarce ever ſuffer their Servants to approach them but on the Knee.

As to the *Portugueſe* Ladies, one who has lately viſited that Country aſſures us, That their Complexions are pretty much upon the Olive; their Features delicate, but the Viſage thin; their Hair is black and ſhining, and their Eyes ſparkling; nor do they want a good ſhare of Wit. That they are for the moſt part Generous, Charitable and Modeſt; and that their ceaſing to bear Children ſooner than the Women of other Nations is a vulgar Error, as well as the ſtory of their wearing Spectacles univerſally; that weak Eyes indeed is a pretty common Infirmity there, which is the true Reaſon that ſome young People wear them.

Having omitted the Account we meet with in *the Ladies Travels* of the Dreſs of a Perſon of Quality, I ſhall inſert it here: ſhe ſays, ſhe went to ſee a Lady of Diſtinction, and found her in her Bed-Chamber, with her Head bare, without any Coif or other Head-Dreſs; her Hair was parted in the middle of the Forehead, and ty'd with a Ribbon; that her Shift was of very fine Linnen, and as wide as a Surplice, the Sleeves large in proportion, button'd at the Wriſts with Diamond Buttons, the Neck and Wriſtbands flower'd with Silk: That ſeveral ſmall Pillows trimm'd with Ribbons and broad Lace lay upon the Bed; that the Bedſtead was Braſs gilt, and the Head adorn'd with four rows of Baluſters of the ſame Metal. That the firſt thing ſhe did after ſhe was up, was to have recourſe to the Red

Red Pot, laying on the Paint very thick, not only on her Cheeks, Chin, Noſe, Forehead, and the Edges of her Ears, but on the Inſide of her Hands and Shoulders; and this ſhe did every Night and Morning conſtantly; afterwards her Woman ſmoak'd her with Perfumes, and then ſprinkled Orange-Flower-Water upon her; and this was agreeable to the Cuſtom of *Portugal*, to which Kingdom the Lady belong'd.

The *Portugueſe*, as well as the *Spaniſh* Ladies, are generally little meagre Creatures, and yet wear Hoops and a multitude of Gowns one over another, of rich Stuffs trimm'd with Gold and Silver Lace, but the uppermoſt is of coarſe black Stuff, and ſo long that it trails upon the Ground. Their Shoes are of black *Spaniſh* Leather, ſtrait as a Glove, and without Heels, and they ſeem to ſlide along rather than walk within-doors. When they go abroad they have Pattens, being a kind of Silk Sandals, faſtned to Gold Rings or Plates, which raiſe them half a foot from the Ground, and make them walk very aukwardly; but in the Houſe they neither wear Hoops or Pattens. Their Stays, in which they have but little Bone, are high before, but ſcarce reach half way up their Backs behind, and conſequently wou'd expoſe their tawny Skins, if their Shoulders were not cover'd with Paint. Their Hands as well as their Feet are ſmall and well proportion'd, and their wide Sleeves with broad Ruffles to them button'd at the Wriſts, make their Hands appear the leſs. People of Quality wear very fine Linnen, and as it is ſcarce and dear, the meaner ſort wear none; they will rather go without than wear coarſe Linnen. The Ladies about their

Necks wear a broad lac'd Tucker, and inſtead of a Girdle, tie a ſtring of Medals or Relicks, or perhaps the Cord of ſome Religious Order, about their Waſtes, the ends whereof reach down to the Ground with ſeveral Knots in them, and to each Knot a Diamond or other precious Stone is faſtned; and the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Ladies have generally ſeveral Sets of Jewels. Croſs the top of their Stays they have a kind of Breaſt-plate of Diamonds, from whence there hangs a Chain of Pearl, or ten or twelve little Knots of Diamonds. They have alſo Bracelets, Rings and Pendants in abundance, but no Necklaces. Their Bodies are almoſt cover'd with *Agnus Dei's*, and other little Images; and in their Hair they have a variety of precious Stones, with which they form artificial Butterflies, or other Inſects. Sometimes they adorn their Hair with Ribbons and Feathers of various Colours, but never have any Head-dreſs. When they go abroad indeed they throw a Veil over all, and Women who are advanc'd in Years wear a fine Caul or Coif over their Hair; but the young Ladies wear neither Cap or Coif, Night or Day.

The greateſt Difference I obſerve in the Dreſs of the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Gentlemen, is that the *Spaniards* wear their Breeches very ſtrait, while the *Portugueſe* have them large and full like Trowſers. The *Portugueſe* alſo upon ſolemn Occaſions, as at the Marriage of their Princes and Feſtivals, are permitted to wear Lace and Embroidery, which are prohibited to the *Spaniards*. And this was taken great notice of at the Solemnization of the late double Marriages between *Spain* and *Portugal*;

Portugal; the *Portugueſe* made a moſt glittering Shew, while the *Spaniards*, who were cloath'd in plain black, appear'd a little upon the diſmal; the fine Horſes and Jewels of the latter, were the only things taken notice of by the Spectators. Generally both *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* wear black, and the *Portugueſe* Courtiers frequently follow the *French* Faſhions of late.

Houſes and Furniture.

As to their Houſes and Furniture, they have uſually a great many Rooms on a Floor, rather long than broad; the Floors and Ceilings are a plain white Plaiſter, that looks like polliſh'd Marble. They change both their Furniture and Apartments according to the Seaſon of the Year; upon the lower Floors of their Summer-Rooms they throw ſeveral Pails of Water every Morning, which will dry up in half an Hour, and leave a refreſhing Coolneſs afterwards: Upon theſe Floors they ſpread fine Mats, and cover the Walls with the ſame Chair-high; above theſe are hung Pictures and Looking-Glaſſes, and all round the Rooms of the Ladies Apartments are Cuſhions laid upon the Mats, of Silk or Velvet, frequently brocaded, which they ſit croſs-legg'd upon (but the Gentlemen in theirs have Chairs). Between theſe are fine Tables and Cabinets, and at certain diſtances Silver Pots or Boxes with Orange or Jaſſamine-Trees in them, and they have Frames of Straw-Work in the Windows to keep out the ſcorching Sun. In the upper Appartments, their Hangings, Cabinets, Paintings, Looking-Glaſſes and Plate are exceeding rich; and the Floors are cover'd frequently with *Turky* Carpets. In Winter their Beds and Hangings are Velvet trimm'd with Gold or Silver-Lace:

In

In Summer they use no Curtains, or only such as are made of colour'd Gause, to keep out the Gnats. In Winter they use the upper Floors of the House, even to the fourth Story, and in Summer the Ground or first Floors.

Copper, Tin or Pewter Dishes or Vessels are never seen in the Houses of the Quality; they use only Silver or Earthen Ware: some of the *Spanish* Grandees have a thousand or twelve hundred Dozen of Silver-Plates, and three or four hundred large Dishes of the same Metal in their Houses, and other Utensils proportionable, among which are reckon'd a great number of Silver Ladders or Steps, with which they mount up to their rich Cabinets and Cupboards. Most of these Vessels and Utensils are brought ready made from their *American* Settlements, and pay no Duties on Importation. They are generally ill-shap'd, clumsy things, such as an *English* or *French* Silver-Smith would be asham'd of.

Bad OEconomy.

Amidst all this Wealth the bad OEconomy of the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Grandees and Nobility is scarce credible, and reduces them to a necessitous Condition, even while they make this glittering Appearance. Most of them pass away their Lives in or near the Capital City of each Kingdom, without so much as ever viewing their Estates, unless they happen to be disgrac'd at Court; they leave every thing to their Steward, and think it beneath them to inspect his Accounts. Their Tradesmen, Drapers, Mercers, Bakers, Butchers, Pastry-Cooks, Poulterers, deliver in their Goods upon Trust, and set down their own Prices, being pretty well assured their Bills will not undergo a very strict Examination; and all the Overplus of the Eatables

Eatables is carried off by the Servants (who are at board Wages) every Night.

It is much beneath a Lady or Gentleman of Quality to endeavour to beat down the Price of a Piece of Silk or Goods, or even to take Change of a Shopkeeper out of a Piece of Gold. And as the Tradesman frequently gives seven or eight Years Credit, he sets down double the Price the Goods might be bought for with ready Money. They seldom lose their Debts however, for the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Quality are Men of such Honour, that they make no Difficulty in assigning part of their Rents for the Payment of their Debts, when they are press'd for Money by their Tradesmen.

Servants and Slaves

The Houses of Persons of Quality are crowded with Domesticks, and they are frequently oblig'd to hire other Houses on Purpose to lodge them. Their Servants Wages are very low, eight Pence or ten Pence a Day for Diet, Cloaths, and every thing; and a Gentleman belonging to a Person of Quality has not above fifteen Crowns a Month, tho' he is oblig'd to dress in Velvet in Winter and Silk in Summer. And indeed they lay out most part of their Salaries in Cloaths, living upon Onions, Peas, Beans, and other Pulse, which makes them so sharp set that they are ready to snatch the Meat out of the Dishes as it goes from Table; and both Gentlemen and Ladies Women, as well as the inferior Servants, eat at Cooks Shops upon such sort of Food chiefly as has been mentioned already.

One Reason of their having such numbers of Servants, besides the small Wages they give, is a Custom among the Nobility and Gentry

of

of keeping all such in their Pay as have serv'd their Ancestors; insomuch that some of the Grandees shall have four or five hundred in their Houses of both Sexes, the greatest part whereof are purely for Shew, and being lodg'd in adjacent Houses, only appear on Days of Ceremony.

But notwithstanding they retain so many, they are limited to a very small number when they appear abroad, three or four Footmen and a Groom, perhaps, besides the Gentlemen and Pages, with the Lady's Women, who have Coaches to themselves. The Gentlemen wear black Velvet in Winter, with long black Cloth Cloaks that trail upon the Ground, and in Summer black Damask, or other Silk, and Cloaks of a light black Stuff; and the Women endeavour to imitate their Ladies.

Dwarfs. Besides ordinary Servants the Quality retain abundance of Dwarfs of both Sexes, strange mishapen Creatures, their Heads as big as their Bodies, but dress'd up as fine as possible. They have also a pretty many Slaves, both *Turks* and *Moors*, which are valu'd at four or five hundred Crowns a-piece. Over these they had formerly the Power of Life and Death, but the Government will not suffer them to kill their Slaves at present: They use them however very cruelly still upon some Occasions; I have known a Woman order a pretty She Slave to be ty'd up by the Hands by the other Slaves and whip'd almost to death, because her Master has look'd kindly at her.

Where two Slaves marry their Children are Slaves; but if a Free Man marries a Slave the Children are Free. These Slaves are the

best

beſt Servants they have; for the other will ſtand upon Terms, inſiſting that they have as good Blood in their Veins as their Maſters: The very Beggars rather demand than ask an Alms, alledging they are deſcended from *Old Chriſtians* or the antient *Gothick* Nobility, and muſt be diſmiſs'd with a Compliment if you give them no Money, and then they go away contentedly.

The Food of the *Portugueſe* is much the ſame with that of the *Spaniards*, and they are no leſs ſober and abſtemious. Food.

The Bull Feaſts, Night Rambles, Serenades, Plays, Viſits, and other Diverſions common to *Spain* and *Portugal*, have been taken Notice of already. I ſhall here therefore only mention their pompous Proceſſions on *Corpus Chriſti* Day, and other great Holy Days, deſign'd equally for Devotion and Diverſion, for they frequently conclude with ſome pious Tragedy or Comedy; wretched Performances, that can give but little Entertainment to any but an ignorant bigotted *Spaniard* or *Portugueſe*. The Lady in her Travels tells us, ſhe was at one of them, where they repreſented an Aſſembly of the Knights of St. *Jago*, or St. *James*, where our Saviour was introduc'd petitioning them to be admitted into their Order: ſome of the Knights agreed to it; while others alledg'd, that our Saviour being born of ignoble Parents, cou'd not be of that Order, without breaking into the fundamental Rules of their Inſtitution. And it was at length carried in the Negative, to refuſe him: but to compromiſe Matters, and do Honour to Chriſt, they hit upon this Expedient, namely, to make Chriſt the Founder of another Order of Knights. And there is Diverſions.

actually such an Order call'd *De Christo*, in *Portugal* at this Day.

Travelling. The way of Travelling here is much the same as in *Spain*, except it be that they have not so many Coaches, and travel more by Water than the *Spaniards* do, their Country lying along the Sea-Coasts, and the Mouths of the great Rivers which rise in *Spain* running through it. The Mule or the Litter are generally made use of on a Journey; their Horses, which are sprightly and well made, may serve on short Visits, to prance at a Procession, a Cavalcade, or before their Mistresses Windows, but the Mules are stronger and surer Footed, and consequently fittest to climb their Mountains. Their Pace indeed is but slow; and as to Strangers, who are forc'd to have a Guide with them that travels on Foot, they cannot go far in a Day.

CHAP. III.

Shews the several Provinces Portugal *is divided into; containing a particular Description of that of* Estremadura, *of* Lisbon *the Capital, and other great Towns in it; and of their Palaces, Churches, Publick Buildings,* &c.

Provinces PORTUGAL is usually divided into six Provinces, *viz. Estremadura, Beira, Entre-Minho-Duero, Tralos Montes, Alentajo* and *Algarva.*

Estremadura. The Province of *Estremadura* (in *Portugal*) is bounded by the River *Mondego* on the North, which separates it from *Beira:* by the

the ſame Province of *Beira* and that of *Alentejo* towards the Eaſt: by another part of *Alentejo* on the South; and by the Ocean on the Weſt. Extending about an hundred *Engliſh* Miles in length from North to South, and five and forty in breadth from Eaſt to Weſt.

Beſides the River *Tagus*, which runs from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt through this Province, it is Water'd alſo by the River *Zezere*, already deſcrib'd; by the *Naboan*, which riſing to the Northward, takes its Courſe Southerly, and having paſſed by *Tomar*, afterwards falls into the *Zezere*; by the *Soro*, the *Cadoan*, and abundance of other Rivers of leſs note.

This Province being ſo advantagiouſly ſituated on the Ocean and the River *Tagus*, and having the Capital City, which is not only the Seat of the Government but one of the fineſt Ports of *Europe*, within its Limits, is better Peopled, and conſequently better cultivated, than any other part of *Portugal*. The Chief Towns and Places whereof are, Chief Towns.
1. *Lisbon*, the Metropolis; in the Neighbourhood whereof are *Alcantara*, *Bellem*, St. *Julian*, and *Caſcaes*, which require a Deſcription from the relation they have to that Capital. 2. *Cintra*. 3. *Almada*. 4. *Setubal*. 5. *Salvaterra*. 6. *Mugen*. 7. *Tomar* 8. *Pedragan*. 9. *Leiria*. 10. *Alcobaca*. 11. *Peniches*. 12. The Iſles of *Borlings* or *Berlinges*. And, 13. *Santeren*.

Lisbon the Capital, an Archbiſhoprick and Univerſity, is ſituated on the North Shore of the *Tagus*, from whence it riſes with an eaſy Aſcent, comprehending in it ſeven little Hills, and ſtretching it ſelf along the Banks of the River, is of a very irregular Figure, broadeſt in the middle, and growing narrower towards *Lisbon*.

the one and the other Extreme. It lies in thirty-eight Degrees forty five Minutes North Lat. nine Degrees and an half to the Westward of *London*, nine or ten Miles to the Eastward of the Ocean, and near an hundred Miles West of the Frontiers of *Spain*.

The antient Name of it.

Olyssippo, the antient Name of this City, is suppos'd by some, who are fond of making the *Greeks* or *Trojans* the Founders of all the great Towns in *Europe*, to be deriv'd from *Ulysses*, whom they have assign'd for its Founder. But it does not appear however to have been a Place of any great Fame or Consequence till these later Ages: While the *Romans* were Sovereigns of *Lusitania*, *Emerita*, now *Merida*, in *Spain* was the Capital of this Country: The *Suevian* Kings made *Oporto* the Seat of their Government; and the *Gothick* Monarchs never resided in *Portugal* while they had the Dominion of *Spain*. There were several other Towns in this Province, which was then a part of *Spain*, of much greater note. It was indeed made a *Roman* Colony, and had then the Name of *Felicitas Julia* conferr'd upon it, as appears by the following Inscription found here, (*viz.*) IMP. CAES M. JVLIO PHILIPPO FEL. AVG. PONTIF. MAX. TRIB. POT. II. P. P. CONS. III. FEL. JVL. OLISIPO. But at that time it comprehended but one of the Hills it now stands upon.

They reckon it about two Leagues from the Hill of St. *Vincent*, which is at the East-end of the City, to the Hill of St. *Katherines* on the West; but the breadth is very unequal, the Town forming a kind of Crescent on the River. Upon the Hill of St. *George*, which is the highest, and commands all the Town, stands

ſtands the Citadel, ſeparated from the City by a Wall, and looks like a Town it ſelf. The City is ſurrounded only by a ſingle Wall and ſeventy-ſeven antique Towers after the *Gothick* Model, of no great Strength at preſent: There are twenty-ſix Gates on that ſide next the River, and ſeventeen on the Land ſide. It is computed there are in *Lisbon* thirty thouſand Houſes, and about two hundred thouſand Inhabitants; and conſequently 'tis larger than any City in *England* or *France* except *London* and *Paris*.

Streets. The Streets are very narrow and ſteep; People are perpetually aſcending or deſcending ſome of the ſeven Hills, which makes it inconvenient to walk in, as well as for Coaches, and occaſions Litters to be uſed pretty much. Thoſe Streets which have a Deſcent, and are waſh'd clean by the Rain, are much the ſweeteſt; for the reſt are ſo full of all manner of Filth thrown out of the Houſes, that it is not eaſy to paſs them. The Citizens Houſes are generally old ill-contriv'd Buildings, and the Lattice Windows are no great Ornament to them. Thoſe of the Nobility indeed are fair handſome Structures, built of hewn Stone, and with their Yards and Gardens belonging to them, take up a great deal of Ground, but few of them have Courts before them.

Squares. There are in it, beſides the Cathedral, Forty Pariſh-Churches, and about as many Monaſteries of both Sexes, which make a tolerable Appearance. The fineſt Square in the Town is that before the Royal Palace, which forms one ſide of it; another ſide of it runs along the River, and is ſupported by a Wall, and on the oppoſite ſide is a Range of fine Buildings. This place, in the Phraſe of the

the *French*, is altogether charming; for here are the most elegant Buildings in Town, and here you continually see large Fleets at Anchor in the River, besides great numbers of Ships perpetually under Sail, either coming in or going out of the Harbour: Here they celebrate their Bull Feasts, and here they more barbarously bait such unfortunate Protestants as fall into their Hands: The People are taught to shout and huzza at the roasting and torturing an innocent defenceless Man, as if some signal Victory were gain'd. Near to this is another great Square on the Bank of the River, where the principal Market of the City is held; but the largest in the Town is that call'd the *Rucio*, where the several Hills about it form a kind of Amphitheatre, and it is adorn'd with several magnificent Houses of the Nobility. Here a Fair is held every Week.

The Palace.

Among their Buildings, that of the King's Palace is the most remarkable, which lies upon the River, and is one of the first things that presents it self to a Foreigner on his arrival; it makes a splendid Appearance, and was design'd for a Square, but only one side of it is built; some other Buildings have been added by different Princes, so that it is not very regular. There is a fine Prospect however from it of the Port, the Ocean, and the Country on the opposite side of the River.

The Apartments are grand, very commodious and richly furnish'd in Winter; but in Summer they take down the Hangings and Curtains, and there appears nothing but bare Walls, or Pictures on them. There are two Galleries in it about an hundred Paces in length, in the first and second Stories, and Balconies

conies in the Windows. In the third Story is the Royal Library, containing a great number of valuable Books in Preſſes. Adjoining to the Palace is a ſquare Court ſurrounded with a Piazza, where the Merchants meet and expoſe their Goods to Sale. Within the Palace are ſeveral large Rooms, where the Cortes or States aſſemble, the Council of War, and the Sovereign Courts of Juſtice. The King's Chapel is an elegant Building, richly adorn'd, and ſhining with Gold and Azure.

Churches.

The Churches in *Lisbon*, as in other *Roman* Catholick Cities, are generally noble Edifices and richly adorn'd; but the Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Vincent*, that ſtands upon one of the ſeven Hills, to which it communicates its Name, is an old *Gothick* Structure, which has very little to recommend it but the Richneſs of ſome of its Chapels, with its Sacriſty or Treaſury, where the Veſſels and Ornaments belonging to the Church are kept. The fineſt and moſt magnificent of their Churches is that of the *Dominicans*, in which are three Chapels ſhining with Cold from the Pavement to the Roof. In one is the Genealogy of our Saviour in Baſs Relief, and in another that of St. *Dominick*; in the third is a fine Crucifix, with the Wound in the ſide open, and here the Holy Sacrament is continually expos'd. This Chapel is illuminated with Wax Tapers, and a vaſt number of Silver Lamps; and over the Portal we ſee the Names of all thoſe who have been burnt by the Inquiſition. The Convent is ſuitable to the Magnificence of the Church, and near it is the Palace of the Inquiſition, to which the *Portugueſe* give the Name of *Santa Caſa*, or *The Holy Houſe*; before which there is

a fine Fountain adorn'd with Marble Statues throwing out Water on every side.

In the Church of the *Augustins*, call'd *our Lady of Grace*, is a Cross of Gold adorn'd with precious Stones, valued at an hundred thousand Crowns, which is carried in Procession at their Grand Festivals.

The *Merciful Society*, as it is call'd, have also a magnificent Church, but it is much more celebrated for the Humanity and Benevolence of its Members. It is compos'd of Persons of the highest Rank in the Kingdom, the King and Princes of the Blood are frequently Members of it; and he who happens to be Steward, which is esteem'd a Post of great Honour, cannot spend less than a hundred thousand Livres the Year he serves, if he wou'd come off with Applause. They apply themselves to relieve all People in distress, particularly those that are asham'd to beg, Widows and Orphans, whom they protect against their injurious Neighbours. They maintain a great number of poor Virgins, give them Portions, and marry them as they have Opportunity; and in short, says my Author, suffer none to want but such as have abandon'd themselves to Vice. They relieve Prisoners, and assist them in compounding for their Liberty; and when any are condemn'd to Death, they attend and Comfort them in their last Moments.

In the Church dedicated to the Mother of God, every *Holy Thursday* they shew the holy Handkerchief used by our Saviour at his Crucifixion; which the Reader has met with in several other *Roman* Catholick Churches in the Course of this History.

Another

Another Church is much admir'd, founded by the Queen of *John* V, which is wainſcoted with Ebony from the Pavement to the Roof, and ſupported by Pillars of the ſame Wood; and here that Queen was interr'd, as ſhe deſired.

The Hoſpital of *All Saints* is one of the largeſt and beſt endow'd in *Europe*, where they entertain People of every Nation and Religion without exception: The Sick, the Lame, Madmen and Foundling Children; and when they are fit to go out, give them a ſmall Sum to ſubſiſt on till they are otherwiſe provided for.

The Jeſuits have four fine Convents here, being in great eſteem in *Portugal*, where they are ſtil'd Apoſtles.

If we take a View of *Lisbon* from the River, or from the Southern Shore, it affords an admirable Proſpect; for as the Town is built in the Form of a Creſcent, and the Churches, Palaces, Convents and other Buildings riſe gradually from the River one above another, we command the whole City at once: On the other hand, if we behold the neighbouring Country from the Town, we have the moſt charming Landskip imaginable; A fine large River a League in Breadth juſt beneath us, in which we ſee a Foreſt of Ships of all ſizes; beyond it a beautiful Country interſpers'd with Towns and Villages, and a little farther the Ocean.

The Harbour of *Lisbon*, if we extend it from St. *Benito* above it, to the Bay of *Caſcais* at the Mouth of the River, is four or five Leagues long; but if we only take in that part of it about the Town, where Ships ride in the greateſt Security from Storms and

Enemies, in eighteen Fathom Water, it will contain ſeveral thouſand Sail: The Entry of it indeed is hazardous without a Pilot; but on the other hand, Ships ride ſecurely when they are in it, being cover'd by the Hills on which the City ſtands on one ſide, and by the oppoſite Banks, which are very high, on the other. When Ships arrive they are oblig'd to ſalute the Fort of *Bellem*, or *Bethleem*, two Leagues below *Lisbon*; but they are prohibited to fire a Gun when they come up as high as the Town, on any Pretence whatever.

It is almoſt impertinent to obſerve, what every one knows, that *Lisbon* is one of the greateſt Towns of Trade in *Europe*, tho' not the *greateſt*, as a *French* Writer inſinuates; for I believe it will be admitted that *London* and *Amſterdam* have either of them a more extenſive Commerce. We ſee indeed Merchants of all Nations and Complexions in this City; and I queſtion whether the *Engliſh* don't ſend as many Ships hither as to any one Port in *Europe*, where they exchange their Wollen Manufactures, Lead, and Tin, for Wine and Fruit, and receive good Returns in Treaſure. The King, with the Grandees, Nobility, and Courts of Juſtice reſiding at *Lisbon*, contribute to its flouriſhing Condition, as well as its foreign Trade. And as this Province is pretty well cultivated, and has frequent Opportunities of importing Corn and Cattle by Sea and Land, and the Rivers and Sea-Coaſts afford them plenty of Fiſh and Fowl, Proviſions are not often ſcarce, at leaſt they are much more plentiful here than in the more Inland Provinces. The Air is more temperate than in the *Spaniſh* Provinces under the ſame Parallel; and their Water is excellent,

excellent, insomuch that their People live to a great Age, and not so subject to Infirmities as in some other Countries. And another great Happiness is, that it is much safer walking the Streets in the Night time than in many other great Towns in *Europe*: A Man is in much greater Danger of having his Cloaths spoil'd by a Shower of Close-stools, than of being robb'd or murder'd.

The Palace and Village of *Alcantara* lies on the River *Tagus*, about a Mile to the Westward of *Lisbon*. The Palace is a magnificent Structure, but chiefly admir'd for its beautiful Gardens and the delicious Country in which it stands; the Grotto's, Fountains and Cascades, the Brooks and Canals, whose Banks are cover'd with Flowers, Orange and Citron Trees, perfume the very Air, and make it a most agreeable Retirement in the Summer. *Alcantara* Palace.

Bellem, or *Bethleem*, is the Name of a Town, a Monastery and a Fort. The Monastery was first built, and communicated its Name to the rest. King *Emanuel* founded it in the beginning of the sixteenth Century, and dedicated it to the Blessed Virgin, stiling it *The Birth of our Lord*, in Memory whereof it was call'd *Bethleem*, which the *Portuguese* write and pronounce *Bellem* or *Belin*. Both the Cloyster and Church are noble Piles of Building, and plainly shew they are of Royal Foundation; the Church is lin'd with Jasper and the finest Marbles from top to bottom, and here are the Tombs of several of their Kings and Princes, being exquisite pieces of Workmanship. The Church and Cloyster are delightfully situated on the Bank of the River, and over against them in the middle of the Channel is a great square Fort built upon Piles, call'd, *The Fort* *Bellem.*

of Bellem, which all Ships are oblig'd to salute, and shew their Bills of Discharge from the Custom-House, &c. and to give an Account of themselves on their arrival from abroad. This is not only a Garrison for Soldiers, but the upper Stories of it serve to confine Prisoners of State.

Cascacs. Two Leagues below *Bellem* lies the Village of *Cascaes*, on the Northern Shore, before which is a Road that Ships frequently come to an Anchor in; but it is not very secure riding here on account of the Sands about it. There is a small Fort in the Place, and it is the Capital of a Marquisate.

St. *Julien.* A little above *Cascaes* the *Tagus* discharges it self into the Ocean by a very wide opening, encumber'd pretty much with Rocks and Sands, call'd the *Cackopper*, three quarters of a League in length and half a League in breadth, that divide the Mouth of the River into two Channels, through which all Ships enter that are bound for *Lisbon* by the Assistance of Pilots that come off from the Shore. Each of these Channels is defended by a Fort, without whose leave no Ship can pass. The Northern Channel is the narrowest and most difficult, which is defended by Fort St. *Julien*, or *Giaom*, built upon a Rock, and furnish'd with forty pieces of Cannon, and a Garrison of three hundred Men.

Fort Bugio. The great Channel lies to the Southward, being defended by *Fort St. Laurence*, or *the Tower of Bougio*, as the *Portuguese* call it, and is erected on Piles on a Shoal of Sand in the middle of the Sea, being of a round Form, and the Works fac'd with Free Stone.

Beyond *Cascaes*, on the Ocean, near the Mouth of the *Tagus*, is a Promontory or Cape which

which the Antients call'd *Promontorium Lunæ*, or *Oliſiponenſe*, and the modern *Portugueſe*, *Cabo de Rocca*, which is the ſame the *Engliſh* Mariners call *the Rock of Lisbon*. This Promontory is the Spur or Branch of an high Mountain, which Sailors make at a great diſtance, formerly call'd *the Mountain of the Moon*, and at this Day *Mount Cintra*. On the ſide of this Mountain, behind *Caſcaes*, is a little Town of the ſame Name, about ſeven Leagues from *Lisbon*. On the top of the Mountain is a fine Monaſtery, the Friers whereof are of the Order of St. *Jerom*, dedicated *a noſſa Senhora da Roca*, or *to our Lady of the Rock*, with a Church, to which People reſort and perform a nine Days Devotion. Both the Church and Cloyſter, with an Inn that ſtands near it for the Accommodation of the Devout, are hewn out of the ſolid Rock. From hence there is one of the fineſt Proſpects in the World; on one ſide is the Ocean, and on a ſecond the River *Tagus*, and on the other two a fine Country well planted and manur'd. At the foot of the Mountain on the Promontory, are the Ruins of an antient Temple dedicated to the Sun and Moon, on one of the Pillars whereof the following Inſcription is ſtill viſible, *viz.* SOLI AETERNO LVNAE PRO AETERNITATE IMPERIJ ET SALVTE IMP. CAL. . . . SEPTIMIJ SEVERI ET IMP. AVG. CAES. M. AVRELIJ ANTONINI AVG. PIJ

CAES. ET JVLIAE AVG. MARTIS. CAES. DRVSIVS VALERIVS CAELIANVS VIATI VSI AVGVSTORVM, &c.

The Town & Mountain of *Cintra* or the *Moon*; with the Rock of *Lisbon*.

On

On the side of the Mountain which looks towards the Ocean is the little Village of *Collares*, where there is an antient Grotto or Cave even with the Water, inhabited, as was given out of old, by Tritons and Mermaids. Between the Village of *Collares* and the Mountain is one of the most delicious Vales in the World, about a League in length, which furnishes the Markets of *Lisbon* with Corn, Wine, Fruits and Flowers.

Almada. On the South side of the River over against *Lisbon* stands the Castle of *Almada*, situated on a high Rock in the little Bay of *Couna*, taking its Name from a Town adjoining to it. Here is a Medicinal Spring, whose Waters are good for the Gravel. A little further at the bottom of the Bay lies the Village of *Couna*; and beyond, towards the East, the Town of *Aldea Gallega*, on the Banks of the *Tagus*, through which lies the common Road from *Seville* to *Lisbon*.

Setubal, or *St. Ubes.* *Setubal*, vulgarly call'd *St. Ubes*, is a modern Town, built out of the Ruins of the antient *Cetobriga*, which stood a little to the Westward, and had in it a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Ammon*, in the times of Paganism, of which there are still some Remains. *Setubal* is situated two and twenty Miles to the Southward of *Lisbon*, near the Mouth of the River *Cudoan*, at the bottom of a fine Bay, which forms one of the best Harbours in the Kingdom; and on the Land side lies a fine Plain, abounding in Corn, Wine and Fruits, two Leagues in length; at the end whereof is a Mountain cover'd with a Forest of Pine Trees and other Timber. At this Town they make vast Quantities of white Salt, which is transported to the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*, and to *America*;

America; and the Fish with which their River and Seas abound are vended to great Advantage in the neighbouring Provinces: So that *St. Ubes* is at this Day one of the most flourishing Towns on the Coast of *Portugal*. It is encompass'd with a Wall and other modern Fortifications, and the Entrance of the Harbour defended by two Forts.

To the West of *Setubal* the Land runs out into the Sea, and forms a Cape call'd by the Antients *Promontorium Barbarium*, and by the Moderns *Cape d'Espichel*. It is a Branch of the Mountain last mention'd, and the Rocks of which it consists afford Quarries of the finest Marble, such as White, Green, Carnation, and other Colours, of which they form Pillars that take an admirable Polish, in my Author's Phrase, you may see your Face in them as in a Looking-Glass. *Cape d'Espichel.*

At the Confluence of the Rivers *Soro* and *Tagus* lies the little Town of *Benevento*; and further Eastward *Salvaterra*, in a fruitful Country, where is one of the King's Palaces, to which he frequently resorts. *Mugen* stands at the Confluence of the Rivers *Colo* and *Tagus*, about eight Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*. *Benevento.* *Salvaterra.* *Mugen.*

Tomar is situated in a fine Plain at the foot of the Mountains on the River *Naboa*, twenty Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*, the Country about it being a perfect Forest of Olives. Above the Town stands a Castle on a Mountain, which once belong'd to the Templars, but at present to the Knights of the Order of *Christ*, of which the King is Grand Master, and the Prior of *Tomar* Sub-Master. This is one of the richest and most magnificent Houses belonging to the Order. The Town consists *Tomar.*

of

of two Parishes, and has three or four Monasteries in it.

To the Northward of *Tomar*, in the Mountains, are the Vineyards of *Figueiro*, which produce excellent Wine.

Pendragon. Farther to the Northward lies the Town of *Pendragon*, or *Pedragoa*, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Pera* and *Zezere*, in a good Air and fruitful Soil, and adorn'd with near two hundred Fountains. Here the Kings of *Portugal* had a Pleasure-House when they resided at *Coimbra*.

Leiria. *Leiria* is situated West of *Tomar*, twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, between the two little Rivers *Lis* and *Lena*, in a fruitful Soil. It is defended by a Citadel, and is a Bishoprick; the only one in the Province besides *Lisbon*, whose Revenue is computed to be eighteen thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

Alcobaca. To the Westward lies *Alcobaca*, situated between the two little Rivers, *Alcoa* and *Baca*, from whence it takes its Name. The Town is moderately large, but is most considerable on account of a rich Monastery of *Bernardines*. It has a Mitred Abbot, who is Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Place, and frequently held by Persons of the first Rank; and in the Church are the Tombs of several Kings of *Portugal*.

To the Southward of *Alcobaca* are the Hot Baths call'd *As Caldas*, which heal many Diseases.

Peniche. Thirteen or fourteen Leagues North of *Lisbon* lies the Port of *Peniche*, in a Peninsula on the Ocean, surrounded with Rocks, and defended by a Citadel and other Fortifications.

Two

Two or three Leagues to the Weſtward of this Coaſt lie four little Iſlands call'd the *Berlinges*, or *Borlings*, well known to our Mariners. The largeſt of them, which communicated its Name to the reſt, was call'd by the Antients *Loudobris* and *Erythia*, and has at preſent a Fort in it and a Garriſon.

Santaren is ſituated on an Eminence in the middle of a large Plain that lies on the Banks of the *Tagus*, twelve or thirteen Leagues North-Eaſt of *Lisbon*. The Country about it abounds in Corn, Wine and Olives, but particularly Corn. *Santaren.*

Seven Leagues North-Eaſt of *Lisbon* lies the Town of *Alanguer*, in a Plain planted chiefly with Vines that produce excellent Wine. *Alanguer.*

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Deſcription of the Province of Beira.

THE Province of *Beira* is bounded by the River *Duero*, which ſeparates it from the Provinces of *Entreminho-Duero* and *Trales-Montes*, on the North: by the *Spaniſh* Provinces of *Leon* and *Eſtremadura* on the Eaſt: by the *Portugueſe Eſtremadura* on the South; and by the Ocean on the Weſt. Extending in length from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, that is from *Feyra* on the Ocean to *Salvaterra* upon the River *Elia*, about four and thirty Leagues; and in breadth thirty Leagues. Containing ſix Camarca's, or Subdiviſions, *viz.* One along the River *Duero*, call'd *Lamego*; a ſecond along the Ocean, *Beira.* Subdiviſions.

call'd *Aveiro*; two in the middle of the Country, *viz.* *Coimbra* and *Visea*; a fifth to the South, on the *Tagus*, call'd *Castel Branco*; and the sixth to the Eastward, *viz.* that of *Guarda*.

Rivers. This Province is water'd by several considerable Rivers, which render it very fruitful, *viz.* the *Duero*, which bounds it on the North; the *Vouga* and *Mondego*, which run quite cross the middle of it from East to West and fall into the Western Ocean; the *Zezere*, the *Ponsul*, the *Aravil* and *Elia*, which run from North to South, discharging themselves into the *Tagus*; and the *Pavia*, which runs from South to North and falls into the *Duero*.

Lamego. *Lamego* is an antient Episcopal City, heretofore call'd *Lama*, situated on the little River *Balsamao* near its Confluence with the *Duero*, and is about forty Leagues North of *Lisbon*. It contains two Parishes, and two or three Monasteries, and about two thousand Inhabitants. It is famous for an Assembly of the States held here in the Year 1143, under *Alonso* I, King of *Portugal*, in which their Fundamental Laws were first establish'd. The Soil about it produces abundance of excellent Wine.

Aveiro. *Aveiro*, olim *Lavara*, is situated in a fine fruitful Plain on a little Bay of the Sea near the Mouth of the *Vouga*, seven Leagues to the Southward of *Oporto*, and nine to the Northward of *Coimbra*. The Bay divides it in two Parts that have a Communication by a stately Bridge, and it is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers. The Port will admit only of small Vessels. There are in it four Parishes, three or four Monasteries and Nunneries, an Hospital, and about two thousand Inhabitants.

They

They make here great Quantities of Salt, which Foreigners take off their Hands.

From *Oporto* to *Coimbra* there runs a long Chain of Mountains, call'd by the Antients *Mount Alcoba*, which Name they retain at this Day. Between these Mountains and the Sea is a pleasant fruitful Valley, interspers'd with Villages, but scarce a League in Breadth in any Place. The Mountains are full of Springs, which form little Rivulets that fall into the *Duero*, the *Vouga*, or *Mondega*. *Sierra de Alcoba.*

Coimbra, or *Conimbra*, is situated on an Eminence at the end of a fine Plain on the North side of the River *Mondego*, thirty Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, and six to the Eastward of the Ocean. It is a Bishop's See Suffragan of *Braga*, and the most celebrated University in *Portugal*, and here is one of the Tribunals of the Inquisition. The City comprehends seven Parishes, five Convents of Men and four of Nuns, sixteen Colleges, a House of Mercy (of the same Institution with that mention'd in the Description of *Lisbon*) and an Hospital; and there are about five thousand Families in the Place. The Bridge is a fine Stone Fabrick, of twenty-nine Arches, and indeed consists of two Rows of Arches, one above another, and forms a cover'd way, through which People pass without being expos'd to the Weather. The University was founded in the Year 1290 by King *Dennis* I, and remov'd from thence to *Lisbon*; but King *John* the Third fix'd the University here again in the Year 1553, and is thereupon regarded as its Founder. The *Jesuits* College is deem'd the finest Edifice in the Place, and is prodigiously large. The Aquaduct, which brings Water to the Town, also is admir'd. The *Coimbra.*

Cathedral and the rest of the Churches and Monasteries are handsome Buildings, well adorn'd and beautify'd; but the Streets and private Houses have no great Elegancy in them. As the Town stands on the side of a Hill the Streets are generally uneven; that call'd the *Calzada*, where the *Jesuits* College stands, is much the fairest. There are fifty Professors in the University, and near three thousand Students. The Revenues are computed to be about four thousand Pounds *per Annum*. The Country about *Coimbra* is extremely pleasant, and well planted with Vines and Olives.

CHAP. V.

Contains a Description of the Province of Entre Minho Duero.

Entreminho Douro Province.

THE Province of *Entreminho Douro*, or *Duero*, derives its Name from its Situation between those Rivers; being bounded by the *Minho*, which separates it from the *Spanish* Province of *Galicia*, on the North: by the Province of *Tralos Montes* on the East: by the River *Douro*, which divides it from the Province of *Beira*, on the South; and by the Ocean on the West.

Rivers.

The principal Rivers, besides the *Minho* and the *Douro* already describ'd, are the *Lima*, the *Tamaga*, the *Cavado*, and the *Rio d'Aves*.

The *Lima* rises in *Galicia*, and taking its Course to the South-West through this Province, falls into the Ocean near *Viana*.

The

The *Tamaga* alſo hath its Source in *Galicia*, and running almoſt due North before it falls into the *Douro*, divides part of this Province from that of *Tralos Montes*.

The River *Cavado* (*Cadavus*) riſes in the Mountains on the Confines of *Galicia*, and running South-Weſt by *Braga*, diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea a little to the Southward of the *Lima*.

The *Rio d'Aves*, olim *Avus*, runs parallel to that of the *Cavado*, and falls into the Weſtern Ocean to the Southward of it.

The Province is ſubdivided into four Camarca's or Diſtricts.

It is naturally well defended, being ſeparated from *Spain* on the North and Eaſt by Rivers and almoſt inacceſſible Mountains, and on the Weſt it has the Ocean. They enjoy almoſt a perpetual Spring, and a ſweet ſerene Air. They have little Grain, and that is chiefly Rye and Millet: However, they abound in Wine. Here are alſo great Flocks of Sheep, the Wool and Fleſh of which are in good Eſteem; and in their Mountains and Foreſts is plenty of Game. Air, &c.

The chief Towns are *Viana*, *Caminha*, *Moncaon*, *Ponte de Lima*, *Eſpoſendo*, *Porto*, *Braga*, *Amarante* and *Guimaraes*. Chief Towns.

Viana de Foz de Lima, ſo named from its lying at the Mouth of the *Lima*, and to diſtinguiſh it from another Town of the ſame Name in the South of *Portugal*, is pleaſantly ſituated on the Sea-Coaſt five or ſix Leagues to the Weſtward of *Braga*. The Town conſiſts but of one Pariſh, moderately large, and adorn'd with ſome handſome Buildings both publick and private, and particularly two Convents of *Benedictines* that make a good *Viana*.

good Appearance. The Streets are well pav'd and even, and the Harbour commodious, but of difficult Entrance, which renders it the securer from Enemies, all Ships being oblig'd to have a Pilot from the Coast to carry them in. At the Entrance of the Port is a good Citadel, regularly fortified, and surrounded by a Ditch cut out of the solid Rock. It is become a Place of brisk Trade since the *English* have taken off so much *Portugal* Wine, tho' the Vines of this Province are much smaller than those that come from the more Southern parts of the Kingdom. The Governor of the Province and the Treasurer-General have their Residence here.

Caminha. *Caminha* is a Frontier Town, situated at the Mouth of the *Minho* over against *Guardia* in *Galicia*, three Leagues to the Northward of *Viana*. The Place is strong both by Art and Nature, being encompassed by the *Minho* on one side, and the little River *Coiro* on the other, and defended by Walls and Bastions after the modern way. At the Entrance of the River *Minho* also, in a little Island, is built a regular Fort, which commands the Avenues to the Town and the Harbour. It is the Capital of a Dutchy which belongs to the Marquis of *Villa Real*.

Moncaon. *Moncaon* is another little Frontier Town, situate on the *Minho* over against *Salvaterra* in *Galicia*. It is defended by a Castle and surrounded by Walls and Fortifications after the modern way, but not considerable upon any other account.

Ponte de Lima. *Ponte de Lima* is so named from a fine Bridge over the River *Lima* at this Place. It is a pretty Wall'd Town, about twenty Miles to the Northward of *Braga*, consisting of one Parish

Pariſh and about five hundred Inhabitants, and has in it a Monaſtery, an Hoſpital, and a Houſe of Mercy.

Porto, formerly call'd *Portucale*, and at this Day ſometimes *Port a Port*, is ſituated on the ſide of a rugged Mountain, the foot whereof is waſh'd by the *Douro*, and is about a League diſtant from the Mouth of that River, which here forms a good Harbour when the Shipping are got into it, but it is of very difficult Entrance on account of the Rocks and Sands, which form a Bar that can only be got over at high Water with the Aſſiſtance of a coaſting Pilot. The Streets are well pav'd and commodious enough, only the unequality of the Ground the Town ſtands upon makes it not very pleaſant walking in them. There is a fine Key runs along the Banks of the River, cloſe to which the Shipping lies; ſo that a Merchant may ſee his Veſſels unloaded from his own Windows. It is computed the Natives of this Place may amount to four or five thouſand People, beſides Foreigners that reſort hither on account of Trade. It is eſteem'd the ſecond Town of the Province, and is honour'd with a Biſhop's See of great Antiquity. Here is alſo one of the Sovereign Councils or Courts of the Kingdom held, and an Academy for young Gentlemen to learn their Exerciſes. They have alſo an Arſenal, Docks and Yards for building and fitting out Men of War. Tho' the Situation of this Place be naturally ſtrong and inacceſſible from the Sea, it has only an antique Wall with ſome ruinous Towers on the Land-ſide, and a little Fort with four Baſtions. The moſt elegant Building in the Place is a Convent of the *Auguſtins*, in which there is a beautiful

Porto.

beautiful Gallery of a vast Extent: The Church belonging to it is of a round Form, and very richly adorn'd.

Braga. *Braga* is a very antient Archiepiscopal City, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Bracara Augusta*, as appears by the following Inscription found there, *viz.*

ISIDI AVG. SACRVM. LVCRETIA, FIDA, SACERDOS. PERP. ROMAE ET AVG. CONVENTVS. BRACARAVG. V. D.

It was one of the four principal Towns of *Spain*, and Capital of a Government, said to be built by the *Bracares*, who antiently Inhabited this Country, and communicated their Name to it. When the *Suevi* came from *Germany* and made a Conquest of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, this was the Seat of their Kingdom for an hundred and seventy Years; and the *Goths* who succeeded them also made it the Capital of a Kingdom.

The City stands on the South Bank of the River *Cavado*, about five Leagues to the Eastward of the Ocean, and sixty North of *Lisbon*. It consists of five Parishes, three Monasteries and as many Nunneries, and contains about three thousand Families. The Houses are generally old substantial Stone Buildings, but have no great Elegancy in them, any more than the Archbishop's Palace and the Cathedral, which are more admir'd for their Antiquity and Extent than for their Beauty. The Archbishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Place, for which Reason he has a Sword as well as a Cross carried before him. His Revenue is forty thousand Ducats *per Ann.* and he disputes the Primacy with the Archbishop of *Toledo* in *Spain*.

Toled

Toledo it seems lost the Title of Primate of *Spain* when that City was in the hands of the *Moors*; and when *Alphonso* I, King of *Leon* and *Castille*, retook *Braga* from the *Moors* in the Year 740, he transferr'd that Dignity to this City, and all the Bishops of *Spain* acknowledg'd the Archbishop of *Braga* for their Primate: But the *Christians* having reduc'd *Toledo* under their Power again, the Archbishops of that City insisted on having the Primacy restor'd to them: but the Dispute is not yet determin'd. However, the Bishops of *Spain* acknowledge *Toledo* for their Primate, as those of *Portugal* do *Braga*. The Country about *Braga* produces Corn, Wine and Fruit, and here is a great deal of Pasture, on which they feed large Flocks of Sheep.

Guimaraez, or *Guimaranes*, the Capital of a District, is situated on the River *Aves*, about three Leagues South-East of *Braga*, and consists of four Parishes, two Monasteries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about a thousand Inhabitants. Here is a Palace of the antient Kings of *Portugal*, and some other handsome Buildings; their chief Manufactures are Linnen and fine Thread. The Country about it is as fruitful as any in *Portugal*, producing Corn, Wine and Fruits, and abounding in Sheep, Game and wild Fowl. *Guimaraez*

A little to the Southward of *Guimarez* lies *Amarante*, a pretty little Town, situated on the River *Tamaga*. *Amarante*

CHAP. VI.

Describes the Province of Tralos Montes.

Tralos Montes.

THE Province of *Tralos Montes*, or *Beyond the Mountains*, so call'd from its Situation with regard to the rest of *Spain*, is bounded by *Galicia* on the North; by *Leon* on the East; by *Beira* on the South, and by a Chain of Mountains which divide it from *Entre Minho Douro* on the West, being thirty Leagues in length from North to South, and twenty in breadth.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are the *Douro*, the *Tumaga*, the *Pinhaon*, the *Tuelo*, the *Sabor* and the *Coa*. The *Douro* divides the North-East part of this Province from *Leon*, and then turning about to the Westward, divides *Tralos Montes* into almost two equal parts. The River *Tumaga* enters this Province from the Mountains of *Galicia*, and running Southward, divides part of this Province from *Entre Minho Douro*. The Rivers *Pinhaon*, *Tuelo* and *Sabor*, also having their Sources in *Galicia*, run to the Southward and fall into the *Douro*. The River *Coa*, olim *Cuda*, rises in the Mountains on the Confines of *Portugal* and the *Spanish Estremadura*, and taking its Course almost directly North, discharges it self into the *Douro* over against *Torre de Mon Corvo*.

This is a barren mountainous Country, yielding scarce any Corn, though it produces a good quantity of Wine and Oil. The Natives are look'd upon to be as clownish and unpolish'd

unpoliſh'd as any part of *Portugal*, and but few Gentry among them. The chief Towns are *Miranda de Douro*, *Braganza*, *Montforte*, *Chaves*, *Villa Real*, *Almeida* and *Caſtel Rodrigo*.

Miranda de Douro, ſo call'd from its ſtanding on that River, to diſtinguiſh it from *Miranda* on the *Ebro* in *Caſtille*, is ſtrongly ſituated on a Rock, at the Confluence of the *Douro* and the little River *Freſce*, on the Frontiers of *Spain*, and is a place of importance, as it opens a Paſſage into the Province of *Leon*, which lies expos'd to Incurſions on this ſide, not being defended by Mountains, Woods or Rivers. It is a City and Biſhop's See, tho' it conſiſts but of one Pariſh, a Houſe of Mercy, an Hoſpital, and about four hundred Families. *Miranda.*

Braganza, olim *Brigantium*, is ſituated in a Plain, on a little Rivulet near the River *Zabor*, about two Leagues from the Confines of *Leon*, and ten to the Northward of *Miranda*. It is divided into the New and Old Town, the Old ſtanding on an Eminence, and defended with antique double Walls: The New City ſtands in the Plain at the foot of a Mountain, and has a Fort with four Baſtions adjoining to it. The whole conſiſts of two Pariſhes, two Monaſteries, and as many Nunneries; a College, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, with about ſix hundred Families. *Braganza* is the Capital of a celebrated Dutchy, belonging to the preſent King of *Portugal*, whoſe Anceſtors were Dukes of *Braganza*, the moſt illuſtrious Houſe among the Nobility, being deſcended from their antient Kings. *Braganza.*

Chaves. *Chaves*, or *Chiaves*, olim *Aqua Flavia*, is situated on the River *Tamaga*, two Leagues from the Frontiers of *Galicia*; a fortified Town, defended by a double Wall, a Castle and other Works, and is the principal Town of the Province, the Residence of the Governor and Treasurer-General. Here are found abundance of antient Monuments, and among the rest, a Pillar with the Names of the ten Cities of the Province, *viz.*

CIVITATES DECEM, AQVIFLAVIENSIS, AOBRIGENS, BIBALI, COELERINI, ERVAESIL, INTERAMICI, LIMICI, AEBISOC, QVARQVERN, TAMACANI.

Montalegre To the Westward of *Chaves* stands the Castle of *Montalegre*; and to the Southward, not far from the *Douro*, between the little Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*, the Town of *Villa Real*, consisting of two Parishes, two Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and about eight hundred Inhabitants.

Villa Real.

Almeida. *Almeida* is a little fortified Town, situated on a Hill on the Frontiers of *Spain*, consisting of about three hundred Inhabitants.

Castel Rodrigo. *Castel Rodrigo* is a fortified Town, situated among the Mountains, a little to the Southward of the *Douro*, and to the Eastward of the Frontiers of *Spain*, remarkable chiefly for a fine Palace. The rest of the Towns of this Province do not deserve a particular Description.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Describes the Province of Alentejo.

ALENTEJO, Provincia trans Tagana, so call'd in regard of its Situation to *Lisbon*, and sometimes *Entre Tejo Guadiana*, from its lying between those two Rivers, is bounded on the North by the *Portugueſe Eſtremadura*, and by *Andaluſia* and the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura* on the East; by the Kingdom of *Algarva* on the South, and the *Portugueſe Eſtremadura* and the Ocean on the West; extending about thirty-six Leagues in length, and near as much in breadth. *Alentejo* Province.

The chief Rivers are the *Tagus* and *Guadiana* already describ'd, the *Zadoan*, the *Exarama*, the *Campilhas*, the *Canha*, the *Odivor*, the *Avis* and the *Cava*. The *Zadoan*, *Sadanus*, olim *Callippus*, has its Source in the Mountains of *Algarva*, and running from South to North, falls into the Sea near *Setubal*, as has been intimated already. The rest of them are so inconsiderable, that they are dried up in the Heat of Summer, and do not deserve a particular Description. Rivers.

This Province is divided into five *Comarca's*, or Districts, *viz.* those of *Portalegre*, *Elvas*, *Eſtremos*, *Ebora* and *Beja*, and is esteem'd one of the richest and most fruitful in *Portugal*, especially in Corn: They have also excellent Wines, admirable Fruit, the best sweet, or *China* Oranges, come from hence, and they have abundance of Dates: Their Mutton and Beef are good, and they make better Cheese than

than in any other Province; and here are some Silver Mines, with Quarries of Marble and Jasper.

The chief Towns are *Ebora*, *Estremos*, *Elvas*, *Campo Mayor*, *Aronches*, *Portalegre*, *Olivenza*, *Villa Viciosa*, *Moura*, *Serpa*, *Mertola*, *Beja*, *Portel*, *Viana*, *Alcazar de Sal*, St. *Jago de Cacem*, *Sines* and *Ourique*.

Ebora. *Ebora* is situated on a Hill encompass'd with Mountains, about the middle of the Province, twenty Leagues South-East of *Lisbon*. It is about a League in circumference, and encompass'd with an antique Wall and Towers, and reckon'd a very strong place before the modern way of Fortification came in vogue. It consists of five Parishes, nine Monasteries, seven Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about four thousand Inhabitants. Prince *Henry* establish'd a University here about the Year 1559, but it does not flourish. According to Tradition this City was built by the *Phenicians*, who gave it the Name of *Ebora*, alluding to the Fruitfulness of the Soil. *Julius Cæsar* chang'd its Name to *Liberalitas Julia*, as appears by an antient Inscription discover'd here, *viz.*

DIVO IVLIO LIB. IVLIA EBORA OB. IVLIVS IN MVN. ET MVNIC. LIBERALITATEM EX D. D. D. QVOIVS DEDICATIONE VENERI GENETRICI CAESTVM MATRONAE DONVM TVLERVNT.

It was a considerable Town in the time of the *Gothick* Kings, and had the Privilege of Coining Money, as appears by a Medal of King *Sisebut's*, on the reverse whereof we find the Words *Civitas Ebora*. It remain'd under the

the Dominion of the *Moors* till the Year 1166, when King *Alphonſo* I. retook it from them, with the reſt of the Towns of *Alentejo*. Twenty Years after he erected it into a Biſhoprick; and in the ſixteenth Century, Pope *Paul* III, at the inſtance of King *John*, created it an Archbiſhoprick, Cardinal *Henry*, the Brother of *John* who ſucceeded to the Crown on the Death of his Nephew the unfortunate *Don Sebaſtian*, being the firſt Archbiſhop of this See. The Country about *Ebora*, as well Mountains as Valleys, are exceeding fruitful, and in the former are Mines of Silver.

Eſtremos is ſituated ſix or ſeven Leagues North-Eaſt of *Ebora*, on a Hill which it covers entirely, and is divided into the Higher and Lower Town, the Higher ſerving as a Caſtle to the Lower. It was ſtrongly fortified at the time that *Portugal* revolted from *Spain*, being not far from the Frontiers of *Andaluſia*. The Houſes of People of Condition make a grand Appearance, being built with white Marble, which they find upon the Spot. The Town conſiſts of three Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, a Nunnery, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, containing about two thouſand Inhabitants. They make a very fine red Earthen-ware at this place, which was not long ſince in great eſteem in *England* and other Countries of *Europe*, and ſerv'd to adorn their Tea-Tables. Without the Town is a Fountain, ſo large that it turns ſeveral Mills near its Source, but it dries up in Winter. It has the Quality alſo of petrifying any thing almoſt that is thrown into it. *Eſtremos.*

Elvas

Elvas. *Elvas* stands about twenty-four Miles to the Eastward of *Estremos*, and six from the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estremadura*. It is situated on a Hill which it covers entirely; it is defended by a Castle, and strongly fortified, the Works being of hewn Stone. It contains several fair Streets and handsome Houses, and has a Cistern so large that it will hold Water enough for the Inhabitants for six Months. The Water was convey'd thither by a magnificent Aqueduct three Leagues in length, and supported in some places by five high Arches one over another, which was broken by *Don John* of *Austria* when he besieg'd the place in 659. It consists of four Parishes, three Monasteries, two Nunneries, a House of Mercy and three Hospitals, and contains about two thousand five hundred Inhabitants. It is a very antient Town, and was formerly call'd *Helvis*, from a People of *Gaul* who built it, according to Tradition. On that side of the Town where the Aqueduct is, they have a large Forest of Olives, three quarters of a League in length, and cut into Walks, with Fountains in the middle of them. Near this place *Don John* of *Austria* was defeated by the *Portuguese*, and forc'd to raise the Siege already mention'd. Besides Oil, the neighbouring Country affords some of the best Wine in *Portugal*. King *Emanuel* honour'd *Elvas* with the Title of a City *Anno* 1513, and King *Sebastian* procur'd it to be made a Bishoprick in the Year 1570. I find it is esteem'd at this day one of the strongest Fortresses in the Kingdom.

Two

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Elvas* lies *Campo Mayor*, a frontier Town againſt *Spain*, ſituated on the flat top of a Hill, and pretty well fortified. It conſiſts of only one Pariſh, a Monaſtery, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, and contains about twelve hundred Inhabitants. *Campo Mayor.*

Arronches is another little frontier Town, to the Northward of *Campo Mayor*, and contains about five hundred Inhabitants. *Arronches.*

Portalegre is a fine Town, honour'd with the Title of a City and a Biſhoprick, ſituated at the foot of a very high Mountain, in an agreeable Country, thirty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Lisbon*, and near the Frontiers of *Spain*. It is defended by a good Wall, with ſome old Towers upon it, a Caſtle, and other Fortifications; but I do not look upon it to be a place of great ſtrength. It conſiſts of five Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, two Nunneries, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, and contains about three thouſand Inhabitants. They have here a very indifferent Woollen Manufacture. *Portalegre*

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Portalegre* ſtands *Caſtello de Vide*, and to the Eaſtward of it another ſtrong Caſtle call'd *Marvan*, with ſeveral other Caſtles erected on a Chain of Mountains near the Frontiers of *Spain*, which formerly went by the Name of *Mons Herminius*. *Caſtello de Vide.* *Marvan.*

Olivenza is ſituated in a large Plain on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Guadiana*, and as the *Spaniſh Eſtramadura* lies open to it on this ſide, is deem'd a Town of conſequence, for which reaſon it is fortify'd after the modern way. It contains two Pariſhes, a Monaſtery, *Olivenza.*

two Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and about two thousand Inhabitants.

Villa Viciosa. *Villa Viciosa* is a fortify'd Town, situated between *Elvas* and *Estremos*, and is defended also by a Castle, which commands the place, and has in it a Palace which belongs to the House of *Braganza*, with an adjoining Park three Leagues in circumference. The Town consists of two Parishes, six Monasteries, three Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about two thousand Inhabitants. In the Suburbs is an old Temple, now consecrated to St. *James*, but formerly to *Proserpine*, and great numbers of Inscriptions are found in Honour of that Pagan Deity, among which one is as follows,

PROSERPINAE, SERVATRICI C. VETTIVS SILVINVS PRO EVNOIDE PLANTILLA CONJVGE SIBI RESTITVTA V. S. A. L. P. These last Letters signify *Votum Solvens Animo Libens Posuit.*

Moura. *Mourá* is an antient Town, formerly known by the Name of *Arucci Nova*, situated in a Plain, about a Mile to the Eastward of the *Guadiana*, at the Confluence of two little Brooks that fall into the *Ardita*, and eight or nine Leagues to the Southward of *Ebora.* It consists of two Parishes, two Monasteries, as many Nunneries, a House of Mercy, an Hospital and a Fort; but being taken by the *Spaniards* in the late War, the Fortifications were demolish'd on their quitting it in the Year 1708.

Serpa. *Serpa* is situated on an Emminence, very rocky and uneven, a League to the Eastward of the *Guadiana*, ten Leagues to the Southward

ward of *Moura*, and about half a Day's Journey from the Frontiers of *Andaluſia*. The *Spaniards* demoliſh'd the Fortifications of this place in the Year 1708. It conſiſts of two Pariſhes, a Monaſtery, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, and contains about eighteen hundred Inhabitants. *Serpa* is a very antient Town, and retains the ſame Name it had in the time of the *Romans*, as appears by the following Inſcription found near the Walls, *viz.*

D. M. S. FABIA PRISCA SERPENSIS C. R. ANN. 20. H. S. E. S. T. T. L. C. GEMINICVS PRISCVS PATER ET FABIA CADILLA MATER POSVERVNT.

The adjacent Fields are extremely agreeable, being planted with Groves of Figs and Olives: But in the great Road from *Cadiz*, and *Andaluſia* to *Lisbon*, which lies through this Town, for the ſpace of fifty Miles, *viz.* from *Cubas* to *Aldea Gallega*, it is very bad travelling, the Country being one ſandy Deſart, with ſome poor Inns upon it at fifteen or twenty Miles diſtance from each other, that afford very little Entertainment.

Mertola, olim *Myrtilis*, is an antient Town, ſituated on an Emminence on the Eaſt ſide of the *Guadiana*, near the place where that River begins to be navigable, about twelve Leagues to the Southward of *Serpa*. It was a flouriſhing Town in the time of the *Romans*, as appears by the Pillars, Statues, and other Antiquities that are daily dug up here, as well as by the many pieces of Sculpture blac'd confuſedly in the Walls by the *Goths* and *Moors*, who did not underſtand them. *Mertola.*

Beja. *Beja*, or *Bexa*, olim *Pax Julia*, ſtands on an Emminence in the middle of a fruitful Plain, three Leagues to the Weſtward of the *Guadiana*, and thirty South-Eaſt of *Lisbon*. It is of a round form, and defended by an antique Wall and Towers, with a Caſtle built by King *Denis*. It conſiſts of four Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, as many Nunneries, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, and was honoured with the Title of a City by King *Emanuel*. Antiently it was a *Roman* Colony, and three of the preſent Gates are ſaid to be of *Roman* Architecture. On the Steps of the Cathedral-Church is found the following broken Inſcription, *viz.*

——— PAX JVLI ——— Q. PETRON ——— And lower more entire L. AELIO AVRELIO COMMODO IMP. CAES. AELI HADRIANI ANTONINI AVG. PIJ P. P. FILIO COL. PAX. JVLIA D. D. Q. PETRONIO MATERNO C. JVLIO JVLIANO II. VIR.

Portel. Eight or nine Leagues to the Northward of *Beja*, ſtands the little wall'd Town of *Portel* on a Hill, with a Caſtle on the top of it, conſiſting of two Pariſhes, two Monaſteries, and ſeven hundred Inhabitants.

Viana. Four or five Leagues to the Southward of *Ebora* lies *Viana*, on the River *Exarama*, being defended by a Caſtle, and contains one Pariſh, a Nunnery, and about ſix hundred Inhabitants.

Alcazar de Sal. *Alcazar de Sal*, olim *Salacia Imperatoria*, is ſituated on the *Sadoan*, in the Diſtrict of *Setubal*, and ten or twelve Miles South-Eaſt of that Town, famous for its Salt-Pits. Above

Alcazar

Alcazar, on a high ſteep Mountain, ſtands the Caſtle, ſtrong by Art and Nature. This Town is not only conſiderable for its Salt, but the fine Mats which are made of the Ruſhes in the neighbouring Meadows, and vended in all parts of the Kingdom.

St. *Jago de Cacem* is ſituated on a pleaſant Hill, about a League and half to the Eaſtward of the Sea-Coaſt, from whence there is a fine Proſpect of the Ocean. It receiv'd its modern Name, partly from a *Mooriſh* Lord, who was poſſeſs'd of it when the *Chriſtians* retook it from the Infidels, and partly from a miraculous Image of St. *James*, which according to Tradition was found here when the Town was taken. It was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Merobriga*, which ſtood about two hundred Paces from it, and of which there are ſtill ſome ruinous Remains, as an Aqueduct, a Bridge in the middle of a Valley, and a Fountain, with a fine Reſervoir of hewn Stone. St. *Jago de Cacem.*

Sines, or *Odiſines*, is a Port-Town, South-Weſt of St. *Jago de Cacem*, inhabited by Fiſhermen, who make great Advantages of the Shoals of good Fiſh which they take on their Coaſt. To the Southward of *Sines* lies the fine Plain of *Ourique*, in which are twelve or thirteen Villages, the chief whereof gives name to this Plain, memorable for a Victory the *Chriſtians* obtain'd here *Anno* 1139, over five Kings of the Infidels, under the Conduct of *Alphonſo* their General, who was thereupon proclaim'd King of *Portugal* in the Field of Battle. In the 16th Century King *Sebaſtian* built a magnificent Church upon the place, adorn'd with Trophies, to perpetuate the Memory of this ſignal Victory. *Sines.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Describes the Province, or Kingdom of Algarva.

Algarva Province.

ALGARVE, or *Algarbe*, is the most Southerly Province of *Portugal*, being bounded by the Mountains call'd *Sierra de Algarve*, or *Calderaon*, which separate it from *Alentejo*, on the North; by the *Guadiana* and a ridge of Mountains which divide it from *Andalusia* on the East, and by the Ocean on the South and West; being about twenty-seven Leagues in length from East to West, and eight in breadth. It is water'd by a great many little Rivers, but none of any length or consequence except the *Guadiana* already describ'd. The *Celtæ* and *Turditani* possess'd this Country in the time of the *Romans*. The *Moors* held it upwards of five Centuries, and gave it the modern Name of *Algarva*, an *Arabick* Word which many Writers inform us signifies a fruitful Country; but a *French* Author before me, who pretends to be better vers'd in *Arabick*, assures us that the Word *Algarbe* signifies *a Western Country situated at the Ends of the Earth*, which agrees very well with the Situation of this Province. The Face of the Country is generally mountainous, but affords however plenty of Wine, Figs, Raisins, Oil and Almonds, inferior however to those of *Spain*, and it abounds in Dates; but they have not always Corn sufficient for their own use, and then they import

import it from the Plains of *Ourique*, or from *Africk* chiefly.

The chief Towns are *Caſtro Marin*, *Tavila*, *Faro*, *Silves*, *Villa Nova de Portimao*, *Albor*, *Lagos* and *Sagrez*.

Caſtro Marin is a little frontier Town and Port, on the Weſt ſide of the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, over againſt *Aymonte* in *Andaluzia*. The Rocks and Mountains on the ſide of *Spain* render it of difficult Acceſs. *Caſtro Marin.*

Tavira, or *Tavila*, is ſituated on the Sea-Coaſt, at the Mouth of the little River *Gilaon*, five or ſix Leagues to the Weſtward of the *Guadiana*, and is ſuppos'd to be the *Balſa* of the Antients. It is the Capital of the Province, but neither large or populous. It conſiſts of two Pariſhes, four Monaſteries, a Nunnery, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, and contains about two thouſand Inhabitants. The Town is wall'd, and defended by a Caſtle, and in the middle of it is a ſtately Bridge over the little River above mention'd. *Tavila.*

Faro is a conſiderable Port, ſtrongly ſituated on the Ocean, which here forms a Bay, in the midway between *Cape St. Vincent* and the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, and is defended by a good Caſtle and other Works. It conſiſts of two Pariſhes, three Monaſteries, a Nunnery, a Houſe of Mercy and an Hoſpital, containing about two thouſand Inhabitants, and is now an Epiſcopal See, remov'd hither from *Silves Anno* 1590. It was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Oſſonoba*, which lay a little to the Eaſtward, and is now reduc'd to a ſmall Village, call'd *Eſtoi*, where was found the following Inſcription, *viz.* *Faro.*

IMP.

IMP. CAES. P. LICINIO VALERIANO P. F. AVG. PONT. MAX. P. P. TR. POT. III. COS. RESP. OSSON. EX DECRETO. ORD. DEVOT. —— NVMINI MAJESTAT. IS EJVS D. D.

The Sea produces abundance of good Fish near *Faro*, and accordingly most of the Inhabitants are employ'd in the Fishery.

Silves. *Silves* is situated in a pleasant Country, four or five Leagues North-West of *Faro*, formerly a Bishop's See, but now reduc'd to an inconsiderable Town of forty Houses.

Lagos. *Lagos* is situated on a fine Bay of the Ocean, about five Leagues to the Eastward of *Cape Vincent*, where the *British* Fleet frequently took in Water and other Refreshments in the late War. It consists of two Parishes, two Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an old Castle, and contains about two thousand Inhabitants. The Fishery seems here also to be the principal Business of the Inhabitants.

Cape St. Vincent. *Cape St. Vincent*, antiently call'd *Promontorium Sacrum*, is the South-West Point of the Continent of *Europe*, near which is a little Town that still retains some likeness of the antient Name, being call'd *Sagrez*, to which there belongs a tolerable Road for Shipping, but has little else in it that deserves a Description.

As to the Islands of *Portugal*, which are situated in the *Atlantick Ocean* between *Europe*, *Africa* and *America*, they will be treated of in another place; I shall only observe here, that the chief of them are the Islands of *Cape Verd*, which lie near that point of Land on the Coast of *Africk*, and those of the *Azores*, or *Tercera's*, which

which lie in much the same Latitude with *Portugal*, but rather nearer the Continent of *America* than that of *Europe*, and the Islands of *Medeua*, which lies to the North of the *Canaries*.

CHAP. IX.

Contains an Abstract of the History of Portugal.

PORTUGAL remaining a Province of *Spain* till the *Moors* made a Conquest of it in the eighth Century, the History of *Portugal* till that time, and until the *Moors* were driven out of it by the *Christians*, has been already considered. The Generals of the *Moors*, as has been observ'd already, divided *Portugal*, as they did the rest of *Spain*, into abundance of little Principalities, every Captain almost stiling himself King or Sovereign of what he had possess'd himself by force of Arms.

In the Year 1093 *Alphonso*, or *Alonso*, VI, King of *Leon*, and the First of *Castille*, demanding the Assistance of all *Christian* Powers against the Infidels, amongst other noble Adventurers came *Henry*, a younger Son of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, whose Father was *Robert* King of *France*, the Son of *Hugh Capet*, according to some Writers; tho' others derive his Pedigree from the House of *Lorrain*. But however that be, all agree that *Henry* with the Troops he brought with him did signal Service against the Infidels: Whereupon King *Alphonsus* gave him his natural Daughter *Theresia* in Marriage,

and so much of *Portugal* as was then in Possession of the *Christians*, which consisted then chiefly in the Provinces of *Entreminho Douro* and *Tralos Montes*, together with the rest of that Country as far as the River *Guadiana* if he cou'd compleat the Conquest of it, conferring on him at the same time the Title of Count or Earl of *Portugal*; upon Condition nevertheless that he shou'd acknowledge the Sovereignty of the Kings of *Castille*, and attend them in their Wars with three hundred Horse whenever he was requir'd. *Henry* died in the Year 1112, leaving a Son named *Alonso* or *Alphonso*, then an Infant; during whose Minority *Ferdinand Paciz*, Count of *Trestamara*, who married his Mother, had the Administration of the Government. But *Alphonso* coming of Age, drove his Father-in-Law out of the Kingdom, imprison'd his Mother, and took the Government into his own Hands. She calling in *Alphonsus* VII, King of *Castille* to her Assistance, a Battle was fought between the Count and the King of *Spain*, wherein the Count obtaining the Victory, he look'd upon it that he had thereby freed himself from the Subjection of the King of *Castille*. *Alphonso* afterwards invaded the Territories of *Ismar* the *Moor*, whose Territories lay to the Southward of the *Tagus*, and defeated him, with four other petty *Mooriſh* Kings his Confederates, in that memorable Battle fought in the Plains of *Ourique* above-mention'd, which was follow'd with the Reduction of most of the Southern part of *Portugal* as far as the Mountains of *Algarva*. Whereupon he was proclaim'd King of *Portugal* by his Army; and having taken the Standards of the five *Mooriſh* Kings in that Engagement, he order'd five Shields

Henry Earl of *Portugal*

Shields to be quarter'd in the Arms of *Portugal*, which are retain'd to this Day. *Alphonſo* after a glorious Reign, died in the eightieth Year of his Age, *Anno* 1185.

Sancho, or *Sanctius*, his Son ſucceeded him, who was all his Reign, like his Father, engag'd with the *Moors*, but found time however to build and people a great many conſiderable Towns. He died in the Year 1212, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Alphonſus*, ſirnamed *Craſſus*, of whom we meet with nothing more recorded in Hiſtory than that he made a Voyage to the Holy Land and took the City of *Alcaſſer* from the *Moors*. He died in the Year 1223, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Sancho* II, an indolent Prince, whom his Subjects having depos'd, he fled to *Toledo*, and his Brother *Alfonſo* III was thereupon declar'd Regent. Upon *Sancho*'s Death *Alfonſo* took upon him the Title of King; and marrying *Beatrice* the natural Daughter of *Alfonſo* X. King of *Caſtille*, receiv'd with her in Dower the Kingdom of *Algarva*, then lately recover'd from the *Moors*: Whereupon the Kings of *Portugal* took for their Arms a Border, Gules, interſpers'd with Caſtles *Or* without number, but now reduc'd to ſeven round their Eſcutcheon. He was an active Prince, and having added ſeveral conſiderable Cities to his Kingdom, died *Anno* 1279, when he was ſucceeded by his Son *Dionyſius*, a Prince celebrated for his Juſtice, Liberality and Conſtancy, and adorning the Kingdom with a great many publick Buildings, among others, the Academy of *Coimbra* was founded by this Prince. He died in the Year 1325, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Alphonſo* IV, ſirnam'd *the Brave*. His Reign was diſturb'd in the beginning of it by

Sancho I. 1185.

Alphonſo II 1212.

Sancho II. 1223.

Alfonſo III.

Dionyſius. 1279.

his natural Brother *Alphonso*, who was in great Esteem with the People; but he defeated him at length, and compell'd him to fly the Kingdom. He obtain'd a great deal of Honour also in that general Battle fought between the *Christian* Princes of *Spain* and *Portugal* on the one side, and a Confederacy of the *Mooriſh* Kings on the other, call'd the Battle of *Sellado*, where the *Christians* obtain'd a signal Victory over the Infidels, and kill'd two hundred thousand *Moors* upon the Spot, if we may credit their Historians; but nothing is so common as to find them enlarge and magnify things in their Relation of these Wars much beyond the Truth. The greatest Blemish in the Reign of this Prince was the putting to death *Donna Agnes de Castro*, whom his Son *Peter* had married against his Consent, which occasion'd the young Prince to foment an Insurrection against his Father, which was not suppress'd without a great deal of Bloodshed; but at length Matters were compromis'd between the Father and Son, and *Alphonso* dying in the Year 1357, was succeeded by *Peter*, to whom some have given the Name of *the Cruel*, which 'tis said was occasion'd only by his strict Execution of Offenders, never sparing any that were convicted, but chiefly from his putting all those to death who had been any ways concern'd in the Murder of his beloved Wife *Agnes*. He died in the Year 1368, and was succeeded by his Son *Ferdinand*, who laid Claim also to the Kingdom of *Castille*, to which *Henry the Bastard*, who had murder'd his Brother *Peter* sirnam'd *the Cruel*, had no legal Title. But *Henry* on the contrary invaded *Portugal*, and ravag'd the Country in a very dreadful manner, obliging *Ferdinand* to desist

Peter. 1357.

Ferdinand. 1368.

deſiſt from his Pretenſions: But after the death of *Henry*, the *Portugueſe* being aſſiſted by *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, who had married *Conſtantia* the Daughter and Heireſs of *Peter* King of *Caſtille*, renew'd the War with *John* the Son of *Henry the Baſtard*, which was for ſome time carried on with great Vigour. At length a Treaty was concluded between the Parties, wherein it was agreed, that *John* King of *Caſtille* ſhou'd marry the Princeſs *Beatrice*, the Daughter of King *Ferdinand*, the Children of which Marriage were to ſucceed to the Crown of *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* died in the Year 1383, being the laſt of the antient Race of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Upon the Death of *Ferdinand*, the Kingdom being in great Diſtraction, there was an Interregnum of two Years; for *Eleonora*, Queen Dowager of *Portugal*, being to have the Adminiſtration of the Government till the King of *Caſtille*'s Son (who by the late Treaty between the two Crowns was to ſucceed to *Portugal*) was of Age, having married the Duke of *Andeira*, her quondam Favourite, and thereby drew upon herſelf the Hatred of the *Portugueſe*, *John*, the natural Son of *Peter* late King of *Portugal*, murder'd Count *Andeira*, and ſet up for himſelf: Whereupon the oppoſite Party invited the King of *Caſtille* to aſſume the Crown; but he coming into *Portugal* without an Army, the *Portugueſe*, out of their natural Averſion to the *Caſtillians*, ſoon expell'd him. The King of *Caſtille* thereupon rais'd a great Army, and penetrated as far as the Capital City of *Lisbon*, which he beſieg'd; but his Army being deſtroy'd by the Plague, he was oblig'd to retire out of the Kingdom a ſecond time, and the *Portugueſe* thereupon proclaim'd

John the Bastard. 1385. proclaim'd *John the Bastard* their King, who reduc'd those Places that had declar'd for the *Castillians*. There was afterwards a general Battle fought between the *Portuguese* and *Castilians* at *Aliubarotta*, where King *John* obtain'd a decisive Victory that establish'd him upon the Throne, and which is Annually commemorated in *Portugal* to this Day. Afterwards the *Portuguese*, assisted by the Duke of *Lancaster* with a gallant Army from *England*, carried the War into the Heart of *Castille*: But the *English* suffering very much by the Heat of the Country, the Duke of *Lancaster* thought fit to clap up a Peace in consideration of a Sum of Money and the Prince of *Castille*'s marrying the Duke's Daughter, the Princess *Katherine*, by *Constantia* the Daughter of *Peter the Cruel* late King of *Castille*; and not long after a lasting Peace was concluded between the Crowns of *Castille* and *Portugal*. Where-
1420. upon King *John* enter'd upon an Expedition against the *Moors* in *Africa*, and took the Town of *Ceuta*. And it was under his Administration that the Island of *Madera* was discovered. He died *Anno* 1433, after a glorious Reign of forty-eight Years, and is mention'd with great Respect by the *Portuguese* to this Day. He was succeeded by his Son *Edward*,
Edward. 1433. esteem'd a good Prince, but died within five Years afterwards of the Plague, which he got by Opening of a Letter, as 'tis said, *Anno* 1438. During this Reign his Brothers made an unfortunate Expedition into *Africa*, in which they were defeated and made Prisoners. The *Moors* however consented to release them on Condition *Ceuta* shou'd be restor'd them; and Prince *Ferdinand* remaining an Hostage

for

for the Performance of this Article, to which the States of *Portugal* wou'd never consent, he died in that Country.

Alphonso succeeded his Father *Edward*, being an Infant of six Years of Age. The *Portuguese* being uneasy under the Government of the Queen-Dowager, the Administration of Affairs was committed to *Don Pedro* Duke of *Coimbra*, Brother to the late King *Edward*; who being charg'd with some Designs against his Majesty, was murder'd as he was going to justify himself to the King. *Alphonso V* 1438.

Alphonso when he came of Age was successful in his Wars in *Africa*, taking the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arcilla*, *Alcasser*, *&c.* He afterwards laid a Claim to the Crown of *Castille* on espousing *Joanna* the suppos'd Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *Castille*. He invaded that Kingdom and reduc'd many Cities under his Power, but was driven out again by the celebrated *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* King and Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon*, and defeated by them in a general Battle near *Toro*. Whereupon *Alfonso* was forc'd to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Castille*, and the Princess *Joanna* whom he had espoused retir'd into a Convent. *Portugal* sustain'd great Losses in this War, the ill Success whereof is said to have broken the King's Heart. He died in the Year 1481, and was succeeded by his Son *John*, who had the good Fortune to defeat a Conspiracy form'd against him in the beginning of his Reign by *Ferdinand* Duke of *Braganza* and *James* Duke of *Visco*, who lost their Lives in the Attempt, and the latter of them was kill'd by the King's own Hand. King *John* was the first who projected the tracing out a Way to the *East-Indies* round *John II.* 1481.

Africa

Africa by the *Cape of Good Hope*, and built the Castle of *Minas* on the Coast of *Guinea*. He died in the Year 1495, and leaving no Issue, was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, Son of the Duke of *Visco* and Grandson of King *Edward*. *Maximilian* the Emperor oppos'd him, and laid Claim to the Crown, being the Son of the Princess *Eleanora* the Daughter of King *Edward*. But the *Portugueſe* being averse to a Stranger, and finding in *Emanuel* all the Qualifications requisite in a Prince, they adher'd to him. He married *Isabella* the eldest Daughter of *Ferdinand the Catholick*, who 'tis said perſuaded him to banish the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal* on Pain of being made Slaves if they remain'd in *Portugal* after a prefix'd Day; whereupon the *Moors* went over into *Africk*, but they took all the *Jews* Children from them under fourteen, and baptiz'd them by Force; and most of their Parents being detain'd under Pretence there was not Vessels to transport them, submitted also to be baptiz'd rather than be made Slaves; few of them were really converted, which has been the Occasion that such numbers of them have profess'd *Judaism* again, and been destroy'd by the Inquisition.

Emanuel. 1495.

In the Reign of King *Emanuel*, 'tis said, *Portugal* arriv'd at its highest pitch of Glory; for then it was their Fleets were conducted round the *Cape of Good Hope* to *India* by the celebrated *Vasco de Gama*, whereby they became almost sole Masters of the Trade between *India* and *Europe*, which was before carry'd on by the Way of *Egypt*, whither the Riches of *India* being brought, the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime States in the *Mediterranean*, used to distribute them to the several King-

doms

doms of *Europe*. But the beginning of the *Portugueſe* Trade with *India* having been largely treated of in the Second Volume of *Modern Hiſtory*, I ſhall not enlarge upon it here; and only obſerve, that in making this Voyage they caſually diſcover'd *Brazil* in *America*, and ſeveral rich Countries on the Coaſt of *Africa*; from all which there flow'd in ſuch immenſe Treaſures during this Reign, that it obtain'd the Name of *the Golden Age*. King *Emanuel* died in the Year 1521, and was ſucceeded by his Son *John* III, who had a long peaceful and happy Reign, in which he ap- *John.* III. 1521.
ply'd himſelf to reſtore Learning, Arts and Sciences at home, and to plant Colonies in the Countries that had been diſcover'd in his Father's Reign in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*. He alſo ſent out abundance of Miſſionaries, and among the reſt the famous *Francis Xavier*, who planted the *Chriſtian* Religion in *China*, *India*, *Japan*, the Coaſts of *Africa*, *Brazil*, *&c.* in which he was no leſs ſucceſsful than in his Civil Government. He died *Anno* 1557, and was ſucceeded by his Grandſon *Sebaſtian*, an Infant of three Years of Age, Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle having the Adminiſtration of the Government during his Minority. This Prince as ſoon as he arriv'd towards the Years of Manhood ſeem'd much addicted to Martial Exploits, and was adviſ'd by his Courtiers to form an Army and undertake an Expedition into *Africa* againſt the Infidels, under Pretence of awakening the Courage of the People, and reviving that Military Diſcipline which was almoſt loſt by a long Series of Peace and Plenty: And had they taken time to form and exerciſe their Troops, and provided experienc'd Generals to command them, the Advice might *Sebaſtian.* 1557.

not have been amiss. But the Enterprize was begun and carried on with too much Precipitation; a vast Army, or rather a confus'd Multitude, was rais'd, without any mixture of veteran Troops or experienc'd Generals, and transported into *Africa* at the Instance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been depos'd by his Subjects. The Opportunity seem'd favourable, and the People were taught to despise those cowardly *Moors* whom their Ancestors had driven out of *Europe*. They advanc'd far into the Country, where they were surrounded by a much more numerous Army of the Infidels. King *Sebastian* and the depos'd King *Muley* were defeated and kill'd, with most of the *Portuguese* Nobility, and all the common Soldiers were kill'd or taken Prisoners. The Conqueror, *Muley Malucco*, who had usurp'd his Nephew *Muley Mahomet*'s Throne, died of a Fever before the Engagement was well over; so that there fell, according to my Author, three Kings on this fatal Day; which the *Portuguese* had the most Reason to lament, receiving such a Blow as they were never able to recover, but fell soon after under the Dominion of *Spain*. For Cardinal *Henry*, the late King's Uncle, the only surviving Male Issue of the Royal Family, being advanc'd to the Throne, after a weak Reign of two Years died. Whereupon *Philip* II. King of *Spain* sent the Duke of *Alva* into *Portugal* at the Head of an Army, and took Possession of that Kingdom, which he claim'd in Right of his Mother. The *Portuguese* indeed set up Prince *Anthony*, natural Son to the late King *John* III, against him, and he receiv'd some Assistance from *England* in order to maintain his Pretensions. But the King of

Henry. 1578.

Philip II. 1580.

Spain

Spain was too powerful for this Competitor, who after the Loſs of two Battles was oblig'd to quit his Claim to the Crown of *Portugal*. Of this Revolution Doctor *Geddes* gives the beſt Account I have met with: He ſays, *Portugal* brought under the Dominion of *Spain*

'That Cardinal *Henry* was extremely perplex'd during his ſhort Reign with the Claims that were put in by ſeveral Princes to ſucceed him.

'The Firſt and ſtrongeſt of thoſe Pretenſions was that of *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*, who claim'd that Crown as Son and Heir to the Empreſs *Donna Iſabella*, the eldeſt Daughter of King *Emanuel*.

'The Second was *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, as Son and Heir to the Infanta *Donna Beatrix*, the ſecond Daughter of the ſame King.

'The Third was *Don Antonio*, Prior *de Crato*, as Son and Heir to the Infante *Don Lewis*, the third Son of King *Emanuel*.

'The Fourth was *Raynucio* Prince of *Parma*, as Son and Heir to *Donna Maria*, the eldeſt Daughter of the Infante *Don Edward*, the fourth Son of King *Emanuel*.

'The Fifth was *Donna Katherina*, ſecond Daughter to the Infante *Don Edward*, who was married to the Duke of *Braganza*.

'A remote Title was alſo trumped up by *Katherine de Medicis* Queen of *France*, for no other Reaſon that I can perceive but only to give ſome Luſtre to her Blood, which on her Father's ſide was the baſeſt that had ever run in the Veins of any Queen of *France* before.

'And the Pope, who will be ſtill fiſhing for himſelf in all troubled Waters, did ſtart

'a Title that was yet more fantastical, which 'was his being Heir to the King as he was 'Cardinal.

'The old King being vehemently sollicited 'by all these Pretenders to be declar'd by him 'his Successor, he slighted the Pope's, the 'Queen of *France*'s and the Duke of *Savoy*'s 'Claims as altogether groundless; and tho' 'the Prince of *Parma* in the Lineal Descent 'was the undoubted Heir to the Crown after 'the Death of the King, who was his Grand-'Uncle, yet that Prince's Claim was but lit-'tle regarded, there being a Law in *Portugal* 'call'd, *The Law of Lamego*, whereby all Fo-'reigners are excluded from the Throne, tho' 'otherwise the right Heirs to it.

'The great Struggle came therefore at last 'to be betwixt *Philip* II King of *Spain*, the 'Dutchess of *Braganza* and *Antonio*, who be-'ing extremely belov'd by the People of *Por-'tugal*, wou'd not withdraw his Claim (tho' 'it was rejected by the King with Indigna-'tion for his being a Bastard) pretending to 'be able to prove that his Father was mar-'ried to his Mother; or if he cou'd not prove 'that, yet his Friends, who were the People, 'said that ought to be no bar to him, no 'more than it was to the victorious *Don John* 'the First, the Founder of the present Royal 'Family of *Portugal*. And Pope *Gregory* the 'Thirteenth, when he found he shou'd make 'nothing of his own Claim, did promote 'that of *Don Antonio's*, whose Interest was 'espous'd by the Pope's Nuncio in *Portugal* 'with great Warmth: For that Politick Pope 'judging the *Spanish* Crown to be too strong 'and formidable already, was very unwilling

'to

to have it made ſtronger by the Acceſſion of *Portugal* to it.

'The Dutcheſs of *Braganza*, tho' the King offer'd her and her Family great Advantages in the Name of *Philip*, if ſhe would reſign her Title to that Kingdom, as the Prince of *Parma* was ſaid to have done, ſhe wou'd not hear of doing it upon any Terms whatſoever; but was continually ſolliciting the King her Uncle to do her Juſtice.

'The King being in a great Perplexity what to do, call'd the Cortes to ſettle the Succeſſion; and in which fifteen Nobles and two and twenty Men of Letters were nam'd to be Judges, and five Nobles out of thoſe fifteen were appointed to be Governors of the Kingdom if he happen'd to die before a Sentence was paſs'd, and who were to ſee the Sentence that ſhou'd be paſs'd executed; and thereupon an Oath was taken by the three Eſtates of the Realm to ſtand to the Deciſion of thoſe Judges; or in caſe they did not agree, to yield Obedience to the Sentence of the five Governors; and which Oath both the Duke of *Braganza* and *Antonio* were compell'd by the King to take; but when *Philip* was requir'd to do it, who had a ſtrong Army quarter'd on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, he made anſwer, *He wou'd not take it; nor cou'd he allow his Right, which was ſo clear, to be put in Judgment.* And K. *Henry* dying ſoon after, the *Spaniſh* Army under the Command of the Duke of *Alva* march'd forthwith into *Portugal*, and having quickly defeated *Don Antonio*, and driven him out of *Lisbon*, where he had been Proclaim'd King by the People, *Philip* was immediately Proclaim'd King there, and in all

other

'other places of the Kingdom; and having 'the five Governors under his Power, he was 'by a Majority of them declar'd to be the 'Lawful Heir of the Crown; which Declaration was soon after confirm'd by the 'Cortes of the whole Kingdom, call'd by '*Philip* at *Tomar*, where he was acknowledg'd 'and sworn to as the Lawful King of the 'Realm; which being a Foreigner, it is certain he was not; nor cou'd he have been 'had he been a Native; the Daughter of the 'Brother, which the Dutchess of *Braganza* 'was, being both by the Laws of that Kingdom and by the Law of Representation to 'be preferr'd to the Son of the Sister: For 'as had the Dutchess's Father, the Infante '*Don Edward*, and that King's Mother been 'both alive when their Brother *Don Henry* 'died, the King's Mother cou'd not have 'pretended to the Crown before her Brother '*Don Edward*; so neither ought *Philip* as her 'Heir to pretend to it before the Dutchess 'of *Braganza*, who was Daughter and by 'Law Heir to the Infante *Don Edward*. 'And *Philip* being sensible that if he did not 'bring the *Portugueses* to be better affected to 'him and his Government than they were at 'present, that he must either be at the great 'Charge of maintaining a considerable *Spanish* 'Army still in *Portugal* or must quickly lose 'that Kingdom again; to win the Hearts 'of the *Portugueses* he granted them all the 'Advantage they desir'd, having promis'd 'and sworn to observe the following Articles.

'*First*,

'*First*, To conserve to that Crown all its Prerogatives and Stiles, the Coinage, the Royal Palace, and all the Offices us'd in it by its natural Princes; and that the King being in *Portugal* shou'd be serv'd by none but Natives.

'*Secondly*, That no Foreigner shou'd be capable of any Office or Dignity Ecclesiastical or Civil, nor of any Military Commands, nor of any Title of Honour, Pensions or Grants, nor of having the Liberty of Trading to any of the *Portuguese* Plantations.

'*Thirdly*, That the Viceroy of the Kingdom shou'd be always one of the Royal Family.

'*Fourthly*, That wherever the King was a certain number of *Portuguese* shou'd assist with the Title of the *Council of Portugal*, and thro' whose Hands only all Dispatches shou'd pass, and which shou'd be all written in the *Portuguese* Tongue; and that *Portuguese* as well as *Castilians* shou'd be admitted to Offices in the Palace.

'*Fifthly*, That the Cortes shou'd not be assembled out of the Kingdom, and that all the publick Affairs shou'd be transacted in that Assembly.

'*Sixthly*, That the King shou'd obtain no Bulls from the Pope to receive the Thirds or any other Ecclesiastical Subsidies.

'*Seventhly*, That the Dry Ports betwixt the two Kingdoms shou'd be open'd, and the Merchants be allow'd to Trade without paying any Duties.

'*Eighthly*,

'*Eighthly*, That the King shou'd reside in '*Portugal* as much as he cou'd possibly, and 'that the Prince shou'd be bred up in it to 'beget in him an Affection for the *Portu-* 'gueses.

'*Lastly*, In case the King or any of his 'Successors shou'd violate the foresaid Arti- 'cles, it shou'd be lawful for the three 'Estates of the Kingdom to withdraw their 'Allegiance from him.

'But to proceed. King *Philip* having thus 'united *Portugal* to the rest of *Spain*, that 'Nation became very great Sufferers by it; 'for as *Philip* was at this time endeavouring 'to reduce the *Netherlands*, he thought 'nothing wou'd contribute to it more than 'the prohibiting them to traffick with *Spain* 'and *Portugal*; the *Dutch* employing a great 'many Ships in transporting the native 'Commodities of *Spain* and *Portugal*, as well 'as the Produce of their foreign Plantations 'and Settlements to the Northern Kingdoms 'of *Europe*; and *Philip* imagin'd, that if this 'Branch of the *Netherlanders* Navigation and 'Commerce was stopp'd, they wou'd be 'oblig'd to come to any Terms he shou'd 'prescribe. But this Project had a very 'different Effect from what he expected, for 'the *Dutch* being excluded trading with *Spain* 'and *Portugal*, from whence they us'd to 'fetch Spices and other valuable Merchan- 'dize, the Product of *Asia* and *America*, 'fitted out strong Fleets, and follow'd the 'Spaniards and *Portugueses* in the Road they 'had struck out to the *East* and *West-Indies*, 'and not only brought to *Europe* the same 'rich Goods these Nations had for many 'Years monopoliz'd, but drove the *Portugueses* 'from

from their beſt Settlements in *India*, and other Countries of *Aſia*, as well as from ſome others they had in *Brazil*, and on the Coaſt of *Africa*. This provok'd the *Portugueſe* to the laſt degree, and they wou'd gladly have ſhook off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, under the Conduct of whoſe Princes they ſuſtain'd ſuch irreparable Loſſes: but *Philip* maintain'd his Dominion over that Kingdom till he died, as did his Son *Philip* the Third of *Spain*, and the Second of *Portugal*. *Philip* the Fourth, his Grandſon, alſo ſucceeded quietly to the Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal*, which he enjoy'd about nineteen Years; but the *Spaniards* having been weaken'd by a long expenſive War with *France*, and the Revolt of the *Catalans*, the *Portugueſe* had a fair Opportunity of delivering their Country from a foreign Yoke; and as the Duke of *Braganza* was the next in Blood to their former Princes, they made him an Offer of the Crown, of which he did not ſeem very ambitious: but while he was meditating on one ſide the Hazard of the Enterprize, and on the other the Glories which might accrew to his Country, and his Family in particular, if he ſhou'd ſucceed, the Court of *Spain*, before he had determin'd with himſelf which part to take, had ſome Intimation given them of the Deſign, and King *Philip* ſummon'd the Duke, and the reſt of the *Portugueſe* Nobility, to attend him in the *Catalonian* War. The Duke ſaw the Snare, and excus'd himſelf as well as he cou'd: He alledg'd that his Coffers were low, and he was not in a Condition to bear the Expence a Man of his Quality muſt neceſſarily be at in the

Philip III. 1598.

Philip IV. 1621.

'Field. The Court of *Madrid* hereupon 'order'd him a Remittance of twenty thou- 'sand Piſtoles, with a Promiſe of accommo- 'dating him with more. Things being come 'to a Criſis, the Duke conſulted his Lady 'upon the Occaſion: She was of the Family 'of *Medina Sidonia*, a Princeſs of great Spirit, 'and is ſaid to have anſwer'd him after this 'manner; Sir, if you reſolve to go to *Spain*, 'you run the Hazard of your Life; you do 'the ſame in attempting the Crown of *Portu- 'gal*; but if you muſt die, it were better 'to die a King than a Duke: and this it 'ſeems determin'd his Choice. The whole 'Kingdom of *Portugal*, and all their foreign 'Settlements, unanimouſly acknowledg'd him 'for their Sovereign, except *Ceuta*, in which 'was a *Spaniſh* Governor. This ſurprizing 'Revolution was effected in an inſtant, with- 'out having coſt the Lives of three People, 'though it coſt a great deal of Blood and 'Treaſure to maintain it afterwards. It was 'undertaken on the firſt of *December* 1640, 'when in the Offices of the Church for that 'Day we meet with theſe Words, taken out 'of the thirteenth Chapter of the *Romans*, 'ver. 11. *And that knowing the time, that now 'it is high time to awake out of ſleep; for now 'is our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.* 'Which the *Portugueſe* did then, and have 'ever ſince regarded, as an Oracle from 'Heaven declaring in their Favour. Thus 'did this Prince aſcend the Throne of *Portu- 'gal*, and was proclaim'd by the Name of 'John the Fourth. It is thought very ſtrange 'that this Deſign ſhou'd be communicated 'to above two hundred Perſons, and a whole 'Year taken up in Preparations for its Execu- 'tion

D. of *Braganza* aſcends the Throne.

'tion, and yet not be discover'd to the 'Court of *Spain* till it was too late to prevent 'it. The new King however had not been 'long upon the Throne, before a Plot was 'form'd against him; but he being so fortu-'nate to suppress the Conspiracy before it 'came to a Head, it serv'd only to establish 'his Authority over his Subjects. He was 'esteem'd a good Prince, and an Encourager 'of Learning: the greatest Misfortune of 'his Reign was the reviving the War with 'the *Dutch*, who possess'd themselves of most 'of the Settlements the *Portugueſe* had left in '*India* and *Africa*; but they had the good 'Fortune to drive the *Dutch* out of *Brazil*. 'King *John* having reign'd about sixteen 'Years, dy'd *Anno* 1656, leaving two Sons 'and one Daughter, *viz. Don Alphonso* his 'eldest Son, *Don Pedro* the youngest, and one 'Daughter named *Katherine*.

His Son *Alphonso* succeeds him.

'*Alphonso* being very young at his Father's 'Death, reign'd some time under the Guar-'dianship of his Mother, who was very 'successful during her Administration against 'the *Spaniards*, who having made Peace with '*France*, invaded *Portugal*, and were deter-'min'd to have brought that Kingdom under 'their Dominion again; but the *Portugueſe* 'being assisted by the King of *England*, who 'had married the Princess *Katherine*, and by 'the *French* King underhand, notwithstanding 'he had stipulated by the *Pyrenean* Treaty 'not to afford them any Assistance, the '*Portugueſe* defeated their Enemies in several 'Engagements, the most important Victory 'being that of *Villa Vicioſa*. This Train of 'ill Success, with their Losses in the *Low* 'Countries, induc'd the *Spaniards* to make a

Peace with *Portugal*, and renounce all their Pretensions to that Crown.

"King *Alphonso* coming of Age, the Queen Dowager, who did not approve of his Conduct, retir'd into a Cloyster, where she died. *Alphonso* afterwards married the Princess of *Nemours*, of the House of *Savoy*, who upon pretence of her Husband's Impotence, retir'd also into a Convent, and obtain'd a Divorce from him, while *Don Pedro*, his younger Brother, was so fortunate to persuade the People that *Don Alphonso* was a weak Man, and incapable of governing the Kingdom, and procur'd him to be depos'd by an Assembly of the States, and banish'd to the Islands of *Tercera*, *Anno* 1668, from whence he was brought back some time after, and died in the Castle of *Cintra* on the twelfth of *December* 1683, till when *Don Pedro* took upon him only the Title of Regent of the Kingdom, but upon the Death of *Alphonso* he was proclaim'd King.

His Brother *Don Pedro* deposes him.

Whether *Don Alphonso* was really that weak Prince the Friends of *Don Pedro* gave out, when they procur'd him to be depos'd, is not easy to determine; but when we see the Wife and Brother in a Confederacy against him, and even contracting Marriage in his Life-time, and making Interest to deprive him of the Regal Power, it is very natural to suspect that the late King had foul play. It is not a Divorce purchas'd at *Rome*, or a Dispensation from the Holy See to commit Incest, that can sanctify Injustice and Adultery: They might seem to flourish for a time, and revel in polluted infamous Embraces, but Serenity of Mind cou'd never be found under such a load of Guilt.

Some

Some Writers however, I find, gave *Don Pedro* a great Character. They relate, that he was a Prince of excellent Parts, and apply'd himself with all imaginable Diligence to render his Subjects easy and happy: and it is indeed become a Proverb, *The Worse Title the Better King:* abundance of popular Acts must be done to take off the Peoples Attention, and keep them quiet. But the Sum of their Policy, both here and in *Spain*, seems to be the bribing the Nobility and leading Men, who willingly contribute to the Slavery and Oppression of their Fellow-Subjects, that they may share the Plunder with the Tyrant: But since the *Spanish* Court has been govern'd by *French* Councils, they have struck off a multitude of Pensioners, and now govern both Nobility and Commonalty by their standing Troops. We have Instances in some other Kingdoms where the Court is trebly guarded: First, by an Almighty Band of Pensioners. Secondly, by a Body of National Troops. And, Thirdly, if either of these should boggle at the villainous parts they are expected to act, there is a Body of foreign Mercenaries ready to keep the surly Natives in awe: And if all these shou'd fail, they are provided of a Guarantee of most of the Powers in *Europe* to secure their Thrones, and defend the most oppressive arbitrary Measures.

To return, as the Revenues of the Crown of *Portugal* are not the largest, and the greatest part of them is employ'd in Pensions among the Grandees and Nobility, and consequently the Court in no Condition to maintain a foreign War, it has been the Wisdom of their Princes, and particularly of *Don Pedro*, to promote

promote Peace with all *Christian* Princes and States: Accordingly, in the first long War between the Allies and *Lewis* the Fourteenth, we find the *Portuguese* stood Neuters; nor did they come into the last War in Queen *Anne*'s Reign till the Year 1703, and then it is evident the whole Weight of the War on that side was born by their Allies.

1703. The Terms on which the *Portuguese* came into the Grand Alliance.

The cautious *Portuguese*, before they enter'd into the Grand Alliance, insisted, That the Archduke *Charles*, who was to be proclaim'd King of *Spain*, should be sent to *Portugal* with an Army of twelve thousand *English* and *Dutch* Troops; that the Allies also should take into their Pay thirteen thousand of the Troops of *Portugal*, and that a large Fleet should be fitted out to protect their Coasts and Trade against the Insults of the *French*. Accordingly Sir *Cloudesly Shovel*, with thirty-five *English* Men of War and fourteen *Dutch*, arriv'd at the Mouth of the *Tagus* the latter end of *July*, from whence the Confederate Fleet sailed into the Streights, and having alarm'd the Coast of *Spain*, made a Descent with two or three thousand Men near *Altea* in *Valencia*, inviting the *Spaniards* to join them, declaring they were come to protect them from the Tyranny of the *French*, and assist them in setting their Lawful Sovereign the Archduke *Charles* upon the Throne. Nor did the People seem averse to the Proposal, but brought in Provisions to the Fleet, and many of them drunk the Archduke's Health. However, things not being yet ripe for a general Revolt, the Troops re-imbarqu'd, and the Fleet having in vain endeavour'd to relieve the *Cevenoise* in *Languedock*, and cruised in the *Mediterranean* till the latter end of the Year, the Admiral visited the Coast

of

of *Portugal* again, and afterwards return'd to *England*, not having been able to meet with the *French* Fleet, which kept close in their Harbours this Year.

On the 12th of *September* the Emperor and the King of the *Romans* sign'd an Act, whereby they relinquish'd all their Right to the *Spanish* Monarchy in favour of the Archduke *Charles*: The Emperor at the same time declaring that the Male Branch of the House of *Austria* being extinct in *Spain*, that Monarchy with the Dominions thereto belonging was devolv'd upon him; and being importun'd by his illustrious Confederates, particularly the King of *Portugal*, to provide a Successor to that Monarchy, he thought proper to send over his second Son, the Archduke *Charles*, to *Spain*, in order to put him in Possession of that Kingdom: To which purpose his Imperial Majesty and the King of the *Romans* had made this Resignation of their Rights, and did declare and acknowledge the said Archduke King of *Spain*, by the Stile and Title of *Charles* the Third, *&c.* After which another Act was read on behalf of the Archduke, declaring his Acceptance of the *Spanish* Crown, and renouncing all his Right to the Dominions of the House of *Austria* in the Empire: And the Emperor, the King of the *Romans* and the Archduke afterwards took their Oaths at the Altar for the Confirmation of the said respective Acts. Then the Archduke was proclaim'd King of *Spain*, and receiv'd the Compliments of the Court thereupon. The Emperor afterwards wrote a Letter to the King of *Portugal*, notifying his proclaiming the Archduke King of *Spain*, and that he design'd he should shortly visit *Portugal*. Another Letter

Archd. declar'd K. of *Spain*

ter was wrote to the Queen of *England*, recommending the new made King to her Protection: Upon the receipt whereof the Queen wrote to King *Charles*, aſſuring him ſhe would employ all the Strength of her Arms in his Favour.

The Archduke, now ſtil'd King *Charles* the Third, ſoon after ſet out from *Vienna* for *Holland*, where he arriv'd the 2d of *November*; and having continu'd at the *Hague* till the 23d of *December*, embarqu'd for *England*. He arriv'd at *Spithead* the 26th of the ſame Month, where the D. of *Somerſet*, Maſter of the Horſe to the Q. of *England*, waited on him on Shipboard, with a Letter and a Compliment from her Majeſty, inviting him to *Windſor*. His Catholick Majeſty thereupon came on Shore, and went to *Petworth*, the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Seat in *Suſſex*; where the Prince of *Denmark*, her Majeſties Conſort, was come to receive him. On the 29th his Catholick Majeſty with the Prince came to *Windſor*; the Queen receiv'd him at the top of the Stairs, and after ſome Compliments of courſe, he thank'd her for her generous Aſſiſtance towards ſetting him on the Throne of *Spain*. (For not only the *Britiſh* Fleets and Armies were employ'd in this Service, but the very Charges of his Voyage, and his Court in *Portugal*, were to be, and actually were, provided at the Expence of *Britain*.) His Majeſty ſupp'd with the Queen and Prince of *Denmark* that Evening; her Majeſty giving the King the Right Hand at Table, and the Prince ſitting at the end. His Catholick Majeſty lay but two Nights at *Windſor*, where the *Engliſh* Court appear'd in all its Luſtre, nothing was wanting that might render the Entertainment agreeable or magnificent

He comes to *England*

ficent: The King took the Napkin from the Dutcheſs of *Marlborough*, and wou'd hold it while the Queen waſh'd; after which he return'd it to her Grace with his Diamond Ring wrapp'd up in it; but the reſt of the Queen's Servants were ſtrictly prohibited to take any thing of the King, who did not abound in Treaſure at this time.

His Majeſty having taken Leave of the Queen, return'd to *Petworth* the thirty-firſt of *December*, and the next Day went on board Admiral *Rook* in the *Royal Catherine* at *Spithead*. The *Dutch* Squadron having join'd the Fleet, they ſet Sail the fifth of *January*; but meeting with a terrible Storm in the Latitude of 46, they return'd to St. *Hellens* the twentieth to refit. The twelfth of *February* the Fleet ſet Sail again, and on the twenty-fifth arriv'd in the River of *Lisbon*, where the King of *Portugal* with his two eldeſt Sons came on board the *Royal Catherine*, and after a ſhort ſtay the two Kings went on Shoar, where *Te Deum* was ſung for his Majeſty's ſafe Arrival; and in the beginning of *March* all the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* auxiliary Troops arriv'd in *Portugal*, being commanded by Duke *Schomberg*. Whereupon the Marquis of *Chatteauneuf*, Ambaſſador of *France* to the King of *Portugal*, retir'd from thence.

He arrives in *Portugal* with a Detachment of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces.

But the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who had promis'd themſelves ſuch mighty Advantages from the King of *Portugal*'s coming into the Grand Alliance, found themſelves miſerably diſappointed: not a third part of the Horſes were provided for remounting their Cavalry that had been promis'd them, and thoſe under ſize and not fit for Service; then the *Portugueſe* Generals, and every Governor of a Province

who has the supreme Military Command lodg'd in him, insisted on commanding the Confederate Generals, and that their Troops shou'd take the right upon all Occasions; nor wou'd they suffer the *English* and *Dutch* to march in a Body, but distributed them into their little ragged Frontier Towns that were
1704. not tenable, where many of them were made Prisoners by the Duke of *Anjou*, who invaded *Portugal* this Year with an Army of two and twenty thousand Men. The Marquis *das Minas* pretended indeed to give a Diversion by marching into *Castile*; but the Duke of *Berwick*, who commanded the *Spanish* Army, perfectly contemn'd him, and having sat down before *Castle David*, made the Garrison Prisoners of War. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the *English*, being weary of his Command in such Circumstances, desir'd to be recall'd; and the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, who made no Difficulty in sacrificing the Honour and Interest of *Britain* to the *Portuguese* afterwards, commanded on that side in his room.

In the mean time the *English* Admiral Sir *George Rook* having disembark'd the Confederate Troops, sail'd from the River of *Lisbon* and cruis'd off of *Cape St. Vincent*, for the Security of the *Turky* and *Levant* Fleets, and then return'd to *Lisbon*. He set Sail again the latter end of *April* with forty Ships of the Line, and some Land-Forces on Board commanded by the Prince of *Hesse*, for *Barcelona*, where they summon'd the Governor: But he paying no Regard to their Summons, and some *Catalans* assuring the Admiral and the Prince that there were five to one in the City for King *Charles*, they landed some Forces and

and ſent a ſecond Summons, but with no better Succeſs. Whereupon having thrown about three ſcore Bombs into the City, the Forces were reimbark'd, and the Fleet ſail'd towards *Toulon*; near which Place the Admiral receiv'd Advice from *Lisbon* that the Count *de Toulouſe* was come into the *Mediterranean* with the *Breſt* Squadron, in order to join that of *Thoulon*; and on the ſeventh of *June* the Scouts made the ſignal of ſeeing the *French* Fleet. The Admiral thereupon ſtood after them, but cou'd not bring them to an Engagement. Having loſt ſight of the *French* Fleet, he made the beſt of his way to the Streights, where he was join'd by another Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War commanded by Sr. *Cloudſley Shovel*, and it was reſolv'd to attack *Gibraltar* with their united Force. The Fleet got into the Bay the twenty-firſt of *July*, and at three in the Afternoon the Marines, to the number of 1800, with the Prince of *Heſſe* at the Head of them, were put on Shoar on the Neck of Land to the Northward of the Town, to cut off any Communication with the Country. The Admiral on the twenty-ſecond in the Morning order'd ſome Ships to canonnade the Town under the Command of Rear-Admiral *Byng* and Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*, and Captain *Hicks* in the *Yarmouth* with ſome other Ships were to batter the South Mole-head: But the Wind blowing contrary, it was put off till the twenty-third, when the Ships being all in their Places by break of Day, the Canonade begun, and was perform'd with great Fury, above fifteen thouſand Shot being made in five or ſix Hours time againſt the Town. The Enemy being beat from their Guns, eſpecially at the South Mole-head, and the

Admiral considering that the gaining that Work wou'd probably reduce the Town, order'd Captain *Whitacre* with all the Boats arm'd to possess himself of it, which was perform'd with great Expedition: whereupon the Enemy sprung a Mine that blew up the Fortifications upon the Mole, kill'd two Lieutenants and forty Men, and wounded sixty more. However, they kept Possession of the great Platform, and advancing to a Redoubt between the Mole and the Town, made themselves Masters of it, with a great many of the Enemy's Cannon. Then they sent the Governor a peremptory Summons, who on the twenty-fourth in the Morning desir'd to capitulate. Hostages therefore being exchang'd and the Treaty concluded, the Prince of *Hesse* took Possession of the Town the same Evening.

Gibraltar taken.

Soon after the taking of *Gibraltar*, the *Brest* and *Thoulon* Squadrons being join'd, and amounting to two and fifty Ships of the Line of Battle and twenty-four Gallies, commanded by the Count *de Thoulouse*, encounter'd the Confederate Fleet, consisting of fifty-three Ships of the Line, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, on the thirteenth of *August*, N. S. off of *Malaga*. The *French* Ships were generally much larger, and being but just come out of Harbour, much cleaner than those of the Confederates. The Fight continu'd till Night, and the Fleets remained in sight of each other a Day or two afterwards, but neither side, 'tis evident, car'd to renew the Engagement; the *French* by their own Account had been very roughly handled, and the *English* Admiral found that he had spent so much of his Powder and Shot in the taking of *Gibraltar* and in the Engagement,

Sea-Fight off of *Malaga*.

Engagement, that ſome of his Ships had not three Rounds left; and his being able to brave the *French* in theſe Circumſtances might well be look'd upon equal to a Victory: The *French* indeed pretended he declin'd Fighting, that is he did not purſue them; and this is very true, he wou'd have been a mad Man if he had in that Condition; but it is as certain they did not purſue him, ſince he remain'd two Days in ſight of them after the Engagement, and then ſail'd no farther than *Gibraltar*, where they might have found him eight Days afterwards if they had had any Stomach for Fighting. It is plain therefore they had enough of it, eſpecially ſince they never attempted to retake *Gibraltar*, or enter'd upon any further Action till they return'd into their Harbours.

The *French*, in their Relation of this Engagement, inform us, that Sr. *Cloudſley Shovel*, who led the Van of the *Engliſh*, ſail'd ſo far before the reſt of the Fleet that he was in Danger of being ſurrounded by the Enemy and cut off, which oblig'd Sr. *George Rook* to begin the Fight at two great a Diſtance; and this was the true Reaſon he had not ſo compleat a Victory as might otherwiſe have been expected. We may obſerve further, that the *French* were never able to Man above fifty or ſixty Sail of Men of War of the Line during the late Wars, tho' they pretend they have no leſs than two or three hundred large Men of War in their Ports; and 'tis true their foreign Trade can never furniſh them with Seamen ſufficient to Man more than ſixty Capital Ships, ſo that they are far from being a Match for the Maritime Powers the *Engliſh* or *Dutch*, who are either of them able to fit out

out a Navy of above a hundred Sail, as they actually did in the *Dutch* War, and in the last War with *France*; but as large Squadrons were always taken up in protecting their Coasts and their Trade, the grand Fleet seldom consisted of more than fifty or sixty Sail of Men of War, which they saw was abundantly sufficient to engage the whole Force of *France* at Sea. And when *Lewis* XIV became sensible of this, we find he laid up his Grand Fleet, and only fitted out Squadrons to ruin our Trade and foreign Settlements, in which he was but too successful. Another Observation which cannot be pass'd by here, is, that notwithstanding the *Portuguese* are suppos'd able to fit out five and twenty or thirty Men of War, they hardly join'd our Fleet with a single Ship during the War, or cou'd protect their own Coasts or Trade against the Insults of a *French* Squadron, but Sr. *George Rook* was oblig'd to leave them eighteen or twenty Sail for their Defence when he return'd to *England*, as our Admirals did afterwards almost every Year during the War. And I'm satisfied wou'd the *Portuguese* have consented to have join'd our Fleets with a Squadron of theirs, our Admirals have justly so mean an Opinion of their Marine Force, that they wou'd not have depended on them any more than our Generals cou'd depend on the Assistance of their Horse on Shoar.

But to return from this Digression, if it be one. The Confederate Fleet being return'd to their Ports, the *French* and *Spaniards* the following Winter laid Siege to *Gibraltar* by Land, while Admiral *Pointi*, with a Squadron of thirteen *French* Men of War, block'd it up by Sea; of which Admiral *Leak*, who commanded the *English* Squadron left for the Protection

Protection of the *Portugueſe* at *Lisbon*, having Intelligence, ſet Sail for the Streights, and ſurpriſing *Pointi* with his Squadron in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, took three Men of War, and run two of the largeſt on Shoar, which the Enemy immediately quitted and ſet Fire to. Whereupon the Beſiegers, after they had lain ſix Months before the Place and ruin'd the beſt part of their Army, thought fit to draw off their Batteries and raiſe the Siege.

The Confederates receiving repeated Intelligence that the *Spaniards*, and particularly the *Catalans*, were ready to revolt on the Appearance of King *Charles* with a Body of Troops upon their Coaſt, the Grand Fleet, commanded by Sr. *Cloudſly Shovel*, with a Detachment of Land-Forces under the Command of the Earl of *Peterborough*, ſet Sail from *Spithead* to *Lisbon*, where they arriv'd the twentieth of *June*, and his Catholick Majeſty coming on board them, they ſail'd to *Gibraltar*, where they took up the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, and watering afterwards at the Bay of *Altea* in *Valentia*, they found the People of that Kingdom generally diſpos'd to declare for King *Charles* III; from thence the Fleet ſteer'd for *Barcelona*, where they did not arrive till the twenty-ſecond of *Auguſt*, having been hinder'd by Calms, contrary Winds, and other Accidents. The Prince of *Heſſe*, who went before with two Frigates to learn the Poſture things were in on that ſide, being return'd to the Fleet, and having acquainted the Generals that the Town of *Vich* had already declar'd for his Catholick Majeſty, as other Places ſeem'd ready to do, the Troops were landed to the Eaſtward of the City without Oppoſition, and on the twenty-ſeventh

1705. K. *Charles* ſails to *Barcelona* with the Confederate Fleet.

ſome

ſome Ships which had been ſent to ſummon *Denia* brought Intelligence that the City had ſurrender'd; whereupon the Tents, Artillery and Ammunition being landed, his Catholick Majeſty went on Shore the twenty-eighth of *Auguſt*, being receiv'd by a vaſt Concourſe of *Catalans* that cry'd out without ceaſing *Long live King Charles III.* And it being agreed to attack *Fort Montjoy* to the Weſtward of the Town in the firſt place, tho' with very little Hopes of Succeſs, a Bomb luckily ſet Fire to the Powder of the Fort, and blowing up the Works, made it an eaſy Conqueſt; but the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt* loſt his Life in the Attack.

The Earl of *Peterborough* afterwards order'd the Trenches to be open'd againſt the City, which was begun on the nineteenth of *September*, and the Fleet bombarded it from the Sea, ſetting Fire to the Town in ſeveral Places, which put the People in a great Conſternation. Whereupon *Don Velaſco* the Governor gave Leave to the Friars and the reſt of the Clergy, with the Women and Nuns, to retire out of the Place, and they were kindly receiv'd by King *Charles*.

While the Confederates lay before the Place, the *Catalans* came and offer'd their Service to his Catholick Majeſty, of whom two thouſand were mounted and arm'd, the reſt brought in Proviſions and Neceſſaries, and contributed very much towards taking the Town, which ſurrender'd on the four-teenth of *October*, N. S. and the next Day the Shops in *Barcelona* were open'd as in time of Peace, and all was in a profound Tranquility. King *Charles*, in his Letter to the Queen of *England* on this great Event, dated the 22

Barcelona taken.

of *October*, says, That all her Majesty's Officers and Soldiers had behav'd themselves with uncommon Gallantry, and taken a City with eight thousand Men and some few Miquelets, which thirty thousand *French* were not able to do: that the Cruelties of the late Viceroy, and a Report that he intended to carry away several Prisoners from thence, contrary to the Capitulation, had incited the Burghers and Country People to take Arms; and the Garrison being employ'd in loading their Baggage in order to march out, were in Danger of being cut in Pieces, had not the Earl of *Peterborough* with her Majesty's Troops enter'd the Town and prevented it; and it was with a great deal of Difficulty that the Earl preserv'd the Viceroy. And not only *Barcelona* but *Terragona*, *Lerida*, *Tortosa*, and all the Towns in *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, immediately surrender'd to the Allies.

The Season of the Year requiring the Fleet to return home, four *English* and two *Dutch* Frigates were left at *Barcelona* to attend King *Charles*; and Sir *Cloudsley Shovel* left twenty-five Sail of *English*, under the Command of Admiral *Leak*, and fifteen *Dutch*, commanded by Admiral *Wassenaer*, to Winter at *Lisbon* and protect the *Portuguese*.

The *Catalans* upon these Successes rais'd six Regiments for King *Charles*, besides a Regiment of five hundred Dragoons, which his Majesty form'd out of the late Garrison of *Barcelona* that took Service under him, and constituted his Guard; these were commanded by Count *Zinzendorf*. At the same time *Don Raphael Nebot*, a *Catalan*, came over to the King with his whole Regiment, consisting of five hundred Horse, who were join'd by an

hundred and fifty other Horse on the Way. And a Declaration being publish'd inviting all good *Spaniards* to assist his Majesty in the recovery of his Throne, Deputies came from several Towns in *Valencia* to make their Submission. Whereupon the Earl of *Peterborough* with one thousand Horse, five hundred Foot, and a Body of Miquelets, march'd to the Capital City of *Valencia*, and by the Assistance of the Inhabitants made himself Master of it, making the Viceroy and the Archbishop Prisoners; and thereupon the whole Kingdom of *Valencia*, except *Alicant* and *Penisola*, revolted to King *Charles*: And had the *Portuguese* made any Diversion, as they promis'd, or but permitted their Allies the *English* and *Dutch* to advance to the Frontiers of *Spain* at this time, 'tis not improbable but all *Spain* had submitted to King *Charles*; for the Grandees were so disgusted at the Influence they saw *French* Councils had in all their Affairs, and at some Promotions of the Subjects of that Nation, that when King *Philip* call'd the Grandees together to advise him in this Exigence, they refus'd to assist him either with their Purses or Advice. But notwithstanding the most pressing Instances of the Confederate Generals, the *Portuguese* cou'd not be drawn out of their Quarters till the beginning of *October*, when they laid Siege to *Badajox*, and one wou'd think only with a Design to raise it, for they suffer'd themselves to be surpriz'd by Marshal *Thesse*, who threw a Supply of Troops and Provisions into the Town after some Progress had been made in the Siege; whereupon the *Portuguese* retir'd, and march'd into Winter Quarters. At this Siege the Earl of *Galway*, who commanded the

Valencia taken.

Badajox besieg'd.

the *Britiſh* Troops, had his right Hand ſhot off, whereupon he was carried to *Elvas*, whither the *Portugueſe* Generals ſoon follow'd him, for which they had not ſo good an Excuſe.

The *Portugueſe* being retreated into their own Country, the Earl of *Peterborough* march'd with fifteen hundred Men to *Valencia*, and the City of *Barcelona* drain'd of Soldiers, by ſending Detachments to *Tortoſa*, *Lerida*, *Gironne*, *&c.* King *Philip* on a ſudden drew all the Troops he cou'd together, both *French* and *Spaniards*, and inveſted *Barcelona* on the 2d of *April* N. S. 1706, before that City had any Notice of his Motions, or the Breaches were well repair'd; and had not the Count *de Thoulouſe*, who was to convoy the Artillery and Ammunition neceſſary for the Siege, and block it up by Sea, been put back and detain'd a conſiderable time by contrary Winds, the Town had been retaken by the Enemy before the Allies cou'd have reliev'd it: but the Lord *Peterborough* having found means to reinforce the Garriſon, and harraſſing the Enemies Camp with perpetual Alarms, the Town held out till the ſecond of *May*, when his Lordſhip ſent King *Charles* Intelligence that the Confederate Fleet was approaching. On the ſeventh the Earl of *Peterborough* (who was Admiral as well as General) join'd the Fleet off *Tarragona* with ſeveral Barks, and fourteen hundred Land-Forces in them, and his Excellency went on board the *Prince George*, hoiſting the *Union* Flag, and on the eighth the Fleet came to an Anchor in *Barcelona* Bay, to the inexpreſſible Joy of the Garriſon and Inhabitants, for *Fort Montjoy* was taken the twenty-fifth of *April*, the Lord *Donnegal* who

1706. *Barcelona* beſieg'd by King *Philip*.

Barcelona reliev'd.

commanded there being kill'd, and the Enemy preparing to give the Town a general Assault.

The Earl of *Peterborough* going on Shore with the Troops he had on board, the Town no longer apprehended themselves in any Danger, and on the twelfth of *May* N. S. King *Philip* rais'd the Siege with the utmost Precipitation, leaving behind him a hundred and six Brass-Cannon, twenty-three Mortars, all his Sick and wounded, and prodigious Quantities of Provision and Ammunition; and it was observ'd, that the same Morning about nine there was a great Eclipse of the Sun, which being the *French* Device, superstitious People imagin'd portended no good to their Nation. King *Philip* with his Army retir'd into *France*, and the *French* Fleet commanded by the Count *de Thoulouse* had retir'd before, on Notice of the Arrival of the Confederates on the Coast of *Catalonia*.

While King *Philip* was besieging *Barcelona*, and had withdrawn most of his Forces from the side of *Portugal*, the *Portuguese* with the Confederate Troops ventur'd to enter *Castille*, and lay Siege to *Alcantara* the tenth of *April*, which being a place of no great Strength, capitulated the fourteenth, when it was expected the *Portuguese* wou'd have march'd directly to *Madrid*, where King *Philip*'s Queen and Court were in the utmost Consternation; but notwithstanding all the Remonstrances of the *British* and *Dutch* Generals for marching to *Madrid*, the *Portuguese* absolutely refus'd to leave their own Frontiers till they saw the Fate of *Barcelona* determin'd: However, on Intelligence that the Confederate Fleet had enter'd the Streights in their way to *Barcelona*,

Alcantara taken.

lona, they laid Siege to *Cividad Rodrigo* the twenty-first of *May*, which place surrender'd the twenty-sixth; and on the twenty-seventh the News of the raising the Siege of *Barcelona* was brought into their Camp, whereupon it was unanimously agreed by the *Portuguese* and the rest of the Confederate Generals to march to *Madrid*, from which they were not then fifty Miles distant: The Army however, on account of some unpassable Mountains, were oblig'd first to march Northward as far as *Salamanca*, where they arriv'd the seventh of *June*. On the eighteenth of the same Month they came to *Espinal*, where Deputies from the *Escurial* came to make their Submission. Here, by some intercepted Letters, they had Advice of the Victory obtain'd by the Allies at *Rammelies* in *Flanders* the twelfth instant, and understood that the *Spaniards* generally look'd upon King *Philip's* Affairs as desperate. That Prince however, after his Disgrace at *Barcelona*, arriv'd at *Madrid* by the way of *France*, and finding the *Portuguese* bent their March towards that Capital, he retir'd again, and join'd his Troops that were returning through *Navarre*, commanding the rest of his Forces that were dispers'd through *Spain* to follow him. *Cividad Rodrigo* taken.

Before he left *Madrid*, he propos'd it to the Grandees and the rest of the Nobility, that they wou'd take the Field with him; but they desir'd to be excus'd, and most of them retir'd to their Country-Seats. The *Spaniards* seem'd very indifferent which Party succeeded, at least they did not think it worth their while to hazard any thing for either Prince. They did not approve of *French* Councils, but were made to believe their Religion

Religion was in danger from those Armies of Hereticks in Confederacy with King *Charles*.

The Allies take Possession of *Madrid*.

The Allies being encamp'd at *Nuestra Signora de Ratamal*, on the twenty-fourth of *June* a Detachment of Horse was sent to take Possession of *Madrid*, from whence there came a Deputation the next Day to make their Submission in Form, and most of the Nobility and Persons of Distinction came into the Camp, to express their Devotion for the House of *Austria*. The Army moving nearer to *Madrid*, the twenty-seventh King *Charles* was proclaim'd in that City; whereupon *Toledo* and many other considerable Towns declar'd for him; and even Cardinal *Portocarero* wrote to the *Portuguese* General the Marquis *das Minas*, offering his Submission to King *Charles*, in whose Name Justice was administer'd in all Courts of Judicature at *Madrid*.

Toledo, &c. declare for King *Charles*.

The Confederate Generals upon this Success, sent Courier after Courier to King *Charles*, to hasten his March to *Madrid*, which at first he seem'd enclin'd to; but the Kingdom of *Arragon* declaring for him at the same time, he march'd to the Capital City of that Province, under Pretence of receiving the Submission of that People, where he trifled away so much time, that the Duke of *Berwick* being reinforc'd, appear'd in sight of the Allies, and on the third of *August* sent a Detachment to take Possession of *Madrid* again, which the Confederates had quitted a little before, and withdrawn to a more advantagious Camp, for they were now oblig'd to be upon the defensive. But at length, on the sixth of *August*, King *Charles* and the Lord *Peterborough*

Madrid lost again.

Peterborough arriv'd in the Camp of the Allies at *Guadalaxara*, bringing with them no more than five Battalions and thirteen Squadrons, which though it did not put them in a Capacity of acting offensively, enabled them to make a handsome Retreat, and the Earl of *Peterborough* was dispatch'd to *Italy* to solicit further Reinforcements, the *French* and *Spaniards* being at this time entirely driven out of *Lombardy* by the Allies, as they must have been out of *Spain*, if the Confederates had not, to humour the Imperialists and the Duke of *Savoy*, employ'd their Sea and Land Forces in that Romantick Project upon *Thoulon*, which will be mention'd in the next Year's Transactions.

But to return to the Army at *Guadalaxara*. The Duke of *Berwick* having possess'd himself of *Madrid* again, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and all the Towns almost that had declar'd for the Allies in *Castille*, espous'd the part of King *Philip* again, whereby the Retreat of the *Portugueſe* to their own Country was cut off, and it was thereupon agreed to retreat into *Valencia*, to secure that Country, *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, in the Interest of King *Charles*, and preserve a Communication with the Sea-Coasts: The Army accordingly made their Retreat in good Order, passing the *Tagus* at *Puente Duenas*, without any considerable Loss, though the Duke of *Berwick* attended their Rear during the whole March.

The Allies retire out of *Castille*.

Whilst King *Charles* was retreating from *Castille* towards *Valencia*, a Body of ten thousand *English* and *Dutch* arriv'd in the River of *Lisbon*, commanded by the Earl of *Rivers*. These Troops were at first design'd to have made a Descent in *France* the preceding Summer,

mer, but having been detain'd ſeveral Months by contrary Winds, that Enterprize was laid aſide, and they were ſent to reinforce the Allies in *Spain*. The Court of *Portugal* on their Arrival at *Lisbon*, propos'd to join a Body of their National Troops with them, and that they ſhou'd march directly to *Madrid* through their Country; but the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* having been on board ſix Months, ſuffer'd incredible Hardſhips in the Voyage, and loſt moſt of their Horſes, were in no Condition to undertake ſuch an Enterprize: Nor had the *Portugueſe* any ſuch Troops as they mention'd ready to join them, or Artillery or Ammunition provided for ſuch an Undertaking. The Earl of *Rivers* however thought fit to land his Men, as well to refreſh them as to encourage the *Portugueſe*, whoſe Frontiers lay pretty much expos'd on the Retreat of the Allies towards *Valencia*.

But to return to King *Charles*. His Army having gain'd the Frontiers of *Valencia* and *Mercia*, he put Garriſons into *Cuenca*, *Requena* and *Cefuentes*, ſent a Detachment of his Troops to *Arragon*, and diſpos'd the reſt in ſuch a manner, as to protect thoſe Countries which continu'd in his Intereſt.

I find the Conduct, both of King *Charles* and the Confederate Generals that took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*, exceedingly blam'd by ſome Writers. They relate, that when the *French* retir'd in ſuch a precipitate manner from before *Barcelona* to the Frontiers of *France*, it was the Opinion of the *Engliſh* Generals, that King *Charles* ſhou'd have immediately gone on to *Madrid* by the way of *Valencia*, as being the neareſt, moſt ſafe and moſt convenient way for the Subſiſtance

O

of the Confederate Troops. Several Councils of War were held upon it, and it was resolv'd in three of them *Nemine Contradicente*. According to those Resolves, the Earl of *Peterborough* march'd before with six thousand Men to *Valencia*, and soon after his Lordship arriv'd there, he receiv'd certain Advice that the Earl of *Galway* was come with the Confederate Army under his Command to *Madrid*, from whence every one concluded, that King *Charles* wou'd have gone with all imaginable Speed to take Possession of that Capital. The Earl of *Peterborough*, and those who were with him, were mightily surpriz'd after a Month's waiting at *Valencia*, to find that his Catholick Majesty had been advis'd and prevail'd upon by the Prince *de L——n*, and C. *de Ci——es*, to alter those Measures at *Tarragon*, where they had resolv'd to go to *Madrid* by the way of *Arragon*, on pretence of conquering that Kingdom, which had then declar'd for him. The Envoy of *Portugal*, and our Minister at his Majesty's Court, did both of them protest against this, and urg'd to have their Reasons enter'd in Writing, the Substance of which was, 1. That *Arragon* being not well furnish'd with Provisions, it wou'd be very inconvenient for our Troops to march that way. 2. That the Enemy having then six thousand good Horse ready to observe his Motions, his Majesty cou'd not march that way without visible Hazard. 3. That though that Road were safe, it wou'd be the Loss of six Weeks time before he cou'd arrive at *Madrid*, and that time wou'd be of great Importance to him in such a Conjuncture. Those about him who were for going by the way of *Arragon* alledg'd, that it was not for his Majesty's

Honour to go to *Madrid* in a hurry, without his Equipage and Retinue. To which, they ſay, Mr. *Stanhope* reply'd, That King *William*, when he made his Deſcent upon *England*, went to *London* in a Hackney, attended with a few Dragoons, otherwiſe he had loſt the Crown. However, the other Councils prevail'd, and King *Charles* purſu'd their Advice, of going by way of *Arragon*. When the Earl of *Peterborough* heard of theſe Meaſures, he ſent ſeveral Letters with the unanimous Opinion of his Councils of War, that it wou'd be beſt for his Majeſty to return and go by the way of *Valencia*: but his Lordſhip's Letters, and the Opinion of the Councils of War, had no Effect; his Majeſty went on to *Saragoſſa*, where the great Expectations of thoſe who adviſ'd him to that Road, terminated in being complimented with a *Torridore*, or Bull-Feaſt. When they ſaw too late that Dangers approach'd, and that the direct way from thence to *Madrid* was not practicable, then they alter'd their Meaſures again, took the Road towards *Valencia*, and ſent to deſire that the Earl of *Peterborough* wou'd meet them with all poſſible haſte.

The Confederate Army then in *Caſtille* ſeem'd at the ſame time to have been under a ſtrange Reſtraint. The Duke of *Anjou* had no more but ſix thouſand Horſe, and ſcarce any regular Foot on that ſide, when the Confederate Army came to *Madrid*, ſo that it was thought they might have forc'd the Enemy to repaſs the *Ebro*, where they wou'd ſoon have been in want of Proviſions; or the Confederate Troops might have encamp'd and fortify'd themſelves, ſo as to have cover'd *Madrid*, and laid up Magazines of Corn: But

But instead of doing either of these, they march'd and incamp'd at *Guadalaxara*, where in less than a Month they were reduc'd to want of Provisions. And it seems their Intelligence was not very good, since one Morning they were surpriz'd to see an Army of twenty thousand Men incamp'd on the other side of the River over against them, though they were inform'd that there was no Enemy within thirty Miles of them; and all this while, the *French* Troops that retir'd from before *Barcelona* had time to march round through *France* into *Spain*, so that they were superior to the Confederates in Horse, and well nigh a Match to them in Foot. Perceiving this Advantage, they detach'd a Body of Horse to repossess themselves of *Madrid*, where they kill'd many of the *Germans* and others of King *Charles*'s Party: Upon this *Segovia*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and other places which had submitted to his Catholick Majesty, revolted again to the Duke of *Anjou*, and our Communication with *Portugal* was cut off.

When Matters came to this pass, most of the Generals were for fighting, in order to recover that Advantage which had been so unhappily lost; but of forty-five general Officers, the Earl of *Peterborough* alone was against running such a Risque: his Lordship gave his Opinion in Writing against it, and convinc'd them that it was not safe to venture all upon the Issue of a Battle, since in case we shou'd be worsted, there cou'd be no Hopes of a Retreat in a Country where we had so many Enemies.

This was the State of Affairs when the Earl of *Peterborough* came to *Guadalaxara*. His Lordſhip was for retaking *Alcala*, as a proper place for covering *Madrid*, and offer'd to attempt it with five thouſand Men, by poſſeſſing himſelf of the Paſs of *Henareze*, and either to fight ſuch of the Enemy as oppos'd him, or to make a good Retreat. His Propoſal was approv'd by every one, but by the Delays laid in his way, the Opportunity was loſt, ſo that the Confederate Army was forc'd to break up, and to march higher into the Country towards *Madrid*, for the Conveniency of Proviſions. His Lordſhip's Baggage was taken by the Enemy at *Huet*: The Town offer'd to make good the Damage, which he was too generous to accept of; yet he impoſed it upon them by way of Puniſhment, to bring in all the Corn of that Diſtrict to the Army, which was ſo conſiderable, that it ſerv'd them for Bread for ſix Weeks. His Lordſhip finding there were Generals enough for the reſt of the Campaign, and that he had very little Influence on their Councils, retir'd to *Valencia*, and from thence went to *Italy*, as well to provide Remittances of Money for the Forces in the *Britiſh* Service, as to endeavour to procure a Reinforcement of Troops from thence, which might very well have been ſpar'd there, ſince the *French* were driven out of *Lombardy*. And if the Duke of *Savoy* and the Imperial Generals wou'd have come into theſe Meaſures, *Spain* had been ſecur'd to the Houſe of *Auſtria* in another Campaign: That fatal Project on *Thoulon*, for which every thing elſe was neglected the following Summer, ruin'd King *Charles*'s Affairs in *Spain*, and occaſion'd the War

War to be protracted six Years longer, to the irreparable Damage of the Allies, especially of *Britain*, that bore as great a Share in it as all the rest of the Confederates put together.

And now let us take a View of our Acquisitions by Sea this Campaign. The *English* Admiral *Leak* it seems was no less successful in the *Mediterranean* than the Confederate Generals had been by Land; for after he had reliev'd *Barcelona*, he attack'd *Carthagena*, which surrender'd to him about the middle of *June*; and on the eighth of *August* he took *Alicant* by Storm, after which the Castle surrender'd. About the middle of *September* he reduc'd the Islands of *Majorca* and *Yvica* to the Obedience of King *Charles* III. But the Confederate Army being retir'd out of *Castille*, *Carthagena* was retaken by King *Philip's* Forces the following Winter; and the Duke of *Berwick* also retook *Cuenca* on the Confines of *Castille*, being a considerable frontier Town in the Possession of the Allies, and made the Garrison, consisting of two thousand Men, Prisoners of War.

K. *Peter* dies and is succeeded by his Son *Don John*.

Whilst Affairs were in this Situation, and Sir *Cloudsly Shovel* and the Earl of *Rivers* remain'd at *Lisbon* with the Troops above-mention'd, *Don Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, *viz.* on the eleventh of *December* 1706, in the fifty-eighth Year of his Age. He had been married three times: His first Wife was the Princess *Louisa de Gusman*, Daughter to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who dy'd *Anno* 1666. He had by her the Infanta *Isabella*, who was declar'd Heiress of the Kingdom in 1674, and contracted to the Duke of *Savoy* in 1680, but dy'd unmarried on the twenty-first of *October* 1690. His second Wife was *Mary-Frances-Isabella*

The Wives and Issue of the late King.

Isabella of *Savoy*, Daughter of the Duke of *Nemours*, who had been divorc'd from his Brother the late King *Alphonso*. He married her the second of *April* 1668, and she died the seventeenth of *December* 1683. His third Wife was *Maria-Sophia-Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Philip-William* Elector *Palatine*. He married her in 1687, and she died in 1699, by whom he had Issue, 1. A Son born the thirtieth of *August* 1688, who died a few Days after. 2. *Don John-Francis-Joseph-Antonio, &c.* his present Majesty, born the twenty-second of *October* 1689, and declar'd Heir apparent to the Crown by the three Estates assembled at *Lisbon* the first of *December* 1697. 3. *Francis-Xavier-Antonio-Urban*, *May* the twenty-fifth 1691. 4. *Antony-Francis*, born *March* the fifteenth 1695. 5. *Theresa-Frances-Josepha*, born *February* the twenty-fourth 1696: She was contracted to the present Emperor, but dy'd in 1704. 6. *Emanuel*, born *August* the third, 1697. And, 7. *Francisca-Xaviera-Josepha*, born *January* the thirtieth, 1699. And besides these he had a natural Daughter married to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Cadaval*, *Anno* 1695.

As to the Infanta, the Princess *Catherine*, Sister of King *Peter*, born the fourteenth of *November* 1638, she was married, as hath been intimated already, to *Charles* II. King of *England*, by a Treaty concluded the twelfth of *May* 1662; the Marriage being first magnificently solemniz'd by Proxy at *Lisbon*, and afterwards consummated at *Portsmouth* in *England*, whither the King went to meet her. The Queen-Regent of *Portugal*, her Mother, gave her as a Dower *Tangier* in *Africa*, and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*: The

first

firſt of which was kept for ſome Years at a great Expence; but the Miniſtry of *England* being of Opinion the Advantages they ſhou'd reap by it wou'd not countervail the Charge of maintaining it, thought fit to demoliſh the Works and leave it, *Anno* 1684; and King *Charles* conferr'd the Iſland of *Bombay* on the *Engliſh Eaſt-India*-Company, which they ſtill retain, it being the Seat of the principal Governor they have in *India*. Beſides theſe Places the Infanta had a Fortune of three millions of Livres, or three hundred thouſand Pounds, according to ſome Writers, but according to others two hundred and fifty thouſand Pounds. She continu'd in *England* about ſeven or eight Years after the Death of King *Charles*, but in 1692 retir'd to *Portugal*, where ſhe died on the thirty-firſt of *December* 1705.

On the Death of King *Peter*, his eldeſt Son *Don John* ſucceeded to the Crown, as has been intimated already. The *French* had great Hopes on this Event to have withdrawn *Portugal* from the Grand Alliance, and things were carried ſo far that ſome Acts of Hoſtility paſs'd between the Royal Navy of *England* and the Forts in the River of *Lisbon*, which were order'd to fire on the Cruiſers Admiral *Shovel* ſent out of that River. But partly by the Influence of the *Engliſh* Fleet and Forces, and partly by *Engliſh* Treaſure, the *Portugueſe* were kept ſteady to the Allies; they were pleas'd to ſuffer the *Engliſh* to continue the War on that ſide at their own Expence.

E. *Rivers*'s Memorial on his leaving *Lisbon* with the *Britiſh* Troops.

The Men of War and Tranſports being provided with Water and other Neceſſaries to continue their Voyage, the Troops under the Command of the Earl *Rivers* were imbark'd, and

and deſign'd to ſail the ſecond of *January* for *Alicant*, according to the Deſire of the King of *Spain*; but the Night before the General receiv'd Orders from *England* to the contrary. His Excellency held a Council of War, and therein it was reſolv'd that my Lord ſhou'd preſent a Memorial to the new King to acquaint him with the Conditional Orders he had receiv'd. His Excellency had accordingly Audience the 4th of his *Portugueſe* Majeſty, who receiv'd him with all poſſible Marks of Eſteem, and deliver'd his Memorial containing the Conditions upon which he was order'd to land, which are in Subſtance as follows.

1. That the King ſhou'd give him poſitive Aſſurances that the *Portugueſe* Troops in *Valencia* ſhou'd be recruited to nineteen Battalions, each of ſix hundred effective Men, and the Cavalry remounted; and that the ſaid Recruits and other Neceſſaries to enable thoſe Troops to take the Field ſhou'd be immediately ſent away. 2. That the Subſidies paid by *England* and *Holland* for the Pay of 13000 Men, which they are oblig'd to maintain by the Treaty, may be remitted directly to *Valencia*, or whereſoever that Army is, in order that thoſe Troops be punctually paid out of it by the Orders of the Commander in chief of her Majeſty's Forces. 3. That if his *Portugueſe* Majeſty cannot provide Ships to tranſport the ſaid Recruits, his Excellency will take care to ſend them aboard *Engliſh* Ships, his Majeſty paying the Charges, and finding Proviſions, or paying them. 4. That the late King having propoſed by his Envoy and the Marquis *de Montandre* in *England* to join ten thouſand Foot and between two and three thouſand Horſe to the Troops under the

the Command of the Earl *Rivers* to march directly to *Madrid*, his Excellency desires a particular Assurance from his present Majesty that the same shall be perform'd; as also to know what Measures are already taken for that Purpose, what likelihood there is that a Body of that number shall be ready and in a Condition to march at the time appointed, and in what Manner and which Way it is propos'd they shou'd march towards *Madrid*. 5. His Excellency declares, that he has Orders to agree before-hand and concert with the King all things relating to the Artillery, Baggage, and Provisions, and expect that his Majesty shou'd furnish every thing for that Service, according to the Treaty relating to the first Forces that were sent from *England*, and that the Troops under his Command may be furnish'd with Provisions for themselves and Forrage for their Horses at their own Charge, but at the same Price as the King's Troops. 6. My Lord declares as to the point of Command, which has been liable to so many Inconveniences, that he will not be commanded by any Body but his Majesty alone. His Excellency desires in the conclusion his *Portugueſe* Majesty to let him have an Answer to all these Points in four Days, that he may take his Measures accordingly; and that in the mean time the necessary Provisions of Straw and Barley for his Horses may be continued.

The Court of *Portugal* not thinking fit to comply with the Demands in the Earl of *Rivers*'s Memorial, Sr. *Cloudsley Shovel* and the Earl, with the *English* Troops aboard, sail'd from *Lisbon* the eighteenth of *January*, and arriv'd at *Alicant* the eighth of *February*. The

Earl of *Rivers* having landed theſe Forces, and left them under the Command of the Earl of *Galway*, return'd to *England*, together with the Earl of *Eſſex* and Brigadier *Gorges*, who were embark'd in the firſt Deſign, but for Reaſons beſt known to themſelves declin'd remaining in *Valencia*. King *Charles* alſo not approving the Conduct of the Generals the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, thought fit the latter end of *February* to declare his Reſolution of leaving the Army and retiring into *Catalonia*, which he did ſoon after, taking with him a Regiment of Dragoons and another of *Dutch* Foot. It was reported however that the Army of the Allies ſtill amounted to thirty thouſand Men, though it appears that at the Battle of *Almanza*, which happen'd but a very little while afterwards, they were not eighteen thouſand effective Men. Nor was the Deficiency in point of Troops their only Misfortune, it is evident there were great Miſunderſtandings between King *Charles*'s Court and the Generals, which gave but a melancholy Proſpect of the following Campaign. We find the beſt Account of the State of the Armies in *Spain* in a Letter the Earl of *Peterborough* wrote from *Italy* to the *Portugueſe* Ambaſſador that attended the Confederate Army in *Valencia* at this time, in which he has theſe Expreſſions: Wou'd to God, ſays the Earl, you were free from Uneaſineſſes when I hope to be in Quiet: It ſeems to me as if Storms were threatning *Spain*, and I am the more concern'd, becauſe of the Probability of your Generals continuing in a Diſpoſition of raſh Meaſures. It is certain they are only in a Condition for a Defenſive, and that ſuffices for the preſent, ſince

The Earl of *Peterborough*'s Account of the State of the War.

ſince the Preparatives againſt *France* are ſo terrible in *Italy* and in *Flanders*. You know my Opinion in the Council of War held at *Valencia*; but the Succours which are coming and the Perſon of the Duke of *Orleans*, are certain Proofs of the great Efforts the Enemy will make in the beginning of the next Campaign. If we prevent their firſt Impetuoſity, whilſt *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia* may be ſecur'd, Peace will give us all we can deſire. I am oblig'd to give you Notice that no Endeavours can prevent the Imperialiſts from marching towards *Naples*, it is impoſſible to hinder that Diverſion of their Troops; it is our Intereſt to give the neceſſary Help towards bringing that Affair to a ſpeedy concluſion: And methinks one might hope upon the Succeſs of that Enterprize, that thoſe Troops might be ſolicited and obtain'd for the Succour of *Spain*.

But, my Lord, pray conſider the Conſequences of a loſt Battle in the Spring: Perhaps a Diſgrace was leſs fatal in *Flanders*. By a Superiority of Horſe ſuch a Misfortune may happen to the beſt Foot in the World, which will be cut off entirely in caſe of a Defeat, and all *Spain* at the ſame time loſt for want of Garriſons in the ſtrong Places we poſſeſs. If we defend well what we have, their great number of Horſe will conſume it ſelf for want of Forrage, or deſtroy that part of the Country which is ill affected, and be called by their preſſing Neceſſities elſewhere, ſince we have in *Italy* near 70000 effective Men for the vigorous Meaſures that are concerted.

I know my Reaſons, tho' good, will have little Force with the Generals; they have the laſt Campaign in their Thoughts, and have

not perhaps the same Tranquility of Mind and Quiet which, I thank God, I enjoy, being well content with the Beginnings I have made, only wishing a happy Conclusion to this great Affair; assuring your Excellency that nothing Private shall ever mix with my Thoughts for the Publick. But I justly lay a Stress on the great Credit you have with every Body, and am well assur'd that the Interest of your Country requires Measures of the utmost Precaution, since your best Troops are in *Spain*, and that a Defeat wou'd expose *Portugal* before Succours can arrive, since *England* has left herself almost unprovided with Troops, and that the Forces in *Italy* being design'd for other Services, it will be difficult to obtain any of them, tho' the Circumstances pressingly require it. I therefore entreat your Excellency to think again of the Consequence of a lost Battle: God be prais'd we are not in a Necessity of a Victory, that is the Circumstance of *France*.

At present I have nothing to propose to your Excellency, nor to wish, but that the Troops might not be fatigu'd in the impossible Views of gaining *Madrid*, half the Army being expos'd to Destruction by Diseases and Famine, or the whole, in a very improper time by an unequal Battle. I will neglect nothing in my Power to obtain in a favourable Opportunity a Succour of Troops for *Spain*, that in the after-Season we may push our Affairs.

But the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* being Strangers to these prudent Councils, took the Field the sixth of *April* N. S. and having destroy'd some of the Enemy's Magazines on the Frontiers of *Castille*, laid

laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Villena*. Before the Breach was acceſſible, they receiv'd Intelligence that the Duke of *Berwick* was advanc'd as far as the Plains of *Almanza*, with ſeventy-ſix Squadrons of Horſe, and fifty-four Battalions of Foot, and that the Duke of *Orleans* was on the March to join him with ſeven or eight thouſand *French*, while the Allies had no Proſpect of being reinforc'd by the Troops from *Catalonia*, King *Charles* having declar'd his Intention of marching with them to *Rouſſillon*, and deſir'd the Lord *Galway* to diſtribute the Army on the Frontiers of *Valencia* and *Arragon* for the Security of thoſe Provinces: (which was certainly not bad Advice, in the Circumſtances the Confederates then were.) However, it was agreed in a Council of War to march and attack the Enemy, who waited for them in the Plains of *Almanza*, the moſt advantageous Ground they cou'd have choſen, on account of their Superiority in Horſe: But the Earl of *Galway* having ſupply'd his want of Cavalry, as he thought, by interlining a Brigade of Foot with each Wing of Horſe, ventur'd to engage the Enemy on the twenty-fifth of *April* N. S. about three in the Afternoon. The Earl poſted himſelf at the Head of the *Engliſh* Dragoons on the left, and march'd to attack the Enemies right Wing of Horſe, the *Portugueſe* being order'd to take the Charge as it ſhou'd come to them gradually from the left. As ſoon as the left Wing was advanc'd within an hundred Paces of the Enemy's Horſe, they advanc'd out of their Line to meet the Charge, and by the Weight of their Squadrons forc'd thoſe of the Allies to retreat about fifty Paces; but Colonel *Southwell*'s and *Wade*'s Regiments of Foot, who

Battle of *Almanza*.

who were on the left of that Brigade which was interlin'd with the Horſe of the firſt Line, coming up and firing upon the Enemies Flank and Rear, and the Cavalry at the ſame time receiving the Charge in the Front, drove them in Diſorder through their own Lines with great Slaughter. By this time the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Foot, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Earl* and Baron *Freiſhem*, were ſharply engag'd in the Center, and broke through the Enemy's firſt and ſecond Line, driving them as far as the Walls of *Almanza*; but the Enemy's Cavalry of the ſecond Line falling in upon their Flank, forc'd the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Infantry back with great Loſs.

The Enemy obſerving that the *Portugueſe* Cavalry on the right did not advance with the left Wing, detach'd ſome Squadrons to attack them, their Line following ſlowly to ſuſtain them; but the *Portugueſe* did not ſtay to receive them, for upon the firſt Charge of the detach'd Squadrons the whole right Wing of the *Portugueſe* Cavalry run away and abandon'd their Infantry, who were moſt of them either kill'd or made Priſoners.

The Battle continued ſtill on the left Wing, the Enemy charging the Allies with freſh Squadrons to very little purpoſe; for the *Engliſh* and *Portugueſe* Horſe on that ſide being favour'd by the fire of the *Engliſh* Battalions that were interlin'd with them, broke the Enemy ſeveral times. Whereupon they ſent for nine Battalions, moſt of them *French*, and drew up before the front Line of Horſe, in Oppoſition to the *Engliſh* Brigade, and at the ſame time brought up ſeveral freſh Squadrons to make another Charge upon the left Wing of Horſe, that had already ſuffer'd very much,

and

and loſt moſt of the Officers who commanded Squadrons; Brigadier *Carpenter* was the only one that remain'd unwounded. The Confederate Troops in this Condition were not able to ſuſtain the Charge, but gave way; and at the ſame time the nine *French* Battalions charg'd the *Engliſh* Brigade of Foot in Front and Flank, and entirely broke them, giving no Quarter for ſome time; the Foot in vain cry'd to the Horſe not to abandon them. Neither of the Generals, the Marquis *das Minas* or the Earl of *Galway*, ſtaid to ſee the end of the Engagement, but left that brave handful of Foot to the Mercy of the Enemy; whereupon Major-General *Shrimpton*, Brigadier *Macartney*, Colonel *Briton*, Colonel *Hill*, with ſome other Officers who had engag'd in the Center, aſſembled the Stragglers of the *Engliſh* Regiments into a Body, and joining ſome of the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*, to the number of two thouſand Men, retreated to the Hills two Leagues diſtant from the Field of Battle, repulſing the Horſe that purſu'd them: But the next Morning finding themſelves deſtitute both of Ammunition and Proviſion, and being ſurrounded by two Lines of Foot, they were oblig'd to ſurrender Priſoners of War.

Brigadier *Killegrew*, who was wounded in the firſt Charge, ſtill keeping the Field, was kill'd in the ſecond. The Colonels *Dormer*, *Roper*, *Lawrence*, *Green* and *de Locke*, were kill'd at the Head of their Squadrons, after having behav'd with the utmoſt Gallantry; and Colonel *Pierce*, and Mr. *Hara*, Son to the Lord *Tirawley*, were wounded. Of the Foot, the Colonels *Hamilton*, *Woollet* and *Neal*, who commanded Regiments, were kill'd, and the

Lord

Lord *Mark Kerr* and Colonel *Clayton* wounded. As to the Earl of *Galway* and the Marquis *das Minas*, they fled with the Cavalry that was left, amounting to about three thousand five hundred, to the other side of the *Ebro* into *Catalonia*. The Foot were all kill'd or taken Prisoners, I cou'd never hear of a single Company that escap'd.

The Day after the Battle the Duke of *Orleans* join'd the Duke of *Berwick* with a Reinforcement of eight or ten thousand Men; and the Enemy having taken *Xativa*, *Alcyra*, and some other places which the Allies had garrison'd on the Frontiers of *Valencia*, the Cities of *Saragossa* and *Valencia*, with the rest of the Towns in *Arragon* and *Valencia*, submitted to the Conquerors, were oblig'd to pay large Sums for their Revolt, depriv'd of their Privileges, disarm'd and treated in a very barbarous manner, and the Town of *Xativa* in particular, was burnt and raz'd to the Ground, and many of the Inhabitants massacred for their Disaffection to King *Philip*. The *Spanish* Generals on the side of *Portugal* took *Serpa* and *Moura* this Campaign, and nothing remaining in the Hands of the Allies but *Alicant* and *Denia* in *Valencia*, the Duke of *Orleans* march'd to the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, where the Confederate Generals having thrown their Troops into the strong Towns, burnt the Country that the Enemy might find no Subsistance. These were some of the unhappy Effects of the Battle of *Almanza*, which the Allies might have prevented if the Enterprizes on *Thoulon* and *Naples* had been deferr'd, or if the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* had remain'd upon the Defensive till those Expeditions had been over.

The

The Campaign ended on the side of *Catalonia* with the taking of *Lerida* by the Duke of *Orleans*; and on the Frontiers of *Portugal* King *Philip's* Forces took *Cividad Rodrigo* by storm. And the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Noailles* had probably made an entire Conquest of *Catalonia*, if they had not been oblig'd to detach part of their Troops to *France* upon the Duke of *Savoy's* laying Siege to *Thoulon*.

Lerida taken by the Duke of *Orleans*.

The following Year, 1708, the Duke of *Orleans* made himself Master of *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*, and of *Denia* in *Valencia*. But the Imperialists having sent Count *Staremburg* to *Spain* from *Italy* with a Reinforcement of eight or ten thousand Men, the Forces of *France* and King *Philip* were content to be upon the Defensive afterwards in that Country. With these Forces Sir *John Leake*, the *English* Admiral, convoy'd the Queen of *Spain*, the late Princess of *Wolfembuttle*, from *Vado* in *Italy* to *Catalonia*, where the Marriage was consummated between her and King *Charles*. After which Sir *John Leake* taking some Land-Forces on board, reduc'd the Island of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*: And before the end of *September* the Island of *Minorca*, with the fine Harbour of *Port Mahon*, surrender'd to that Admiral and General *Stanhope*. In the mean time a Contract of Marriage was made between the King of *Portugal* and the Archdutchess *Mary-Anne* of *Austria*, second Sister to the Emperor and King *Charles*; and her Majesty arriving from *Holland* at *Spithead* the twenty-fourth of *September*, was convoy'd to *Lisbon* by Admiral *Byng*, where she arriv'd the sixteenth of *October*, N. S. And tho' King *Charles's* Forces as well as the King of *Portugal's* had been

1708. *Tortosa* and *Denia* retaken.

King of *Spain* marries the Princess of *Wolfembuttle*.

King of *Portugal* marries the Archdutchess *Mary*.

considerably recruited and augmented this Campaign, yet those Courts were so taken up with the Preparations for solemnizing these Marriages, and Rejoicings afterwards, that the Military Operations in these Countries seem'd to be at a stand.

1709. The Campaign of 1709 begun unfortunately for the Allies on the side of *Portugal*: For the *Portuguese* and *Spanish* Armies being encamp'd on the Banks of the River *Caya* opposite to each other, and the Marquis *de Bay* making a Motion towards *Campo Mayor*, the *Portuguese* Generals resolv'd to attack him, contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Galway*. Whereupon all the Horse and a Body of *Portuguese* Foot had Orders to march immediately with five Field-Pieces and begin the Engagement, while the rest of the Army follow'd to support them. But the *Spanish* Cavalry no sooner charg'd the *Portuguese* Horse but they fled and abandon'd their Foot, as they had done at the Battle of *Almanza*. Whereupon the Enemy immediately took the five Field-Pieces and fell upon the Foot in Flank. Brigadier *Pierce's English* Brigade was order'd to march and favour the Retreat of the *Portuguese* Foot, which they did with so much Resolution that they recover'd the Field-Pieces again. The *Portuguese* Generals however were so far from supporting them, that they quitted the Field, leaving this fine Brigade to be surrounded by the Enemy's whole Army, and made Prisoners together with Major General *Sankey*, the Earl of *Barrimore*, and Brigadier *Pierce* himself. The Earl of *Galway*, 'tis said, had a Horse shot under him, but he made a shift to escape out of the Field with the *Portuguese* General, as he had done at *Almanza*. The Marqui

A whole Brigade of *English* made Prisoners near *Badajox*.

de Bay afterwards purſu'd the *Portugueſe* Army; but they retreated beyond *Elvas*, and poſted themſelves in an advantagious Camp, where it was not eaſy to attack them.

In *Catalonia* King *Charles*'s Army being ſuperior to that of his Rival's, paſs'd the *Segra*, and made themſelves Maſters of *Balaguer*. There happen'd no farther Action in *Spain* or *Portugal* this Year, unleſs the Siege of the Caſtle of *Alicant*, which continu'd, with ſome Intermiſſions, from the time the Town was taken laſt Year till the middle of *April* 1709. The *Spaniards*, finding it impoſſible to reduce it any other way, were reſolv'd to blow it up by a great Mine, in which they lodg'd twelve thouſand Barrels of Powder. They ſummon'd the Governor and acquainted him with his Danger, and propos'd that two of his Officers ſhou'd come out and view the Mine, which they did accordingly, and upon their Report the Governor held a Council of War, wherein it was reſolv'd not to ſurrender, and the *French* ſprung their Mine, which made an incredible Noiſe, but had no great Effect upon the Caſtle, only the Governor Major General *Richards* and Colonel *Syburgh*, happening to be a little too near the Place where the Mine was, were unfortunately buried in the Ruins, with ſeveral other Officers. The Command devolving upon Lieutenant-Colonel *D'Albon*, he reſolv'd to hold out till he was reliev'd, and to that end reduc'd his Men to ſhort Allowance. And on the fifteenth of *April* Sir *George Byng* and Major General *Stanhope* appear'd before *Alicant* with a Squadron of Men of War and four thouſand Land-Men on board; but the *Spaniſh* Army being reinforc'd, and the Coaſt very tempeſtuous,

Balaguer taken by K. *Charles*.

Alicant Caſtle ſurrendered by the *Engliſh*

it was not thought advisable to land, and they contented themselves with sending a Flag of Truce on Shoar, and capitulating to withdraw the Garrison from the Castle and deliver it up, which the *Spaniards* agreed to; and pursuant to this Capitulation the Garrison, consisting of about five hundred Men, march'd out the eighteenth of *April* N. S. with two Pieces of Cannon and all other marks of Honour, and embark'd on board the Fleet.

1710. A further Reinforcement of Troops being sent from *Italy* to *Catalonia* in the Year 1710, King *Charles* advanc'd with his Army to attack King *Philip*, who was then also at the head of his Troops in *Arragon*: and coming up with the Enemy on the 27th of *July* in the Evening near *Almenara*, he gain'd a considerable Advantage over King *Philip*'s Horse, but the Foot retir'd by the favour of the Night. In this Action Count *Francis* of *Nassau Auverkirk*, one of the Generals of the Allies, was kill'd by a Cannon Shot from their own Guns; and the Earl of *Rochfort* another of their Generals, being closely engag'd with the Enemy, was mortally wounded by a Sword.

Battle of *Almenara*.

King *Philip* after this Defeat retir'd under the Cannon of *Lerida*, where not being able to subsist his Army, he retreated to *Saragossa*, and being pursued thither by King *Charles*, he cou'd not avoid coming to an Engagement. The Confederates being drawn up in Order of Battle within Cannon Shot of the Enemy, Count *Staremberg* with the rest of the Generals went to observe their Disposition, and found them posted with the *Ebro* on their Left, the Town of *Saragossa* in their Rear, and their Right Wing of Horse drawn up upon the brow of a steep Hill, with a Battery of eight Pieces

Pieces of Cannon in their Front. The Day being far spent, and a great part of our Foot not come up, it was thought fit to defer the Attack till the next Day. On the twentieth at break of Day both Armies plaid their Cannon, and General *Stanhope*, who commanded our left Wing, discover'd that the Enemy had march'd most of their Horse from their left Wing to their Right; upon which he obtain'd of Marshal *Staremberg* four Battalions of Foot, which he plac'd at the left of our Horse, and six Squadrons of *Portuguese* Horse which were brought from our right he drew up beyond the four Battalions, in order to stretch our left Wing as far as possible towards the Extent of their right. It is to be observ'd that the Enemy lay in an oblique Line from the *Ebro* up the Hill, so that their Troops on the Hill lay much nearer to us than those on the Descent from it and on the Plain. At twelve a-Clock at Noon our Signal of Battle was made, and our whole Army being drawn up in two Lines march'd at once to attack the Enemy in full Front, except the four Battalions which General *Stanhope* had interlin'd with the Horse, whom he order'd to advance and take Post on the brow of the Hill, by which means he gain'd time for his Wing of Horse to form after they were got up. Our left Wing from their Situation coming first to the Enemy began the Battle, which increas'd towards the centre, and so continu'd to the right till the whole were engag'd. But notwithstanding a Disposition so properly made, and the Goodness of our Troops, the Enemies with their superior Numbers and Advantage of Ground seem'd at first to have the better of the Day; which probably they wou'd have maintain'd

Battle of *Saragossa*.

if

if all our Generals commanding on the left had not ſeaſonably led on freſh Troops to ſupport, and rally ſuch as they ſaw puſh'd or diſorder'd, by which the Advantage ſoon began to incline to the Arms of his Catholick Majeſty. While the Affair was obſtinately diſputed on the left, our Foot being deeply engag'd, made a great Slaughter of the Enemy: And at the ſame time their left Wing of Horſe making little Reſiſtance, within the Space of two Hours we gain'd a compleat and glorious Victory. We took all their Cannon and moſt of their Colours; ſo that out of forty Battalions not above four thouſand eſcap'd, and of ſixty Squadrons about the like number; all the reſt being kill'd or taken Priſoners. The King during the whole Action gave the neceſſary Orders, and with his Royal Preſence continu'd to encourage the Troops. His Majeſty enter'd the Town of *Saragoſſa* the ſame Night, where he was receiv'd with the Acclamations of the People, and all imaginable Expreſſions of Joy. The ſame Night the Citadel of *Saragoſſa* capitulated, and the Garriſon ſurrender'd themſelves Priſoners of War.

This Victory coſt the Allies two thouſand Men, and the Enemy at leaſt three thouſand, as was given out, beſides five or ſix thouſand that were made Priſoners. The Allies alſo took ſeventy-two Colours and Standards, two and twenty Pieces of Cannon, and part of the Enemies Baggage. King *Philip* made all the haſt he cou'd to *Madrid*, where he arriv'd the twenty-fourth of *Auguſt*; and notwithſtanding this Misfortune, the *Caſtilians* gave him ſtill freſh Proofs of their Loyalty and Affection. But apprehending the Allies wou'd bend

The Affection of the *Caſtilians* for K. *Philip*.

bend their March that way, he thought fit to ſend the Queen and the Prince of the *Aſturia's* to *Valadolid*, whither all the Grandees and Officers of State attended them, tho' he offer'd to diſpenſe with their Attendance; ſuch were the Affections of the *Caſtilians* towards that Prince at this time, to which nothing had more contributed than King *Charles's* abandoning them to the Mercy of their Enemies, when they had made their Submiſſion and declar'd for him on his firſt taking Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*.

The *Portugueſe* Army deſir'd to join that of King *Charles* near *Madrid*.

After the Battle of *Saragoſſa*, the Count *D'Aſſumar*, Ambaſſador of *Portugal* with King *Charles* the Third, and the Count *D'Attalaya*, General of the *Portugueſe* Troops in the Army of King *Charles*, ſent an Expreſs to *Lisbon* to repreſent to the King of how great Importance it was to the common Cauſe that his Majeſty's Army ſhou'd advance towards *Caſtile*, and ſecond the Efforts of King *Charles*. Whereupon the *Portugueſe* General the Count *de Villaverde* was order'd to take the Field, which he did, and in his March wrote to the Army of his Catholick Majeſty that he won'd move to join them by the way of *Menda* and *Truxillo*. He march'd firſt to *Barcarota*, and then to *Xeres de los Cavelleros*, the laſt of which Places being of no defence he poſſeſs'd himſelf of; but without attempting any thing further retir'd to the Frontiers of *Portugal*. 'Twas given out he was oblig'd to it by four thouſand of the Enemy's Horſe, tho' it does not appear the Enemy had any ſuch Forces on that ſide as might reaſonably give him the leaſt Sollicitude. At the ſame time came Letters again from the Counts of *Aſſumar* and *Attalaya*, ſoliciting that the *Portugueſe* Army might

might advance to the Bridge of *Almaraz*. And these Letters were accompany'd by other from General *Stanhope* to the Earl of *Galway* pressing to be join'd by him at *Almaraz*, where he wou'd be with four thousand Horse. He also represented in the most urgent Terms that this Junction was of the greatest Importance, his Catholick Majesty having been oblig'd to weaken his Army very much by leaving Bodies of Troops in divers Places so that 'twas judg'd neither safe nor proper for him to pursue the Duke of *Anjou*, who had retir'd precipitately into the *Old Castile* to draw together what Forces he cou'd. Upon the arrival of these Sollicitations and Remonstrances all the Ministers of the Allies at *Lisbon* met together, and agreed to make their joint Application to the King, that he wou'd be pleas'd forthwith to cause his Army to march and join that of his Catholick Majesty. But the Ministers of this Court answer'd them, that the Junction propos'd was utterly impracticable, not only because of the Perplexity given them by the Enemies four thousand Horse on the Frontiers, but likewise because the *Portuguese* Cavalry was in no Condition for Service, wanting all Necessaries. Another Letter came from General *Stanhope*, in which he desir'd that at least he might be join'd by the Forces in *Portugal* that were in the Pay of the Queen of *Great Britain*. Whereupon the Ministers of the Allies renew'd their Sollicitations, arguing the indispensable Necessity of sending to *Almaraz* the Troops in her *Britannick* Majesty's Pay, and pressing this Court to reinforce them by only a thousand Horse and three thousand Foot. Likewise M. *le Fevre*, who after the Departure of the Earl

They refuse to join King *Charles*.

Earl of *Galway*, reſided at *Lisbon* as Secretary to the Embaſſy of *Great Britain*, offer'd to ſupply, on the Account of the Queen his Sovereign, the Proviſions and Money neceſſary for the ſaid March. To procure the ſpeedier Anſwer, the ſaid Miniſters of the Allies went all in a Body to the Secretary of State, and had a Conference with him and other the *Portugueſe* Miniſters; but notwithſtanding all the Arguments they cou'd uſe, the *Portugueſe* Miniſtry refus'd abſolutely to comply with their Deſires, excuſing themſelves from undertaking that their Army ſhou'd do any more than make ſome Siege on the Frontiers.

King *Charles* however having ſtaid ſome time at *Saragoſſa* to refreſh his Troops, ſet out for *Madrid*, and on the twentieth of *September* arriv'd in the Neighbourhood of *Alcaladede Henares*, and the next Day General *Stanhope*, with a Detachment of the Army, took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*. On the twenty-eighth King *Charles* made his triumphant Entry into that City, and having perform'd his Devotions at the Church of *Nueſtra Signora d'Atocha*, his Majeſty took up his Quarters at a Country-Seat belonging to the *Conde d'Aquilar*; the City of *Madrid* having agreed to furniſh his Majeſty with a Subſidy of forty thouſand Crowns a Month for the Subſiſtance of his Army, a Detachment was ſent to take Poſſeſſion of *Toledo*, which lying upon the *Tagus*, was look'd upon as an advantageous Poſt for facilitating the intended Conjunction with the *Portugueſe*.

The Allies take Poſſeſſion of *Madrid* again.

In the mean time King *Philip* having ſent a Detachment of his Troops to take Poſſeſſion

of *Almaraz*, and thereby render'd the Con junction of the *Portugueſe* and the Confederates impracticable, General *Stanhope* rejoin'd the Confederate Army that had been employ'd in fortifying *Toledo*, deſigning to have taken up Winter Quarters in *Caſtile*; but King *Philip's* Army being reinforc'd from all parts, and become ſuperior to that of the Allies, it was thought adviſable to retreat to *Arragon*; and King *Charles* taking with him a Regiment of Dragoons and another of Foot, march'd away a little before the Army decamp'd to *Barcelona*, in order to obſerve the Motions of the *French* on the ſide of *Rouſſillon*. His Majeſty arriv'd at *Barcelona* the ſixteenth of *December*, and a few Days after he underſtood that the Duke *de Noailles* had laid Siege to *Gironne*.

K. *Charles* retires again to *Barcelona*.

The Army of the Allies in their March from *Caſtile* towards *Arragon*, divided themſelves into two Bodies, the *Germans* and the *Portugueſe* under Count *Starembergh* took one Road, and General *Stanhope* with the *Engliſh* Forces another, the better to ſubſiſt the Troops in their March, as is generally ſaid but others impute it to *Stanhope's* Pride, who did not care to be commanded by *Starembergh*. The eighth inſtant, General *Stanhope* with the *Britiſh* Troops, conſiſting of eight Battalions and as many Squadrons, halted at *Brihuega* where he was ſurpriz'd the ninth by King *Philip's* Army, which ſurrounded the place; the *Engliſh* defended themſelves with great Obſtinacy till the tenth in the Morning, and then having ſpent all their Ammunition, were forc'd to ſurrender Priſoners of War.

Battle of *Brihuega*.

Couns

Count *Starembergh* having Advice of the Diſtreſs the *Britiſh* Troops were in at *Brihuega*, march'd to their Relief; but was met by King *Philip* and the Duke of *Vendoſme* at *Villa Vicioſa*, about a League from *Brihuega*, the tenth inſtant in the Evening, whereupon a Battle was fought, and General *Starembergh* gave ſufficient Demonſtration of his Military Skill, by defeating the *Spaniards* when he was not half the number. However, underſtanding that the *Britiſh* Troops in *Brihuega* were made Priſoners of War that Morning before, and not being in a Condition with the ſmall Body of Troops he had with him to proſecute his Victory, he continu'd his March towards *Arragon*, without being diſturb'd by the Enemy, and having withdrawn the Confederate Troops out of the Garriſons in that Kingdom, he march'd afterwards into *Catalonia*, and arriv'd at *Barcelona* the beginning of *February*, with about eleven thouſand effective Men. A little after, Advice came that *Gironne* had ſurrender'd to the Duke of *Noailles*, and the Garriſon Count *Starembergh* had left in *Balaguer*, conſiſting of two Battalions and a hundred Horſe, abandon'd that place alſo upon the Approach of the Enemy, and retir'd to *Barcelona*; ſo that King *Charles*, who a little before was Maſter of the greateſt part of the Kingdom of *Spain*, had now no more in his Poſſeſſion than the Province of *Catalonia*, and that not entire.

Battle of *Villa Vicioſa*.

Gironne ſurrendered to the *French*, and *Balaguer*.

The Count *de Salvaterra*, a *Spaniſh* General, in a Letter concerning the Actions of *Brihuega* and *Villa Vicioſa*, which was intercepted by the Allies, has theſe Expreſſions, *viz.* 'General *Starembergh* gain'd a great deal of Honour, which ought not to be deny'd

'him, though an Enemy: His Troops be-
'hav'd to Admiration, eſpecially his Foot,
'which I don't believe the World can match,
'whether we conſider their Bravery in fight-
'ing, or that gallant Air with which they
'made their Retreat, the like perhaps never
'ſeen before, as all that were preſent muſt
'own. As for us, though we all endeavour'd
'to do our Duty, yet our Succeſs muſt be
'attributed chiefly to God and the Juſtice
'of the King's Cauſe, and under Heaven to
'General *Stanhope*'s ill Conduct, for if we had
'not taken that Body under his Command,
'God only knows what wou'd have become
'of us.

This was the laſt conſiderable Action that happen'd in *Spain* during the late War, for the Duke of *Savoy*, (now King of *Sardinia*) having ſome Diſputes with the Emperor concerning the Extent of his Dominions in *Italy*, refus'd to make any Diverſion on that ſide: the States General never recruited or re-eſtabliſh'd the Troops they had agreed to maintain in *Spain* and *Portugal* in Conjunction with *Britain*; and neither the Imperialiſts or *Portugueſe* had any Troops ſcarce on foot in either of thoſe Kingdoms, but what were maintain'd by the Queen of *England*, ſo that the War was become an inſupportable Burthen to *Great Britain*, and the fixing King *Charles* upon the *Spaniſh* Throne in theſe Circumſtances, altogether impracticable. Add to this, that King *Charles* was ſoon after elected Emperor, which very much alter'd the State of Affairs; for it is evident from the Grand Alliance, and all our Treaties with the late Emperors on this Subject, that it never was intended the Empire and *Spain* ſhou'd

shou'd be united under one Head. Upon all these Considerations therefore, the Queen of *England* was induc'd to listen to Proposals of Peace made her by the *French* King, and to enter into a Treaty for the Evacuation of *Catalonia* and the rest of *Spain*, for the Particulars whereof I refer the Reader to the Seventh and Ninth Volumes of *Modern History*. But the Disadvantages *Britain* lay under in carrying on the War in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the Necessity there was of concluding a Peace, when the Confederates refus'd to furnish their respective Quota's of Troops or Money, according to the several Treaties made with us, are evident to a Demonstration, from the Representation made by the Commons of *Great Britain* to the Queen in the Year 1711, part of which I have inserted to justify the Conduct of that glorious Princess in the last Years of her Reign, which has been so vilely aspers'd by such Men as found their Account in continuing the War, and their Creatures. 1711.

A Representation of the State of the last War.

This Representation sets forth, 'That as 'in the Progress of the War in *Flanders* a 'Disproportion was soon created to the Pre-'judice of *England*, so the very beginning of 'the War in *Portugal* brought an unequal 'share of Burden upon us; for although the 'Emperor and the States General were equally 'Parties with your Majesty in the Treaty 'with the King of *Portugal*, yet the Emperor 'neither furnishing his third part of the 'Troops and Subsidies stipulated for, nor the '*Dutch* consenting to take an equal share of 'his Imperial Majesty's Defect upon them-'selves, your Majesty hath been oblig'd to 'furnish two thirds of the entire Expence

'created

'created by that Service. Nor has the 'Inequality ſtopp'd there, for ever ſince the 'Year 1706, when the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* 'Forces march'd out of *Portugal* into *Caſtille*, 'the States General have entirely abandon'd 'the War in *Portugal*, and left your Majeſty 'to proſecute it ſingly at your own Charge, 'which you have accordingly done, by 'replacing a greater Number of Troops 'there than even at firſt you took upon you 'to provide. At the ſame time your Ma-'jeſty's generous Endeavours for the Support 'and Defence of the King of *Portugal*, have 'been but ill ſeconded by that Prince himſelf; 'for notwithſtanding that by his Treaty he 'had oblig'd himſelf to furniſh twelve thou-'ſand Foot and three thouſand Horſe upon 'his own Account, beſides eleven thouſand 'Foot and two thouſand Horſe more in 'Conſideration of a Subſidy paid him, yet 'according to the beſt Information your 'Commons can procure, it appears that he 'hath ſcarce at any time furniſh'd thirteen 'thouſand Men in the whole.

'In *Spain* the War hath been yet more 'unequal and burdenſome to your Majeſty 'than in any other Branch of it, for being 'commenc'd without any Treaty whatſoever, 'the Allies have almoſt wholly declin'd taking 'any part of it upon themſelves. A ſmall 'Body of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops were 'ſent thither in the Year 1705, not as being 'thought ſufficient to ſupport a regular War, 'or to make the Conqueſt of ſo large a 'Country, but with a view only of aſſiſting 'the *Spaniards* to ſet King *Charles* upon the 'Throne, occaſion'd by the great Aſſurances 'which were given of their Inclinations to

'the

'the Houſe of *Auſtria*; but this Expectation
'failing, *England* was inſenſibly drawn into
'an eſtabliſh'd War, under all the Diſadvan-
'tages of the diſtance of the place, and the
'feeble Efforts of the other Allies. The
'Account we have laid before your Majeſty
'upon this Head is, that although the
'Undertaking was enter'd upon at the parti-
'cular and earneſt Requeſt of the Imperial
'Court, and for a Cauſe of no leſs Importance
'and Concern for them than the reducing the
'*Spaniſh* Monarchy to the Houſe of *Auſtria*,
'yet neither the late Emperors, nor his
'preſent Imperial Majeſty, have ever had
'any Forces there on their Account till the
'laſt Year, and then only one Regiment of
'Foot, conſiſting of two thouſand Men.
'Though the States General have contri-
'buted ſomething more to this Service, yet
'their ſhare alſo hath been inconſiderable;
'for in the ſpace of four Years, from 1705
'to 1708, both incluſive, all the Forces they
'have ſent into that Country have not
'exceeded twelve thouſand two hundred
'Men; and from the Year 1708 to this
'time, they have not ſent any Forces or
'Recruits whatſoever. To your Majeſty's
'Care and Charge the Recovery of that
'Kingdom hath been in a manner wholly left,
'as if none elſe were intereſted or concern'd
'in it. And the Forces which your Majeſty
'hath ſent into *Spain* in the ſpace of ſeven
'Years, from 1705 to 1711, both incluſive,
'have amounted to no leſs than fifty-ſeven
'thouſand nine hundred ſeventy-three Men,
'beſides thirteen Battalions and eighteen
'Squadrons, for which your Majeſty hath
'paid a Subſidy to the Emperor. How

'great

'great the eſtabliſh'd Expence of ſuch a 'number of Men hath been, your Majeſty 'very well knows, and your Commons very 'ſenſibly feel: But the Weight will be found 'much greater, when it is conſider'd how 'many Articles of unuſual and extraordinary 'Charge have attended this remote and diffi-'cult Service, all which have been entirely 'defray'd by your Majeſty, except that one 'of tranſporting the few Forces which were 'ſent by the States General, and the Victu-'alling of them during their Tranſportation 'only. The Accounts deliver'd to your 'Commons ſhow, that the Charge of your 'Majeſty's Ships and Veſſels employ'd in the 'Service of the War in *Spain* and *Portugal*, 'reckon'd after the rate of four Pounds a Man '*per* Month, from the time they ſail'd from 'hence till they return'd, were loſt, or put 'upon other Services, hath amounted to ſix 'millions, five hundred and forty thouſand, 'nine hundred and ſixty-ſix Pounds, fourteen 'Shillings; the Charge of Tranſports on the 'part of *Great Britain*, for carrying on the 'War in *Spain* and *Portugal*, from the begin-'ning of it till this time, hath amounted to 'one million, three hundred thirty-ſix thou-'ſand, ſeven hundred and nineteen Pounds, 'nineteen Shillings and eleven Pence; that 'of victualling Land-Forces for the ſame 'Service, to five hundred eighty-three thou-'ſand, ſeven hundred and ſeventy Pounds, 'eight Shillings and ſix Pence; and that of 'Contingencies and other Extraordinaries for 'the ſame Service, to one million, eight 'hundred and forty thouſand, three hundred 'fifty-three Pounds.

'We

'We ſhou'd take notice to your Majeſty 'of ſeveral Sums paid upon Account of Con- 'tingencies and Extraordinaries in *Flanders*, 'making together the Sum of one million 'one hundred and ſeven thouſand ninety-ſix 'Pounds; but we are not able to make any 'Compariſon of them with what the States 'General have expended upon the ſame 'Head, having no ſuch State of their extraor- 'dinary Charge before us. There remains 'therefore but one Particular more for your 'Majeſty's Obſervation, which ariſes from 'the Subſidies paid to foreign Princes. 'Theſe at the beginning of the War were 'born in equal Proportion by your Majeſty 'and the States General, but in this Inſtance 'alſo the Ballance hath been caſt in Prejudice 'of your Majeſty; for it appears that your 'Majeſty hath ſince advanc'd more than your 'equal Proportion, three millions one hun- 'dred fifty-five thouſand Crowns, beſides 'Extraordinaries paid in *Italy*, and not inclu- 'ded in any of the foregoing Articles, which 'arrive to five hundred thirty-nine thouſand 'five hundred fifty-three Pounds.

'We have laid theſe ſeveral particulars 'before your Majeſty in the ſhorteſt manner 'we have been able, and by an Eſtimate 'grounded on the preceding Facts, it doth 'appear, that over and above the Quota's 'on the part of *Great Britain* anſwering to 'thoſe contributed by your Allies, more than 'nineteen millions have been expended by 'your Majeſty during the courſe of this War, 'by way of Surpluſage, or exceeding in 'Ballance, of which none of the Confederates 'have furniſh'd any thing whatſoever.

Posterity will certainly be amaz'd, when they come to find that the Nation carry'd on a War on so unequal a foot, with no other view than that of aggrandizing our Allies, and enriching some private Families at home; (for there is not a Man of that Party who were for continuing the War, that at this Day seems to have the least dread of the *French*, though they have enjoy'd seventeen or eighteen Years Peace, and are consequently much more formidable now, than they were at the end of the last War.) What severe Reflections therefore must they make on their Ancestors, when it shall appear that they might have had a Peace seven Years before upon their own Terms, and sav'd the Nation forty millions of Treasure, besides what they lost by the Interruption of their Trade; especially when they find such a Load of Debts transmitted to them, and the Revenues of the Kingdom so anticipated that it may be difficult for them to find Funds to maintain even a defensive War? They will surely be more ready to condemn the Conduct of the *British* Court for continuing the War so long, than for putting an end to it so soon, notwithstanding all the Clamours that have been rais'd upon that Head. They will reflect also, it is to be hop'd, in our Favour, that Miscarriages are not always to be ascrib'd to a Nation in general, but frequently to a few designing selfish Spirits that happen to surround the Throne, and are practis'd in the pernicious Art of disguising Truth, and casting a mist before the Eyes of their Princes. But to proceed.

By

By the Treaty of Peace concluded at *Utrecht* the thirty-first of *March* O. S. or the eleventh of *April* N. S. 1713, between the Allies and *France*, the most material Articles relating to *Portugal* were, That the *French* King shou'd relinquish both sides of the River of *Amazons* in *South America* to his *Portuguese* Majesty, and quit all Claim to the Navigation of the said River, and never suffer any *French* Missionaries to come into the said Territories, or any other belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*; and the Queen of *Great Britain* was by both Parties accepted as Guarantee of the said Articles. And by another Treaty made between *Spain* and *Portugal* in *February* 1714-15, the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* mutually agreed to relinquish all places that had been taken by the Forces on either side during the War, but as to Prizes, each Party was to remain in Possession of what they had respectively acquir'd; which Treaty was in like manner guaranted by the Queen of *Great Britain*.

1713. Peace of *Utrecht*.

1714.

The War between the Confederates and the *French* was scarce ended, when another was begun between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, in which the latter lost the *Morea*. The *Portuguese* assisted the Pope and the *Venetians* with a Squadron of Men of War, and the *Spaniards* promis'd another Squadron, but employ'd them afterwards in the Reduction of *Sardinia*, so that the *Turks* were Masters at Sea during the whole course of the War, and were very near making themselves Masters of the Island of *Corfu*; but the Emperor gaining two considerable Victories over the Infidels by Land, and taking *Temeswaer* and *Belgrade*, the *Turks* were glad to accept of

1715. The *Portuguese* send a Squadron to the Assistance of the *Venetians*.

Peace, being permitted however to retain their Conquests in the *Morea*, whereby the *Venetians* lost great part of their Territories on the *Terra Firma*, while the Imperialists kept Possession of their Conquests, which they had extended upwards of an hundred Miles into the Enemies Country.

The readiness the *Portuguese* had shewn in reinforcing the *Venetian* Fleet, and defending the Coasts of *Italy* in the late War with the *Turks*, probably induc'd his Holiness to oblige his *Portuguese* Majesty in dividing the Archbishoprick of *Lisbon*, and erecting the Chapel Royal into a Patriarchal and Metropolitical Church; ever since which the City of *Lisbon* has been divided into two grand Districts, the one call'd *East* and the other *West Lisbon*.

A Patriarch in Portugal.

Don Emanuel, Brother to the King of *Portugal*, having privately withdrawn himself from that Court about this time, went on board a Ship and sail'd to *Holland*. He afterwards enter'd into the Emperor's Service against the *Turks*; nor did he return again to *Lisbon* till the Year 1726. His *Portuguese* Majesty, so soon as he had Notice that *Don Emanuel* was gone, prevail'd on the Captain of an *English* Man of War to pursue the Ship he was in; but the Vessel being two Days sail before the *English* Captain, he was oblig'd to return back without him. The Reason of this Prince's leaving the Court so abruptly, was said to be to prevent his being forc'd to enter into Orders; for it was usual formerly, both in the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, to procure some Ecclesiastical Preferment for the Princes of the Blood, whereby they were easily maintain'd at the Charge of the Church,

Don Emanuel, the King's Brother, leaves the Kingdom.

and

and render'd in a great measure incapable of forming Designs against the State.

Portugal now remaining in a profound Peace, the King, in Imitation of *France* and other polite Nations, thought fit to establish Academies for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences, having a particular Regard to History, in which that People have made great Advances of late Years, though the Court of Inquisition, which dreads nothing more than the rescuing the Nation from Ignorance and Superstition, has been a great Obstacle in their way: Truth is an Heresy which those pious Fathers ever prosecute with the greatest Rage. Academies of Sciences establish'd

I don't meet with any thing else remarkable in *Portugal* till the Year 1722, unless it be the Arrival of their Fleets from *India* and *Brazil* annually, with vast Treasures of Gold and Silver on board, besides other rich Merchandizes; but this Year I find two *British* Merchants, Mr. *Wingfield* and Mr. *Roberts*, prosecuted at *Lisbon*, and condemn'd to die, for exporting Gold to *England*, which it seems is Capital by the Laws of *Portugal*: However, upon the Interposition of Mr. *Worsely*, the *British* Envoy, and the Court of *Great Britain*, they were pardon'd, and their Effects restor'd them. But since it is so very hazardous to export Gold from *Portugal* to *England*, it is something strange that we meet with so much *Portuguese* Gold here as we do. 1722. Two *English* Merchants condemned for exporting Gold.

In the Month of *December* 1723, there happen'd a terrible Earthquake in the Province or Kingdom of *Algarva*, which though it lasted but three Minutes, did incredible Mischief: They relate, that several Towns were demolish'd, 1723. An Earthquake.

demoliſh'd, and a River entirely ſwallow'd up for ſome Hours, by the gaping of the Earth.

1724. A Company for ſupplying *Brazil* with Slaves.

A Company was erected in *Portugal* in the Year 1724, compos'd of Men of Quality and Fortunes, for ſupplying their Settlements in *Brazil* with Negroes, to whom his Majeſty granted the Space of two hundred Miles and upwards on the Coaſt of *Africa*, for the purchaſing of Slaves, prohibiting the *Portugueſe*, or any other Nation, to trade within thoſe Limits.

The ſame Year *Don Miguel* and *Don Joſeph*, two baſe Sons of his late *Portugueſe* Majeſty, whom he had naturaliz'd, croſſing the River of *Lisbon* with their Attendants in a Boat, were overſet by a ſudden Guſt of Wind: *Don Joſeph* had the good Fortune to ſave himſelf by getting upon the Keel, but his Brother and moſt of the Servants were drown'd.

A great Storm.

In the ſame River on the nineteenth of *November* this Year, aroſe ſuch a violent Storm about ſix in the Evening, that before eight, ſixty Ships were driven on Shore, of which twenty were render'd unfit for the Sea; all the Wharfs of *Lisbon* were damag'd by the Storm, and the Cuſtom-Houſe-Key, with the Goods upon it, was waſh'd away: The Houſes of *Lisbon* ſuffer'd very much, and moſt of the Churches loſt their Steeples or Towers: The Havock in the neighbouring Country is inexpreſſible; many Houſes were blown down, and almoſt all the Trees that ſtood expos'd to the Wind torn up by the Roots.

1725. Priſoners in the Inquiſition allow'd Council.

The Court of *Rome*, to the Surprize of the Inquiſitors in *Portugal*, was about this time pleas'd to order, that the Priſoners in the Inquiſition ſhou'd be allow'd Council and Solicitors to defend them, as in other Courts;

whereupon

whereupon those Fathers had the Assurance to libel his Holiness most unmercifully.

A Dispute of another nature happen'd about the same time between the Courts of *France* and *Lisbon*. It seems the Abbot *de Livry*, the *French* Ambassador at *Lisbon*, insisted that the Secretary of State, who is usually prime Minister in that Kingdom, shou'd pay his Excellency the first Visit; which the Secretary refusing to comply with, the Ambassador was order'd to leave *Lisbon*, without having an Audience of his *Portuguese* Majesty.

Double Marriage between *Spain* and *Portugal*.

In *December* 1727, a Contract of Marriage was sign'd between *Don Joseph*, Prince of *Brazil*, and the eldest Infanta of *Spain*, *Donna Maria-Anna-Victoria*, (formerly contracted to *Lewis* XV of *France*); and a few Days after another Contract of Marriage was concluded between *Don Ferdinand*, Prince of the *Asturia's*, and *Donna Maria*, Infanta of *Portugal*; and on the twenty-seventh of *January* following, the Ceremony of the Espousals of the last Couple was perform'd at *Madrid*, the King of *Spain* representing the Prince of *Brazil* here, as the King of *Portugal* did the Prince of *Asturia's* in the other that was celebrated at *Lisbon* the sixth of the same Month.

1728. Disputes between the Courts of *Rome* & *Portugal*.

About the same time there arose warm Disputes between the Courts of *Rome* and *Portugal*, on the Pope's refusing to give a Cardinal's Cap to Monsieur *Bichi*, who had resided some time as Nuntio in *Portugal*, and shewn more Complaisance for his *Portuguese* Majesty than for his Holiness; and the Contention grew so hot at length, that it was expected the King of *Portugal* wou'd have thrown off the Pope's Supremacy; for he actually

actually prohibited all the Clergy of his Dominions, to apply any more to the Datary of *Rome* for their Bulls of Confirmation, *&c.* The Patriarch of *Lisbon* gave Diſpenſations for Marriages, and final Judgment in all Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes which were brought before him by way of Appeal. The King ſet many of the Priſoners in the Inquiſition at Liberty, and prohibited the Inquiſitors to proceed in any Cauſe without the Concurrence of Commiſſioners appointed by his Majeſty: Which Steps ſo alarm'd the Court of *Rome*, that I am inform'd means have been found to ſoften his *Portugueſe* Majeſty's Reſentment, and prevent his throwing off the Pope's Supremacy.

1729. The Double Marriages ſolemniz'd in Perſon.

About the middle of *January* 1728-9, the Exchange of the contracted Princeſſes abovenam'd being agreed on, the King and Queen of *Spain*, with the Royal Family and a vaſt Retinue, came to *Badajox*, as the King and Queen of *Portugal*, with their Court, did to *Elvas*. Theſe Cities are on the Confines of the two Kingdoms, which are ſeparated by the little River *Caya*, that runs from North to South, and falls into the *Guadiana* near *Badajox*. A Building was erected on the *Caya*, having one large Door on the ſide of *Spain*, and another on the ſide of *Portugal*. At one and the ſame inſtant the King of *Spain* enter'd the Eaſtern Door, as the King of *Portugal* did that on the Weſt, with their reſpective Royal Families. After reciprocal Compliments, and hearing the Articles of both Marriages read, the King of *Portugal* and his Party took the Princeſs of *Brazil*, and return'd to *Elvas*, where the Prince and Princeſs of *Brazil* ſolemniz'd their Marriage in Perſon the ſame Evening.

Evening. The King of *Spain* alſo having receiv'd the Princeſs of the *Aſturia's* of her Father, return'd to *Badajox*, where the Prince and Princeſs of *Aſturia's* celebrated their Marriage alſo in Perſon that Evening.

The two Kings, their Queens, the Princes and Princeſſes, had two Interviews afterwards at the Houſe of Exchange, *viz.* on the twenty-third and twenty-fifth of *January*, at the laſt of which they took leave of each other, and return'd to their reſpective Capitals, where Rejoicings were made ſuitable to the Occaſion. At the return of the King and Royal Family to *Lisbon*, all the Streets through which they paſs'd were hung with Tapeſtry, and there were no leſs than twenty Triumphal Arches erected there, five of which were prepar'd at the Expence of the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Dutch* and *Hamburgh* Merchants, the other fifteen being erected at the Charges of the ſeveral Companies of Tradeſmen, and the King's Officers. That of the *Engliſh* was far the moſt magnificent, in which they laid out above two thouſand Pounds ſterling. The Coaches, moſt of which belong'd to the Nobility, were eighty-four in number, the greateſt part of them cover'd with embroider'd Velvet, trimm'd with Gold Fringe, and one of them was of maſſy Silver, adorn'd with Jewels. The Rejoicings continu'd three Days ſucceſſively, and every Evening Fireworks were play'd off, and the Houſes illuminated; and ſome Days after the People were entertain'd with a Ball-Feaſt. And here I ſhall take an Opportunity of giving ſome account of the Royal Family of *Portugal*.

The preſent Royal Family.

His preſent Majeſty, King *John* V, was born the twenty-ſecond of *October* 1689, and ſucceeded his Father in *January* 1707. He married *Mary-Anne* of *Auſtria*, the Daughter of the late Emperor *Leopold*, and Siſter of the preſent Emperor *Charles*, on the twenty-ſeventh of *October* 1708, by whom he had Iſſue, 1. *Mary-Magdalen-Joſepha-Tereſa-Barba*, born the fourth of *December* 1711, and married to the Prince of *Aſturia's* as above related. 2. *Don Pedro*, born the nineteenth of *October* 1712, who died the twenty-ninth of *October* 1714. 3. *Don Joſeph-Pedro-John-Lewis*, the preſent Prince of *Brazil*, born the ninth of *June* 1715, and married to the Infanta of *Spain Anno* 1729, as above. 4. *Don Carlos*, born the ſecond of *May* 1716. 5. *Don* —— born the fifth of *July* 1717. 6. *Don Alexander*, born *Anno* 1724, who died in 1728: And another Infanta ſtill living, the time of whoſe Birth I do not meet with. His *Portugueſe* Majeſty has ſtill three Brothers living, *viz. Don Antonio*, *Don Franciſco* and *Don Emanuel*, the laſt of whom loſt the King's Favour on his retiring out of the Kingdom without his Conſent, as has been related above, and though he obtain'd his Pardon, is not yet reſtor'd to full Favour.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Treats of the Civil Government of Portugal, *the Prerogatives and Succeſſion of the Crown, the King's Titles, Arms, Revenues and Forces.*

THE Civil Government of *Portugal* ſo exactly reſembles that of *Spain* already treated of, that there will be Occaſion to ſay little on this Head. The Court of *Lisbon* affects to conform it ſelf to that of *Madrid*, or rather to ſhew that ſhe is no way inferior to her Neighbour. Others obſerve, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in reality look upon themſelves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuſe to imitate the Cuſtoms of that Country; they affirm that the Females of *Caſtille* cannot transfer the Succeſſion to a foreign Prince by Marriage, and conſequently the Princes of the Houſe of *Portugal*, who are not deem'd Foreigners, ought to have ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain* when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct. But to proceed.

The Court of *Lisbon* reſembles that of *Madrid*.

The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is look'd upon to be an abſolute Prince: The Cortes or three Eſtates have long ſince ſold their Part in the Legiſlature to the Crown, and only ſerve to confirm or record ſuch Acts of State as the Court reſolves upon, to declare the next Heir to the Crown when the King is pleas'd to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with foreign Princes who ſtill eſteem their Conſent of any weight. The Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal* for many Years

The Court of *Portugal* as well as *Spain* became abſolute by purchaſing the leading Men in the Cortes or three Eſtates.

have kept their People in Subjection by purchasing their Leaders; which was the Reason that tho' the Revenues of each Crown were very considerable, the State in both Nations was very poor. But since King *Philip* the Fifth ascended the Throne of *Spain*, and that Court has been govern'd by *French* Councils, the Salaries of abundance of Officers, and a multitude of Pensions, have been struck off; and that Prince, in Imitation of his Grandfather *Lewis* XIV, has of late Years tyraniz'd over the Nobility as well as the Commons by the Assistance of a standing Army, and entirely depriv'd every Province in that Kingdom of their Liberties and Privileges. This Reformation, as it is stil'd in the Court of *Spain*, has not yet been imitated in that of *Portugal*; great part of the Revenues of this Crown are still distributed among the Nobility and Grandees, which renders the Government as well as the People exceeding poor and necessitous, tho' the King considered in his private Capacity may be very rich.

A rich Court, but a poor State.

The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable part of the publick Revenues, and are usually farm'd out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and cou'd not be advanc'd without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandizes pay twenty-three *per Cent.* on importation, and Fish from *Newfoundland* twenty-five *per Cent.* Fish taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers pay forty-seven *per Cent.* and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is ten *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to fifty thousand Crowns. Besides which the King draws a considerable Revenue from the

The publick Revenues

Customs very high

several

ſeveral Orders of Knighthood, of which he is Grand Maſter. And the Pope, in conſideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money ariſing by ſeveral Bulls from the Holy See, as thoſe for granting Indulgences, Licenſes to eat Fleſh at times prohibited, *&c.* And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Penſions and Salaries, may amount to three millions five hundred thouſand Crowns. The Nobility are not tax'd but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high. From all which it may very well be preſum'd, that the *Portugueſe* are not able to raiſe great Fleets and Armies: If they have five and twenty Men of War of the Line they are ſcarce able to Man or Pay them, and a Squadron of *Engliſh* or *Dutch* of half the number wou'd not be afraid to engage them. They ſerve chiefly for Convoys to their *Brazil* Fleets, and are very often uſed as Merchant Ships to import Goods or Treaſure from thence. As to their Troops on Shore, that ſerve to Garriſon their wretched frontier Towns, they may amount to fourteen or fifteen thouſand Men; but ſuch a miſerable Militia ſure were never ſeen, half ſtarv'd and not half Cloath'd: In the late War you might ſee them begging an Alms of a common Soldier belonging to their Confederates the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*; and yet ſo intolerable proud were theſe poor deſpicable Creatures, that they inſiſted on taking the Right of the *Engliſh* and commanding their Generals; every Governor of a Province had the Command of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops that happen'd to ſerve within his Juriſdiction, tho' the Allies paid both their own Troops and

Naval Force.

Land-Forces.

and the *Portugueſe*; which was the Occaſion of innumerable Loſſes and Diſgraces on that ſide; for the *Portugueſe* after the War had continu'd eight or ten Years, proved to be the ſame unskilful cowardly Militia they were at firſt, conſtantly run away at the firſt Charge, eſpecially their Horſe, and ſuffer'd the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to be cut in Pieces or made Priſoners: Such bleſſed Confederates did they prove in the late War; nor were the *Spaniards* much better Troops till a *French* Prince aſcended the Throne; but they have of late been ſo well diſciplin'd, cloath'd and paid, that they are not only much ſuperior to thoſe of *Portugal*, but perhaps at preſent equal to any Soldiers in *Europe*. The *Portugueſe* were above being inſtructed in Military Diſcipline by the Allies, but King *Philip* oblig'd his Officers to conform themſelves to the *French* in this Particular more than any other: And as the *Spaniſh* Foot are better Bodies of Men, more abſtemious, and endued with more Patience, poſſibly they may at this Day be an overmatch for their Maſters the *French*, ſuppoſing the Numbers equal. It ſeems therefore to be the Intereſt of *Portugal* always to remain in Peace with *Spain*; ſhou'd the *French* or the Maritime Powers engage in their Behalf, it might be difficult to prevent their being made a Province to *Spain* again in caſe a War ſhou'd break out between thoſe two Crowns, the *Spaniards* being ſo much improv'd of late Years, and the *Portugueſe* ſo much ſunk in their Courage, Diſcipline and Conduct. And they will certainly avoid falling out with the *French* and the Maritime Powers, who might any of them cut off their Communication with *Brazil*, *Africa* and the *Indies*, from whence

Intereſt of *Portugal* to live at Peace with all Nations.

whence their Gold and other rich Merchandizes are imported. On the other hand it can never be to the Advantage of *England*, *France*, or the States General to be in a State of War either with *Spain* or *Portugal*, which take off so much of the Manufactures of their respective Countries. It is indeed the Interest of each of these Powers that the other shou'd be in no good Terms with *Spain* and *Portugal*, for what the one loses in this Commerce the other gains; if the *English* do not serve the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* with Woollen Manufactures, the *Dutch* and *French* will, tho' perhaps much worse or at a dearer Rate; nay, these Nations will buy our Goods, and get a larger Gain by selling them to *Spain* and *Portugal* and their *American* Plantations and Settlements, than we do by the first Sale of them. We ought therefore to be exceeding cautious how we quarrel with these two Nations, especially at this time, when they seem to be so firmly united by double Marriages, and if we fall out with one we must fall out with both.

The Interest of the Maritime Powers and the *French* to be at Peace with *Spain* and *Portugal*.

It ought to be considered further, that the *French* having of late taken Possession of *Florida*, to which they have given the Name of *Louisiania*, and being before Masters of *Canada* or *New France*, they now lie on the back of all our *American* Plantations and Settlements from *Carolina* in the South to *Nova Scotia* on the North, and by the Assistance of the *Spaniards* and the *Indians*, their Friends, may, and probably will, in time deprive us of our Settlements there, and ruin our Plantation Trade, if we have not our Eyes about us.

Danger to *Britain* from the Union of the *French* and *Spaniards* in *America*.

I shall conclude this Head with enumerating the several Countries, Territories and Islands that

Territories ſubject to *Portugal*.

that are ſubject to the Crown of *Portugal*, which beſides thoſe of *Portugal* and *Algarva*, already deſcrib'd, are, The Country of *Brazil* in *America*: A vaſt Tract of Land, extending along the Sea-Coaſts of South *America*, but not of equal breadth; much the moſt conſiderable of all their foreign Plantations at preſent, as it yields them great Quantities of Gold, Tobacco, Sugars, Cotton, Ginger, Indigo, Hides, and other valuable Merchandize. In *Africa* they have the Fortreſs of *Maſagan* in the Kingdom of *Morocco*; part of the *Guinea* Coſt; *Angola* on the Coaſt of *Congo*; with the Iſlands of *Loanda*, *Villa de ſan Pao*, *Zofala* on the *Caffra* Coaſt; *Zanguebar*, *Mozambic* and *Quiloa* on the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Africa*. And in the *Atlantick Ocean* they have the Weſtern Iſlands of *Azores* or *Tercera's*, that of *Madera*, the Iſlands of *Cape Verde*, and others of leſs Note. In *Aſia* they ſtill poſſeſs *Goa*, *Diu*, *Daman* and *Chaul* on the Coaſt of *India*, with a large Extent of Country, and the Iſland of *Macao* on the Southern Coaſt of *China*; the laſt of which is now under the Dominion of the *Chineſe*, tho' Inhabited chiefly by the *Portugueſe*. And here I cannot but obſerve what a noble Empire the *Portugueſe* poſſeſs'd in *Aſia* and *Africa* about an hundred and fifty Years ago: They were Maſters of *Ormus* and the *Perſian Gulph*; of all the Coaſts of *India*, *Siam* and *Malacca*; of the Sea-Coaſts on the Iſlands of *Sumatra*, *Java* and *Ceylon*; of the Iſlands of *Molucca's* and *Banda*, where the fine Spices only grow. They had planted their Religion in the Iſlands of *Japan*, and made ſuch numbers of Proſelytes there that the Sovereigns of that Country were apprehenſive of a general Revolt of their Subjects, which

The Empire of the *Portugueſe* in *Aſia* and *Africa* 150 Years ago

which occasion'd the Extirpation of the *Portugueſe* and of the *Chriſtian* Religion in thoſe Iſlands. They had planted their Religion alſo throughout that vaſt Empire of *China*, and might have maintain'd it there had not the Juſuits interfer'd with them, and occaſion'd their falling under the Diſpleaſure of that Court. There are now indeed no Remains of *Chriſtianity* to be found in *Japan*, the *Portugueſe* Intereſt is loſt in *China*, and the *Dutch* have expell'd them from all their valuable Settlements on the Continent and Iſlands in *Aſia*, except *Goa* and two or three inconſiderable Places. But they were ſo long poſſeſs'd of the Trade of theſe Countries, and had ſuch numerous Settlements here, that we find their Language, with ſome Corruption, ſtill prevailing on the Sea-Coaſts of the Continent and Iſlands of *Aſia*, and a mix'd Breed of *Portugueſe* and *Indians*, who ſtill imitate thoſe of *Europe* in their Religion, Habits and Cuſtoms; and they ſtill have their Biſhops and Clergy in thoſe Parts, who are permitted to exerciſe their Functions under many of the *Indian* Sovereigns. On the Eaſtern and Weſtern Coaſts of *Africa* alſo their Religion and Language are every where to be met with; tho' the *Dutch* 'tis true are now Maſters of their beſt Diſcoveries on the Weſtern Coaſt, and the *Portugueſe* have very little Power in that part of the World. Their King indeed ſtill calls himſelf Sovereign of all the vaſt Dominions I have enumerated, which brings me to mention his Stile and Titles, which are,

The King's Titles.

John V, by the Grace of God King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this ſide: And beyond the Sea in *Africk* Lord of *Guinea*;

and of the Navigation Conquests and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, *Brazil* &c.

Arms. The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Escutcheons, *Azure*, plac'd cross-wise, each charg'd with as many Besants of the first plac'd Saltier-wise, and pointed, *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd Gules charg'd with seven Towers, *Or*, three in Chief and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown *Or*, under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appears at the end of it; two Crosses, the first Flower de Luce Verte, which is for the Order of *Avis*, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of *Christ*. The Motto is changable, each King assuming a new one, but 'tis frequently these Words *Pro Rege & Grege*; i. e. *For the King and the People*.

The Great Officers of State being the same as in *Spain*, I shall not trouble the Reader with a tedious Account of them, or of the several Degrees of Nobility, in which the Kingdom of *Portugal* exactly resembles that of *Spain*.

Orders of Knighthood. The Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*, so call'd from a Town of that Name near *Ebora*, founded by *Alphonsus* I, *Anno* 1146, to honour those who distinguish'd themselves in the Wars against the *Moors*. 2. The Order of *Christ*, founded on the same account by *Dionisius*, Son of *Alphonsus* III, *Anno* 1319, upon the Abolition of the Knights *Templars*. 3. The Order of St. *James*, being the same with that in *Spain*. And, 4. The Knights of St. *John*.

They have several Councils or Courts establish'd for several Branches of Business;

as

as the Council of State, which takes Cognizance of all Matters foreign or domeſtick which relates to the State. 2. The Council call'd the *Deſembargo do Paco*, which receives Appeals from all inferior Courts, and has alſo a Power of enacting, repealing and altering the Laws. 3. The Court of Treaſury, or *Da Fazenda*. 4. The Council for foreign Affairs, which determines all Matters relating to the foreign Plantations. 5. The Council of War, which takes Cognizance of all Military Affairs and Operations by Sea or Land. 6. The *Caſa dos Contos*, which Court has the Juriſdiction of all Officers and others concern'd in collecting or farming the publick Revenues. Beſides theſe they have two ſupreme Courts for Civil Affairs, the one eſtabliſh'd at *Lisbon* and the other at *Porto*. Tho' as the Kingdom is divided into twenty-four Comarca's or Diſtricts, each Comarca has its peculiar Judges for civil and criminal Cauſes, and every conſiderable Town its Regidor, Corregidor, or Alcaid, as in *Spain*. But the Viceroy or Governor of each Province preſides in all the Courts within his Juriſdiction, and is the ſupreme Civil as well as Military Officer here. There is alſo a Viceroy of *Goa* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and another of *Brazil* in *America*, who are inveſted with almoſt Regal Power.

Council & Courts of Judicature.

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government in Spain *and* Portugal ; *and of their Universities, Laws and Language.*

Christianity planted in *Spain* and *Portugal* by the Apostles.

THE *Christian* Religion 'tis evident both from sacred and prophane History was planted in *Spain* in the time of the Apostles themselves ; but it is not altogether so certain that St. *James Major* was of the number of those who preach'd the Gospel to that People, notwithstanding the *Spaniards* look upon him to be the Founder of their Church, and have written as many Treatises to prove the several Voyages he made thither, and the Miracles he wrought amongst them as would fill a moderate Library. But whoever first preach'd the Gospel here, met with such Success that the whole Nation almost was soon converted to *Christianity* ; and they reckon up no less than forty-nine Bishops in the Reign of *Constantine*.

The *Spanish* Church infected with *Arianism*.

Their Ecclesiastical Historians however lament that this as well as other *Christian* Churches was early infected with *Arianism* ; and that the *Goths* also were *Arians*, who made a Conquest of *Spain* in the fifth Century ; tho' they became Orthodox some little time after.

But never acknowledg'd the Pope's Supremacy for the 1st 800 Years.

But what Doctor *Geddes* seems to have demonstrated is still more surprizing, *viz.* That the Church of *Spain* never had acknowledg'd the Supremacy of the Pope or Bishop of *Rome* when the *Moors* made a Conquest of this Country in the Year 714. He proves also that the Adoration of Images, praying to

Angels

Angels and Saints, Purgatory, the Doctrine of the Seven Sacraments, Transubstantiation, the denying the Cup in the Sacrament to the People, Private Masses, the Adoration of the Sacrament, the Priest's putting the Bread into the Mouths of the Communicants, being present at the Celebration of the Sacrament and not communicating, and Auricular Confession, to be Doctrines and Practices not known in the *Spanish* Church in the beginning of the eighth Century, when it was dispers'd by the *Moors* Conquest of *Spain*; and that the *Spanish* Kings had an Ecclesiastical Supremacy equal to that which is now in the Crown of *England*: That when the Bishop of *Rome* did in the beginning of the eighth Century first attempt to introduce his Supremacy into *Spain*, that Supremacy was rejected and condemn'd by the *Spanish* Church in a Council of all her Bishops.

Or was tainted with the Errors of the *Roman Catholicks*.

I proceed now to enquire into the modern State of Religion in these Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal*, which is properly my Province; and every one knows that the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* at this Day profess themselves to be of that Sect or Persuasion of *Christians* that are usually denominated *Roman Catholicks*.

The modern State of Religion in *Spain* & *Portugal*.

The Title of *Catholick King*, 'tis said, was first given to their Princes by the Council held at *Toledo* in the Year 590, when *Recaredus* the *Gothick* King of *Spain* renounc'd the *Arian* Heresy with all his People. And that Title after it had lain dormant about nine hundred Years, was again reviv'd by Pope *Alexander* VI, and conferr'd on King *Ferdinand* about the Year 1500, in consideration of the Services he had done the Holy See in destroying the Empire of the *Moors* in *Spain*; and his Successors

The Title of Catholick King.

Successors have enjoy'd that Title ever since; with a great deal of Reason, as my Author apprehends, no Princes having shewn more Zeal for Popery than the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who have suffer'd the Inquisition to reign, or rather rage, in their Territories for so many Years. Nor are the People less devoted to their Religion than their Sovereigns: It is not uncommon for the Women, 'tis said, to resort to the Churches or Chapels seven or eight times a Day; tho' their Enemies suggest that this proceeds rather from an Inclination to ramble abroad and meet their Gallants than out of pure Devotion, that Sex being in a manner Prisoners to the other, and never suffer'd to stir abroad unless to Prayers. None of the Saints, and even God himself does not seem to have a greater Share of their Devotion than the Blessed Virgin; not a Man but carries about him a Scapulary or Image of the Virgin, which has touch'd some Shrine of hers that is held to have a Power of working Miracles. They are much taken with the Pomp and Shew observ'd in their Divine Worship, and that Profusion of Wealth that appears in the furnishing and adorning their Churches; and they apprehend they merit by afflicting and tormenting themselves. In the Holy Week before *Easter* they practise great Austerities; some will procure themselves to be fastned to a Cross in their Shirts, with their Arms extended in Imitation of our Saviour, uttering the most dismal Groans and Lamentations: Others will walk with naked Feet over Rocks and Mountains to some distant Shrine to perform their Devotions. During *Lent* they eat nothing but the Entrails of Beasts, as they do on *Wednesdays* and *Frydays* all the Year

Devotion of the People.

Penances.

Lent.

Year instead of Fish, at *Madrid*, and such other parts of the Country where Fish are not to be had. At this Holy Season we find Friars and Priests in all the great Streets and publick Places preaching to the People, applying themselves rather to their Passions and Affections than their Reason: The Preacher frequently beats his Breast and weeps, and the Croud imitate him; and he is esteem'd the best Preacher who by his Whining and Lamentations can produce the greatest Floods of Tears. On *Good Friday* annually there is a Sermon preach'd to common Strumpets at *Madrid*, who are dragg'd out of their Lodgings to hear some Friar preach Repentance to them; who if he thinks his Arguments have had no Effect upon them, descends from his Pulpit and presents a Crucifix to them, saying, *Behold your Saviour and embrace him*, and those who are willing to leave their infamous Courses will kiss and embrace it: After which these Creatures are either sent to some Nunnery, or married to People that are not very nice in their Choice; but the greatest part of them usually are obstinate, and chuse to follow their former Course of Life.

Solemn Processions are frequent among the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, but the most consi- derable is that on *Good Friday*, when all the religious Orders attend, with the Members of the several Tribunals, Councils, and Companies of Tradesmen in their Cities, and even the King himself sometimes, attended by all his Court, with Wax-Torches in their Hands. The Nobility and Persons of Distinction are follow'd by their Servants with lighted Flambeaux; every thing has a mournful Air; the King's Guards have their Arms and Drums cover'd

Processions during *Lent*.

cover'd with black, and beat a dead March, as at the Funeral of ſome General; Trumpets and other Muſical Inſtruments ſound diſmally, and all the Colours and Croſſes are cover'd with black Crape; Machines and Pageants are erected, whereon all the parts of our Saviour's Paſſion are repreſented: True Penitents in theſe Proceſſions laſh and cut themſelves unmercifully, hoping to take Heaven by this holy Violence on themſelves; while others, 'tis ſaid, are no leſs ſevere on their naked Bodies, to ſhew their Paſſion for their Miſtreſſes, all the Ladies in the place ſtanding in the Balconies to ſee the Proceſſion. But this is ſuch a piece of Gallantry as I believe was ſcarce ever heard of in a Proteſtant Country. There are other Penitents who drag heavy Croſſes after them, and perform other grievous Penances, and theſe, People of Quality mask'd, and attended by their Servants likewiſe mask'd, who ſupport and aſſiſt them in their dolorous Paſſage, for ſome 'tis ſaid, have loſt their Lives by overacting their Parts. Nor is it uncommon to begin theſe Exerciſes a Fortnight or three Weeks before Eaſter, and continue them every *Wedneſday* and *Friday* at leaſt till that Feſtival. At theſe Proceſſions in the City of *Seville* it is not uncommon to ſee five or ſix hundred ſuch Penitents, who have the Reputation of Chaſtiſing themſelves more roughly than thoſe of *Madrid*: Other Towns endeavour to imitate theſe great Cities; and 'tis ſaid, the Ladies of *Lisbon* will be offended if the Men ſeem to favour themſelves, and do not obſerve the Blood follow the Whip: For the Devotion of theſe Gentlemen, whether it be directed to Heaven or their Miſtreſſes, is ſuppos'd to be

propor-

proportionable to the Wounds and Lashes they receive from their own Hands.

These are the Exercises of the devout *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* on Days of Fasting and Humiliation; but on great Festivals and rejoicing Days the Scene is very different; for then they expose the richest Shrines, and all the Treasures of their Churches, to publick View: They are dress'd in their best Habits, and there are People that play on musical Instruments, and dance in the Processions, and before their Images; but here also in the hottest Weather, when the Sun shines out in its full Brightness, they carry lighted Torches in their Hands, which together with the Sun-Beams over their Heads, almost melt the superstitious Crowd. The Balconies and Windows are hung with Tapestry, *&c.* and the Ladies dress'd in their richest Cloaths and Jewels, are permitted to stand and see the Procession without a Lattice before them; and upon these Occasions it is, that the young Inamorato's of both Sexes have an Opportunity of shewing themselves, and discovering their Passion to the greatest Advantage; for, as has been intimated already, *Venus* and *Cupid* in these hot Countries, seem to have as many Adorers as any Saint amongst them, many of them frequenting their Churches and Processions chiefly to have an Opportunity of carrying on their Amours. Processions on Grand Festivals.

Their Festivals usually conclude with a Play, wretchedly acted, containing a Representation of the Life and Actions of some real or pretended Saints, taken from their Legends, wherein they use even our Blessed Saviour with great Familiarity, and seem Religious Plays.

calculated rather to ridicule than promote *Christianity*.

Ecclesiastical Government

The Ecclesiastical Government here does not differ much from that of other *Roman* Catholick Countries. The Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, by a Grant of the Popes, nominate to all Archbishopricks and Bishopricks; of which there are in *Spain* eight Archbishopricks and thirty-eight Bishopricks: And in *Portugal* three Archbishopricks and ten Bishopricks, as appears by the Table at the end of this Chapter.

Inquisition.

The Inquisition reigns here, it must be confess'd, with a more uncontroulable Power than in any other Kingdom or State. It was first instituted in the thirteenth Century, for suppressing the Heresy of the *Vaudois* and *Albigenses*, as 'twas call'd; and was receiv'd in *Spain* about the Year 1557, in the Reign of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella*, in order to awe the new-converted *Jews* and *Moors*, and keep them from relapsing into their former Infidelity. It was establish'd in *Portugal* for the same end about the Year 1523, in the Reign of King *John* III. It is call'd, *The Holy Office*, and *The Holy House*; and consists of an Inquisitor General, the Supreme Council, Inquisitors, Assessors, Qualificators, a Secretary, an Advocate Fiscal, a Treasurer, Familiars and Goalers.

All Men subject to it.

The Inquisitor General is named by the King, and confirm'd by the Pope, acting as his Delegate: His Jurisdiction is so absolute and extensive, that no Subject is exempted from it; the Members of the Supream Court or Council are all named by him, but approved by the King before they can act, and are usually Secular Priests; and their Assessors, Divines,

Divines, Civilians and Canoniſts, with whom they adviſe. The Qualificators are employ'd in reviſing and altering Books that are publiſh'd, and are uſually *Dominican* Friars. The Secretary is properly the Regiſter; and the Advocate Fiſcal the Attorney or Proſecutor. The Treaſurer takes into his Cuſtody all the Priſoners Goods and Perſonal Eſtate when he is apprehended; and the Familiars are properly the Serjeants and Bailiffs belonging to this Office; tho' the Nobility and Perſons of the beſt Quality uſually enter themſelves of the number of Familiars, as it is a Protection againſt the Civil Magiſtrate, and entitles them to the ſame plenary Indulgences as Perſons engaged in a Cruſade againſt Infidels and Enemies of the Chriſtian Name. It is computed that theſe amount to upwards of twenty thouſand in *Spain* alone. As to the *Alguazils* or Goalers, they are forbidden to permit their Priſoners to ſend to their Friends, or receive any manner of Support or Intelligence from them, or indeed to converſe with any Mortal but their Tormentors. The Inquiſitors and their Officers take an Oath never to diſcover any thing tranſacted in that Court, and puniſh nothing more ſeverely than the breach of that Oath. As theſe Courts of Inquiſition in a great meaſure deprive the Biſhops of their Juriſdiction, they are entitled to ſome Privileges in lieu of it: As firſt, their being exempted themſelves from the Authority of this Court; and, 2. Their Concurrence ought to be obtain'd, before any Perſon belonging to their reſpective Dioceſes is condemn'd: But theſe Proviſions are not much regarded of late; Biſhops have been confin'd to their Houſes on Suſpicion of Hereſy, till the Pope's Licenſe

has been obtain'd to proceed against them; and where Bishops have refus'd to consent to the Condemnation of a Prisoner, the Court of Inquisition has pass'd Sentence without them.

The manner of prosecuting those who are apprehended by the Inquisition.

This Court proceeds in a summary way on an Information brought by any Person whatever: If the Informer names any Witnesses besides himself, they are sent for privately, and before they are examin'd take an Oath not to discover to any Person their having been with the Inquisitors, nor to speak of any thing they said, saw or heard within that Court.

All People, tho' never so infamous, and tho' they stand convicted of Perjury, are, in Favour of the Faith, and in Detestation of Hereticks, admitted by the Inquisition to be Witnesses; mortal Enemies only excepted.

This Exception is of little Benefit to the Prisoner, by reason of his not knowing who they are that have inform'd and witness'd against him.

The Depositions of the Informer and Witnesses, if there be any, being thus privately taken, a Familiar is sent for, and being come, he has the following Order put into his Hands.

By the Command of the Reverend Father *N.* an Inquisitor of Heretical Pravity, let *N.* be apprehended and committed to the Prisons of this Holy Office, and out of which he shall not be releas'd, but by the express Order of the said Reverend Inquisitor.

If several Persons are to be taken up at the same time, the Familiars are commanded so to order things, that they may know nothing of one another's being apprehended; and at this the Familiars are so expert, that a Father and

and his three Sons and three Daughters, who liv'd together at the ſame Houſe, were all carried Priſoners to the Inquiſition, without knowing any thing of one another's being here, untill ſeven Years afterwards, when they that were alive came forth in an Act of the Faith.

The Priſoner being apprehended, and carried with all poſſible Secreſy to the Inquiſition, is deliver'd to the Goaler.

The Priſons of the Inquiſition are little dark Rooms, and which have no other Furniture but a hard Quilt and a uſeful Pot. The Priſoners are not ſuffer'd to ſee any Perſon beſides their Keeper, who brings them their Diet, and with it a lighted Lamp, which burns about half an Hour; neither muſt their Keeper, without Leave from the Inquiſitors, intertain any Diſcourſe with them.

After the Priſoner has ſpent two or three Days and Nights in his melancholy Apartment, he is carried by his Keeper before the Inquiſitors, who before they ask him a Queſtion, make him take an Oath to return true Anſwers to all their Interrogatories, and if he has ever been guilty of any Hereſy to confeſs it to them.

The firſt Queſtion the Priſoner is ask'd is, Whether he knows why he was taken up by the Inquiſition? And if he anſwers that he does not know, he is then ask'd, Whether he knows for what Crimes the Inquiſition us'd to impriſon People? If he anſwers for Hereſy, he is admoniſh'd upon the Oath he has taken to confeſs all his Hereſies, and to diſcover all his Teachers and Complices. If the Priſoner denies that he ever held any Hereſy, or had ever any Communication with any Hereticks, he

he is gravely told, That the Holy Office does not use to imprison People rashly or without having good Grounds for what they do; and that therefore he wou'd do well to confess his Guilt, and that rather, because the Holy Office, contrary to the Custom of all other Courts, is severe to those that deny, and merciful to all that confess their Guilt.

If the Prisoner persists in denying that he ever held any Heresies, his Goaler is call'd in and commanded to carry him back to the Place from whence he came; and the Prisoner is admonish'd strictly to examine his own Conscience, that the next time they send for him he may be prepar'd to make true and full Confession of all his Heresies, Teachers and Complices. The Prisoner having been allow'd two or three Days more to do this in, he is brought before the Inquisitors a second time, and is ask'd whether he comes prepar'd to confess, and if he answers, that he cannot, without accusing himself or others falsly, make any such Confession as they desire of him; they do then ask him where he was born, and what his Parents were, and where he went to School, and who were his School-Masters, and where he has liv'd all his time, and with whom he has convers'd most, and who has been his Confessor, and when he was last at Confession and at the Sacrament, with twenty more such Questions. And being told, that they have sufficient Proof of his being a Heretick, they command him, since he cannot repent of his Heresies unless he confesseth them all, to go back to his Prison, and there pray to God for Grace to dispose him to make a true and full Confession, to the saving of his Soul, which is all they seek after. And being

being again allow'd two or three Days to pray and consider on what the Inquisitors have said to him, he is brought before them a third time; and in case he persists in pleading Not Guilty, then ask'd some Questions concerning the Heretical Doctrines he stands charg'd withal; for Example, Whether he believes Christ to be Bodily present in the Sacrament, and that it is lawful to adore Images, and to pray to Saints and Angels? And if he affirms that he did always firmly believe these and all the other Doctrines of the *Romish* Church, he is ask'd, If he always believ'd these Doctrines how he came to speak against them? and if he denies that he ever did, he is then told, That since he is so obstinate in his Heresies, of which they have a sufficient Proof before them, they will order their Advocate Fiscal to form his Process and to convict him of them. But in case the Inquisitors have not sufficient Evidence, notwithstanding to draw a Confession from the Prisoner, they have told him oftner than once that they had, they then fall a Note lower, and tell the Prisoner, That tho' they may not have sufficient Proof of his Heretical Words and Actions to convict him of them, that yet they have sufficient to put him on the Rack to make him confess them. And having fix'd the Day when he is to undergo the Tortures, he, when that dismal Day comes, if he does not prevent it by such a Confession as is expected from him, is led to the Place where the Rack is, attended by an Inquisitor and a publick Notary, who is to write down the Answers the Prisoner returns to the Questions which shall be put to him by the Inquisitor while he is upon the Rack; during the time the Executioner

cutioner is preparing that Engine of unspeakable Cruelty, and is taking off the Prisoner's Cloaths to his Shirt and Drawers, the Inquisitor is still exhorting the Prisoner to have Compassion both on his Body and Soul, and by making a true and full Confession of all his Heresies to prevent his being tortured; but if the Prisoner saith, that he will suffer any thing rather than accuse himself or others falsly, the Inquisitor commands the Executioner to do his Duty and to begin the Torture; which in the Inquisition is given by twisting a small Cord hard about the Prisoner's naked Arms, and hoisting him up from the Ground by an Engine to which the Cord is fastned; and as if the miserable Prisoner's hanging in the Air by his Arms were not Torment enough, he has several Quassations or Shakes given him, which is done by screwing up his Body higher and letting it down again with a Jirk, which disjoints his Arms, and after that the Torture is much more exquisite than it was before.

When the Prisoner is first hoisted from the Ground an Hour-Glass is turn'd up, and which, if he does not prevent it, by making such a Confession of his Heresies as the Inquisitor that is present all the while, and is continually asking him Questions, expects from him, must run out before he is taken down; to promise to make such a Confession if they will take him off the Rack not being sufficient to procure him that Mercy, no more than his crying out that he shall expire immediately if they do not give him some Ease; that, as the Inquisitors tell us, being no more than all that are upon the Rack do think they are ready to do.

If

If the Prisoner endures the Rack without confessing any thing, which few or none, tho' never so innocent, are able to do, so soon as the Hour-Glass is out he is taken down, and carried back to his Prison, where there is a Surgeon ready to put his Bones in joint. And tho' in all our Courts the Prisoner's having endur'd the Rack without confessing the Crimes for which he was tortur'd, clears him, and makes void all the Evidence that was against him, yet in the Inquisition, where whatsoever Humanity and right Reason have establish'd in Favour of the Prisoner is left to the Discretion of the Judge, it is commonly otherwise; the Prisoners that will not confess any thing being usually rack'd twice, and if they stand it out, tho' few of them can do that, thrice.

But if the Prisoner makes the Confession the Inquisitor expects he shou'd on the Rack, it is writ down Word for Word by the Notary, and is, after the Prisoner has had a Day or two's Rest, carry'd to him to set his Hand to it, which if the Prisoner does, it puts an end to his Process, the want of sufficient Evidence to have convicted him being abundantly supply'd by this extorted Confession thus sign'd by him. But in case the Prisoner when it is brought to him refuseth to sign it, affirming it to be false, and to have been extorted from him by the Extremity of the Torture, he is then carry'd to the Rack a second time to oblige him to repeat and sign the same Confession.

It is a very hard matter for any one that is a Prisoner in the Inquisition for Heresy to escape the Rack, since neither the professing and maintaining the Doctrines to be true

wherewith he is charg'd, nor the denying of them, can secure him from it; the first being commonly rack'd to make them discover their Teachers and Accomplices, and the second to oblige them to confess their own Guilt; and if a Prisoner does confess his having spoke some Heretical Words, but to save his Estate stands in his having spoke them rashly and in a Passion without an heretical Mind, he is rack'd to make him discover whether it was so or not, or whether his Thoughts were not the same with his Words. If a Prisoner either makes no Confession at all, or does not confess the particular heretical Words or Facts wherewith he stands charg'd, and with which the Inquisitors will never acquaint him, he is ask'd, whether he has any thing besides his Denial to offer in his own Defence, and if he has, to make use of it: For now the Advocate Fiscal, upon their having Evidence enough against him, is order'd to form his Process. Here if the Prisoner alledgeth, that unless they will be pleased to let him know the particular Words or Facts he stands charg'd withal, and who the Persons are that have inform'd and witness'd against him, that it will not be possible for him to make any Defence; he is told, that cannot be done, because to let him know the particular heretical Words or Facts might lead him to the Knowledge of the Informers and Witnesses, who by the fundamental Laws of the Inquisition must never directly or indirectly be discover'd to him.

Now for this singular and inhuman Custom of not letting the Prisoners know the particular Facts they stand charg'd withal, nor who they are that have inform'd and witness'd

against

againſt them, the Inquiſitors have nothing to ſay but that it is neceſſary to the Security of the Lives of the Accuſers and Witneſſes, which if they were known wou'd be in ſo great Danger that none wou'd dare to venture to inform or bear witneſs againſt Heriticks in their Court. Which Pretence, 'tho' it might have ſome Ground when Courts of Inquiſition were firſt erected, no City, no not *Rome* it ſelf, having ſubmitted quietly to them when they were firſt introduc'd; it is now notorious to all the World, and to none more than to the Inquiſitors themſelves, that it is altogether groundleſs, and eſpecially in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where the Inquiſition is not only eſtabliſh'd by Law, but by a wonderful Faſcination is ſo fix'd in the Hearts and Affections of the People, that one that ſhou'd offer the leaſt Affront to another for having been an Informer or Witneſs in the Inquiſition, wou'd be torn in a thouſand Pieces; and did the Priſoners that have been in the Inquiſition but know certainly who the Perſons were that had inform'd and witneſs'd againſt them, they durſt not for their Lives ſpeak one Word againſt them, or ſhew them the leſs Reſpect on that Account.

Now for a Court to continue a Cuſtom ſo ſingularly unjuſt and cruel, and upon a Pretence all the World knows to be altogether groundleſs, is a Confidence not to be match'd any where, that I know of.

The Priſoner being thus deny'd the Knowledge of the Things and Perſons, without which it is ſcarce poſſible for him, tho' never ſo innocent, to make any Defence, he is, notwithſtanding that, graciouſly ask'd by the Inquiſitors, whether he deſires to have an Advocate and Proctor to help him to make

it? If he saith he wou'd, he is not to name them, but must take those the Inquisitors shall appoint, and who before they have seen their Client, must take the following Oath.

I *N.* Doctor of both Laws, do, in the Presence of the Lords Inquisitors of this place against Heretical Pravity, having my Hand on the Holy Gospel of God, promise and swear sincerely and faithfully to defend and maintain the Cause of *N.* a Prisoner in the Prisons of this Holy Office, who stands accus'd and impeach'd for Causes mention'd in its Acts, but so as not to use any Trick or Cavil, or to instruct my said Client to conceal the Truth in Judgment. And I do further promise and swear, that if I shall by any way discover my said Client to be guilty of the Crime or Crimes wherewith he stands charg'd, that I will thereupon immediately dismiss his Cause: and if by having search'd narrowly into his Case I shall discover that he has had Complices in his Heresies, that I will inform against them to this Holy Office. All which I do promise upon Pain of Perjury and of an Excommunication from which I cannot be absolv'd by any but by this Holy Office. So help me God and these Holy Gospels.

The same Oath is taken by the Prisoner's Proctor, as the Inquisitors call him; tho' in truth both he and the Advocate are the Inquisitor's Engines, made use of to fish what they can out of the Prisoner against himself and his Friends, rather than any thing else.

The Prisoner being thus fitted with an Advocate and Proctor, and who are not suffer'd to know any thing more of his Accusers and of the Witnesses against him than he himself knows, he is ask'd by them whether he wou'd

wou'd have any Queſtions put by the Inquiſitors to thoſe that have inform'd and witneſs'd againſt him, or wou'd have them examin'd upon any Points. And in caſe the Priſoner furniſheth his Advocate with any ſuch Queſtions or Points, they are put by him into form and deliver'd to the Inquiſitors.

The Priſoner is ask'd alſo whether he has any Witneſſes of his Orthodoxy; and if he names any they are ſent for and heard by the Inquiſitors. And as theſe Witneſſes do go to the Inquiſition with trembling Hearts, ſo they are extremely cautious not to ſay any thing concerning the Priſoner that ſhall imply their having liv'd in any Intimacy with him, for fear of bringing themſelves under a Suſpicion of Hereſy; and by the Laws of the Inquiſition no Relation of the Priſoner's within the fourth Degree can be a Witneſs for him. When the Priſoner's Advocate and Proctor are diſmiſs'd, they take an Oath that they have no Copy of the Defence the Priſoner made for himſelf, and that they ſhall never ſpeak of it to any Perſon whatſoever; neither is the Priſoner ever ſuffer'd to ſee the Depoſitions of his own fearful Witneſſes, no more than the Depoſitions of thoſe that are againſt him.

Beſide the foremention'd there is another common Proceſs in the Inquiſition, which is againſt thoſe that have murder'd themſelves or died a natural Death in their Priſons. The Proceſs againſt the firſt is ſhort, his having murder'd himſelf being judg'd ſuch an Evidence of his Guilt as is ſufficient to convict him of the Hereſies wherewith he was charg'd. The Proceſs againſt the ſecond is carry'd on by the Advocate Fiſcal in the ſame manner as it wou'd have been had the Priſoner been alive;

alive; and the Priſoner's Relations and Friends, or any other that have any thing to offer in Defence of the Deceas'd, are by a publick Edict ſummon'd to appear before the Inquiſitors within forty Days to give their Evidence; and if upon this Summons none do appear to offer any thing in Vindication of the Deceas'd, as I believe few are ever ſo hardy as to do, the Deceas'd after the Expiration of that Term of Days is acquitted or condemn'd in the ſame manner that he wou'd have been had he been alive; and if he is condemn'd his whole Eſtate is forfeited, and his Body and Effigies are burnt at the next Act of the Faith, as are the Bodies and Effigies of thoſe that had murder'd themſelves.

But the Power of the Inquiſition extends not only to thoſe that died in the Priſons, but to the Bodies, Eſtates and Good Names of all that after their Deceaſe ſhall be convicted of having died Hereticks: And tho' as to the Eſtates of thoſe that are convicted of having died Hereticks they can go no farther than forty Years, as to the taking their Bones out of the Grave and burning them and the depriving them of their Good Name there is no Limitation of time. When a competent Number of Priſoners are convicted of Hereſy, either by their own voluntary or extorted Confeſſion, or upon the Evidence of certain Witneſſes, a Day is fix'd by the chief Inquiſitor for a Goal Delivery, which is call'd by them *an Act of the Faith*, and which is always upon a *Sunday*. In the Morning of the Day the Priſoners are all brought into a great Hall, where they have the Habits put on they are to wear in the Proceſſion, which begins to come

ome out of the Inquisition about nine of the lock in the Morning.

The first in the Procession are the *Dominican* ryars, who carry the Standard of the Inquition, which on the one side hath their Founer *Dominic*'s Picture, and on the other side a ross betwixt an Olive-Tree and a Sword, ith this Motto, *Justitia & Miserecordia.* Next after the *Dominicans* come the Penitents, me with Benitoes and some without, acording to the Nature of their Crimes; they e all in black Coats without Sleeves, and are-footed, with a Wax Candle in their land. Next comes the Penitents who have arrowly escap'd being burnt, who over their ack Coat have Flames painted with their oints turn'd downward, to signify their aving been sav'd but so as by Fire; this abit is call'd by the *Portuguese*, *Feugo revolto*, Flames turn'd up-side-down. Next come e Negative and Relaps'd that are to be rnt, with Flames upon their Habit pointing wards: And next come those who profess octrines contrary to the Faith of the *Roman* hurch, and who besides Flames on their abit pointing upward, have their Picture, hich is drawn two or three Days before, on their Breasts, with Dogs, Serpents and evils all with open Mouths painted about it. *Pegna*, a famous *Spanish* Inquisitor, calls is Procession, *Horrendum ac tremendum Spectalum*; and so it is in truth, there being mething in the Looks of all the Prisoners sides those that are to be burnt that is astly and disconsolate beyond what can be agin'd, and in the Eyes and Countenance those that are to be burnt there is someing that looks fierce and eager.

Auto de Fé

The

The Prisoners that are to be burnt alive, besides a Familiar, which all the rest have, have a Jesuit on each Hand of them, who are continually preaching to them to abjure their Heresies; but if they offer to speak any thing in Defence of the Doctrines they are going to suffer death for professing, they are immediately gagg'd, and not suffer'd to speak a Word more.

This I saw done to a Prisoner presently after he came out of the Gates of the Inquisition, upon his having look'd up to the Sun, which he had not seen before in several Years, and cry'd out in a Rapture, *How is it possible for People that behold that glorious Body, to worship any Being but him that created it?* After the Prisoners come a Troop of Familiars on Horseback; and after them the Inquisitors and other Officers of the Court upon Mules; and last of all comes the Inquisitor-General upon a white Horse led by two Men, with a black Hat and a green Hatband, and attended by all the Nobles that are not employ'd as Familiars in the Procession.

In the *Terreiro de Paco*, which may be as far from the Inquisition as *White-Hall* is from *Temple-Bar*, there is a Scaffold erected, which may hold two or three thousand People; at the one end sit the Inquisitors, and at the other end the Prisoners, and in the same Order as they walk'd in the Procession, those that are to be burnt being seated on the highest Benches behind the rest, and which may be ten Foot above the Floor of the Scaffold.

After some Prayers and a Sermon, which is made up of Encomiums on the Inquisition and Invectives against Hereticks, a secular Priest

Prieſt aſcends a Deak, which ſtands near the middle of the Scaffold, and who having firſt taken all the Abjurations of the Penitents, who kneel before him one by one in the ſame Order they walk'd in the Proceſſion, at laſt he recites the final Sentence of the Inquiſition upon thoſe that are to be put to Death, in the Words following.

We the Inquiſitors of Heretical Pravity, having with the Concurrence of the moſt illuſtrious N. *Lord Archbiſhop of* Lisbon, *or of his Deputy* N. *call'd on the Name of the Lord* Jeſus Chriſt, *and of his glorious Mother the Virgin* Mary, *and ſitting on our Tribunal, and judging with the Holy Goſpels lying before us, that ſo our Judgment may be in the Sight of God, and our Eyes might behold what is juſt, in all matters betwixt the magnifick Doctor* N. *Advocate-Fiſcal, on the one part, and you* N. *now before us, on the other, we have ordain'd, that in this Place and on this Day you ſhould receive your definitive Sentence.*

We do therefore by this our Sentence put in Writing, define, pronounce, declare and ſentence thee N. *of the City of* Lisbon, *to be a Convicted, Confeſſing, Affirmative and Profeſs'd Heretick, and to be deliver'd and left by us as ſuch, to the Secular Arm; and we by this our Sentence do caſt thee out of the Eccleſiaſtical Court, as a Convicted, Confeſſing, Affirmative and Profeſs'd Heretick, and we do leave and deliver thee to the Secular Arm, and to the Power of the Secular Court; but at the ſame time do moſt earneſtly beſeech that Court ſo to moderate its Sentence, as not to touch thy Blood, or to put thy Life in any Danger.*

Is there in all History an Instance of so gross and confident Mockery of God and the World as this of the Inquisitors, earnestly beseeching the Civil Magistrates not to put the Hereticks they have condemn'd and deliver'd to them to Death? For were they in earnest when they make this solemn Petition to the Secular Magistrates, why do they bring their Prisoners out of the Inquisition and deliver them to those Magistrates in Coats painted over with Flames? Why do they teach, that all Hereticks, above all other Malefactors, ought to be punish'd with Death? And why do they never resent the Secular Magistrates having so little regard to their earnest and joint Petition, as never to fail to burn all the Hereticks which are deliver'd to them by the Inquisition, within an Hour or two after they have them in their Hands? And why in *Rome*, where the Supreme Civil and Ecclesiastical Authority are lodg'd in the same Person, is this Petition of the Inquisition, which is made there as well as in other places, never granted? Certainly not to take any notice of the old Canon, which forbids the Clergy to have any hand in the Blood of any Person whatsoever, wou'd be a much less Dishonour to the Inquisition, than to pretend to go on observing that Canon, by making a Petition, which is known to be so contrary to their Principles and Desires.

The Prisoners are no sooner in the Hands of the Civil Magistrate, than they are loaded with Chains before the Eyes of the Inquisitors, and being carried first to the Secular Goals, are within an Hour or two brought from thence before the Lord Chief Justice, who

who without knowing any thing of their particular Crimes, or of the Evidence that was againſt them, asks them one by one in what Religion they do intend to die; if they anſwer that they will die in the Communion of the *Roman* Church, they are condemn'd by him to be carried forthwith to the place of Execution, and there to be firſt ſtrangled, and afterwards burnt to Aſhes: But if they ſay they will die in the Proteſtant, or in any other Faith that is contrary to the *Roman*, they are then ſentenc'd by him to be carry'd forthwith to the place of Execution, and there to be burnt alive.

At the Place of Execution, which at *Lisbon* is the *Ribera*, there are ſo many Stakes ſet up as there are Priſoners to be burnt, with a good quantity of dry Furz about them: The Stakes of the Profeſs'd, as the Inquiſitors call them, may be about four Yards high, and have a ſmall Board, whereon the Priſoner is to be ſeated, within half a Yard of the top; the Negative and Relaps'd being firſt ſtrangled and burnt; the Profeſt go up a Ladder betwixt the two Jeſuits that have attended them all Day, and when they are come even with the foremention'd Board they turn about to the People, and the Jeſuits ſpend near a quarter of an Hour in exhorting the Profeſt to be reconcil'd to the *Church of Rome*, which if the Profeſt refuſe to be, the Jeſuits come down, and the Executioner aſcends, and having turn'd the Profeſt off the Ladder upon the Seat, and chain'd their Bodies cloſe to the Stake, he leaves them, and the Jeſuits go up to them a ſecond time, to renew their Exhortation to them, and at parting tell them, *That they leave them to the Devil, who is ſtanding*

at their Elbow, to receive their Souls, and carry them with him into the Flames of Hell-Fire, so soon as they are out of their Bodies. Upon this a great Shout is rais'd, and as soon as the *Jesuits* are off the Ladders, the Cry is, *Let the Dogs Beards be made, Let the Dogs Beards be made.* Which is done by thrusting flaming Furzes fasten'd to a long Pole against their Faces; and this Inhumanity is commonly continu'd until their Faces are burnt to a Coal, and is always accompany'd with such loud Acclamations of Joy, as are not to be heard upon any other Occasion; a Bull-Feast or a Farce, being dull Entertainments to the using a Profess'd Heretick thus inhumanly.

The Professs Beards having been thus *made*, as they call it in Jollity, Fire is set to the Furz which are at the bottom of the Stake, and above which the Profest are chain'd so high, that the top of the Flame seldom reacheth higher than the Seat they sit upon, and if there happen to be a Wind, and to which that place is much expos'd, it seldom reacheth so high as their Knees; so that though there be a calm, the Profest are commonly dead in about half an Hour after the Furz is set on Fire, yet if the Weather prove windy, they are not after that dead in an Hour and a half, or two Hours, and so are really roasted, and not burnt to Death. But though out of Hell there cannot possibly be a more lamentable Spectacle than this, being join'd with the Sufferers so long as they are able to speak crying out, *Misericordia por Amor de Dios, Mercy for the Love of God*, yet it is beheld by People of both Sexes, and of all Ages, with such Transports of Joy and Satisfaction,

Satisfaction, as are not on any other Occasion to be met with.

And that the Reader may not think that this inhuman Joy may be the Effect of a natural Cruelty that is in those Peoples Disposition, and not of the Spirit of their Religion, he may rest assur'd, that all publick Malefactors besides Hereticks, have their violent Deaths no where more tenderly lamented than among the same People, and even when there is nothing in the manner of their Deaths that appears inhuman or cruel.

Within a few Days after the Execution, the Pictures of all that have been burnt, and which were taken off their Breast when they were brought to the Stake, are hung up in St. *Domingo*'s Church, whose West End, tho' very high, is all cover'd over with these Trophies of the Inquisition, hung up there in Honour to *Dominic*, who to fulfil his Mother's Dream, was the first Inventor of that Court. *Dominic*'s Mother, when she was ready to be brought to bed of him, having dream'd, that she was deliver'd, not of a human Creature, but of a fierce Dog, with a burning Torch in his Mouth. See *Dr. Geddes Miscellaneous Tracts*, Vol. 1. p. 391 to 413.

Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.

I proceed next to enumerate the several Archbishopricks and Bishopricks in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and enquire into their respective Revenues.

Abp. of *Toledo*, and his Suffragans.

The Archbishop of *Toledo* is stil'd Primate of *Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Castille*, and Counsellor born of the Council of State. His Archbishoprick contains 802 Parishes, his Revenue amounting one Year with another to 300000 Ducats, and that of the Primatical Church to 150000 Ducats, out of which there

there ought to be deducted 66000 Ducats which is paid annually to the King. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Segovia*, comprehending 438 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Valladolid*, which comprehends 132 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Osuna*, which comprehends 450 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 16000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Siguenza*, which comprehends 516 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*: He is Lord Chief Justice of the Town of *Siguenza*. 5. *Cuenca*, which comprehends 384 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Cartagena*, which comprehends 89 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. 7. *Jaen*, which comprehends 84 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 8. *Cordoua*, which comprehends 92 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*.

Abp. of *Terragona*.

The Archbishop of *Terragona*. His Dioceſs contains 197 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Barcelona*, comprehending 206 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Tortosa*, which comprehends 160 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 15000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Lerida*, which comprehends 212 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Vich*, which comprehends 206 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 6000 Ducats *per Annum*. 5. *Urgel*, which comprehends 420 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 9000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Gironne*, which comprehends 339 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 3000 Ducats

Ducats *per Annum.* 7. *Elna*, which comprehends 100 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum.* 8. *Solſona*, which comprehends fifteen Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum.*

The Archbiſhop of *Seville.* His Archbiſhoprick contains 234 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 100000 Ducats *per Annum.* The Suffragans are, firſt, that of *Cadiz*, which comprehends fourteen Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum.* 2. *Guadix*, which comprehends 37 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 8000 Ducats *per Annum.* 3. *Canaries*, which comprehends 50 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* Abp. of *Seville.*

The Archbiſhop of St. *James de Compoſtella.* His Archbiſhoprick contains 1803 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 60000 Ducats *per Annum*, and that of the Archiepiſcopal Church as much; out of which there ought to be deducted 18000 Ducats which he annually pays to the King. The Suffragans are, firſt, that of *Aſtorga*, which comprehends 913 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 2. *Avila*, which comprehends 437 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum.* 3. *Salamanca*, which comprehends 240 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum.* 4. *Coria*, which comprehends 317 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum.* 5. *Placencia*, which comprehends Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum.* 6. *Badajox*, which comprehends 53 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 16000 Ducats *per Annum.* 7. *Tuy*, which comprehends 146 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof Abp. of St. *James de Compoſtella.*

whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 8. *Mondonedo,* which comprehends 356 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum.* 9. *Orenſa,* which comprehends 954 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 10. *Cividad Rodrigo,* which comprehends 63 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 11. *Lugo,* which comprehends 60 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 12. *Zamora,* which comprehends 256 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum.*

Abp. of *Saragoſſa.* The Archbiſhop of *Saragoſſa.* His Archbiſhoprick comprehends 347 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum.* The Suffragans are, firſt, that of *Hueſca,* which comprehends 196 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 13000 Ducats *per Annum.* 2. *Taracona,* which comprehends 350 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum.* 3. *Albarazin,* which comprehends 25 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 6000 Ducats *per Annum.* 4. *Jaca,* which comprehends 199 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 3000 Ducats *per Annum.* 5. *Balbaſtro,* which comprehends 170 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 8000 Ducats *per Annum.* 6. *Teruel,* which comprehends 77 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum.*

Abp. of *Valencia.* The Archbiſhop of *Valencia.* His Archbiſhoprick contains 230 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum.* The Suffragans are, firſt, that of *Segorba,* which comprehends 120 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum.* 2. *Orihuela,* which comprehends 60 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Ann.*

The

The Archbiſhop of *Grenada*. His Archbiſhoprick contains 194 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. That of *Almeria*, which contains 60 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Malaga*, which comprehends 108 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 2000 Ducats *per Annum*. Abp. of *Grenada*.

The Archbiſhop of *Burgos*. His Archbiſhoprick contains 1756 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. That of *Pampeluna*, which comprehends 1156 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 25000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Calahorra*, which comprehends 1013 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Placencia*, which comprehends 881 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. Abp. of *Burgos*.

The Biſhopricks of *Leon* and *Oviedo* hold immediately of the Holy See. *Leon* contains 1020 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. *Oviedo* contains 1048 Pariſhes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. Biſhopricks of *Leon* and *Oviedo*.

The Archbiſhoprick of *Lisbon*; the Revenue whereof is 40000 Cruſadoes. The Suffragans are, 1. *Miranda*, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Cruſadoes *per Annum*. 2. *Portalegre*, the Revenue whereof is 500 Pounds *per Annum*. But the late Patriarchate eſtabliſh'd at *Lisbon* has made a great Alteration in the Eccleſiaſtical Government of this Archbiſhoprick. Abp. of *Lisbon*.

The Archbiſhoprick of *Braga*; the Revenue whereof is 40000 Cruſadoes *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. *Coimbra*, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Cruſadoes *per Annum*. 2. *Lamego*, the Revenue whereof is 18000 Cruſadoes Abp. of *Braga*.

sadoes *per Annum.* 3. *Viseu,* the Revenue whereof is 16000 Crusadoes *per Annum.* 4. *Porto,* the Revenue whereof is 15000 Crusadoes *per Annum.*

Abp. of *Evora.* The Archbishoprick of *Evora*; the Revenue whereof is 60000 Crusadoes *per Annum.* The Suffragans are, 1. *Elvas,* the Revenue whereof is 10000 Crusadoes *per Annum.* 2. *Leria,* the Revenue whereof is 18000 Crusadoes *per Annum.* 3. *Faro,* the Revenue whereof is 5000 Crusadoes *per Annum.* And, 4. *Tavira,* the Revenue whereof I have not met with.

Convents. There are also in *Spain* alone two thousand one hundred and forty-one Convents, in which it is computed there are about forty-five thousand Monks and Nuns; and a proportionable Number in *Portugal.*

Universities of *Spain* and *Portugal.* There are in *Spain* no less than two and twenty Universities, which have been mention'd already in the Description of the several Cities of that Kingdom. I shall only observe here therefore, that those of *Salamanca, Valladolid* and *Alcala* are the chief: And tho' my *French* Author is pleas'd to affirm, that they excel all the Universities in *Christendom* except that of *Paris*; it will be found, that those of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* are much superior to any of them in the Number of learned Men, in the Elegancy of their Buildings, and in their Revenues.

The University of *Coimbra* is much the most considerable in *Portugal,* said to consist of five thousand Students; but then they admit Children before they can well read, so that our Grammar-Schools may be reckon'd equal to many of their Colleges.

They

They do not apply themſelves ſo much to Philoſophy, Divinity, or Phyſick in theſe Univerſities as to the Civil and Canon Law, which prevails very much in theſe Countries. And beſides theſe every one ſtudies the Cuſtoms of his particular Province, by which the Magiſtrates are often govern'd in their Deciſions. Laws.

The *Spaniſh* Language is deriv'd from the *Latin*, and ſaid to come the neareſt to it at this Day of any Language in *Europe*: The Dialects however are very different in the ſeveral Provinces, as in other Countries; that of *Caſtille* is ſaid to be the pureſt, and that of *Portugal*, which was lately a Province of *Spain*, the worſt. But in all of them we find a great many *Arabick* Words and Terminations, which they learnt from the *Moors*, who were long Maſters of the Country. They obſerve particularly that all *Spaniſh* Words which begin with the Syllable *Al*, are of *Arabick* Extraction, as *Alguaſil*, a Bayliff or Jaylor, *Algibe*, a Cittern, *&c.* Language

I ſhall conclude with obſerving, that in *Portugal*, as well as other *European* Kingdoms, they have of late begun to eſtabliſh ſeparate Academies, for the propagating Arts and Sciences, as if they apprehended theſe were neglected in their Univerſities. The late King of *Great Britain* was more indulgent to *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, chuſing rather to eſtabliſh Profeſſors of Modern Hiſtory there with handſome Stipends, than to ſet up diſtinct Societies in Oppoſition to thoſe Univerſities. Academies.

CHAP. XII.

Treats of their Foreign Trade and Navigation; and of their several Sorts of Coin.

Foreign Trade.

AS to the Trade of this Kingdom, their Navigation and foreign Commerce, these have already been treated of under other Heads. I shall only here observe in general therefore, that the Merchandize they export consists either in the Produce of their Soil, or of what they first import from their Plantations and Settlements in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*. The Product of their Soil is chiefly Red and White Port Wines, Oil, Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Chesnuts, Almonds, Raisins, Salt, and Sweetmeats. Their Importations from *Asia* consist of Silks, Muslins, Calicoes, Tea, Gold Dust, and such other Goods as our *English East-India*-Company import hither. And from *Africa* they import chiefly Gold, Slaves, and Elephants Teeth. But the most extensive and the richest of all their Settlements are those of *Brazil* in *America*, from whence in some Years they import upwards of two millions sterling in Gold and Silver, besides vast Quantities of Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, *Brazil* and other dying Woods, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Fustick, Tallow, Train Oil, Parrots, Rum, and many other lesser Articles; and 'tis said the *Portuguese* do not transport less than five and twenty or thirty thousand Slaves annually from the Coasts of *Africa* to *Brazil*, which may one with another be worth fifteen or sixteen Pounds sterling a Head in *Brazil*.

They

They are employ'd chiefly in their Sugar Works, Tobacco Plantations, or their Mines; tho' a great many are taught ſome Trade or Mechanick Arts, which make them moſt valuable to their Maſters, and many more ſerve the *Portugueſe* as menial Servants. Theſe Slaves are purchaſed generally of the *African* Princes, being Priſoners taken in War or ſtolen from their Friends. But I ſhall treat more particularly of this Branch of their Trade when I come to the Deſcription of *Africa* and *America*.

From *England* in return for their Wines, Fruits, and the Produce of their Plantations, they receive our Woollen Manufactures, Lead and Tin; part of which are us'd in *Portugal*, and part of them ſent to *Brazil*; and ſome Years *Portugal* takes off a great deal of our Corn and Fleſh from *Ireland*. The *Dutch* alſo furniſh them with Linnen and Woollen Cloth and Stuffs, Corn, Copper, Iron, and all manner of Naval Stores that are found in the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*. The *Portugueſe* trade pretty much with *France*; but the *Engliſh* have the greateſt Share of Traffick with this Country, as appears by the following Account of the Shipping that reſorted to *Lisbon* in the Year 1721, *viz.* 329 Ships from *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, 72 Ships from *Holland*, 71 from *France*, 13 from *Hamburgh*, 7 from *Denmark*, 2 from *Sweden*, 1 from *Malta*; beſides 359 Ships that arriv'd there belonging to the ſeveral Ports of *Portugal*, and their *Brazil* Fleet. The Number of Veſſels outward bound from *Lisbon* the ſame Year were, 302 Ships of *Britain*, 69 of *Holland*, 63 of *France*, 24 of *Spain*, 3 of *Hamburgh*, 8 of *Genoa*, 6 of *Denmark*, 2 of *Sweden*, 1 of *Malta*, and Shipping.

and 116 *Portugueſe*, including their *Brazil* Fleets and Ships ſent to *India*. And in all our Accounts ſince we find the *Engliſh* Shipping in the Port of *Lisbon* double or treble the number of any other Nation. This is generally held to be the moſt advantagious Trade we have next to that with our Plantations; and yet even here I am inform'd the Courſe of Exchange is uſually againſt us. Certain it is we receive a great deal of Gold from *Portugal*, but I perceive it is clandeſtinely or by connivance of the Government, for their Laws puniſh the Exportation of it with Death, as appears by the Condemnation of the two *Britiſh* Merchants above-mention'd for ſending Gold to *England*. And this brings me to give ſome Account of the *Portugueſe* Coins.

Coins. The uſual way of accounting in *Portugal* is by Rei's or Cruſado's; the firſt their ſmalleſt Braſs Coin, 3000 whereof are equal to a Pound ſterling, and the other a Silver Coin of two Shillings and eight Pence value, or thereabouts. Of Braſs Coins there are Single Rei's, thoſe of a Rei's and half, of five Rei's, and ten Rei's. The Silver Coins are, a Vintein of 20 Rei's, the half Toſtao of 50 Rei's, the whole Toſtao of an hundred Rei's, the Piece valued at 250 Rei's, the Cruſado valu'd at 400 Rei's, and another Piece valued at 500 Rei's; beſides which they ſtamp the Number 600 on the *Spaniſh* Pieces of Eight, to ſignify that they ſhall be taken for 600 Rei's. And their moſt uſual Gold Coins are, the Moidore, valued at 4000 Rei's, and the half Moidore, quarter Moidore, *&c.*

The End of the Thirteenth Volume.

THE TABLE OF THE Thirteenth Volume.

A

ABdalasis, *the first* Mooriſh *King of* Spain 201
Academies of Sciences eſtabliſh'd 501
Academies 547
Æra, a new one in Spain *from the Government of* Auguſtus 193
Africa, *the* Spaniards *Expedition thither* 326
Agramont *Viguery* 116
Aix la Chapelle *Peace* 295
Alanguer *Town* 401
Alava, *a Subdiviſion of* Biſcaye 191
Albarazzin *Town* 111
Alberoni, *Cardinal, his Conduct* 323
Albor *Town*
Albufeira *Town*
Alcala de Henares *Town* 61
Alcantara *Town* 143
Alcantara *Palace* 395
Alcobaca *Town* 400
Alcudia *Town* 176
Alentejo *Province* 413
Algarva *Province* 422
Alhama *Baths* 169
Alicant *Town* 139
Alicant *Caſtle ſurrender'd by the* Engliſh 483
Alliance, Quadruple 322
Alliance made at Vienna 335

Alliance

The TABLE.

Alliance at Hannover ibid.
Alliance, Grand, the Terms on which the Portugueſe *came into it* 446
Almagro *Town* 71
Almanza *Battle* 139, 477
Almeria *Town* 170
Almacaron *Town* 173
Almada *Caſtle* 398
Almeyda *Town* 412
Almenara *Battle* 484
Alpuzar *Mountains, inhabited by the* Moriſcoes 169
Altea *Town* 139
Alzira *Town* 138
Amarante *Town* 409
America *diſcover'd by* Columbus 231
Ampurias *Town* 129
St. Andero *Town* 100
Andaluſia *Province* 148
Antiquera *Town* 167
Aranjuez *Palace* 68
Archduke Charles *declar'd King of* Spain 305, 447
He arrives in Portugal *with a Detachment of* Engliſh *and* Dutch *Forces* 449
Archbiſhopricks of Spain 541
Archbiſhopricks of Portugal 545
Armada, Spaniſh 268
Arragon *Province* 105
Arragon *Kings after the Invaſion of the* Saracens 221
Arragonians *loſe their Privileges by protecting* Antonio Perez 274
Aſdrubal *builds* Carthagena 182
Aſtorga *Town* 82
Aſturia *Province* 93
Aſturia's, *Prince* 356
Atocha, *Church of our Lady* 48
Aveiro *Town* 402
Auguſtus *conquers the* Cantabri 193
Avila *Town* 96
Avis *Town*
Auto de Fee 535

B

BAca *Town* 166
Badajox *Town* 146
Badajox *beſieg'd* 458
Balbaſtro *Town* 110
Balaguer *Viguery* 116
Balaguer *Town* 123
Baleares *Iſlands conquer'd by the* Romans 191
Barcelona *Viguery* 116
Barcelona *Town* 117
Barcelona *taken* 307, 456
Barcelos *Town*
Bayonna *Town* 92
Beira *Province* 401
Beja *Town* 420
Bellem *Fort* 395
Benevento *Town* 399
Betancos *Town* 91
Bilboa *Town* 99
Biſcaye, *a Province of* Spain 96
Biſcaye Proper, *a Subdiviſion of* Biſcaye 99
Biſhopricks of Spain 541
Biſhopricks of Portugal 545
Bœtica *Province* 40
Boria *Town* 112
Bougio *Fort* 396
Braga *Town* 408
Braganza *Town* 411
Braganza, *Duke, aſcends the Throne* 442
Brihuega *Town* 62
Brihuega, *the* Engliſh *ſurpriz'd there* 313, 490
Buen Retiro *Palace* 47
Buildings 42
Bull Feaſts 30
Burgos *Town* 75

C

CAcela *Town*
Cadoa *River* 375
Cadiz *Town* 155
Calatrava *Town* 71
Campredon *Town* 130
Cambra *Congreſs open'd* 332
Caminha *Town* 406
Campo Mayor *Town* 417
Cancha *River* 375
Cardona *Town* 131
Cartagena *Town* 172
Carthagenians *get Footing in* Spain 180
Carlos, Don, *born* 320
The Pope proteſts againſt the Diſpoſing of Parma, &c. *to him* 327
Caſtile, New, *Province* 40
Caſa del Campo *Palace* 46
Caſtile, Old, *Province* 73
Caſtile *Kings after the Invaſion of the* Saracens 209
Caſcaes *Town* 396
Caſtel Rodrigo *Town* 412
Caſtelo de Vide *Town* 417
Caſtromarin *Town* 423
Catalajud *Town* 111
Catalonia *Province* 113
Catalans *and* Portugueſe *revolt* 288
Catalonia *ſubmits to the* Spaniſh *King* 293
Catalonia *and* Valencia *declare for K.* Charles *III.* 307
Cavado *River* 375
Caya *River* ibid.
Celte *fix themſelves in* Spain 179
Cervera *Viguery* 116
Cæſar *ſubdues* Pompey's *Party* 192
Ceſſation of Arms between Britain *and* France 315
Charles *V. Emperor born* 241
Charles *II. dies* 301
Chaves *Town*
Cintra, *or the* Moon, *Town and Mountain, with* the Rock of Lisbon 397
Cividad Real *Town* 71
Cividad Rodrigo *Town* 84
Cividella *Town* 176
Civil Government of Spain 344
Civil Government of Portugal 507
Coimbra *Town* 403
Coins of Spain 365
Coins of Portugal 550
Columbus *diſcovers* America 231
Compoſtella *Town* 86
Compredon *Viguery* 116
Congreſs of Soiſſons 341
Corunna, *or the* Groyne, *Town* 90
Coria *Town* 143
Cordoua *Town* 151
Covillam *Town*
Court of Lisbon 507
Cuenca *Town* 70

D

DAroca *Town* 112
Denia *Town* 139
Denain, *the Allies defeated there* 315
Don John *of* Auſtria, *an Abſtract of his Hiſtory* 271
Douay *taken* 313
Duero *River* 10, 374

The TABLE.

E

Earthquake 501
Ebora *Town* 414
Ebro *River* 7, 114
Ellerena *Town* 147
Elvas *Town* 416
Emperor resigns Spain *to his Son* Philip 266
Emperor Joseph *dies* 315
England, Q. Mary *married to P.* Philip *of* Spain 266
Entreminho Duero *Province* 404
Escurial *Palace* 50
Espichel *Cape* 399
Estella *Town* 104
Estramadura *Province* 142
Estramadura 386
Estremoz *Town* 415

F

Faro *Town* 423
Ferrol *Town* 91
Ferdinand *and* Isabella *K. and Q. of* Castille 221
Finis Terræ *Cape* 92
Flanders, *Towns taken there* 313
Fleury *Battle* 297
Florence *taken by the Emperor* 262
Fontarabia *Town* 101
Formentera *Island* 177
Forces and Strength of Spain 361
Fraga *Town* 112
France *and* Spain, *Marriages between them* 326
French *K. taken Prisoner* 260
French *K. marries the Daughter of K.* Staniſlaus 336
Freixo *Town*

G

Gallicia *Province* 85
Galeons, Spaniſh, *deſtroy'd at* Vigo 304
Gandia *Town* 139
Gibraltar *Town* 159
Gibraltar *taken* 306
Block'd up by the Spaniards 338
The Siege rais'd 339
Gibraltar *taken* 452
Gironne *Town* 116, 128
Gironne *ſurrenderd to the* French 491
Goths *follow the* Vandals *into* Spain 196
Their Empire deſtroy'd by the Saracens 197
Gothick *Kings of* Spain *before the Invaſion of the* Saracens 198
Grenada *Province* 161
Grenada *Town* 162
Grenada *beſieg'd* 225
Grenada *Kings after the Invaſion of the* Saracens 227
Groyne, *or the* Corunna Peninſula 90
Guadalquivir *River* 8
Guadiana *River* 9, 375
Guadalajara *Town* 62
Guadalaviar *Town* 133
Guadalupe *Town* 144
Guadix *Town* 166
Guadalantim *River* 171
Guarda *Town*
Guipuſcoa, *a Subdiviſion of* Biſcaye 100
Guimaraens *Town* 409

H

Hamilcar *Governor of* Spain 182

Hanibal's

Hanibal's *March through* France *into* Italy 184
Hannover *Alliance* 335
History, antient, an Abstract of it 179
Hochstet *Battle* 305
Huesca *Town* 111

I

JAca *Town* 110
Jaen *Town* 150
Jago, *St.* de Cacem *Town* 421
Jamaica *subdued by the* English 293
Idauha *Town*
Jesuits *Order instituted* 263
Infanta Q. sent back by the French 334
Inquisition, the Prisoners allow'd Council 502
Inquisition 522
Interim 265
Isabella *and* Ferdinand *Q. and K. of* Castile 221
Isidore, *St. the Chapel* 49
Italy, *the Imperialists march thither* 302
Julien, *St.* 396

K

KNights *of the Military Orders* 358

L

LAgos *Town* 424
Lamego *Town* 402
Landen *Battle* 298
Language 547
League, Holy 269
Ledesma *Town* 85
Leiria *Town* 400
Leon *Province* 81
Leon *Town* ibid.
Leopold *Emperor dies* 307
Lepanto *Victory* 270
Lerida *Viguery* 116
Lerida *Town* 122
Lerida *taken by the Duke of Orleans* 481
Lerena *Town* 147
Lewis *King of* Spain *dies* 332
Lima *River* 375
Lisle *taken* 311
Lisbon *Town* 387
Locusts in Valencia 132
Lorca *Town* 171
Loule *Town*
Loxa, *or* Loya, *Town* 167
Lugo *Town* 89
Lusitania *Province* 40

M

MAdrid *Town* 41
Madrid *taken Possession of by the Allies* 308
Madrid, *a Deluge there* 328
Madrid, *the Allies take Possession of it* 462
They take Possession of it again 463, 489
Majorca *Island* 174
Majorca *City* 175
Majorca *reduc'd by King* Philip 319
Malaga *Town* 168
Malaga *Sea-Fight* 307, 452
Malplaquet *or* Blaregnies *Battle* 312
Manche, *or* la Mancha *Town* 70
Marriages, double, between Spain *and* Portugal 341, 503
Massaniello's *Insurrection in* Naples 289

Maureſa *Viguery* 116
Medina del Rio Secco 84
Medina del Campo ibid.
Merida *Town* 145
Miglias *River* 133
Militia, Spaniſh, 90
Minho *River* 11, 374
Minorca *Iſland* 176
Minorca *ſurrender'd to the Allies* 311
Miranda *Town* 411
Moncaon *Town* 406
Mondonnedo *Town* 90
Montblanc *Viguery* 115
Montſerrat *Town* 116
The Mountain and Monaſtery 123
Mondego *River* 375
Monzas *Town*
Monforte *Town*
Montemor o Velho *Town*
Montemor o novo *Town*
Moors, *their Uſage after the Conqueſt of* Grenada 233
Their Expulſion from Spain 278
Morviedro *Town* 137
Moviedro *River* 133
Morea *conquer'd by the* Turks 320
Moura *Town* 418
Mugen *Town* 399
Munſter *Peace* 292
Murcia *Province* 171
Murcia *Town* 172
Muiza *Town*

N

NAmur *taken by the Allies* 298
Naples *conquer'd by the* Spaniards 241
Naples *reduc'd* 310
Navarre *Province* 103
Navigation in Spain 369
Navigation in Portugal 509
Nimiguen *Peace* 296
Numantia *Town* 80
Numantian *War* 188
Numantia *Deſtruction* 190

O

OLita *Town* 104
Olivenza *Town* 417
Orenſe *Town* 89
Origuela *Town* 141
Ortegal *Cape* 92
Oſtend-*Company eſtabliſh'd* 330
Oviedo *Town* 94

P

PAdron *Town* 92
Palencia *Town* 83
Pampeluna *Town* 104
Pantheon 57
Pantheon *finiſh'd* 293
Pardo *Palace* 50
Partition Treaty 299
Parma, *Princeſs, Heireſs of* Tuſcany, *married to the King of* Spain 318
Paſſaw *Treaty* 266
Patriarch in Portugal 500
Pavia *Battle* 260
Pelagius *defeats the* Saracens *and is made King of the* Chriſtians 202
Pendragon *Town* 400
Peniche *Town* ibid.
Peter *King of* Portugal *dies, and is ſucceeded by* Don John *his Son* 469
Phœnicians *and* Greeks *plant Colonies in* Spain 179
Philip *Prince of* Spain *marries* Mary *Queen of* England 266
Philip, *King, ſeizes* Portugal *and becomes*

becomes sole Monarch of Spain 276
Philip *Duke of* Anjou *declar'd King of* Spain 301
Philip *abdicates the* Spanish *Crown* 330
Pinas *Cape* 96
Puicerda *Viguery* 116
Puicerda *Town* 130
Pinhel *Town*
Placentia *Town* 100
Plazencia *Town* 143
Pompey *oppresses the* Spaniards 189
Ponte Vedra *Town* 92
Ponte de Lima *Town* 406
Port Passage *Town* 101
Port St. Mary's 158
Porto *Town* 407
PORTUGAL
The Situation and Extent 370
Antient and Modern Name 371
Antient Bounds ibid.
Antient Inhabitants 372
Air ibid.
Mountains ibid.
Produce of the Soil 373
Rivers 374
Baths 376
Minerals ibid.
Manufactures ibid.
Cattle ibid.
Persons and Habits, Genius and Temper 377
Houses and Furniture 381
Bad OEconomy 382
Servants and Slaves 383
Dwarfs 384
Diversions 385
Travelling 386
The Court of Portugal *as well as* Spain *became absolute by purchasing the leading Men in the Cortes* 507
A rich Court, but a poor State 508
Publick Revenues 508
Naval Force 509
Land Forces ibid.
Interest of Portugal *to live at Peace* 510
Interest of the Maritime Powers and the French *to be at Peace with* Spain *and* Portugal 511
Territories subject to Portugal 512
Portugal, *King defeated and kill'd in* Africa 276
Portuguese *Revolt* 288
Portugal *and* Spain, *double Marriages between them* 341
Portalegre *Town* 417
Portel *Town* 420
Portugal *King marries the Archdutchess* Mary 481
Portuguese *send a Squadron to the Assistance of the* Venetians 499
Portugal *and* Rome, *Dispute between the Courts* 503
Pyrenean *Treaty* 294

Q

Quadruple Alliance 322

R

Ramillies *Battle* 308
Religion in Spain *and* Portugal 516
The Modern State of it 517
Revenues of Spain 361
Riperda, *Duke, being disgrac'd, retires to Mr.* Stanhope's *House* 336
Rivers, *Earl, Memorial on his leaving* Lisbon 471

Rock of Lisbon 397
Romans *assume the Dominion of* Spain 186
Rome *and* Portugal, *Dispute between the Courts* 503
Ronda *Town* 168
Roses *Town* 130
Ryswick *Peace* 298

S

SAgunrum *Town* 137
Sagunrum *taken by* Hannibal 183
Sagres *Town*
St. Andero *Town* 100
St. Sebastian's *Town* ibid.
Salamanca *Town* 82
Salvatierre *Town* 102
Salsonna *Town* 131
Salvaterra *Town* 399
Sanguesa *Town* 104
Santaren *Town* 401
Santillana *Town* 96
Sarsuela *Palace* 50
Saragossa *Town* 106
Saracens *destroy the Empire of the* Goths 197
Saracens *defeated in* France *by* Charles Martel 201
They erect several petty Kingdoms in Spain ibid.
Sardinia *surrender'd to the Allies* 311
Saragossa *Battle* 313
Scipio's *Success in* Spain 184
Segovia *Town* 78
Segura *River* 134
Segorba *Town* 138
Setubal, *or St.* Ubes *Town* 398
Serpa *Town* 418
Seville *Town* 153
Seville *Treaty* 342
Shovel, *Admiral, cast away* 310
Sierra *District* 70
Silves *Town* 424
Sines *Town* 421
Soissons *Congress* 341
Soria *Town* 80
SPAIN
Situation and Extent 1
Name 2
Original Inhabitants 3
Air 4
Face of the Country 5
Mountains ibid.
Rivers 7
Produce of the Country according to the Ancients 11
Produce of the Country at present 15
Persons of the Spaniards 16
Their Habits 17
Genius and Temper 18
Natural and acquir'd Parts ib.
Vices and Defects 20
Food 26
Bull Feasts 30
Serenading 38
Antient Division of Spain 39
Buildings 42
Furniture 43
Spanish *Islands* 174
Abstract of the Antient History 179
Civil Government 344
Spaniards *endeavour to throw off the* Roman *Yoke* 187
Spain *absolutely subdu'd* 190
Spain, *K.* Philip *sole Monarch of it* 276
Spain, Philip *Duke of* Anjou *declar'd King* 301
Archduke Charles *declar'd King* 305
Spain *King marries the Princess of* Parma 318
He reduces Sardinia 321
Spaniards *invade* Sicily 322

Spain *and* France, *Marriages between them* 326
Spaniſh *Throne abdicated by King* Philip 330
Spain *and* Portugal, *double Marriages between them* 341
Spaniſh *foreign Trade* 368
Navigation 369
Spain, *King marries the Princeſs of* Wolfembuttle 481
Staniſlaus's *Daughter married to the* French *King* 336
Strength and Forces of Spain 361
Suguenza *Town* 63

T

TAffala *Town* 105
Tagus *River* 10, 375
Talavera de la Reyna *Town* 69
Tarraconenſis *Province* 40
Taracona *Town* 111
Tarragona *Viguery* 116
Tarragona *Town* 120
Tarrega *Viguery* 116
Tavira *Town* 423
Tervel *Town* 111
Toledo *Town* 63
Toloſa *Town* 100
Toledo, &c. *declare for King* Charles 462
Tomar *Town* 399
Tortoſa *Viguery* 115
Tortoſa *Town* 121
Tortoſa *and* Denia *retaken* 481
Toulon *beſieg'd* 309
Tournay *taken* 311
Trajan *a* Spaniard 195
Trade, Foreign, of Spain 368
——— *of* Portugal 548
Traſo, *or* Tralos Montes *Province* 410
Trevigno *Town* 102
Trent *Council open'd* 265
Treaty, Pyrenean 294
Treaty of Partition 299
Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France 316
Treaty of Pacification 339
Treaty of Seville 342
Truxillo *Town* 144
Tudela *Town* 104
Turin *Battle* 308
Tuy *Town* 89

V

VAlladolid *Town* 77
Valencia *Province* 132
Valencia *Town* 134
Valencia *taken* 458
Valenza *Town*
Vandals, &c. *break into* Spain 195
Velez Malaga *Town* 169
Viana *Towns* 405, 420
Vich *Viguery* 116
Vich *Town* 128
Vienna *Alliance* 335
Vigo *Town* 91
Vigo, Spaniſh *Galeons deſtroy'd there* 304
Villa Vicioſa *Towns* 96, 418
Villa Franca *Viguery* 116
Villa Real *Town* 138
Villa Vicioſa *Battle* 313, 491
Villa de Conde *Town*
Villa Flor *Town*
Villa Vizoſa *Town*
Villa nova de Portimao *Town* 420
Villa Real *Town* 412
Viſio *Town*
Vittoria *Town* 101
Ulid *Caliph of* Babylon *when the* Saracens *conquer'd* Spain 200
Univerſities of Spain *and* Portugal 546

Vonga *River* 375
Urgel *Town* 131

W

WAR *declar'd by* England *againſt* France *and* Spain 304
War, Earl of Peterborough's *Account of the State of it* 474
War, a Repreſentation of the State of it 493
Wharton, *Duke's, Contempt of the* Britiſh *Court* 337
Wynendale *Battle* 311

X

XAtiva *Town* 139
Xerica *Town* 138
Xeres de Badajos 147

Y

YVica *Iſland* 177

Z

ZAmora *Town* 83

FINIS.